Carlo Riccardi
Francesca Levi-Schaffer
Ekaterini Tiligada *Editors*

Immunopharmacology and Inflammation

Springer

Immunopharmacology
and Inflammation

Carlo Riccardi • Francesca Levi-Schaffer
Ekaterini Tiligada
Editors

Immunopharmacology and Inflammation

Springer

Editors
Carlo Riccardi
Department of Medicine
Section of Pharmacology
University of Perugia
Perugia, Italy

Ekaterini Tiligada
Department of Pharmacology
Medical School, National and
Kapodistrian University of Athens
Athens, Greece

Francesca Levi-Schaffer
Pharmacology and Experimental
Therapeutics Unit
Institute for Drug Research
School of Pharmacy
Faculty of Medicine
The Hebrew University of Jerusalem
Jerusalem, Israel

ISBN 978-3-319-77657-6 ISBN 978-3-319-77658-3 (eBook)
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-77658-3

Library of Congress Control Number: 2018942636

Printed on acid-free paper

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer International Publishing AG part of Springer Nature.
The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

Preface

Inflammation is a complex physiologic response that protects the body against potentially harmful stimuli, including pathogens, damaged cells and tissue components, malignant elements, irritants and toxins. Both acute and chronic inflammatory responses involve immune cells, blood vessels, proteins, amines and lipid mediators that orchestrate events like vascular permeability, leukocyte migration and pain.

In recent years, the notable advancements in our understanding of the immune system, the huge body of accumulating evidence on the pharmacology of the immune responses and the significant biotechnological advances made available novel targeted therapeutics that challenge current unmet medical needs. These drugs comprise monoclonal antibodies and other biologics, as well as small-molecule enzyme inhibitors that interact with well-defined targets. Along with the wide repertoire of classic and revisited therapeutic interventions, these innovative tools attract high interest and investment from the biopharmaceutical, biotechnological, academic and health care sectors. Thus, immunopharmacology is currently one of the most rapidly expanding and promising areas in biomedicine, offering cutting-edge modalities to treat illnesses ranging from allergies, autoimmune diseases and malignancies to neurological, cardiovascular and metabolic disorders.

This book is supported by members of the Immunopharmacology Section – *ImmuPhar* of the International Union of Basic and Clinical Pharmacology (IUPHAR) – and reflects the future trends and challenges in the area of inflammation and immunopharmacology. By providing a comprehensive, yet non-exhaustive overview of the current advances in these fields, it addresses an audience with basic knowledge in the inflammatory and immune processes and is useful as a source of the most up-to-date information for researchers and clinicians already working in these areas.

The chapters highlight the basic knowledge and introduce new concepts on the mediators of inflammation, including the putative immunomodulatory role of histamine; the molecular mechanisms and the resolution of inflammation; the immunopharmacological perspective of innate and adaptive immunity; and the regulation of immune mechanisms in health and disease, including neural regulation of inflammation and atherosclerosis. The chapters on the actions and side effects of glucocorticoids underscore the continuing

timeliness and relevance of these classic therapeutic agents for the treatment of immune and inflammatory disorders. On the other hand, the chapters on the innovative drugs for allergies and on the immune mechanisms in atherosclerosis emphasize the development and exploitation of targeted therapies in the indented new era of personalized or precision medicine.

Special thanks are due to all authors for contributing to this effort.

Finally, we gratefully acknowledge that completion of this book could not have been accomplished without the skillful efforts and the constant support of Professor Simona Ronchetti, Department of Medicine, University of Perugia, Italy.

Perugia, Italy — Carlo Riccardi
Jerusalem, Israel — Francesca Levi-Schaffer
Athens, Greece — Ekaterini Tiligada

Contents

Part I

The Molecular Mechanisms of Inflammation

Mediators of Inflammation

Izabela Galvão, Michelle A. Sugimoto, Juliana P. Vago, Marina G. Machado, and Lirlândia P. Sousa

Abstract

Inflammation is a physiologic response against noxious stimuli and microbial invaders. The basic elements of inflammation include host cells, blood vessels, proteins and lipid mediators, which work together to eliminate the inflammatory stimulus as well as initiate the resolution and repair. Mediators of inflammation are regulatory molecules that control the generation, maintenance and resolution of this response, which is triggered after recognition of infection or injure. The initial recognition of the inflammatory stimuli leads to the production of pro-inflammatory mediators. These mediators are derived from immune cells (e.g. vasoactive amines, lipid mediators, platelet-activating factor, reactive oxygen species, nitric oxide, cytokines and chemokines) or are acute phase proteins produced by the liver that circulate in the plasma (e.g. the complement, coagulation and kallikrein-kinin systems). Together, the mediators of inflammation orchestrate all the inflammatory events such as blood vessel dilatation, vascular permeability, leukocyte migration to the affected tissue and pain.

Keywords

Inflammation · Vasoactive amines · Lipid mediators · Cytokines · Chemokines · Plasma-driven mediators

I. Galvão · M. A. Sugimoto
Laboratório de Sinalização da Inflamação, Departamento de Ciências Farmacêuticas, Faculdade de Farmácia, Universidade Federal de Minas Gerais, Belo Horizonte, Brazil

J. P. Vago · M. G. Machado
Laboratório de Sinalização da Inflamação, Departamento de Análises Clínicas e Toxicológicas da Faculdade de Farmácia, Universidade Federal de Minas Gerais, Belo Horizonte, Brazil

L. P. Sousa (✉)
Laboratório de Sinalização da Inflamação, Departamento de Ciências Farmacêuticas, Faculdade de Farmácia, Universidade Federal de Minas Gerais, Belo Horizonte, Brazil

Laboratório de Sinalização da Inflamação, Departamento de Análises Clínicas e Toxicológicas da Faculdade de Farmácia, Universidade Federal de Minas Gerais, Belo Horizonte, Brazil

1 Introduction

Inflammation is a protective response, which involves immune host cells, blood vessels, proteins and lipid mediators [1]. During an inflammatory response, molecular patterns are sensed by receptors from innate immunity leading to the production of inflammatory mediators. The aim of inflammation is to eliminate the initial cause of cell injury, such as the necrotic cells/tissues that result from the original damage and, by doing so, paving the way to start the resolution and repair

C. Riccardi et al. (eds.), *Immunopharmacology and Inflammation*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-77658-3_1

processes, restoring tissue homeostasis [2]. Although inflammation helps in the removal of infectious or sterile stimuli and in the initiation of repair, it can cause considerable tissue damage if it is overshooting or if there is failure in the resolution process [3].

Clinically, acute inflammation is classically characterized by symptoms known as the cardinal signs of inflammation: *rubor* (redness), *calor* (increased heat), *tumor* (swelling), *dolor* (pain), and *functio laesa* (loss of function). The physiological basis of these signs is centered in the migration of leukocytes out of blood vessels and into the surrounding tissue, in order to eliminate the inflammatory stimuli and clear the inflammatory site from damaged cells and dead tissues. This is allowed by vascular changes characteristic of an acute inflammatory response, such as vasodilation and plasma leakage. Inflammatory mediators of a vast range of nature, structure and cellular origins are involved in the basis of all the cardinal signs of inflammation and the physiological events associated to the inflammatory response [4].

The immune system deals with infection and tissue damage through a sequence of events involving molecular, cellular and physiological alterations. In order to coordinate these sequences of events, inflammatory mediators are produced by blood or local-derived inflammatory cells in response to a noxious stimulus [5]. The major cell types that produce mediators of acute inflammation are platelets, neutrophils, monocytes /macrophages and mast cells, but cells such as fibroblasts, endothelial cells and smooth muscle cells, can be activated to produce some of these mediators. Plasma mediators such as complement proteins, kinins and fibrinolysis proteins are produced primarily in the liver and are present in the circulation as inactive precursors that need to be activated, usually by a series of proteolytic cleavages, to acquire their biological properties [2]. Once release, these mediators initiate and amplify the inflammatory response by a control system which can be regulated at receptors' and signalling pathways' levels, controlling which tissue respond, and also the length and the extent of the response [4]. On this chapter, we will discuss some of the most important inflammatory mediators, beginning with cell-derived mediators followed by acute-phase proteins found in plasma.

2 Cell-Driven Mediators

2.1 Vasoactive Amines

Changes in the caliber of blood vessels can be made by a variety of substances. Here we will focus on the vasoactive amines. These substances have an important role in the inflammatory response once they have the ability to cause smooth muscle contraction, vasodilation and vascular permeability. The main vasoactive amines with this ability are histamine and serotonin [6].

2.1.1 Histamine

Histamine plays an important role in inflammatory responses, mainly in hypersensitive responses. It is a vasoactive amine released mostly by mast cells that causes vasodilation, edema and smooth muscle contraction. Clinical manifestations vary from anaphylactic reaction and urticaria, to local wheal and flare reactions. Many signs of allergic reaction result from the ability of histamine to affect blood vessels, enhancing blood flow, vascular permeability and inducing vasodilation [7].

2.1.2 Serotonin

Serotonin (5-hydroxytryptamine, 5-HT) was first isolated, purified and identified in 1948 by Rapport and colleagues [6]. This molecule was named so because it was found in the serum (*sero*) and was observed that it promotes vascular constriction/tonus (*tonin*) [6]. Although serotonin is best known for its activity in the central nervous system (CNS), it is mostly produced by enterochromaffin cells and predominantly found in the periphery and in the gastrointestinal tract [8]. It is also produced by neuronal cells, T lymphocytes, monocytes and mast cells but all these sources combined are still smaller than enterochromaffin production [9, 10]. Besides the cells that produce serotonin, it can also be present in other cells, like blood platelets, dendritic cells

and B lymphocytes, due to the uptake mechanism [11, 12]. Serotonin functions as a hormone, an immune modulator and a neurotransmitter. Therefore, it contributes to the regulation of many physiological functions, like vasoconstriction, inflammatory responses, intestinal motility and wound healing [8, 13, 14].

Serotonin Synthesis

Serotonin synthesis occurs in two steps and around 5% of all L-tryptophan (Trp) obtained from the diet is consumed in the first step [15]. This step consists of tryptophan hydroxylation by tryptophan hydroxylase (TPH), which uses Fe^{2+} as a co-factor and O_2 and tetrahydrobiopterin as co-substrates, producing 5-hydroxytryptophan (5-HTP). In the second step, 5-HTP is decarboxylated by aromatic amino acid decarboxylase (AADC), resulting in the production of serotonin (5-HT) [16] (Fig. 1).

Serotonin synthesis rate is limited by TPH action, which is a non-heme iron pterin-dependent oxygenase. It has been suggested that TPH action is limited by low concentrations of its co-substrate: Tetrahydrobiopterin (BH_4) [15]. This enzyme has two isoforms, TPH1 and TPH2, distributed in different sites [16]. 5-HT is synthesized by TPH1 in enterochromaffin cells and by TPH2 in neuroendocrine cells, then it is transported by vesicular monoamine transporters ($VMAT_1$ and $VMAT_2$, respectively) to secretory granules, where it is stored [17]. Serotonin is commonly released from vesicles via Ca^{2+}-dependent exocytosis [18]. In addition, it can be released through binding and activation of many receptors, like adrenoceptors, muscarinic receptors or $5\text{-}HRT_3$ autoreceptors, while its release can be inhibited by activation of $GABA_A$, nicotinic or somatostatin 2 (SST_2) receptors or $5\text{-}HRT_4$ autoreceptors. After being released, serotonin can bind and activate its receptors or it can be taken up by other cells through serotonin transporter. The serotonin transporter like all monoamine transporters, is a twelve transmembrane domain spanning sodium-dependent transporter that is expressed in many cells, like platelets, pulmonary cells and dendritic cells [19].

Serotonin Functions and Inflammation

As described previously, serotonin may induce multiple effects in different tissues. These effects are due to the presence of different receptors that will activate distinct signaling pathways. Serotonin receptor family (5-HTR) comprises at least 13 receptors classified in subfamilies from $5\text{-}HTR_1$ until $5\text{-}HTR_7$, they are G-protein coupled receptors (GPCRs) and one is a Cys-loop ligand-gated ion channel receptor [20]. Activation of $5\text{-}HTR_1$ downregulate cyclic AMP. On the other hand, activation $5\text{-}HTR_4$, $5\text{-}HTR_6$ and $5\text{-}HTR_7$ upregulate cAMP [21].

Serotonin is responsible for the regulation of many aspects of cognition and behavior, platelet coagulation, gastrointestinal motility and immunity. 5-HTRs expression in neutrophils, eosinophils, monocytes, macrophages, dendritic cells (DCs), mast cells and natural killer (NK) cells highlight the importance of serotonin in immunological responses (Table 1).

Besides all physiological functions, serotonin can be involved in many pathological processes

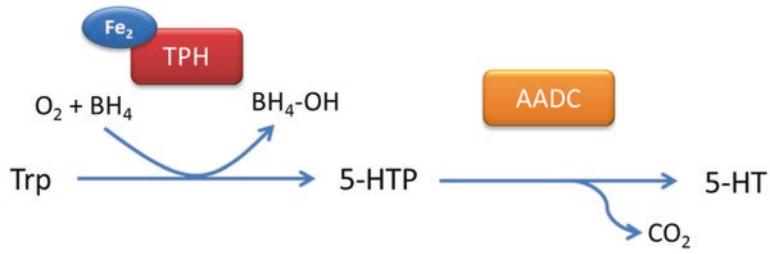


Fig. 1 Serotonin synthesis. Tryptophan is hydroxylated by tryptophan hydroxylase (TPH), which uses Fe_2 as a co-factor, and O_2 and tetrahydrobiopterin (BH_4) as co-substrates, producing 5-hydroxytryptophan (5-HTP). Then, aromatic amino acid decarboxylase (AADC) decarboxylases 5-HTP to produce 5-HT (serotonin) [16]

Table 1 Effects of serotonin in different cell types

Leukocytes	Effects of serotonin
Mast cells	Acts as a chemoattractant [22]
T lymphocytes	Promotes the activation through macrophages [12, 23, 24]
B lymphocytes	Promotes the activation and proliferation [25]
Eosinophils	Acts as a chemoattractant [26]
Basophils	Induces IL-4 production [27]
Macrophages/ monocytes	Increases the production of pro-inflammatory cytokines, such as IL-1 and IL-6 [28] Enhances the phagocytic capacity [29] Acts as a chemoattractant [26] Promotes an anti-inflammatory polarization [30]
Neutrophils	Acts as a chemoattractant [31].
Dendritic cells	Acts as a chemoattractant [26] Alters cytokines' production [32] Modulates the differentiation of DCs from human monocytes [11] Triggers the generation of inflammatory adaptive immune response [33]
Natural killer cells	Stimulates the production of interferon-gamma Enhances cytotoxicity [24] Increases proliferation [11]

due to the deregulation of the serotonin-signaling pathway. These diseases can vary from neurological to inflammatory disorders. It was recently suggested that serotonin uptake by lymphocytes may trigger serotonylation. This process is described as the covalent linkage of serotonin to small intracellular GTPases, such as RhoA and Rab4, by intracellular transglutaminase leading to constitutive activation of G-protein-dependent signaling pathways [34]. As these GTPases are also present in other immune cells, serotonylation may help explain the pathophysiological effects of enhanced intracellular serotonin in various inflammatory diseases. In addition, serotonylation subsequently downregulates efferocytosis, resulting in the progression of some chronic inflammatory diseases, like systemic lupus erythematosus, rheumatoid arthritis, obesity, cardiovascular disease, neurodegenerative disease, asthma and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease [35].

It has been recently identified that platelet, and not mast cell-derived, serotonin contributes to allergic airway inflammation [36]. Patients with Crohn's disease have high levels of serotonin due to enterochromaffin cells production. On the other hand, patients with ulcerative colitis, intestinal inflammation and diverticulitis have reduced expression of serotonin transporter, which also results in increased levels of serotonin [37]. Additionally, in white adipose tissue, it has been shown that reactive oxygen species (ROS) generated by serotonin metabolism in human adipocyte promotes lipid accumulation *in vitro* [38]. This may ultimately lead to adipocyte hypertrophy. Serotonin has been associated with hypertrophy of cardiac cells [39], with release of pro-inflammatory mediators by hypertrophic/hypoxic adipocytes which, according to current literature, are initiators of chronic low-grade systemic inflammation that defines obesity and associated disorders [40].

Serotonin Metabolism

The serotonin released by enterochromaffin cells into the portal blood is rapidly cleared from the plasma by three different processes: Uptake by platelets, metabolization by the liver and metabolization by the lungs. In the liver, serotonin can suffer oxidative deamination, glucuronidation and sulfation. In the lungs, it can suffer oxidative deamination or it can be uptaken. Thus, serotonin plasma levels in homeostatic situations are low [15].

Oxidative deamination is catalyzed by monoamine oxidase (MAO) and produces 5-hydroxyindoleacetaldehyde (5-HIAL). 5-HIAL can either be oxidized to 5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid (5-HIAA) by acetaldehyde dehydrogenase (major metabolic pathway) or reduced to 5-Hydroxytryptophol (5-HTPOL) by the action of aldehyde reductase (ALDR) [41] (Fig. 2).

Other minor metabolic pathways include: Serotonin sulfotransferase that can catalyze the formation of serotonin-O-sulfate, which is not biologically active; Serotonin can be glucuronidated by uridine diphosphate glucuronyltransferase; Serotonin can also be N-acetylated and O-methylated to form melatonin in the pineal gland [42].

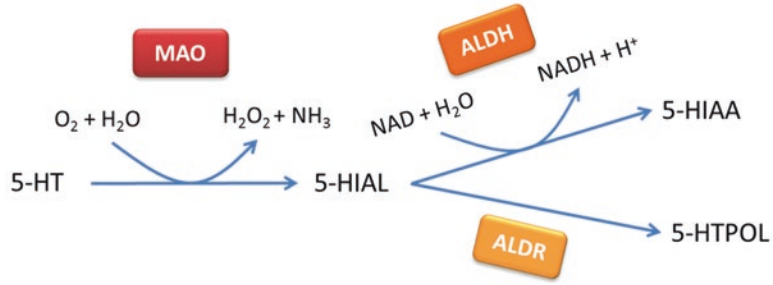


Fig. 2 Metabolism of Serotonin. 5-hydroxytryptophan (5-HT) is metabolized by monoamine oxidase (MAO) producing 5-hydroxyindoleacetaldehyde (5-HIAL). The aldehyde can either be oxidized to 5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid (5-HIAA) by acetaldehyde dehydrogenase (ALDH), which is the major metabolic pathway, or reduced to 5-hydroxytryotiphol (5-HTPOL) by the action of aldehyde reductase (ALDR) [41]

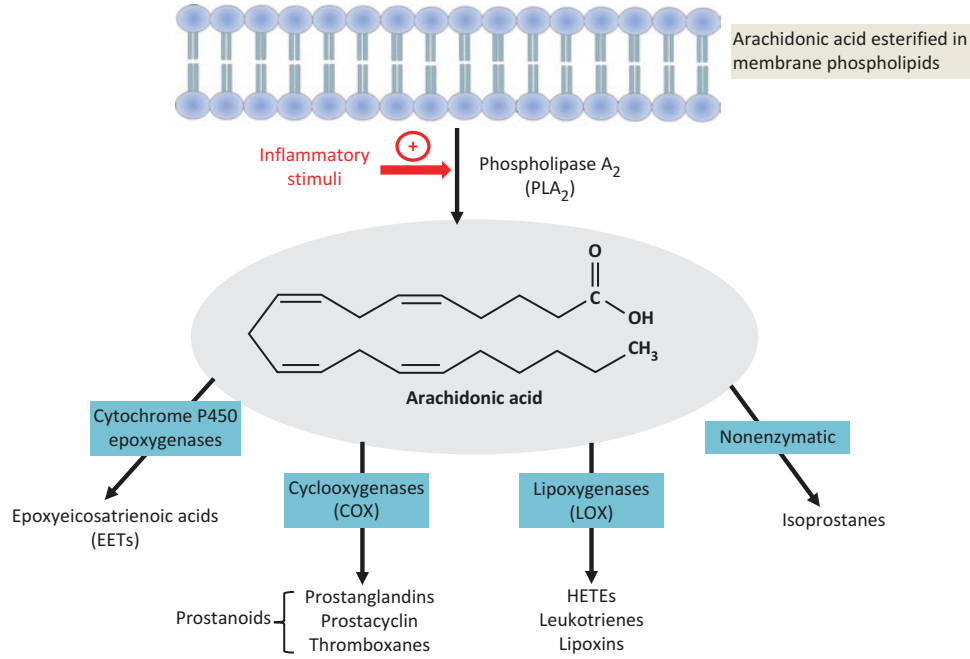


Fig. 3 Overview of arachidonic acid (AA) release and metabolism. Phospholipase A_2 (PLA_2) enzyme catalyses the release of AA from membrane phospholipids. Free unesterified AA is subsequently metabolized into eicosanoids via different pathways

2.2 Arachidonic Acid Metabolites

Eicosanoids comprise a family of locally acting bioactive lipid mediators that contain 20 carbons. The word eicosanoid has a Greek root that means 20. They are biosynthesized from arachidonic acid (AA) and related polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFAs) by the initial activities of cyclooxygenases (COX), lipoxygenases (LOX), cytochrome P450 (CYP) and by a non-enzymatic pathway (Fig. 3) [43]. The first described eicosanoids were those with pro-inflammatory activities, such as prostaglandins (PG), prostacyclin (PGI_2), thromboxanes (TX) and leukotrienes [44, 45]. This vast collection of lipids trigger *in vivo* eicosanoid signaling networks in cells through binding to their cognate receptors. Eicosanoid signaling is critical for generating, maintaining

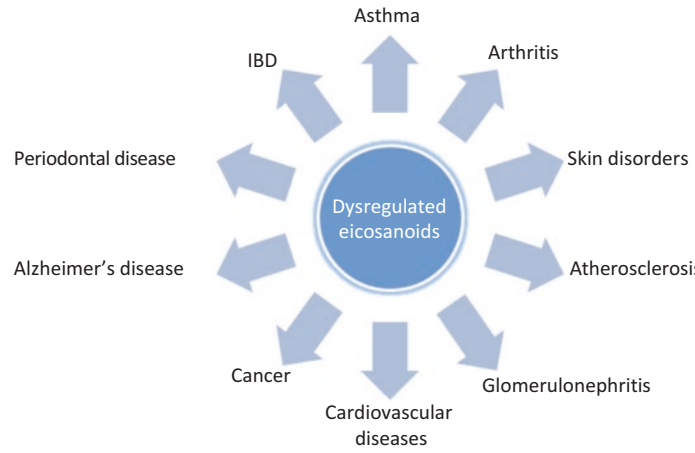


Fig. 4 Important human diseases with dysregulated synthesis of eicosanoids

and mediating inflammatory responses, but also has homeostatic functions and important roles in cardiovascular and reproductive physiology [43, 46].

Recent advances in lipidomics have helped to elucidate unique eicosanoids and related docosanoids with anti-inflammatory and pro-resolution functions, demonstrating that not all eicosanoids are pro-inflammatory [47, 48]. The fine-tuned class "switch" from pro-inflammatory to anti-inflammatory/pro-resolving eicosanoid production provides temporal and spatial regulation of the inflammatory responses and stimulates natural resolution [49]. As eicosanoids are important for the maintenance and amplification of the inflammatory response, and also for inflammation resolution and tissue repair processes, imbalances in eicosanoid synthesis can lead to abnormal immune functions that drive chronic inflammation (Fig. 4) [50].

Due to the pro-inflammatory bioactions of many eicosanoids produced at the initial phase of inflammation, pharmacological interventions in eicosanoid pathways during inflammatory conditions remains a prevailing strategy in the clinical managing of pain, swelling, fever and asthmatic conditions. For this purpose, aspirin and other non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), leukotriene receptor antagonists and leukotriene inhibitor are largely employed in current clinical practice [51]. On the other hand, the recent advances in the field of lipid mediators may lead to the development of new therapeutics for the treatment of inflammatory conditions, autoimmune diseases, asthma and a variety of human conditions not previously thought to have an inflammatory component, such as atherosclerosis, cancer and Alzheimer's disease. These new therapeutic strategies may benefit from the anti-inflammatory/pro-resolving features of lipid mediators that act as agonists of the resolving phase of inflammation [52].

Important advances in mass spectrometry-based lipidomic profiling [53] have allowed scientists to properly identify, monitor and quantify hundreds of distinct eicosanoids and related PUFA species [54]. These lipidomic approaches are essential for identifying the lipid mediators involved in infection and in inflammation, as well as in the resolution of inflammation [55]. Indeed, lipidomics is essential for the screening of potential disease biomarkers [56] and to provide a better understanding of eicosanoid biosynthesis and signalling. When combined, the latest advances in genomics (transcriptomics), proteomics and lipidomics allow a better understating on the roles of eicosanoids and related PUFAs in inflammation and in infection, and can provide the basis for the development of innovative therapeutics for inflammatory diseases [55].

2.2.1 Biosynthesis of Eicosanoids

Unlike many inflammatory mediators which are stored in granules after transcription and mRNA translation, eicosanoids are generated from phospholipids precursors during inflammation.

Hundreds of eicosanoids with distinct structures and stereochemistry can be synthesized from AA and other ω-6-derived polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFAs) [55].

Arachidonic acid (AA), or 5,8,11, 14-eicosatetraenoic acid, the most abundant eicosanoid precursor, is a 20-carbon (C20) fatty acid containing four double bonds (Fig. 3). AA is a normal constituent of membrane phospholipids. Phospholipids found in biological membranes are composed by a glycerol backbone on which two fatty acid chains are esterified in position *sn*-1 and *sn*-2, respectively. The third carbon atom of the glycerol backbone (position *sn*-3) is linked to a phosphate or a phosphorylated alcohol. To enter in the eicosanoid cascade, phospholipase A2 (PLA_2) must first release sn-2 fatty acids from phospholipids at the membrane interface [57].

PLA_2 represents a superfamily of at least 15 groups that have wide-ranging roles in biological processes [58]. There are at least three classes of phospholipases that mediate the release of AA from membrane lipids: cytosolic ($cPLA_2$), secretory ($sPLA_2$), and calcium-independent ($iPLA_2$). Among them, the highly regulated $cPLA_2$ is one of the most important for eicosanoids biosynthesis [59, 60]. Chemical and physical stimuli activate the Ca^{2+}-dependent translocation of $cPLA_2$, which has a high affinity for AA in membranes, where it releases arachidonate (Fig. 3) [61]. On the other hand, $iPLA_2$ is mainly involved in AA release in basal conditions, contributing to membrane remodelling, but not to eicosanoid synthesis. This is because most of the AA liberated by $iPLA_2$ is reincorporated into cell membranes, resulting in insignificant accumulation of free AA substrate for conversion by cyclooxygenases [62]. Most isoforms of $sPLA_2$ generally function extracellularly where it hydrolyses phospholipid substrates [63]. AA can also be released by a combination of phospholipase C or D and diglyceride lipase actions.

Following mobilization, intracellular AA is oxygenated by four separate routes: the enzymatic cyclooxygenase (COX), lipoxygenase (LOX) and epoxygenase (cytP450) pathways, and the non-enzymatic isoprostane pathway.

The synthesis of local eicosanoids is dictated, among other factors, by:

- substrate lipid species;
- expression pattern of the different enzymes that belong to the AA cascade;
- pathways engaged;
- types of cells; and
- how the cell is stimulated.

Myeloid cells at different stages display specific agonist and phenotypic eicosanoid profiles. For example, human non apoptotic PMN cells from peripheral blood produce predominantly LTB_4, while apoptotic PMN cells produce PGE_2, LXB_4 and RvE_2, which signal to resolution of inflammation. Indeed, as stated above, the biosynthesis profile of eicosanoids is cell-type specific, as observed by the expression pattern of different enzymes of the AA cascade in specific cells. For example, PGI_2 is the main product of vascular endothelial cells, while platelets produce mainly TXA_2. Furthermore, the quantities produced are altered by the activation state and the physiological conditions of the specific tissues in which they reside. For example, the eicosanoid metabolism differs in profile and in quantity between macrophages of different tissue origins and activation states [64].

2.2.2 Cyclooxygenase Pathways

Cyclooxygenases are glycosylated, homodimeric, membrane-bound, heme-containing enzymes that catalyze the first committed step in the synthesis of prostaglandins, prostacyclin and thromboxanes (collectively called prostanoids) [65]. COX catalyzes two sequential reactions where AA is converted to PGG_2, and subsequently to PGH_2, an unstable transient precursor of PGD_2, PGE_2, $PGF_{2\alpha}$, PGI_2, TXA_2 and PGI_2 [66] (Fig. 5). Two isoforms of cyclooxygenases were initially described in humans: a constitutive (COX-1) and an inducible (COX-2). Later, a splice variant of COX-1 mRNA that retains the intron-1 gene sequence was identified and named COX-3 [67]. COX-1 is constitutively expressed in different tissues (e.g., gastric mucosa) and is believed to have crucial functions in homeostatic

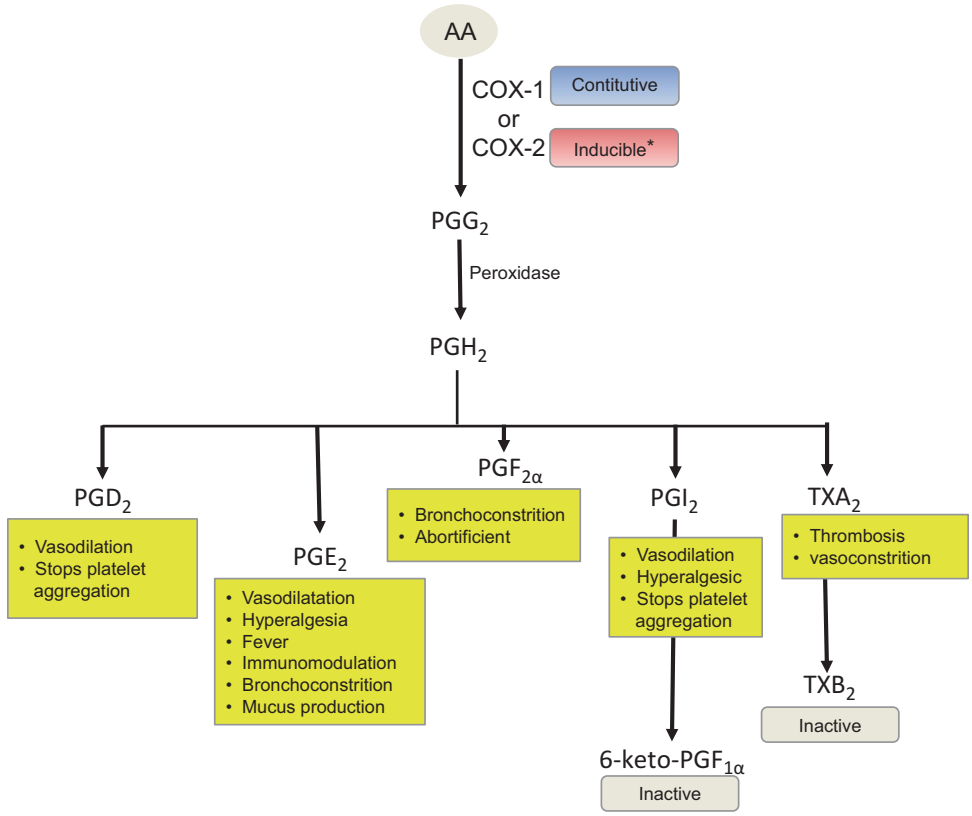


Fig. 5 Overview of cyclooxygenase (COX) pathway from AA to prostaglandins (PGD_2, PGE_2 and PGF_{2a}), prostacyclin (PGI_2) and thromboxanes (TXA_2 and TXB_2). The main bioactions of these eicosanoids are also outlined. Generally, the expression of COX-1 and COX-2 is considered constitutive and inducible, respectively. However, COX-2 is also constitutive in some parts of the nervous and the vascular systems

processes with roles in vascular homeostasis, platelet function and antithrombogenesis, renal and gastrointestinal blood flow, and also in renal function and intestinal mucosal proliferation. COX-2 is inducible and generally expressed when needed during inflammation and different physiological processes such as ovulation, placentation and mitogenesis (especially in the gastrointestinal epithelium). Although they are similar in structure and function, COX-2 utilizes endogenous AA while COX-1 preferentially uses AA derived from exogenous sources, such as dietary intake or released during acute inflammation or cell injury [68]. In humans, COX-3 mRNA is found mainly in the central nervous system, and is also described in several other tissues such as human aorta, and rodent heart, endothelium, kidney and neuronal tissues. However, there has been limited success in isolating the resultant enzyme in humans. COX-3 is known to be less potent and to produce less prostaglandin E_2 than either COX-1 or COX-2 [67, 69, 70].

Prostanoids are released during the inflammatory response by immune cells, local tissues and blood vessels. PGE_2, PGI_2 and PGD_2 in combination with histamine and bradykinin, are potent vasodilators, and thus contribute to redness and increased blood flow in the inflammatory area. These prostanoids also are hyperalgesic, acting as enhancers of responses to painful stimuli by sensitizing afferent C fibres. Besides, they contribute to the increased vascular permeability promoted by histamine and bradykinin. PGE_2 is also pyrogenic (i.e. induce fever) and found in high concentrations in cerebrospinal fluid during

infection. Table 2 summarizes the general bioactions of prostanoids [71].

2.2.3 Lipoxygenases Pathways

In the lipoxygenase (LOX) pathways, AA is converted to several intermediates that culminate in the formation of leukotrienes (Fig. 6) and lipoxins. The biosynthesis of potent bioactive leukotrienes is initiated by the formation of 5-Hydroperoxyeicosatetraenoic acid (5HpETE) from AA by 5-LOX, named for the position that the molecular O_2 is inserted in the fatty acid. This is a calcium dependent process that involves the translocation of both 5-LOX and cPLA to the nuclear envelope. For this purpose, the 5-LOX interacts with a 5-LOX-activating protein (FLAP), enhancing the interaction of 5-LOX to AA. The 5-LOX product 5-HpETE is the direct precursor to LTA_4, which is converted into LTB_4 and LTC_4 by the correspondent LT synthases. LTC_4 is then metabolized to LTD_4 and LTE_4. Together, LTC_4, LTD_4, and LTE_4 represent the cysteinyl-leukotrienes (due to the presence of the amino acid cysteine in their structure) that bind to CysLT1 receptors resulting in important actions on the respiratory and cardiovascular systems. For this reason, cysteinyl-leukotrienes are of particular importance in asthma due to their ability to cause contraction of bronchial muscle. LTB_4 is an important mediator of inflammation acting as a chemotactic agent for neutrophils and macrophages, and stimulating cytokine release by and proliferation of macrophages and lymphocytes [72].

Table 2 Major bioactions of prostanoids in humans

Prostanoid	General bioactions
PGD_2	Induces bronchoconstriction Inhibits platelet aggregation Induces vasodilation Induces relaxation of gastrointestinal and uterine muscles Modifies hypothalamic/pituitary hormones
PGE_2	Induces vasodilatation Induces bronchoconstriction Induces mucus production Promotes fever Induces hyperalgesia
$PGF_{2\alpha}$	Promotes vascular tone Induces bronchoconstriction Induces myometrial contraction Induces abortion
PGI_2	Induces vasodilation Inhibits platelet aggregation
TXA_2	Induces vasoconstriction Promotes platelet aggregation

2.2.4 Cytochrome P450 Pathways

Cytochrome P450 (CYP450) pathways form epoxygenase products and are the major pathways in tissues that do not express COX or LOX, such as, certain cells of the kidneys. CYP450

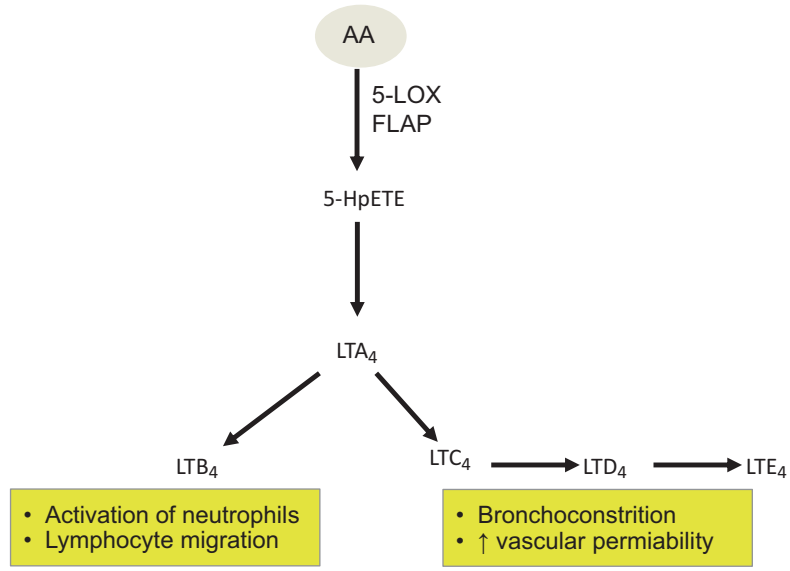


Fig. 6 Leukotrienes biosynthesis from AA and their major bioactions

epoxygenases oxygenate the AA resulting in four epoxyeicosatrienoic acid regioisomers, 5,6-, 8,9-, 11,12-, and 14,15-EET and hydroxyacid derivatives. The EET product depend on which double bond in AA is oxygenated. Dihydroxy derivatives of EETs play physiologic roles such as in renal function, and regulation of smooth muscle cells and vascular tone. Regarding inflammation, specific EETs may play a role in regulating inflammation at certain sites and within distinct tissues [73, 74].

2.2.5 Isoprostane Pathways

The non-enzymatic free radical-initiated peroxidation of AA give rises to a unique series of prostaglandin-like compounds termed isoprostanes (IsoPs) [75]. Although considered products of the AA cascade, isoprostanes are not known to have direct roles in inflammation. Significantly levels of isoprostanes are found in the blood during oxidative stress. Remarkably, isoprostanes can reach much higher levels in the circulation than those of COX products. As isoprostane is a product of cellular oxidation, its levels may be indicative of oxidative stress and it can be used as a marker of oxidative damage that accompanies a wide range of pathologies [76].

2.3 Platelet-Activating Factor (PAF)

Platelet-activating factor - PAF (1-0-alkyl-2-acetyl-sn-glycero-3-phosphorylcholine) is a phospholipid classified as autacoid due to its ability to act as a local hormone. PAF was first described by the French immunologist Jacques Benveniste in the 1970s [77]. Benveniste made a great contribution in elucidating the role of PAF and its mechanism of action in diverse pathological and physiological situations [78–80]. This phospholipid was named PAF because it can cause platelet aggregation, which was its first described function [77]. However, after many years of studies, other functions were established for this biological mediator, but its name remained the same. It is well known that PAF is recognized by a specific G-protein receptor (PAFR-platelet-activating factor receptor), which is located in many cell types. PAF is released in the early inflammatory response by a variety of cell types and it works as an intercellular mediator and also as an intracellular messenger [81]. It has been stated that PAF plays a role in the pathogenesis of cancer, asthma, allergy, septic shock and autoimmune conditions [82].

2.3.1 PAF Synthesis

Essentially, all cells can synthesize PAF, but macrophages, monocytes, neutrophils, platelets and endothelial cells are the main producers of PAF [83]. PAF can be synthesized through two different pathways: the lipid remodeling, which is the main one; and the *de novo* synthesis.

2.3.2 Remodeling Pathway

The remodeling pathway begins with the removal of the AA from phosphatidylcholine (PC) by phospholipase A_2 (PLA_2); this reaction forms the intermediate lyso-phosphatidylcholine (lyso-PC). Then, lyso-PC acetyltransferase (LPCAT) transfers an acetyl group from acetyl-CoA to the lyso-PAF to produce PAF (Fig. 7). [83]

As these precursors are bioactive lipids, they are present in many metabolic pathways. Therefore, they are constitutively expressed in the cells. So, due to this availability of precursors, the synthesis of PAF is controlled by the enzyme PAF-AH and by desensitization of PAF receptor. It is already known that there are two groups of PLA_2 involved in the hydrolysis of phosphatidylcholine. None of PLA_2 groups are able to distinguish the length of the alkyl side-chain at sn1 position. Thus the length of sn-1 alkyl group in PAF is different among cell types and species and it reflects the sn-1 alkyl phosphatidylcholine composition of the cell, which is mainly composed by saturated C16 or C18 chains [84]. The Group IVA cytosolic PLA_2, specific for arachidonic acid, depends on calcium to produce AA and lyso-PC quickly and in large amounts. The group VI PLA_{2s}, which is independent of calcium, hydrolyzes unspecific fatty acids slowly and continuously as part of normal membrane remodeling. Therefore, lyso-PC is constantly available for PAF generation, but in small

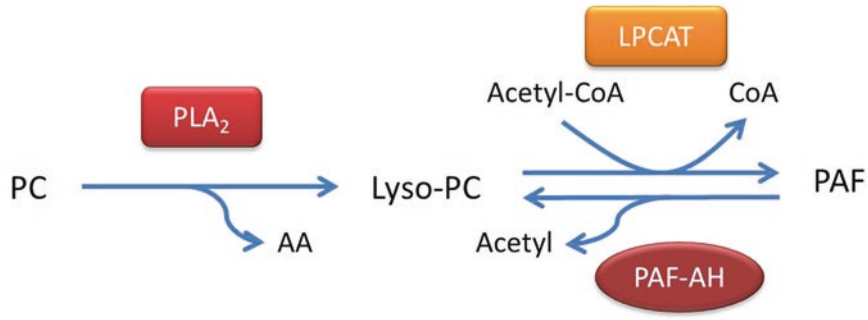


Fig. 7 Synthesis of PAF by lipid remodeling pathway. Phospholipase A2 (PLA2) cleaves arachidonic acid (AA) from phosphatidylcholine (PC) to form lyso-phosphatidylcholine (lyso-PC). Then, lyso-PC receives an acetyl group from acetyl-CoA by lyso-PC acetyltransferase, generating PAF. PAF can be inactivated through acetyl removal by PAF acetyl hydrolase [83]

amounts. Thus, to produce considerable amounts of lyso-PC (and posteriorly PAF) it is necessary to have a trigger, like an inflammatory stimulus. During the production of lyso-PC, AA is also produced. The AA produced can be enzymatically converted to eicosanoids, which are pro-inflammatory lipids with diverse potent actions in inflammation [85]. In the same way, LPCAT also needs a stimulus to change from the basal production of membrane-bound PAF precursor to the production of appreciable amounts of PAF.

2.3.3 De Novo Pathway

The *de novo* pathway has been described as responsible for the maintenance of PAF levels under a condition of physiological cell function. PAF *de novo* synthesis starts with the acetylation of 1-0-alkyl-sn-glycero-3-phosphate (AGP) by acetyl-CoA acetyltransferase (AGP-AT). Then, a phosphohydrolase cleaves the phosphate group of 1-0-alkyl-2-acetyl-sn-glycero-3-phosphate to produce 1-0-alkyl-2-acetyl-sn-glycerol (AAG). AAG has a fatty acid added to sn1 position followed by the addition of phosphocholine in the sn3 position by cholinephosphotransferase (CPT), resulting in the formation of PAF (Fig. 8) [86].

As the *de novo* pathway is constitutively active and in low activity, it does not need a rigid control of PAF synthesis as the remodeling pathway does. However, PAF synthesis is controlled by acetyl-CoA acetyltransferase that has a low activity, and by substrate availability. DTT-I-CPT does not have the same role, since it has high cellular activity [87].

PAF has a variety of homologues (variation in the length of alkyl group – sn1 position) and analogues (modification in sn1, sn2 or sn3 position). PAF homologues have the same biological function and they are the result of different cellular composition of alkyl phosphatidylcholine. PAF analogues have reduced or different biological function and they are the result of PAF metabolism. Modification in the alkyl group (sn1 position) or its removal can decrease or abolish PAF function. Also, modification of the short-chain acyl residue (sn2 position) or demethylation of phosphocholine head group (sn3 position) can reduce PAF biological activity or even abolish it [86].

After PAF is synthesized, it can be secreted, and it is now clear that the percentage secreted varies dramatically in different cells and under different conditions. Endothelial cells secrete little or none of the PAF they synthesize. To facilitate PAF secretion, it binds to albumin, and when it gets into the plasma, PAF associates with low-density and high-density lipoproteins [88].

2.3.4 PAF Signalling Pathway and Inflammation

The secreted PAF is recognized by a receptor from the rhodopsin family, PAFR, which is a G-protein coupled receptor with seven transmembrane domains. This receptor is not specific for PAF, since it also recognizes and binds to oxi-

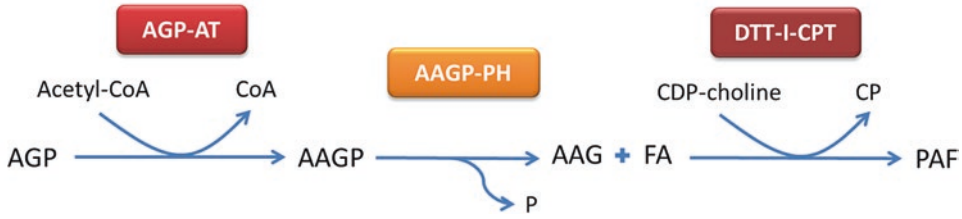


Fig. 8 De novo synthesis of PAF pathway. Acetylation of AGP (1-0-alkyl-sn-glycero-3-phosphate) by AGP-AT (1-0-alkyl-sn-glycero-3-phosphate: acetyl-CoA acetyltransferase). AAGP-PH (phosphohydrolase) cleaves the P (phosphate group) of AAGP (1-0-alkyl-2-acetyl-sn-glycero-3-phosphate) to produce AAG (1-0-alkyl-2-acetyl-sn-glycerol). AAG has a FA (fatty acid) added to sn1 position followed by the addition of phosphocholine from CDP-choline (cytidine diphosphocholine) in the sn3 position by dithiothreitol-insensitive cholinephosphotransferase (DTT-I-CPT), resulting in the formation of PAF [86]

dized phosphatidylcholine (PAF-LL) [89] and to bacterial membrane compounds, such as lipopolysaccharide [90]. PAFR is distributed within many organs, like kidneys, small intestine, lungs, brain and liver, and it has low expression in skeletal muscle, stomach, heart and pancreas [91]. When PAFR is activated by PAF, PLCβ-mediate the hydrolysis of PIP_2 to produce IP_3 and DAG, leading to a transient elevation of cytosolic Ca^{2+} released from intracellular stores and to activation of PKC. The increase of cytoplasmic Ca^{2+} also activates PLA_2 that can drive the synthesis of PAF. Therefore, when PAF binds to PAFR, it activates phospholipase A_2 e phospholipase C. Phospholipase A_2 contributes to the production of more PAF and phospholipase C induces the increase in intracellular Ca^{2+} and activates protein kinase C [92]. This process happens in different types of physiological events, leading to an increase in vascular permeability, leukocyte adhesion and stimulation of uterine contraction [77].

In pathological conditions, PAF triggers the activation of platelets, neutrophils and monocytes, followed by migration, adherence and interaction of platelets and leukocytes with endothelial cells [93]. It also activates endothelial cells and stimulates endothelial cell migration and angiogenesis [94]. In addition, PAF can induce the expression of many genes, including iNOS, MMP-9, COX-2, IL-6, TIMP-2 and MT1-MMP. Taken together, all these effects triggered by PAF activation contribute to the inflammatory response.

PAF has been studied for its action as a mediator of inflammation. It functions as a protective molecule in the innate host defense, but it is also involved in uncontrolled inflammation leading to pathological conditions. It has been described that PAF contributes to sepsis, allergy, stroke, anaphylaxis, ulcerative colitis, cancer and multiple sclerosis [91, 94–98]. PAF signaling is activated in sepsis and its dysregulation is involved in the pathobiology of lethal septic syndromes [93]. PAF-mediated events alter vasoreactivity, increases vascular permeability, and may cause tissue injury and disruption of host defenses that then predispose to bacteremia or endotoxemia leading to systemic manifestations of sepsis.

Due to differences in the length of the alkyl group of PAF, this molecule can trigger different responses. For example, C16-PAF and C18-PAF act through different pathways leading to the same result: death of cerebellar granule neurons [99]. In addition, this variety in the alkyl group can cause different signaling by PAFR, causing or preventing apoptosis, for example. Analogues of PAF may also have biological activities, and they can act in the same way as PAF/precursors or they can exert opposite effects. The edelfosine (PAF analogue) has a potential anticancer effect, while PAF is associated with cancer and metastasis [100]. Phosphatidylethanolamine (a PAF analogue) has an activity similar to that of PAF, but this analogue is less potent. Many studies have demonstrated that some types of cancer overexpress PAF and PAFR in cancer cells. Besides this, PAFR antagonists are able to inhibit cancer cell growth and motility [94]. Thus, PAF can play dual role in immune response and inflammation.

2.4 Reactive Oxygen Species (ROS)

Free radicals are naturally produced by cells and have the oxygen as a principal element for oxidative phosphorylation. Free radicals are characterized by one or more unpaired electrons and they were described for the first time in biological materials in 1954 [101]. Fridovich and co-workers described that the biological systems are able to convert oxygen into a compound with high reactivity, the anion superoxide [102]. In 1973, Babior described the production of anion superoxide by phagocytizing leukocytes, suggesting the involvement of reactive oxygen species (ROS) in host defense [103]. Professional phagocytes such as neutrophils, eosinophils and mononuclear phagocytes produce anion superoxide at the expense of a large amount of oxygen. This abrupt rise of oxygen consumption is called respiratory burst [104].

Reactive oxygen species are reactive molecules generated by an incomplete reduction of oxygen generating oxygen radicals such as superoxide anion (O^{-}_{2}), hydroxyl (OH•), peroxyl ($RO•_2$) and alkoxyl (RO•), and nonradicals such as hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2), hypochlorous acid (HOCl), ozone (O_3) and singlet oxygen ($^1O_2$). The generation of ROS consists in a cascade reaction that starts with the production of superoxide anion (O^{-}_{2}) [105].

1. $O_2 + NADPH + H^+ \rightarrow 2O^{-}_{2} + NADP^+$
2. $2O^{-}_{2} + 2H^+ \rightarrow H_2O_2 + O_2$
3. $O^{-}_{2} + H_2O_2 \rightarrow O_2 + OH^{\bullet} + OH^-$

ROS drive opposite actions depending on the context. Once formed, ROS can react with a large number of molecules including lipids, proteins, carbohydrates and nucleic acids, promoting irreversible damage or alteration in the function of the target molecule. Due to this stress mediation, ROS is associated with a large number of diseases including cardiovascular disease [106], Alzheimer's disease [107] and pulmonary disease [108]. On the other hand, ROS have a beneficial role due to the involvement in host defense, leading to the death of invading pathogens and serving as inflammatory mediators [109].

2.4.1 Source of ROS

ROS can be produced by enzymatic and non-enzymatic ways. The enzymatic source includes a membrane-associated enzyme, which catalyzes the one-electron reduction of oxygen, consuming one NADPH [104]. Although there are other endogenous sources of ROS such as xanthine oxidase, myeloperoxidase and p450 cytochrome, the Nicotinamide Adenine Dinucleotide Phosphate-NADPH-oxidase (NOX) is associated to several diseases and it is well characterized. Two membrane subunits (gp-91phox/NOX2 and p22phox), three cytosolic subunits (p47phox, p67phox and p40phox) and the G-protein Rac compose the enzyme NOX [110]. There are seven members of the Nox family: Nox1, Nox2, Nox4, Nox5, Duox1 and Duox2. In resting phagocytes, NADPH oxidase is unassembled and inactivated. Once the phagocyte is exposed to an effective agonist, the cytoplasmic subunit p47phox is phosphorylated by GTP. This phosphorylation promotes a conformational change in the complex, which allows the cytoplasmic subunits p47phox, p40phox and p67phox to associate with the membrane subunits gp91phox and p22phox. Once activated, the enzyme complex transports electrons from the cytoplasmic NADPH to the extracellular space or to phagosomal oxygens, generating superoxide anions (Fig. 9) [111].

The non-enzymatic source includes prosthetic groups such as flavins or iron-sulfur clusters, and xenobiotics such as the anticancer agent Adriamycin and the mitochondrial electron transport chain, which contain redox centers that can leak electrons to oxygen [112]. The respiratory chain complexes I and III appear to be responsible for most part of anion superoxide production by the single electron reaction, which favour the monovalent reduction of oxygen [113].

2.4.2 ROS in Host Defense and Inflammation

Cells from the innate immune system use the NADPH oxidase complex to promote the death of pathogens. After an appropriate stimulus, phagocytes increase the uptake of O_2, leading to a state of respiratory burst. The activation of NADPH

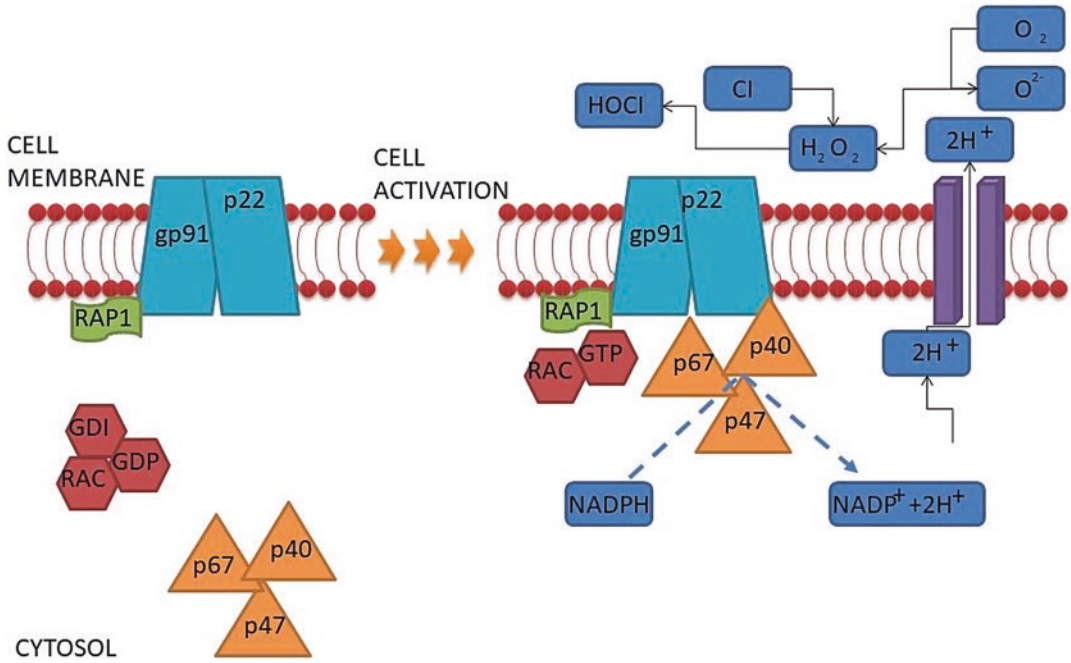


Fig. 9 Activation of NADPH oxidase complex. The NADPH oxidase is unassembled and inactive in physiological conditions. Upon stimulation, phosphorylation of p47phox induce conformational change in the complex, allowing the subunit p47phox, p40phox and p67phox to associate with the membrane complex gp91phox and p22phox. The active complex transfers electrons from the substrate to oxygen. The activation of the complex also requires RAC complex. Upon activation, RAC lose the interaction with the inhibitor GDI and binds to GTP, which translocate to the membrane along with p47phox, p40phox, p67phox

oxidase complex reduces O_2 to superoxide anion, which is required to kill some bacteria [114]. However, superoxide has a low bactericidal action, so H_2O_2 also participates in bacterial killing. H_2O_2 can react with O_2^- to produce hydroxyl radical, which is highly reactive and toxic. H_2O_2 can also react with chloride, being a substrate for MPO to produce *hypochlorous* acid (HOCl), one of the most microbicidal agents [115].

It is becoming evident that ROS can initiate and amplify inflammation by the upregulation of several different genes involved in the inflammatory response, such as those, which produce pro-inflammatory cytokines and adhesion molecules [116]. ROS serves as a second messenger in the inflammatory response. It can modulate the transcription factor nuclear factor-kappa B (NFκB) dependent transcription in early toll-like receptor (TLR)-4 mediated cellular response [117] and in response to antigen-containing immune complexes through FcγR [109].

2.5 Nitric Oxide

Molecular oxygen can form free radicals, which can damage molecules and play a central role in oxidative stress. In contrast, nitrogen gas does not have the same properties. Nitric oxide (NO) is a hybrid between molecular nitrogen and oxygen and is normally less reactive than oxygen, since NO has only one unpaired electron [118]. NO is considered a biological messenger molecule and it is involved in diverse biological processes including vasodilation, bronchodilation, neurotransmission, tumor surveillance, inhibitor of platelet aggregation, antimicrobial defense and regulation of inflammatory-immune response [119].

2.5.1 NO Synthesis

The synthesis of NO occurs by the conversion of the amino acid L-arginine to L-citrulline, mediated by a family of isoforms known as nitric oxide synthases. There are three NOS isoen-

zymes, which are encoded by distinct genes: NOS1, known as neuronal NOS (nNOS); NOS2, known as inducible NOS (iNOS); and NOS3, known as endothelial NOS (eNOS) [120].

eNOS is a constitutively expressed enzyme that is found mainly in the endothelium and in all blood cells [121]. Endothelium-derived NO is a homeostatic controller of physiologic functions of the endothelium, including the control of vascular tone, leukocyte migration and blood clotting [121]. In physiological conditions, eNOS is a beneficial enzyme against diseases. In contrast, the expression of iNOS is marked under inflammatory conditions, following cell stimulation by immunological or microbial stimuli [122].

2.5.2 NO in Host Defense and Inflammation

It has been demonstrated that NO has an effective participation in host response to infection. NO production by iNOS isoform is induced by microbial products and pro-inflammatory cytokines including TNF-α, INF-γ, IL-1 and IL-12 [123]. There is a direct correlation between NO production and the ability of the host to contain microbial proliferation in many animal models [123]. The NO specie is freely permeable to membranes and repeatedly diffuses, allowing the pathogen killing in a widespread way by damaging lipids, proteins and nucleic acids. NO combines with superoxide radical to form peroxynitrite (ONOO-) that has microbicidal effect in several bacterial species. NO also plays a role in the eradication of virus infection by nitrosation of cysteines residues from proteins which are important for viral infectivity, replication and maturation [124].

NO is clearly involved in inflammatory reactions due to the vasodilation role. Under inflammatory stimuli iNOS releases high amount of NO [125]. iNOS is highly expressed upon activation of the transcription factor nuclear factor-kappa B (NFκB) in response to cytokines, bacterial and viral components [126]. NO is generated in high levels during inflammatory response, such as asthma [127] and also in the skin, enhancing vascular permeability, erythema and cellular infiltration. Although, the role of NO in this process is not fully understand, during contact allergen-induced skin inflammation, NO has dual role. At low concentration, NO has pro-inflammatory actions by vasodilation and neutrophil recruitment. On the other hand, at high concentration, NO has anti-inflammatory role by downregulation of adhesion molecules and inducing apoptosis in inflammatory cells [128].

2.6 Cytokines

Cytokines are polypeptides produced by various cell types in response to different stimulus. It depends on the binding to their specific receptors to mediate the communication between leukocytes. They act as mediators of inflammation and immune response. Although there is a variety of cytokines with different functions and actions, they are synthesized in response to external stimuli such as microbes products, pattern recognition or others cytokines [129]. There are different types of cytokines, including interleukins, interferons and tumor necrosis factor TNF, which can act alone, synergistically, or even by modulating the functions of each other, to perform the proper regulation of immune system.

2.6.1 Interleukins

Since the discovery of IL-1 in 1977 [130], interleukins have been studied and grouped in the same family based on the sequence homology, receptor chain similarity or biological properties [131]. IL-1 was the first protein described in the induction of fever and in the stimulation of the acute phase response. Besides the induction of other pro-inflammatory mediators, IL-1 also upregulate cell adhesion molecules that are crucial to an effective defense mechanism. Two different molecules were described: IL-1α that is bound in the membrane and IL-1β that is secreted. IL-1α is produced in a biologically active form, whereas IL-1β is translated into pro-IL-1β, which needs to be cleaved by caspase-1 to produce the biologically active form [132]. Over the past few decades, several other members of the IL family have been identified (IL-1 to IL-37) and their role in innate and adaptive immune responses has

Table 3 Interleukin families

Family	Members	Receptors	Functions
IL-1	IL-1α, IL-1β, IL1Ra, IL-18, IL-33, IL-37	IL-1RI, IL-1RII, IL-18R, ST2	Effects on cell proliferation, differentiation and function of many innate and specific immune competent cells [130]. Pro-inflammatory effects – except for IL-37, with the suppression of cytokines effects [134]
Common γ-chain	IL-2, IL-4, IL-7, IL-9, IL-15, IL-21	IL-2R, IL-4R type I and type II, IL-7R, sIL-7R, IL-9R, IL-15R, IL-21R	Growth and proliferation factors for progenitors and mature cells and also have roles in lineage-specific cell differentiation
IL-10	IL-10, IL-19, 1 L-20, IL-22, IL-24, IL-26, IL-28A, IL-28B, IL-29	IL-10R1/IL-10R2 complex, IL-20R1/ IL-20R2, IL-22R1/ IL-20R2, IL-10R2/ IL20R1, IL-28R1/ IL10R2	Inhibit the expression of many pro-inflammatory cytokines, chemokines and chemokines receptors. Regulate allergen tolerance [135, 136]
IL-12	IL-12, IL-23, IL-27, IL-35	IL-12Rb1, IL-12Rb2, IL-23R, WSX-1, gp130	Depend on cell expression in different cell types and combinations of different receptors chains
Th2 like	IL-4, IL-5, IL-9, IL-13, IL-25, IL-31 and IL-33		Mediate immune response against helminthic infections, IgE production during allergic response and eosinophilia
ILs with chemokine activities	IL-8 and IL-16	CXCR1, CXCR2 and CD4	Neutrophil-specific and T cell chemotactic factors
IL-17	IL-17A,IL-17B, IL17C, IL-17D, IL-17F	IL-17RA, IL-17RB	Pro-inflammatory effects mainly in chronic neutrophilic diseases
Others	IL-3, IL-6, IL-11, IL-14, IL-32, IL-34	CD131, IL-6R/gp130, IL-1R/gp130, (CSF)-1R	Growth factors [137], regulation of immune responses [138], stimulation of hematopoiesis [139], stimulation of B cell proliferation [140], stimulation of pro-inflammatory cytokines [141], stimulation of monocyte proliferation

This table was adapted from Akdis et al. [133]

been elucidated [133]. The families of ILs are described in the following table (Table 3).

2.6.2 Tumor Necrosis Factor (TNF)

TNF was discovered in 1975 as an endotoxin inducible molecule that caused necrosis of tumors *in vitro* [142]. Later, it was described that TNF was also an essential mediator of inflammation [143]. TNF is a transmembrane protein with 26 kDa that is cleaved by metalloproteases [144], releasing a trimeric, soluble 17 kDa-cytokine of TNF (sTNF) that is found in the plasma. Both soluble and membrane forms bind to two transmembrane receptor molecules, TNFR1 and TNFR2. TNFR1 signaling induces apoptosis pathways and conversely, TNFR2 signaling triggers cell survival pathways [145].

The major role of TNF is in the host defense. TNF is important for the response to infections; however, an excessive production can be dangerous [146]. TNF has effects on the vascular endothelium and endothelial leukocyte interaction [146]. TNF can also induce the expression of COX2, which results in vasodilation, causing the *rubor* and *calor* observed during an inflammatory response [147]. TNF mediates the increase in vascular permeability and induces the expression of pro-coagulant proteins that can cause intravascular thrombosis [148]. Small molecules or therapeutic proteins (such as monoclonal antibodies) can be used for anti-TNF therapy and TNF is well established as an effective target to control certain human diseases [149].

2.6.3 Interferons

Interferons (IFNs) are cytokines that have a role in the antiviral immune response. There are three distinct types of IFNs recognized (Type I, Type II

and Type III) based on their receptor usage, structural and biological activity [150]. Type I INF consists in a big family including 13 members such as INF-α and IFN-β, which binds to a cell-surface receptor, the type I IFN receptor [151]. Type II IFN consists in only one member, IFN-γ, which binds to another cell-surface receptor, known as type II IFN receptor [152]. Type III IFN consist in three members such as IFN-λ1, IFN-λ2 and IFN-λ3 that signalling by a distinct receptor complex composed of two subunits, the IFN-λR1 and IL-10R2 [153]. The name interferon came from the ability to restrict viral replication and all types of IFNs signal through Janus-kinases/signal transducers activation of transcription (Jak-STATs) pathway. Type I interferon also enhances the action of dendritic cells and monocytes, promotes CD4+ and CD8+ T cells responses, and enhances NK cell and B cell responses [154]. Type II IFN is an essential regulator of immune responses, since it inhibits viral replication, induces a pro-inflammatory CD4+ T cell response (Th1), regulates macrophage activation and improves antigen recognition [155]. Type III IFN induce antiviral activity in cells, upregulate MHC class I and is usually coexpressed together with type I IFN [156].

2.7 Chemokines

Chemokines are chemotactic cytokines of the immune system that control the migration and residence of all immune cells in tissues. Chemokines are a family of small proteins that are classified into four major groups, according to the arrangement of the cysteine residues (C) conserved in the mature proteins (C-, CC-, CXC and CX3C chemokines). There are approximately 50 endogenous chemokine ligands and 20 G protein–coupled seven-transmembrane signaling receptors that are critical for the generation of immune responses (Table 4) [157].

Chemokines control homeostatic cellular migration during tissue development and maintenance. They also control innate and adaptive responses against pathogens. In the context of inflammation, the main function of chemokines is the guidance of leukocytes during their recruitment into inflammatory sites. They are produced after stimulation by cytokines or microbial products. After a tissue injury, local cells are activated and release inflammatory cytokines and chemokines that promote the entry of additional innate effector cells such as neutrophils and monocytes. These cells follow chemokine gradients to the site of inflammation with the purpose of controlling the damage [158].

3 Plasma Driven Mediators

A range of phenomena in the inflammatory response is mediated by plasma proteins belonging to three interrelated systems: the complement, coagulation and kallikrein-kinins systems. In general, plasma derived mediators are produced in the liver and, once released into the bloodstream, they can contribute to important functions of innate immunity, coordinating various events during inflammation, defending the host against pathogens and bridging innate and adaptive immune responses.

3.1 Complement System

The complement system plays a key role in the innate immune response contributing to the recognition of endogenous danger signals including dying host cells or abnormal molecular structures. In addition, it contributes to the elimination of invading pathogens, acting as a bridge between innate and adaptive immunity [161]. This is a complex system that consists of a series of proteins that are synthesized in the liver and released into the bloodstream [162]. The components of the complement system are found as inactive precursors (zymogens), which are activated by a dependent or an independent IgM/IgG manner, in the plasma and on cell surfaces. The complement mediates early host defense responses through a coordinated sequential enzyme cascade to fight against pathogens through recognition, opsonization and lysis. On the other hand, the complement is also involved in the control of inflammatory

Table 4 Chemokine nomenclature and key immunoregulatory functions

Chemokine	Other names	Receptor	Functions
CXCL1	GROα, MGSA, mouse KC	CXCR2	Promotes neutrophils trafficking
CXCL2	GROβ, MIP-2α, mouse MIP2	CXCR2	Neutrophils trafficking
CXCL3	GROγ, MIP-2β	CXCR2	Neutrophils trafficking
CXCL4	PF4	CXCR3B	Pro-coagulant
CXCL5	ENA-78, mouse LIX	CXCR2	Neutrophils trafficking
CXCL6	GCP-2 (human)	CXCR1, CXCR2	Neutrophils trafficking
CXCL7	NAP-2	CXCR2	Neutrophils trafficking
CXCL8	IL-8 (human)	CXCR1, CXCR2	Neutrophils trafficking
CXCL9	Mig	CXCR3	Th1 response; Th1, CD8, NK cells trafficking
CXCL10	IP-10	CXCR3	Th1 response; Th1, CD8, NK cells trafficking
CXCL11	I-TAC	CXCR3	Th1 response; Th1, CD8, NK cells trafficking
CXCL12	SDF-1	CXCR4	Bone marrow homing
CXCL13	BLC, BCA-1	CXCR5	B cell and T_{FH}-positioning in the lymph nodes
CXCL14	BRAK	Unknown	Macrophages skin homing (humans)
CXCL15	Lungkine (only in mouse)	Unknown	Not determined
CXCL16		CXCR6	NKT cells and ILCs migration and survival
CCL1	I-309, mouse TCA3	CCR8	Th2 and Treg cells trafficking
CCL2	MCP-1, mouse JE	CCR2	Inflammatory monocytes trafficking
CCL3	MIP-1α	CCR1, CCR5	Macrophages and NK cells migration;
CCL4	MIP-1β	CCR5	T cells–DCs interactions
CCL5	RANTES	CCR1, CCR3, CCR5	Macrophages and NK cells migration;
CCL6	C-10, MRP-1 (only in mouse)	Unknown	Not determined
CCL7	MCP-3, mouse Fic or MARC	CCR2, CCR3	Monocytes mobilization
CCL8	MCP-2	CCR1, CCR2, CCR3, CCR5 (human); CCR8 (mouse)	Th2 response; skin homing (mouse)
CCL9/10	MIP-1γ, MRP-2 (only in mouse)	Unknown	Not determined
CCL11	Eotaxin-1	CCR3	Eosinophils and basophils migration
CCL12	MCP-5 (only in mouse)	CCR2	Inflammatory monocytes trafficking
CCL13	MCP-4	CCR2, CCR3, CCR5	Th2 responses
CCL14	HCC-1	CCR1	Not determined
CCL15	Leukotactin-1, HCC-2, MIP-5 (human)	CCR1, CCR3	Not determined
CCL16	HCC-4, NCC-4, LEC	CCR1, CCR2, CCR5	DCs maturation factor
CCL17	TARC	CCR4	Th2 responses, Th2 cells migration, Treg cells homing to the lungs and skin
CCL18	PARC, DC-CK1 (human)	CCR8	Th2 response; marker of AAM, skin homing
CCL19	ELC, MIP-3β	CCR7	T cells and DCs homing to lymph nodes
CCL20	MIP-3α, LARC	CCR6	Th17 responses; B cells and DCs homing to the gut-associated lymphoid tissue

(continued)

Table 4 (continued)

Chemokine	Other names	Receptor	Functions
CCL21	SLC, 6CKine	CCR6, CCR7	T cells and DCs homing to lymph nodes
CCL22	MDC	CCR4	Th2 response, Th2 cells migration, Treg cells migration
CCL23	MPIF-1, MIP-3 (human)	Unknown	Not determined
CCL24	Eotaxin-2, MPIF-2	CCR3	Eosinophils and basophils migration
CCL25	TECK	CCR9	T cell homing to the gut; thymocytes migration
CCL26	Eotaxin-3	CCR3, CX3CR1	Eosinophils and basophils migration
CCL27	CTAK	CCR10	T cells homing to the skin
CCL28	MEC	CCR3, CCR10	T cells and IgA plasma cells homing to mucosa
XCL1	Lymphotactin α, SCM-1α	XCR1	Cross-presentation by $CD8^+$DCs
XCL2	Lymphotactin β, SCM-1β	XCR1	Cross-presentation by $CD8^+$DCs
CX3CL1	Fractalkine	CX3CR1	NK cells, monocytes, and T cells migration

This table was adapted from Bachelerie et al. and Sokol and Luster [159, 160]. AAM, alternatively activated macrophage; GALT, gut-associated lymphoid tissue; GCP, granulocyte chemotactic protein; HPC, hematopoietic progenitor cell; ILC, innate lymphoid cell; IP-10, interferon-induced protein of 10 kDa; I-TAC, interferon-inducible T-cell α-chemoattractant; NAP, neutrophil-activating protein; NK, natural killer; NKT, natural killer T; PF, platelet factor; SDF-1, Stromal cell-derived factor-1; TECK, thymus expressed chemokine; TFH, follicular helper T cell; Th1, type 1 helper T; Treg, regulatory T

responses, since it binds to immune complexes and apoptotic cells, and assists in their removal at inflammatory sites [163]. Currently, there are three well-established pathways involved in complement activation: Classical, Alternative and Lectin (mannose-binding lectin) pathways. The mechanisms of activation and the consequent responses to these pathways are discussed below.

3.1.1 Classical Pathway

The classical pathway is initiated by the interaction between IgM or IgG with the antigens, leading to a complex formation. The complex antigen/antibody binds to C1q (one of the three proteins of the C1 complex) leading to the activation of C1r, which in turn activates the pro-enzyme C1s (Fig. 10). Then, the activated C1s acts in the next two components of the classical pathway, cleaving C4 and C2 to generate two fragments, C4b and C2a, which together form the *C3 convertase* of the classical pathway, which in turn cleaves C3 into C3a and C3b (Fig. 10) [164]. While C3a acts as a chemoattractant of leukocytes (anaphylatoxin), C3b binds to the C4b2a complex to form *C5 convertase*. The *C5 convertase* initiates the formation of the Membrane Attack Complex (MAC), which inserts pores into bacterial membrane, leading to its lysis [165]. The classical pathway can be activated independently of antibodies; it can also be activated by other danger signals such as C-reactive protein, viruses, apoptotic cells and others [163, 166].

3.1.2 Alternative Pathway

The alternative pathway is based on observations that the complement system is activated by direct binding to molecules of the microbial surface and is independent of antibody interaction. The alternative pathway is continuously activated at a low level as a result of spontaneous C3 hydrolysis due to the breakdown of the internal thioester bond (highly reactive) which resembles C3b [$C3(H_20)$]. This C3b binds to Factor B, forming *C3 convertase* C3bBb [or C3(H2O)B] and then it is cleaved by Factor D (a process which is stabilized by magnesium ions) (Fig. 10). C3bBb is a proteolytic complex that initiates the amplification process by forming more C3b molecules, constructing further C3bBb convertases (*C3 convertase*), resulting in surface deposition of C3b

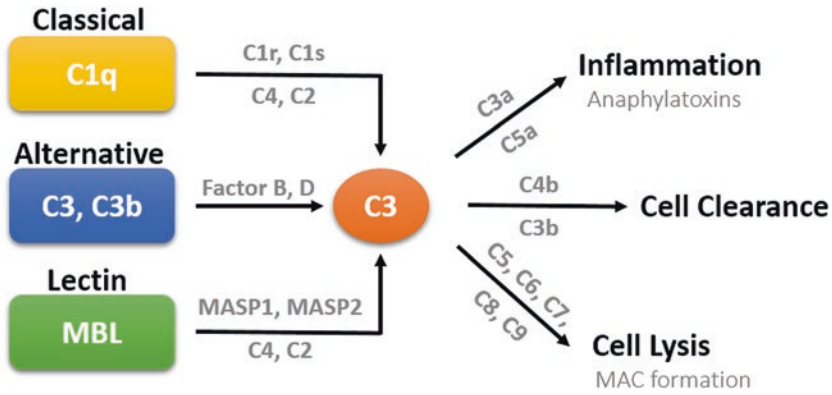


Fig. 10 Pathways of the complement system. The main function of the complement system is the host protection against infection/inflammation. After the activation of the complement system, all the three pathways (Classical, Alternative and Lectin) lead to the generation of *C3 convertase* that cleaves the C3 protein into C3a and C3b. While C3a acts as an anaphylatoxin, C3b covalently binds to the activating surface and participates in the self-activation loop of complement activation via the alternative pathway. C3b also associates with *C3 convertases* (C4b2a or C3bBb) to form the *C5 convertase*, which cleaves C5 complement into C5a and C5b. The interaction of C5b with C6, C7, C8 and C9 leads to the formation of MAC, a multimolecular structure that inserts into the membrane, creating a functional pore leading to cell lysis. The anaphylatoxins (C3a and C5a) are key players in the recruitment of inflammatory cells and release of mediators that amplify the inflammatory response

molecules. C3b is able to create a new *C3 convertase* in the presence of Factors B and D, thus acting as an 'amplification loop' for other pathways, as well as for the alternative pathway. The alternative pathway is independent of the components C1, C2 and C4 (Fig. 10) [163, 164, 167, 168].

3.1.3 The Mannose-Binding Lectin Pathway

Like the alternative pathway, the mannose-binding lectin pathway may be activated in the absence of immune complexes. The MBL-pathway is initiated by molecules called collectins (MBL and ficolin), which are multimeric lectin complexes. In this pathway, MBL binds to specific carbohydrate patterns that are common to pathogens, activating the pathway through the enzymatic activity of MASPs (MBL-associated serine proteases) (Fig. 10). When the carbohydrate-recognizing heads of MBL bind to specifically arranged mannose residues on the surface of a pathogen, MASP-2 is activated to cleave complements C4/C2, generating C4b2a, the classical and MBL-pathway *C3 convertase*, which is capable of enzymatically split hundreds of molecules of C3 into C3a and C3b. While MASP-2 is effective in generating *C3 convertase*, MASP-1 may also cleave C3, but at a very slow rate [169, 170]. Neither MASP-1 nor MASP-3 can cleave C4 and, therefore, they cannot compensate for the absence of MASP-2. Thus, the formation of the MBL pathway *C3* and *C5 convertase* complexes is impossible in the absence of MASP-2 [163]. Once formed, the *C3 convertase* cleaves and activates the remaining complement factors leading to the formation of a pore in the bacterial membrane by Membrane Attack Complex (MAC - subunit composition C5b-C6-C7-C8-C9) that lyses the bacterial cell (Fig. 10).

3.2 Blood Coagulation System

Inflammation and blood coagulation systems have complementary roles in eliminating invading pathogens, limiting tissue damage, and restoring homeostasis. Both systems are intertwined, with each one activating the other. During the initial steps of inflammation, the increase of vascular permeability allows the exudation of plasma proteins, which include a number of pro-mediator systems. Pro-inflammatory cytokines stimulate the production of tissue fac-

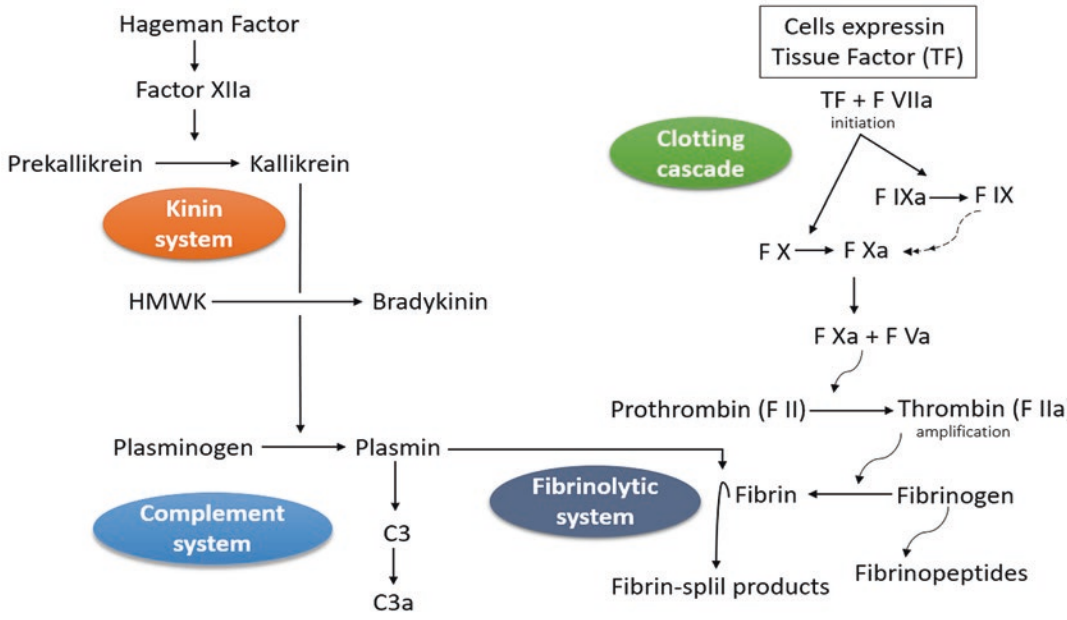


Fig. 11 Cross-talk among coagulation, complement, kallikrein-kinin and fibrinolytic systems

tor (TF). TF is nowadays considered the main initiator of blood coagulation *in vivo* (Fig. 11). It is present in the subendothelial tissue, fibroblasts and in activated monocytes. In physiological conditions, TF is not in contact with the blood. After vascular injury, TF activates the plasma Factor VII, forming a complex (TF-VIIa) that activates Factor X (FX). FXa forms the prothrombinase complex (FVa-FXa) in the presence of FVa. This complex activates prothrombin (FII) to thrombin (FIIa), which plays a central role in the coagulation protease cascade [171]. Additionally, TF activates FIX. FXIa activates more FX the presence of FVIIIa, contributing to the generation of more prothrombinase complex and thrombin. Thrombin is an enzyme able to break fibrinogen into fibrin, which coagulates the blood. Activated coagulation factors affect specific receptors on inflammatory cells and endothelial cells and, thereby, modulate the inflammatory response. Thrombin promotes inflammation by engaging receptors that are called protease-activated receptors (PARs), since they bind to multiple trypsin-like serine proteases in addition to thrombin [172].

Coagulation can limit bacterial pathogenesis. The fibrin network seems to trap bacteria limiting the infection and also protecting from their clearance [173]. However, while the coagulation response is a mechanism involved in bacteria control (mainly by fibrin deposition), the response itself can lead to major tissue injury. Coagulation factors are mostly pro-inflammatory. For example, fibrinogen, fibrin and also fibrin degradation products, can increase inflammatory responses by affecting leukocytes migration and cytokines production [174]. The thrombin and tissue factor are essential for coagulation and have a role to activate TLRs and PARs that mediate pro-inflammatory response [175]. The fibrinolytic system, centered in the enzyme Plasmin, is mainly known by its functions in the degradation of fibrin clot and control of thrombotic events, but is also recognized to trigger the inflammatory response by activating pro-inflammatory pathways in leukocytes [176, 177]. Besides the pro-inflammatory functions, the fibrinolytic system has been recently associated with the termination of the inflammatory response [178] and tissue repair [179–182].

3.2.1 Protease-Activated Receptors (PARs)

Protease-activated receptors (PARs) are important players in the interaction between coagulation system and inflammation [183]. The PARs (PAR-1, -2, -3, and -4) belong to a G-protein coupled receptor family activated by proteases, such as activated coagulation factors, which induce the proteolysis of the N-terminus of the receptor, causing a self-activation by a "tethered ligand". This activation of PARs by enzymatic cleavage is irreversible. The proteolytic activation of PARs can induce a range of cellular reactions that include cytokines release, expression of adhesion molecules, cell migration, or proliferation [172].

PARs are mainly expressed in vascular cells. PAR-1 and PAR-2 are expressed in smooth muscle cells and endothelial cells. Also, PARs are expressed in inflammatory cells including monocytes, mast cells, and eosinophils [44, 184–186]. PARs are activated by the action of serine proteases such as thrombin (acts on PARs 1, 3 and 4) and trypsin (PAR-2) [187]. PAR-1 agonists or thrombin induce IL-8 and IL-6 synthesis in mononuclear leukocytes and endothelial cells. In addition to coagulation factors, other serine proteases, for example matriptase, that are secreted by monocytes stimulate pro-inflammatory cytokines release in endothelial cells via PAR-2 activation [188, 189]. In addition, PAR-1 and PAR-2 agonists induce cytokines release in smooth muscle cells [188].

3.3 Kallikrein-Kinin System

The kallikrein-kinin system is an endogenous metabolic cascade widely involved in blood pressure control, coagulation, inflammation and pain. The activation of this system induces the release of vasoactive kinins (bradykinin-related peptides), potent pro-inflammatory peptides, through the cleavage of kininogen by prekallikrein [190]. The kallikrein-kinin and coagulation systems are also intimately connected [191]. The active form of factor XII, FXIIa, converts the plasma prekallikrein into the active proteolytic form, the enzyme kallikrein, which breaks down the plasma precursor glycoprotein, kininogen, to produce bradykinin [191] (Fig. 11). It is well established that bradykinin is an inflammatory mediator that causes dilation of blood vessels and increased vascular permeability.

Bradykinin and kinins (bradykinin-related peptides) act on two types of G protein-coupled receptors designated as B_1 and B_2 receptors [192]. These bradykinin receptors are involved in the regulation of various physiological and pathological processes. B_2 receptor is constitutively expressed in many types of cells, including vascular cells, and it is rapidly desensitized. On the other hand, the B_1 receptor is resistant to desensitization and is induced by pro-inflammatory cytokines, such as TNF-alpha and IL-1beta [193]. During inflammatory reactions, activated leukocytes and endothelial cells express B_1 receptor, which is sensitive to bradykinin-related peptides. The activation of B_1 receptor is involved in a range of pro-inflammatory effects including edema, pain and promotion of leukocytes trafficking. When kinin B_2 is activated, vascular permeability increases mainly through NO-induced relaxation of perivascular smooth muscle cells. The action of bradykinin is short because it is rapidly inactivated by a number of peptidases (kininases), including angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE), also termed kininase II [192–194].

3.3.1 Cross-Talk Among Coagulation, Complement, Kallikrein-Kinin and Fibrinolytic Systems

A range of serine proteases that belong to the coagulation system is also associated with the activation of the complement cascade and fibrinolytic system. FXIIa activates the fibrinolytic system. This cascade counteracts clotting by breaking the fibrin, thereby solubilizing the clot. Kallikrein, as well as the plasminogen activator, cleaves plasminogen, a plasma protein that binds to the fibrin clot formed to generate plasmin. The primary function of plasmin is to cleave fibrin clots, but during inflammation it also activates the complement protein C3. Actually, several serine proteases that belong to the coagulation sys-

tem are also capable of activating the complement cascade. It has been already demonstrated that the coagulation factors Xa, Xia and also plasmin can cleave both C5 and C3, generating C5a and C3a (anaphylatoxins), while kallikrein only directly converts C5 to chemoattractant C5a. Both plasmin and kallikrein can activate the Hageman factor, which can trigger multiple cascades, amplifying the response [195, 196].

3.4 Proteases

Proteases are present in all human tissues, playing a role in many biological functions. Among these functions, the inflammatory response is of particular interest [197]. In inflamed tissues, proteases are involved in the first line of defense against invading microorganisms by killing these pathogens, inducing tissue remodeling, inducing immune recognition by resident or inflammatory cells, e.g., via TLRs, thereby contributing to the innate immune response [198]. It was also demonstrated that proteases may be associated with an excessive inflammation response, since treatment with anti-proteases during the onset of inflammation promotes resolution by the release of pro-resolving mediators such as annexin A1 [199].

4 Concluding Remarks

The inflammatory response is regulated by mediators produced by immune cells and those produced by the liver and delivered in plasma, which are important to mediate and control the response from the beginning to the end. These mediators act with some redundancy to ensure that protective response occurs. Although the main purpose of inflammation is to eliminate the stimulus and promotes resolution/repair, in some cases overshooting inflammation with excessive production of inflammatory mediators and infiltrating leukocytes may lead to chronic inflammatory disease.

Many pro-inflammatory molecules have its bioactions primarily related to the inflammatory response. Vasoactive amines are able to cause vasodilation and increase vascular permeability, contributing for the edema, redness and increased heat, which are cardinal signs of inflammation. Serotonin can also act as chemoattractant and can induce production of many cytokines. As vasoactive amines, PAF can be involved in vascular permeability, and like serotonin, it can also induce cell recruitment and activation. Many cytokines and chemokines play a role in the communication between leukocytes, guiding them during their recruitment into inflammatory sites. Prostaglandins in combination with histamine and bradykinin, are potent vasodilators, and thus contribute to redness and increased blood flow in the inflammatory area. Nitric oxide as a vasoactive substance, have a role in the inflammation response increasing vascular permeability, cellular infiltration and defense against infectious agent. Reactive oxygen species, as well as NO, act like second messenger during inflammation, promotes the death of pathogens and cytokines release.

Some molecules currently recognized to mediate inflammation were initially described to have bioactions in other systems. This is the case of components of the hemostatic system. While thrombin and tissue factor are essential for coagulation, they are also able to activate TLRs and PARs, and mediate pro-inflammatory response. Indeed, the fibrinolytic system, centered in the enzyme Plasmin, is mainly known by its functions in the degradation of fibrin clot and control of thrombotic events, but is also recognized to trigger the inflammatory response by activating pro-inflammatory pathways in leukocytes and to be associated to the termination of the inflammation and tissue repair. The dual actions of fibrinolytic proteins, by inducing the production of pro-inflammatory response in leukocytes and by stimulating neutrophil apoptosis and efferocytosis (essential events in inflammation resolution) supports the idea that the beginning, and so its mediators, programs the end of inflammation (as reviewed by Serhan and Savill [200]). All these intriguingly and complexity events have a common final physiological propose that is limit bacterial spread, maintain haemostasis and promote vascular and tissue repair.

While the knowledge of the inflammatory response reveals the complexity of the inflammatory mediator network, production and actions, it also opens new venues for the development of innovative therapeutics for inflammatory diseases.

References

1. Netea MG, Balkwill F, Chonchol M, Cominelli F, Donath MY, Giamarellos-Bourboulis EJ, Golenbock D, Gresnigt MS, Heneka MT, Hoffman HM, Hotchkiss R, Joosten LAB, Kastner DL, Korte M, Latz E, Libby P, Mandrup-Poulsen T, Mantovani A, Mills KHG, Nowak KL, O'neill LA, Pickkers P, Van der Poll T, Ridker PM, Schalkwijk J, Schwartz DA, Siegmund B, Steer CJ, Tilg H, Van Der Meer JWM, Van de Veerdonk FL, Dinarello CA (2017) A guiding map for inflammation. Nat Immunol 18:826–831
2. Medzhitov R (2008) Origin and physiological roles of inflammation. Nature 454:428–435
3. Nathan C, Ding A (2010) Nonresolving inflammation. Cell 140:871–882
4. Medzhitov R (2010) Inflammation 2010: new adventures of an old flame. Cell 140(6):771
5. Fullerton JN, Gilroy DW (2016) Resolution of inflammation: a new therapeutic frontier. Nat Rev Drug Discov 15:551–567
6. Rapport MM, Green AA, Page IH (1948) Crystalline serotonin. Science 108:329–330
7. Thurmond RL (2010) Histamine inflammation. Preface. Adv Exp Med Biol 709:vii–viii
8. Gershon MD, Tack J (2007) The serotonin signaling system: from basic understanding to drug development for functional GI disorders. Gastroenterology 132:397–414
9. Kushnir-Sukhov NM, Brown JM, WU Y, Kirshenbaum A, Metcalfe DD (2007) Human mast cells are capable of serotonin synthesis and release. J Allergy Clin Immunol 119:498–499
10. O'connell PJ, Wang X, Leon-Ponte M, Griffiths C, Pingle SC, Ahern GP (2006) A novel form of immune signaling revealed by transmission of the inflammatory mediator serotonin between dendritic cells and T cells. Blood 107:1010–1017
11. Ahern GP (2011) 5-HT and the immune system. Curr Opin Pharmacol 11:29–33
12. Leon-Ponte M, Ahern GP, O'Connell PJ (2007) Serotonin provides an accessory signal to enhance T-cell activation by signaling through the 5-HT7 receptor. Blood 109:3139–3146
13. Mann DA, Oakley F (2013) Serotonin paracrine signaling in tissue fibrosis. Biochim Biophys Acta 1832:905–910
14. Shajib MS, Khan WI (2015) The role of serotonin and its receptors in activation of immune responses and inflammation. Acta Physiol (Oxf) 213:561–574
15. Tyce GM (1990) Origin and metabolism of serotonin. J Cardiovasc Pharmacol 3(16 Suppl):S1–S7
16. Walther DJ, Bader M (2003) A unique central tryptophan hydroxylase isoform. Biochem Pharmacol 66:1673–1680
17. Weihe E, Schafer MK, Erickson JD, Eiden LE (1994) Localization of vesicular monoamine transporter isoforms (VMAT1 and VMAT2) to endocrine cells and neurons in rat. J Mol Neurosci 5:149–164
18. Forsberg EJ, Miller RJ (1983) Regulation of serotonin release from rabbit intestinal enterochromaffin cells. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 227:755–766
19. Herr N, Bode C, Duerschmied D (2017) The effects of serotonin in immune cells. Front Cardiovasc Med 4:48
20. Barnes NM (2011) 5-HT: the promiscuous and happy hormone! Curr Opin Pharmacol 11:1–2
21. Wurch T, Pauwels PJ (2003) Modulation of 5-HT(1A) receptor-mediated Ca(2+) responses by co-expression with various recombinant G(alpha) proteins in CHO-K1 cells. Naunyn Schmiedeberg's Arch Pharmacol 368:99–105
22. Kushnir-Sukhov NM, Gilfillan AM, Coleman JW, Brown JM, Bruening S, Toth M, Metcalfe DD (2006) 5-hydroxytryptamine induces mast cell adhesion and migration. J Immunol 177:6422–6432
23. Matsumura Y, Byrne SN, Nghiem DX, Miyahara Y, Ullrich SE (2006) A role for inflammatory mediators in the induction of immunoregulatory B cells. J Immunol 177:4810–4817
24. Baganz NL, Blakely RD (2013) A dialogue between the immune system and brain, spoken in the language of serotonin. ACS Chem Neurosci 4:48–63
25. Rinaldi A, Chiaravalli AM, Mian M, Zucca E, Tibiletti MG, Capella C, Bertoni F (2010) Serotonin receptor 3A expression in normal and neoplastic B cells. Pathobiology 77:129–135
26. Mikulski Z, Zaslona Z, Cakarova L, Hartmann P, Wilhelm J, Tecott LH, Lohmeyer J, Kummer W (2010) Serotonin activates murine alveolar macrophages through 5-HT2C receptors. Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol 299:L272–L280
27. Serafeim A, Grafton G, Chamba A, Gregory CD, Blakely RD, Bowery NG, Barnes NM, Gordon J (2002) 5-Hydroxytryptamine drives apoptosis in biopsylike Burkitt lymphoma cells: reversal by selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors. Blood 99:2545–2553
28. Durk T, Panther E, Muller T, Sorichter S, Ferrari D, Pizzirani C, Di Virgilio F, Myrtek D, Norgauer J, Idzko M (2005) 5-Hydroxytryptamine modulates cytokine and chemokine production in LPS-primed human monocytes via stimulation of different 5-HTR subtypes. Int Immunol 17:599–606
29. Freire-Garabal M, Nunez MJ, Balboa J, Lopez-Delgado P, Gallego R, Garcia-Caballero T, Fernandez-Roel MD, Brenlla J, Rey-Mendez M (2003) Serotonin upregulates the activity of phagocytosis through 5-HT1A receptors. Br J Pharmacol 139:457–463

30. De Las Casas-Engel M, Corbi AL (2014) Serotonin modulation of macrophage polarization: inflammation and beyond. Adv Exp Med Biol 824:89–115
31. Duerschmied D, Suidan GL, Demers M, Herr N, Carbo C, Brill A, Cifuni SM, Mauler M, Cicko S, Bader M, Idzko M, Bode C, Wagner DD (2013) Platelet serotonin promotes the recruitment of neutrophils to sites of acute inflammation in mice. Blood 121:1008–1015
32. Muller T, Durk T, Blumenthal B, Grimm M, Cicko S, Panther E, Sorichter S, Herouy Y, Di Virgilio F, Ferrari D, Norgauer J, Idzko M (2009) 5-hydroxytryptamine modulates migration, cytokine and chemokine release and T-cell priming capacity of dendritic cells in vitro and in vivo. PLoS One 4:e6453
33. Kim JJ, Wang H, Terc JD, Zambrowicz B, Yang QM, Khan WI (2015) Blocking peripheral serotonin synthesis by telotristat etiprate (LX1032/LX1606) reduces severity of both chemical- and infection-induced intestinal inflammation. Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol 309:G455–G465
34. Walther DJ, Peter JU, Winter S, Holtje M, Paulmann N, Grohmann M, Vowinckel J, Alamo-Bethencourt V, Wilhelm CS, Ahnert-Hilger G, Bader M (2003) Serotonylation of small GTPases is a signal transduction pathway that triggers platelet alpha-granule release. Cell 115:851–862
35. Tanaka T, Doe JM, Horstmann SA, Ahmad S, Ahmad A, Min SJ, Reynolds PR, Suram S, Gaydos J, Burnham EL, Vandivier RW (2014) Neuroendocrine signaling via the serotonin transporter regulates clearance of apoptotic cells. J Biol Chem 289:10466–10475
36. Durk T, Duerschmied D, Muller T, Grimm M, Reuter S, Vieira RP, Ayata K, Cicko S, Sorichter S, Walther DJ, Virchow JC, Taube C, Idzko M (2013) Production of serotonin by tryptophan hydroxylase 1 and release via platelets contribute to allergic airway inflammation. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 187:476–485
37. Coates MD, Mahoney CR, Linden DR, Sampson JE, Chen J, Blaszyk H, Crowell MD, Sharkey KA, Gershon MD, Mawe GM, Moses PL (2004) Molecular defects in mucosal serotonin content and decreased serotonin reuptake transporter in ulcerative colitis and irritable bowel syndrome. Gastroenterology 126:1657–1664
38. Gres S, Canteiro S, Mercader J, Carpene C (2013) Oxidation of high doses of serotonin favors lipid accumulation in mouse and human fat cells. Mol Nutr Food Res 57:1089–1099
39. Villeneuve C, Caudrillier A, Ordener C, Pizzinat N, Parini A, Mialet-Perez J (2009) Dose-dependent activation of distinct hypertrophic pathways by serotonin in cardiac cells. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol 297:H821–H828
40. Gregor MF, Hotamisligil GS (2011) Inflammatory mechanisms in obesity. Annu Rev Immunol 29:415–445
41. Lefebvre, H., Compagnon, P., Contesse, V., Delarue, C., Thuillez, C., Vaudry, H., Kuhn, J. M. (2001) Production and metabolism of serotonin (5-HT) by the human adrenal cortex: paracrine stimulation of aldosterone secretion by 5-HT. J Clin Endocrinol Metab, 86, 5001-7.
42. Namboodiri MA, Dubbels R, Klein DC (1987) Arylalkylamine N-acetyltransferase from mammalian pineal gland. Methods Enzymol 142:583–590
43. Buczynski MW, Dumlao DS, Dennis EA (2009) Thematic review series: proteomics. An integrated omics analysis of eicosanoid biology. J Lipid Res 50:1015–1038
44. Bolton SJ, Mcnulty CA, Thomas RJ, Hewitt CR, Wardlaw AJ (2003) Expression of and functional responses to protease-activated receptors on human eosinophils. J Leukoc Biol 74:60–68
45. Serhan CN, Chiang N, Van Dyke TE (2008) Resolving inflammation: dual anti-inflammatory and pro-resolution lipid mediators. Nat Rev Immunol 8:349–361
46. Funk CD (2001) Prostaglandins and leukotrienes: advances in eicosanoid biology. Science 294:1871–1875
47. Morris T, Rajakariar R, Stables M, Gilroy DW (2006) Not all eicosanoids are bad. Trends Pharmacol Sci 27:609–611
48. Serhan CN (2010) Novel lipid mediators and resolution mechanisms in acute inflammation: to resolve or not? Am J Pathol 177:1576–1591
49. Levy BD, Clish CB, Schmidt B, Gronert K, Serhan CN (2001) Lipid mediator class switching during acute inflammation: signals in resolution. Nat Immunol 2:612–619
50. Tessaro FH, Ayala TS, Martins JO (2015) Lipid mediators are critical in resolving inflammation: a review of the emerging roles of eicosanoids in diabetes mellitus. Biomed Res Int 2015:568408
51. Gilroy DW, Perretti M (2005) Aspirin and steroids: new mechanistic findings and avenues for drug discovery. Curr Opin Pharmacol 5:405–411
52. Serhan CN (2017) Treating inflammation and infection in the 21st century: new hints from decoding resolution mediators and mechanisms. FASEB J 31:1273
53. Harkewicz R, Dennis EA (2011) Applications of mass spectrometry to lipids and membranes. Annu Rev Biochem 80:301–325
54. Dumlao DS, Buczynski MW, Norris PC, Harkewicz R, Dennis EA (2011) High-throughput lipidomic analysis of fatty acid derived eicosanoids and N-acylethanolamines. Biochim Biophys Acta 1811:724–736
55. Dennis EA, Norris PC (2015) Eicosanoid storm in infection and inflammation. Nat Rev Immunol 15:511–523
56. Quehenberger O, Dennis EA (2011) The human plasma lipidome. N Engl J Med 365:1812–1823
57. Dennis EA, Cao J, Hsu YH, Magrioti V, Kokotos G (2011) Phospholipase A2 enzymes: physical struc-

ture, biological function, disease implication, chemical inhibition, and therapeutic intervention. Chem Rev 111:6130–6185
58. Burke JE, Dennis EA (2009) Phospholipase A2 structure/function, mechanism, and signaling. J Lipid Res 50(Suppl):S237–S242
59. Ghosh M, Tucker DE, Burchett SA, Leslie CC (2006) Properties of the Group IV phospholipase A2 family. Prog Lipid Res 45:487–510
60. Uozumi N, Shimizu T (2002) Roles for cytosolic phospholipase A2alpha as revealed by gene-targeted mice. Prostaglandins Other Lipid Mediat 68-69:59–69
61. Leslie CC (2015) Cytosolic phospholipase A(2): physiological function and role in disease. J Lipid Res 56:1386–1402
62. Fitzpatrick FA, Soberman R (2001) Regulated formation of eicosanoids. J Clin Invest 107:1347–1351
63. Quach ND, Arnold RD, Cummings BS (2014) Secretory phospholipase A2 enzymes as pharmacological targets for treatment of disease. Biochem Pharmacol 90:338–348
64. Norris PC, Reichart D, Dumlao DS, Glass CK, Dennis EA (2011) Specificity of eicosanoid production depends on the TLR-4-stimulated macrophage phenotype. J Leukoc Biol 90:563–574
65. Smith WL, Dewitt DL, Garavito RM (2000) Cyclooxygenases: structural, cellular, and molecular biology. Annu Rev Biochem 69:145–182
66. Dubois RN, Abramson SB, Crofford L, Gupta RA, Simon LS, Van de Putte LB, Lipsky PE (1998) Cyclooxygenase in biology and disease. FASEB J 12:1063–1073
67. Chandrasekharan NV, Dai H, Roos KL, Evanson NK, Tomsik J, Elton TS, Simmons DL (2002) COX-3, a cyclooxygenase-1 variant inhibited by acetaminophen and other analgesic/antipyretic drugs: cloning, structure, and expression. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 99:13926–13931
68. Park JY, Pillinger MH, Abramson SB (2006) Prostaglandin E2 synthesis and secretion: the role of PGE2 synthases. Clin Immunol 119:229–240
69. Hersh EV, Lally ET, Moore PA (2005) Update on cyclooxygenase inhibitors: has a third COX isoform entered the fray? Curr Med Res Opin 21:1217–1226
70. Kam PCA, So A (2009) COX-3: uncertainties and controversies. Curr Anaesth Crit Care 20:50–53
71. Hirata T, Narumiya S (2012) Prostanoids as regulators of innate and adaptive immunity. Adv Immunol 116:143–174
72. Mashima R, Okuyama T (2015) The role of lipoxygenases in pathophysiology; new insights and future perspectives. Redox Biol 6:297–310
73. Bellien J, Joannides R (2013) Epoxyeicosatrienoic acid pathway in human health and diseases. J Cardiovasc Pharmacol 61:188–196
74. Capdevila JH, Falck JR, Estabrook RW (1992) Cytochrome P450 and the arachidonate cascade. FASEB J 6:731–736
75. Milne GL, Yin H, Hardy KD, Davies SS, Roberts LJ 2nd (2011) Isoprostane generation and function. Chem Rev 111:5973–5996
76. MORROW JD (2006) The isoprostanes - unique products of arachidonate peroxidation: their role as mediators of oxidant stress. Curr Pharm Des 12:895–902
77. Benveniste J, Henson PM, Cochrane CG (1972) Leukocyte-dependent histamine release from rabbit platelets. The role of IgE, basophils, and a platelet-activating factor. J Exp Med 136:1356–1377
78. Benveniste J (1975) Passage of immune complexes through vascular walls. Evidence for the role of an immediate hypersensitivity mechanism and its mediator: platelet-activating factor. Rheumatology 6:293–302
79. Lombard MN, Izzo AA, Benhaddi M, Natour J, Benveniste J (1996) Liver and plasma concentrations in paf-acether and its precursors after partial hepatectomy. Cell Prolif 29:33–41
80. Tsoukatos D, Demopoulos CA, Tselepis AD, Moschidis MC, Donos A, Evangelou A, Benveniste J (1993) Inhibition by cardiolipins of platelet-activating factor-induced rabbit platelet activation. Lipids 28:1119–1124
81. Xu H, Valenzuela N, Fai S, Figeys D, Bennett SA (2013) Targeted lipidomics – advances in profiling lysophosphocholine and platelet-activating factor second messengers. FEBS J 280:5652–5667
82. Edwards LJ, Constantinescu CS (2009) Platelet activating factor/platelet activating factor receptor pathway as a potential therapeutic target in autoimmune diseases. Inflamm Allergy Drug Targets 8:182–190
83. Yagnik D (2014) Macrophage derived platelet activating factor implicated in the resolution phase of gouty inflammation. Int J Inflam 2014:526496
84. Prescott SM, Zimmerman GA, Stafforini DM, Mcintyre TM (2000) Platelet-activating factor and related lipid mediators. Annu Rev Biochem 69:419–445
85. Bergstroem S, Danielsson H, Samuelsson B (1964) The enzymatic formation of prostaglandin E2 from arachidonic acid prostaglandins and related factors 32. Biochim Biophys Acta 90:207–210
86. Venable ME, Zimmerman GA, Mcintyre TM, Prescott SM (1993) Platelet-activating factor: a phospholipid autacoid with diverse actions. J Lipid Res 34:691–702
87. Heller R, Bussolino F, Ghigo D, Garbarino G, Pescarmona G, Till U, Bosia A (1991) Stimulation of platelet-activating factor synthesis in human endothelial cells by activation of the de novo pathway. Phorbol 12-myristate 13-acetate activates 1-alkyl-2-lyso-sn-glycero-3-phosphate:acetyl-CoA acetyltransferase and dithiothreitol-insensitive 1-alkyl-2-acetyl-sn-glycerol:CDP-choline choline-phosphotransferase. J Biol Chem 266:21358–21361
88. Ammit AJ, O'neill C (1997) The role of albumin in the release of platelet-activating factor by mouse preimplantation embryos in vitro. J Reprod Fertil 109:309–318
89. Marathe GK, Davies SS, Harrison KA, Silva AR, Murphy RC, Castro-Faria-Neto H, Prescott

SM, Zimmerman GA, Mcintyre TM (1999) Inflammatory platelet-activating factor-like phospholipids in oxidized low density lipoproteins are fragmented alkyl phosphatidylcholines. J Biol Chem 274:28395–28404
90. Nakamura M, Honda Z, Waga I, Matsumoto T, Noma M, Shimizu T (1992) Endotoxin transduces Ca2+ signaling via platelet-activating factor receptor. FEBS Lett 314:125–129
91. Montrucchio G, Alloatti G, Camussi G (2000) Role of platelet-activating factor in cardiovascular pathophysiology. Physiol Rev 80:1669–1699
92. Shukla SD (1992) Platelet-activating factor receptor and signal transduction mechanisms. FASEB J 6:2296–2301
93. Yost CC, Weyrich AS, Zimmerman GA (2010) The platelet activating factor (PAF) signaling cascade in systemic inflammatory responses. Biochimie 92:692–697
94. Tsoupras AB, Iatrou C, Frangia C, Demopoulos CA (2009) The implication of platelet activating factor in cancer growth and metastasis: potent beneficial role of PAF-inhibitors and antioxidants. Infect Disord Drug Targets 9:390–399
95. Eliakim R, Karmeli F, Razin E, Rachmilewitz D (1988) Role of platelet-activating factor in ulcerative colitis. Enhanced production during active disease and inhibition by sulfasalazine and prednisolone. Gastroenterology 95:1167–1172
96. Khan SN, Belin J, Smith AD, Sidey M, Zilkha KJ (1985) Response to platelet-activating factor of platelets from patients with multiple sclerosis. Acta Neurol Scand 71:212–220
97. Nakamura T, Kuriyama M, Ishihara K, Matsumura Y, Miyamoto T (1991) Platelet-activating factor (PAF) in allergic diseases: inhibitory effects of anti-allergic drugs, ketotifen and three kampo medicines on PAF production. Lipids 26:1297–1300
98. Vadas P, Gold M, Perelman B, Liss GM, Lack G, Blyth T, Simons FE, Simons KJ, Cass D, Yeung J (2008) Platelet-activating factor, PAF acetylhydrolase, and severe anaphylaxis. N Engl J Med 358:28–35
99. Ryan SD, Harris CS, Carswell CL, Baenziger JE, Bennett SA (2008) Heterogeneity in the sn-1 carbon chain of platelet-activating factor glycerophospholipids determines pro- or anti-apoptotic signaling in primary neurons. J Lipid Res 49:2250–2258
100. Melnikova V, Bar-Eli M (2007) Inflammation and melanoma growth and metastasis: the role of platelet-activating factor (PAF) and its receptor. Cancer Metastasis Rev 26:359–371
101. Commoner B, Townsend J, Pake GE (1954) Free radicals in biological materials. Nature 174:689–691
102. Mccord JM, Fridovich I (1969) Superoxide dismutase. An enzymic function for erythrocuprein (hemocuprein). J Biol Chem 244:6049–6055
103. Babior BM, Kipnes RS, Curnutte JT (1973) Biological defense mechanisms. The production by leukocytes of superoxide, a potential bactericidal agent. J Clin Invest 52:741–744
104. Chanock SJ, EL Benna J, Smith RM, Babior BM (1994) The respiratory burst oxidase. J Biol Chem 269:24519–24522
105. Liochev SI, Fridovich I (1999) Superoxide and iron: partners in crime. IUBMB Life 48:157–161
106. Robert AM, Robert L (2014) Xanthine oxidoreductase, free radicals and cardiovascular disease. A critical review. Pathol Oncol Res 20:1–10
107. Aliev G, Priyadarshini M, Reddy VP, Grieg NH, Kaminsky Y, Cacabelos R, Ashraf GM, Jabir NR, Kamal MA, Nikolenko VN, Zamyatnin AA Jr, Benberin VV, Bachurin SO (2014) Oxidative stress mediated mitochondrial and vascular lesions as markers in the pathogenesis of Alzheimer disease. Curr Med Chem 21:2208–2217
108. Macnee W (2001) Oxidative stress and lung inflammation in airways disease. Eur J Pharmacol 429:195–207
109. Franchini AM, Hunt D, Melendez JA, Drake JR (2013) FcgammaR-driven release of IL-6 by macrophages requires NOX2-dependent production of reactive oxygen species. J Biol Chem 288:25098–25108
110. Rastogi R, Geng X, Li F, Ding Y (2016) NOX activation by subunit interaction and underlying mechanisms in disease. Front Cell Neurosci 10:301
111. Panday A, Sahoo MK, Osorio D, Batra S (2015) NADPH oxidases: an overview from structure to innate immunity-associated pathologies. Cell Mol Immunol 12:5–23
112. Turrens JF (2003) Mitochondrial formation of reactive oxygen species. J Physiol 552:335–344
113. Turrens JF, Boveris A (1980) Generation of superoxide anion by the NADH dehydrogenase of bovine heart mitochondria. Biochem J 191:421–427
114. Halliwell B (2006) Phagocyte-derived reactive species: salvation or suicide? Trends Biochem Sci 31:509–515
115. Roos D, van Bruggen R, Meischl C (2003) Oxidative killing of microbes by neutrophils. Microbes Infect 5:1307–1315
116. Conner EM, Grisham MB (1996) Inflammation, free radicals, and antioxidants. Nutrition 12:274–277
117. Asehnoune K, Strassheim D, Mitra S, Kim JY, Abraham E (2004) Involvement of reactive oxygen species in Toll-like receptor 4-dependent activation of NF-kappa B. J Immunol 172:2522–2529
118. Pacher P, Beckman JS, Liaudet L (2007) Nitric oxide and peroxynitrite in health and disease. Physiol Rev 87:315–424
119. Moncada S, Palmer RM, Higgs EA (1991) Nitric oxide: physiology, pathophysiology, and pharmacology. Pharmacol Rev 43:109–142
120. Rodriguez PC, Ochoa AC, Al-Khami AA (2017) Arginine metabolism in myeloid cells shapes innate and adaptive immunity. Front Immunol 8:93
121. Heiss C, Rodriguez-Mateos A, Kelm M (2015) Central role of eNOS in the maintenance of endothelial homeostasis. Antioxid Redox Signal 22:1230–1242

122. Lind M, Hayes A, Caprnda M, Petrovic D, Rodrigo L, Kruzliak P, Zulli A (2017) Inducible nitric oxide synthase: good or bad? Biomed Pharmacother 93:370–375
123. Fang FC (1997) Perspectives series: host/pathogen interactions. Mechanisms of nitric oxide-related antimicrobial activity. J Clin Invest 99:2818–2825
124. Wink DA, Hines HB, Cheng RY, Switzer CH, Flores-Santana W, Vitek MP, Ridnour LA, Colton CA (2011) Nitric oxide and redox mechanisms in the immune response. J Leukoc Biol 89:873–891
125. Dijkstra G, Moshage H, Van Dullemen HM, De Jager-Krikken A, Tiebosch AT, Kleibeuker JH, Jansen PL, Van Goor H (1998) Expression of nitric oxide synthases and formation of nitrotyrosine and reactive oxygen species in inflammatory bowel disease. J Pathol 186:416–421
126. Xie QW, Kashiwabara Y, Nathan C (1994) Role of transcription factor NF-kappa B/Rel in induction of nitric oxide synthase. J Biol Chem 269:4705–4708
127. Kharitonov SA, Yates D, Robbins RA, Logan-Sinclair R, Shinebourne EA, Barnes PJ (1994) Increased nitric oxide in exhaled air of asthmatic patients. Lancet 343:133–135
128. Ross R, Reske-Kunz AB (2001) The role of NO in contact hypersensitivity. Int Immunopharmacol 1:1469–1478
129. Curfs JH, Meis JF, Hoogkamp-Korstanje JA (1997) A primer on cytokines: sources, receptors, effects, and inducers. Clin Microbiol Rev 10:742–780
130. Dinarello CA (2009) Immunological and inflammatory functions of the interleukin-1 family. Annu Rev Immunol 27:519–550
131. Vosshenrich CA, Di Santo JP (2002) Interleukin signaling. Curr Biol 12:R760–R763
132. Rider P, Carmi Y, Guttman O, Braiman A, Cohen I, Voronov E, White MR, Dinarello CA, Apte RN (2011) IL-1alpha and IL-1beta recruit different myeloid cells and promote different stages of sterile inflammation. J Immunol 187:4835–4843
133. Akdis M, Burgler S, Crameri R, Eiwegger T, Fujita H, Gomez E, Klunker S, Meyer N, O'mahony L, Palomares O, Rhyner C, Ouaked N, Schaffartzik A, Van De Veen W, Zeller S, Zimmermann M, Akdis CA (2011) Interleukins, from 1 to 37, and interferon-gamma: receptors, functions, and roles in diseases. J Allergy Clin Immunol 127:701-21.e1-70
134. Nold MF, Nold-Petry CA, Zepp JA, Palmer BE, Bufler P, Dinarello CA (2010) IL-37 is a fundamental inhibitor of innate immunity. Nat Immunol 11:1014–1022
135. Eisenberg SP, Evans RJ, Arend WP, Verderber E, Brewer MT, Hannum CH, Thompson RC (1990) Primary structure and functional expression from complementary DNA of a human interleukin-1 receptor antagonist. Nature 343:341–346
136. Akdis M, Akdis CA (2009) Therapeutic manipulation of immune tolerance in allergic disease. Nat Rev Drug Discov 8:645–660
137. Lantz CS, Boesiger J, Song CH, Mach N, Kobayashi T, Mulligan RC, Nawa Y, Dranoff G, Galli SJ (1998) Role for interleukin-3 in mast-cell and basophil development and in immunity to parasites. Nature 392:90–93
138. Hurst SM, Wilkinson TS, Mcloughlin RM, Jones S, Horiuchi S, Yamamoto N, Rose-John S, Fuller GM, Topley N, Jones SA (2001) Il-6 and its soluble receptor orchestrate a temporal switch in the pattern of leukocyte recruitment seen during acute inflammation. Immunity 14:705–714
139. Paul SR, Schendel P (1992) The cloning and biological characterization of recombinant human interleukin 11. Int J Cell Cloning 10:135–143
140. Ambrus JL Jr, Jurgensen CH, Brown EJ, Mcfarland P, Fauci AS (1988) Identification of a receptor for high molecular weight human B cell growth factor. J Immunol 141:861–869
141. Dinarello CA, Kim SH (2006) IL-32, a novel cytokine with a possible role in disease. Ann Rheum Dis 65(Suppl 3):iii61–iii64
142. Carswell EA, Old LJ, Kassel RL, Green S, Fiore N, Williamson B (1975) An endotoxin-induced serum factor that causes necrosis of tumors. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 72:3666–3670
143. Sedger LM, Mcdermott MF (2014) TNF and TNF-receptors: from mediators of cell death and inflammation to therapeutic giants – past, present and future. Cytokine Growth Factor Rev 25:453–472
144. Black RA, Rauch CT, Kozlosky CJ, Peschon JJ, Slack JL, Wolfson MF, Castner BJ, Stocking KL, Reddy P, Srinivasan S, Nelson N, Boiani N, Schooley KA, Gerhart M, Davis R, Fitzner JN, Johnson RS, Paxton RJ, March CJ, Cerretti DP (1997) A metalloproteinase disintegrin that releases tumour-necrosis factor-alpha from cells. Nature 385:729–733
145. Tartaglia LA, Weber RF, Figari IS, Reynolds C, Palladino MA Jr, Goeddel DV (1991) The two different receptors for tumor necrosis factor mediate distinct cellular responses. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 88:9292–9296
146. Bradley JR (2008) TNF-mediated inflammatory disease. J Pathol 214:149–160
147. Mark KS, Trickler WJ, Miller DW (2001) Tumor necrosis factor-alpha induces cyclooxygenase-2 expression and prostaglandin release in brain microvessel endothelial cells. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 297:1051–1058
148. Bevilacqua MP, Pober JS, Majeau GR, Fiers W, Cotran RS, Gimbrone MA Jr (1986) Recombinant tumor necrosis factor induces procoagulant activity in cultured human vascular endothelium: characterization and comparison with the actions of interleukin 1. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 83:4533–4537
149. Doss GP, Agoramoorthy G, Chakraborty C (2014) TNF/TNFR: drug target for autoimmune diseases and immune-mediated inflammatory diseases. Front Biosci (Landmark Ed) 19:1028–1040
150. Lopusna K, Rezuchova I, Betakova T, Skovranova L, Tomaskova J, Lukacikova L, Kabat P (2013) Interferons lambda, new cytokines with antiviral activity. Acta Virol 57:171–179

151. Pestka S, Langer JA, Zoon KC, Samuel CE (1987) Interferons and their actions. Annu Rev Biochem 56:727–777
152. Pestka S, Kotenko SV, Muthukumaran G, Izotova LS, Cook JR, Garotta G (1997) The interferon gamma (IFN-gamma) receptor: a paradigm for the multichain cytokine receptor. Cytokine Growth Factor Rev 8:189–206
153. Kotenko SV, Gallagher G, Baurin VV, Lewis-Antes A, Shen M, Shah NK, Langer JA, Sheikh F, Dickensheets H, Donnelly RP (2003) IFN-lambdas mediate antiviral protection through a distinct class II cytokine receptor complex. Nat Immunol 4:69–77
154. Mcnab F, Mayer-Barber K, Sher A, Wack A, O'Garra A (2015) Type I interferons in infectious disease. Nat Rev Immunol 15:87–103
155. Green DS, Young HA, Valencia JC (2017) Current prospects of type II interferon gamma signaling and autoimmunity. J Biol Chem 292:13925–13933
156. Donnelly RP, Kotenko SV (2010) Interferon-lambda: a new addition to an old family. J Interf Cytokine Res 30:555–564
157. Griffith JW, Sokol CL, Luster AD (2014) Chemokines and chemokine receptors: positioning cells for host defense and immunity. Annu Rev Immunol 32:659–702
158. Jin T, Xu X, Hereld D (2008) Chemotaxis, chemokine receptors and human disease. Cytokine 44:1–8
159. Bachelerie F, Ben-Baruch A, Burkhardt AM, Combadiere C, Farber JM, Graham GJ, Horuk R, Sparre-Ulrich AH, Locati M, Luster AD, Mantovani A, Matsushima K, Murphy PM, Nibbs R, Nomiyama H, Power CA, Proudfoot AE, Rosenkilde MM, Rot A, Sozzani S, Thelen M, Yoshie O, Zlotnik A (2014) International Union of Basic and Clinical Pharmacology. [corrected]. LXXXIX. Update on the extended family of chemokine receptors and introducing a new nomenclature for atypical chemokine receptors. Pharmacol Rev 66:1–79
160. Sokol CL, Luster AD (2015) The chemokine system in innate immunity. Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol 7:a016303
161. Dunkelberger JR, Song WC (2010) Complement and its role in innate and adaptive immune responses. Cell Res 20:34–50
162. Lubbers R, van Essen MF, van Kooten C, Trouw LA (2017) Production of complement components by cells of the immune system. Clin Exp Immunol 188:183–194
163. Nesargikar PN, Spiller B, Chavez R (2012) The complement system: history, pathways, cascade and inhibitors. Eur J Microbiol Immunol (Bp) 2:103–111
164. Ehrnthaller C, Ignatius A, Gebhard F, Huber-Lang M (2011) New insights of an old defense system: structure, function, and clinical relevance of the complement system. Mol Med 17:317–329
165. Morgan BP (1999) Regulation of the complement membrane attack pathway. Crit Rev Immunol 19:173–198
166. Gasque P (2004) Complement: a unique innate immune sensor for danger signals. Mol Immunol 41:1089–1098
167. Ganter MT, Brohi K, Cohen MJ, Shaffer LA, Walsh MC, Stahl GL, Pittet JF (2007) Role of the alternative pathway in the early complement activation following major trauma. Shock 28:29–34
168. Thurman JM, Holers VM (2006) The central role of the alternative complement pathway in human disease. J Immunol 176:1305–1310
169. Hajela K, Kojima M, Ambrus G, Wong KH, Moffatt BE, Ferluga J, Hajela S, Gal P, Sim RB (2002) The biological functions of MBL-associated serine proteases (MASPs). Immunobiology 205:467–475
170. Matsushita M, Thiel S, Jensenius JC, Terai I, Fujita T (2000) Proteolytic activities of two types of mannose-binding lectin-associated serine protease. J Immunol 165:2637–2642
171. Palta S, Saroa R, Palta A (2014) Overview of the coagulation system. Indian J Anaesth 58:515–523
172. Cottrell GS, Coelho AM, Bunnett NW (2002) Protease-activated receptors: the role of cell-surface proteolysis in signalling. Essays Biochem 38:169–183
173. Esmon CT, Xu J, Lupu F (2011) Innate immunity and coagulation. J Thromb Haemost 1(9 Suppl):182–188
174. Jennewein C, Tran N, Paulus P, Ellinghaus P, Eble JA, Zacharowski K (2011) Novel aspects of fibrin(ogen) fragments during inflammation. Mol Med 17:568–573
175. Foley JH, Conway EM (2016) Cross talk pathways between coagulation and inflammation. Circ Res 118:1392–1408
176. Draxler DF, Medcalf RL (2015) The fibrinolytic system-more than fibrinolysis? Transfus Med Rev 29:102–109
177. Syrovets T, Lunov O, Simmet T (2012) Plasmin as a proinflammatory cell activator. J Leukoc Biol 92:509–519
178. Sugimoto MA, Ribeiro ALC, Costa BRC, Vago JP, Lima KM, Carneiro FS, Ortiz MMO, Lima GLN, Carmo AAF, Rocha RM, Perez DA, Reis AC, Pinho V, Miles LA, Garcia CC, Teixeira MM, Sousa LP (2017) Plasmin and plasminogen induce macrophage reprogramming and regulate key steps of inflammation resolution via annexin A1. Blood 129:2896–2907
179. Rømer J, Bugge TH, Fyke C, Lund LR, Flick MJ, Degen JL, Danø K (1996) Impaired wound healing in mice with a disrupted plasminogen gene. Nat Med 2:287–292
180. Shen Y, Guo Y, Du C, Wilczynska M, Hellstrom S, Ny T (2012a) Mice deficient in urokinase-type plasminogen activator have delayed healing of tympanic membrane perforations. PLoS One 7:e51303
181. Shen Y, Guo Y, Mikus P, Sulniute R, Wilczynska M, Ny T, Li J (2012b) Plasminogen is a key proinflammatory regulator that accelerates the healing of acute and diabetic wounds. Blood 119:5879–5887

182. Sulniute R, Shen Y, Guo YZ, Fallah M, Ahlskog N, Ny L, Rakhimova O, Broden J, Boija H, Moghaddam A, Li J, Wilczynska M, Ny T (2016) Plasminogen is a critical regulator of cutaneous wound healing. Thromb Haemost 115:1001–1009
183. Asehnoune K, Moine P (2013) Protease-activated receptor-1: key player in the sepsis coagulation-inflammation crosstalk. Crit Care 17:119
184. Colognato R, Slupsky JR, Jendrach M, Burysek L, Syrovets T, Simmet T (2003) Differential expression and regulation of protease-activated receptors in human peripheral monocytes and monocyte-derived antigen-presenting cells. Blood 102:2645–2652
185. Knight DA, Lim S, Scaffidi AK, Roche N, Chung KF, Stewart GA, Thompson PJ (2001) Protease-activated receptors in human airways: upregulation of PAR-2 in respiratory epithelium from patients with asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol 108:797–803
186. Stenton GR, Nohara O, Dery RE, Vliagoftis H, Gilchrist M, Johri A, Wallace JL, Hollenberg MD, Moqbel R, Befus AD (2002) Proteinase-activated receptor (PAR)-1 and -2 agonists induce mediator release from mast cells by pathways distinct from PAR-1 and PAR-2. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 302:466–474
187. Coughlin SR, Camerer E (2003) PARticipation in inflammation. J Clin Invest 111:25–27
188. Busch G, Seitz I, Steppich B, Hess S, Eckl R, Schomig A, Ott I (2005) Coagulation factor Xa stimulates interleukin-8 release in endothelial cells and mononuclear leukocytes: implications in acute myocardial infarction. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 25:461–466
189. Seitz I, Hess S, Schulz H, Eckl R, Busch G, Montens HP, Brandl R, Seidl S, Schomig A, Ott I (2007) Membrane-type serine protease-1/matriptase induces interleukin-6 and -8 in endothelial cells by activation of protease-activated receptor-2: potential implications in atherosclerosis. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 27:769–775
190. Bryant JW, Shariat-Madar Z (2009) Human plasma kallikrein-kinin system: physiological and biochemical parameters. Cardiovasc Hematol Agents Med Chem 7:234–250
191. Schmaier AH (2016) The contact activation and kallikrein/kinin systems: pathophysiologic and physiologic activities. J Thromb Haemost 14:28–39
192. Dutra RC (2017) Kinin receptors: key regulators of autoimmunity. Autoimmun Rev 16:192–207
193. Leeb-Lundberg LM, Marceau F, Muller-Esterl W, Pettibone DJ, Zuraw BL (2005) International union of pharmacology. XLV. Classification of the kinin receptor family: from molecular mechanisms to pathophysiological consequences. Pharmacol Rev 57:27–77
194. Golias C, Charalabopoulos A, Stagikas D, Charalabopoulos K, Batistatou A (2007) The kinin system--bradykinin: biological effects and clinical implications. Multiple role of the kinin system--bradykinin. Hippokratia 11:124–128
195. Amara U, Rittirsch D, Flierl M, Bruckner U, Klos A, Gebhard F, Lambris JD, Huber-Lang M (2008) Interaction between the coagulation and complement system. Adv Exp Med Biol 632:71–79
196. Schuliga M (2015) The inflammatory actions of coagulant and fibrinolytic proteases in disease. Mediat Inflamm 2015:437695
197. Lopez-Otin C, Bond JS (2008) Proteases: multifunctional enzymes in life and disease. J Biol Chem 283:30433–30437
198. Mancek-Keber M (2014) Inflammation-mediating proteases: structure, function in (patho) physiology and inhibition. Protein Pept Lett 21:1209–1229
199. Vago JP, Tavares LP, Sugimoto MA, Lima GL, Galvao I, De Caux TR, Lima KM, Ribeiro AL, Carneiro FS, Nunes FF, Pinho V, Perretti M, Teixeira MM, Sousa LP (2016) Proresolving actions of synthetic and natural protease inhibitors are mediated by annexin A1. J Immunol 196:1922–1932
200. Serhan CN, Savill J (2005) Resolution of inflammation: the beginning programs the end. Nat Immunol 6:1191–1197

Innate Immunity and Inflammation: The Molecular Mechanisms Governing the Cross-Talk Between Innate Immune and Endothelial Cells

Daiane Boff, Caio Tavares Fagundes, Remo Castro Russo, and Flavio Almeida Amaral

Abstract

The innate immune response comprises the initial events that occur during tissue insult, causing cellular activation and triggering inflammation. Innate immune cells, including resident and early migrated cells from the bloodstream, sense a plethora of molecules called molecular patterns, that are derived from microorganisms or host cells. Once activated, pattern recognition receptor (PRR) signalling is triggered intracellularly and promotes the synthesis and release of vasoactive molecules, which target endothelial cells and cause inflammation. In addition, circulating molecules and pathogens also activate PRRs that are expressed on endothelial cells. These events modify endothelial cell metabolism, changing their conformational state and promoting the expression of pro-inflammatory molecules. Importantly, gain-of-function mutations in PRRs are associated with continuous cellular activation, leading to the development of autoinflammatory diseases. Here, we discuss the relationship among the cellular and humoral arms of the innate immune system in inflammatory processes, with special attention given to endothelial cell activation.

Keywords

Innate immunity · Inflammation · Pattern recognition receptors · Cellular metabolism · Autoinflammatory diseases

1 Introduction

Inflammation is a protective response of the body to ensure removal of harmful stimuli and to stimulate a healing process for tissue repair [1]. Inflammation is closely associated with the innate immune response to microbial infection, tissue injury and other sterile stimuli [2]. Resident cells are key elements that orchestrate the release of potent pro-inflammatory mediators by sensing a plethora of stimuli, ranging from pattern molecules to cellular stresses. The produced cytokines

D. Boff · F. A. Amaral (✉)
Laboratório de Imunofarmacologia, Departamento de Bioquímica e Imunologia, Universidade Federal de Minas Gerais, Belo Horizonte, Brazil
e-mail: famaral@icb.ufmg.com.br

C. T. Fagundes
Laboratório de Interação Microrganismo-Hospedeiro, Departamento de Microbiologia, Universidade Federal de Minas Gerais, Belo Horizonte, Brazil

R. C. Russo
Laboratório de Imunologia e Mecânica Pulmonar, Departamento de Fisiologia e Biofísica, Universidade Federal de Minas Gerais, Belo Horizonte, Brazil

C. Riccardi et al. (eds.), *Immunopharmacology and Inflammation*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-77658-3_2

and other classical vasoactive molecules in the tissue bind to and activate the nearby blood vessels, causing profound changes in endothelial cell (EC) metabolism, conformational structures, and the synthesis of molecules that create a local environment that facilitates the translocation of blood molecules and cells to the affected tissue. These early events are the basis of the clinical signs of acute inflammation, characterized by redness, swelling, heat, pain and loss of tissue function [3].

EC activation is the basis of the inflammatory response. ECs are monolayers of cells that form the inner lining of blood and lymphatic vessels. These cells form the endothelium, a barrier between the vascular space and the interstitium [4]. In adults, the endothelium weighs approximately 1 kg, comprising 1.6×10^{13} cells, and has a surface area of 1–7 m^2 [5]. During homeostasis, ECs control blood fluidity in different ways, and they inhibit coagulation and platelet adhesion throughout the vascular system [6, 7]. ECs also regulate the muscular tonus by releasing vasodilators, such as nitric oxide (NO) and prostacyclins, or vasoconstrictors, such as endothelin [8, 9]. Protein transport and endothelium permeability occur mainly through interendothelial junctions that connect the ECs into a continuous monolayer. In that way, plasma proteins are prevented from moving from the blood to tissues through endothelium in non-inflamed tissues [10]. In addition, the interactions among ECs and leukocytes are minimal during the EC resting phase since they sequester the proteins necessary for these interactions, such as selectins and chemokines, in specialized secretory vesicles [11].

ECs participate and regulate different steps of inflammation during the innate immune response [12, 13]. ECs express pattern recognition receptors (PRRs) and complement protein receptors. Once activated, ECs increase the permeability of the endothelium, facilitating the leakage of serum components and extravasation of leukocytes, and they are also a source of cytokines, chemokines, acute phase proteins, and reactive oxygen species [14–17]. Here we discuss the contributions of key innate immune elements during inflammatory responses, focusing on how ECs sense a plethora of stimuli by innate receptors, change their metabolism, and drive inflammation. In addition, we discuss the involvement of innate receptors in the development of autoinflammatory diseases.

2 Endothelial Cell Heterogeneity and Tissue Specialization During Inflammation

The circulatory system comprises the blood and lymphatic vasculature and plays an essential role in physiology, interconnecting and transporting gases, nutrients, metabolites and cells. The blood vasculature, consisting of arteries, veins and capillaries that exhibit distinct architectures, molecular and functional properties, is essential for normal organ function and disease [18]. The endothelium of blood vessels forms a continuous monolayer, whereas capillary endothelial cells can be classified as continuous, fenestrated or discontinuous, depending on the tissue-specific type in which they reside [18]. Leukocyte migration from the blood flow of post-capillary venules and influx into tissue is a coordinated process involving multistep signals in endothelial and leukocytes via a hierarchy of adhesion molecule activity that mediates the steps of leukocyte tethering, rolling, arrest, activation, firm adhesion and transmigration [19, 20]. Leukocyte tethering and rolling on the endothelial surface is mediated by selectins [19]. Inflammation causes endothelial cell expression of P-selectin and E-selectin, whereas L-selectin is expressed by leukocytes [19–22]. Leukocytes express selectin ligands, including P-selectin glycoprotein ligand-1 (PSGL-1), E-selectin ligand-1 and CD44, which interact with the endothelial selectins [20–22]. L-selectin mediates leukocyte rolling interactions by binding to glycosylated proteins on activated ECs, such as GlyCAM-1 and CD34 [20]. Interestingly, Pentraxin 3 (PTX3), a protein with well-known functions in innate immunity, reduces neutrophil migration and inflammation *in vivo* by binding to P-selectin, impairing the rolling of neutrophils on vessels [23]. Rolling brings the leukocyte into close proximity with the

endothelium, allowing them to respond to chemotactic arrest signals from chemokines present at the endothelial surface [20, 22]. A wide variety of molecules possess this chemoattractant function, including proteins such as chemokines. Leukocytes respond to chemoattractants by rapidly upregulating the affinity of their β2 and α4 integrins [19, 20, 22]. This enables these adhesion molecules to bind to their endothelial-expressed ligands, with β2 integrins binding to molecules, such as ICAM-1 and fibrinogen, and α4 integrins interacting with VCAM-1 and MAdCAM-1 [19, 20, 22]. This interaction causes arrest of the rolling leukocytes, which then firmly attach to the endothelial surface. After arrest, leukocytes migrate across the endothelial surface [19, 20, 22] to identify an optimal location.

The leukocyte recruitment established in post-capillary venules is not exactly the same in all organs. The microvasculature of the lung, liver and kidney are characterized by structural specializations that are required for their functions. Recruitment of leukocytes into the diverse tissues through the specialized capillary network contrasts with the recruitment of leukocytes through post-capillary venules at sites of inflammation (Fig. 1).

2.1 Leukocyte Recruitment in Alveolar Capillaries

The dense capillary network of the lung is a major site of physiological sequestration of leukocytes from the systemic circulation [18, 24, 25]. Compared with blood in the large vessels of most vascular beds, the blood from alveolar capillaries contains circa 50-fold more neutrophils, lymphocytes and monocytes [24], which contribute to the innate immune response and haematopoiesis in the lungs [24, 26, 27]. The alveolar capillaries provide a vascular defensive niche whereby the endothelium and neutrophils cooperate for immediate detection and capture of disseminating pathogens during host defence, mediating vascular protection [24, 27], and crawl throughout the endothelium via a TLR4/CD11b-dependent process [27]. Pulmonary ECs also constitutively express ICAM-1 at much higher levels than in other organs [25]. This process of margination is induced in part by the delay of neutrophils as they undergo the deformation required to pass through the narrow lung microvasculature [24]. Marginated leukocytes are in a dynamic equilibrium with those in the circulation, a situation that is maintained by the ongoing entry and exit of leukocytes from the marginated pool. During inflammation, much of the sequestration and infiltration occurs through vessels so narrow that physical trapping is sufficient to stop the flowing neutrophils [24, 25].

In comparison to post-capillary venules, the tethering mechanisms required to capture neutrophils from flowing blood in larger vessels is not necessary in the alveolar capillary bed. The diameters of neutrophils are larger than the diameters of many capillary segments, and 50% of the capillary segments therefore require changes in the shape of neutrophils for transmigration [24]. The events following the initial sequestration of neutrophils within alveolar capillary beds are apparently influenced by adhesion molecules. Systemic activation of neutrophils by intravenous injection of the chemokine CXCL8 results in rapid neutropenia with massive sequestration of neutrophils within alveolar capillaries. This event is not dependent on L-selectin or β2-integrins, but the retention times within this capillary bed are influenced by these adhesion molecules [24, 28], and this type of adhesion is likely orchestrated by the interaction of leukocyte adhesion molecules and endothelial adhesion molecules, such as VAP-1 [29]. These studies demonstrate that leukocyte recruitment to the pulmonary microvasculature does not necessarily follow the conventional paradigm in that the requirement for archetypal adhesion molecules is variable and recruitment to the lung can occur in the absence of both β2 integrins and the selectin family of adhesion molecules.

2.2 Leukocyte Recruitment in Sinusoid Capillaries

ECs lining hepatic sinusoids are also unique in that they are highly fenestrated and lack a basal lamina [18, 25, 30]. These openings in the endothelial layer allow plasma to flow freely into the

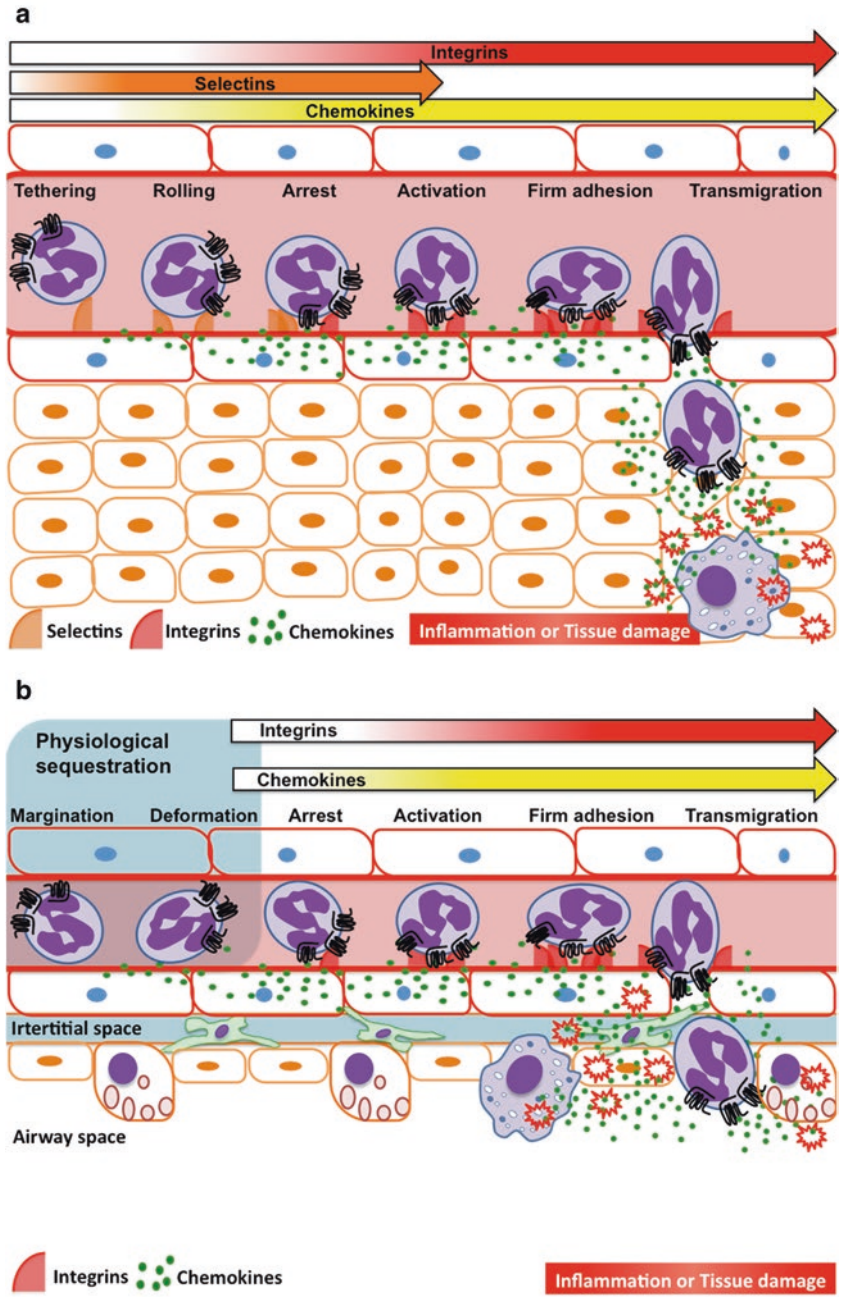


Fig. 1 The multistep cascade of leukocyte recruitment in post-capillary venules (**a**) and lungs (**b**): (**a**) Leukocyte extravasation from the blood into inflamed tissues follows a multistep cascade that involves the sequential action of molecular signals and adhesion molecules. Selectins (such as P-selectin and E-selectin) initiate leukocyte tethering and rolling along the inflamed endothelium. Rolling slows down circulating leukocytes, bringing them into close proximity with endothelial cells and allowing the binding of chemokines that are displayed on the inflamed endothelium to specific G-protein-coupled chemokine receptors on leukocytes. The activation of chemokine receptors triggers intracellular signalling pathways that activate leukocyte integrins. Interactions between integrins expressed on the endothelium mediate the firm adhesion of leukocytes. The interactions between β2-integrins and their ligand intercellular adhesion molecule 1 (ICAM1) and between integrin very late antigen 4 (VLA4) and its ligand vascular cell-adhesion molecule 1 (VCAM1) are of crucial importance for leukocyte adhesion. Leukocytes are directed by

sub-endothelium, where it comes into contact with hepatocytes. Sinusoidal endothelial cells also have a limited capacity to express P-selectin, E-selectin and VCAM-1, while they constitutively express high levels of ICAM-1, as well as less commonly expressed adhesion molecules, such as vascular adhesion protein-1 (VAP-1) [25, 30]. During the mechanisms regulating leukocyte adhesion in the sinusoids in the model of focal necrosis, Mac-1 and ICAM-1 are central to neutrophil recruitment [31]. Moreover, neutrophil recruitment occurs via a sequential process initiated by arrest induced by ATP released from damaged cells. Subsequently, intravascular migration is induced by the CXC family of chemokines, finally resulting in migration into necrotic tissue occurred via formylated peptides [31–33]. In addition, the steps of tethering and rolling of leukocytes in liver sinusoids also occur independently of selectins, but integrins mediate leukocyte arrest and transmigration, as observed in lung tissue.

2.3 Leukocyte Recruitment in Glomerular Capillaries

Glomerular capillaries are lined by specialized ECs that are highly fenestrated [18]. The luminal surface of glomerular ECs is covered by an endothelial surface layer consisting of negatively charged glycoproteins, glycosaminoglycans and proteoglycans, a structure that contributes to the barrier function of the glomerulus [18, 25, 34]. Regarding adhesion molecule expression, evidence suggests that glomerular endothelial cells do not express pre-formed P-selectin but use platelets as a mechanism for expression of P-selectin under inflammatory conditions [35]. In contrast, these cells constitutively express ICAM-1 and can, under inflammatory conditions, express VCAM-1 and E-selectin de novo, as well as increase ICAM-1 expression [36, 37]. In experiments, leukocytes could be observed undergoing adhesion in glomerular capillaries, but no rolling interactions were observed [25, 38]. In accordance with this finding, a selectin inhibitor failed to reduce glomerular leukocyte recruitment [38]. In contrast, inhibition of the β2-integrin Mac-1 prevented inflammation-associated adhesion of leukocytes in glomeruli [25, 36]. Taken together, these findings indicate that while leukocyte adhesion in glomerular capillaries requires an adhesion molecule-mediated interaction, selectins are not essential for this process.

3 Cellular Innate Immune Response: Role of Pattern Recognition Receptors on Endothelial Cells

In 1989, Charles Janeway Jr. proposed that innate immune cells should present germ line-encoded pattern recognition receptors (PRRs) to recognize conserved microbial components named pathogen associated molecular patterns (PAMPs) [39, 40]. It was later demonstrated that PRRs also recognize endogenous molecules released from damaged cells, called damage-associated molecular patterns (DAMPs),

Fig. 1 (continued) immobilized chemokines under flow (chemotaxis) or by chemokine gradients (haptotaxis) to migrate across the endothelium and into the inflamed tissue. (**b**) The initial steps of leukocyte migration, such as tethering and rolling, are absent in tissues during inflammation. Neutrophil migration across the alveolar capillary wall can occur through endothelial-independent selectin activity; however, the pulmonary capillary architecture sequesters leukocytes in small capillaries, and leukocytes marginate and deform to pass through this very small vasculature. Chemokines secreted by alveolar macrophages or endothelial cells activate more endothelial cells and induce leukocyte arrest. Leukocytes that have crossed the endothelium traverse the basement membrane and, through interactions with fibroblasts and neutrophils in the interstitium, adhere to the fibroblast surface. Adhesion is known to involve leukocyte β2-integrin (CD18) and fibroblast intercellular adhesion molecule 1 (ICAM-1). Motility is regulated by CD18 and leukocyte β1-integrins. The unique positioning of the fibroblasts within the interstitium provides directional information, guiding neutrophils toward type II pneumocytes and, thus, leading them to emergence between the margins of two type I pneumocytes and one type II pneumocyte in airways

or alarmins [16, 41]. There are different classes of PRRs that can be subdivided according to their structure, localization, and binding and signalling properties. The transmembrane PRRs include Toll-like receptors (TLR) and C-type lectin receptors (CLR), while the cytoplasmic PRRs are represented by retinoic acid-inducible gene (RIG)-I-like receptors, nucleotide-binding oligomerization domain-like NOD-like receptors (NLR) [42], AIM2-like receptors (ALR) [43], and cyclic GMP-AMP synthase (cGAS) [44].

PRRs are present in virtually all cell types. However, most knowledge about the association of PRRs with tissue inflammation has been obtained from activated innate immune cell recognition of exogenous and endogenous patterns. Once activated, resident and early migrated cells release a plethora of vasoactive molecules, including prostanoids, histamine, cytokines, and chemokines, which cause profound changes in ECs, contributing to inflammation [45]. Here we explore the mechanisms used by ECs to sense pathogens and endogenous molecules and how these interactions result in tissue inflammation and disease (Fig. 2).

3.1 Toll-Like Receptors (TLR)

The TLR family is the major and most extensively studied class of PRRs [46]. TLRs were first described in 1997 and were originally discovered based on homology to the *Drosophila melanogaster* Toll protein, which plays a role in dorso-ventral patterning during embryogenesis as well as in the antifungal response [47]. TLRs are glycoproteins characterized by an extracellular or luminal ligand-binding domain containing leucine-rich repeat (LRR) motifs and a cytoplasmic signalling Toll/interleukin-1 (IL-1) receptor homology (TIR) domain [48, 49]. TLRs detect distinct patterns derived from bacteria, viruses, parasites and self-components. In humans, 11 TLRs have been identified, while 13 are described in mice [50]. TLRs are expressed in different cell compartments, favouring the recognition of extra and intracellular patterns. While TLR1, TLR2, TLR4, TLR5, TLR6, and TLR10 are expressed on the cell surface and are important for interactions with extracellular patterns, the intracellular compartments contain TLR3, TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9 and are important for binding to nucleic

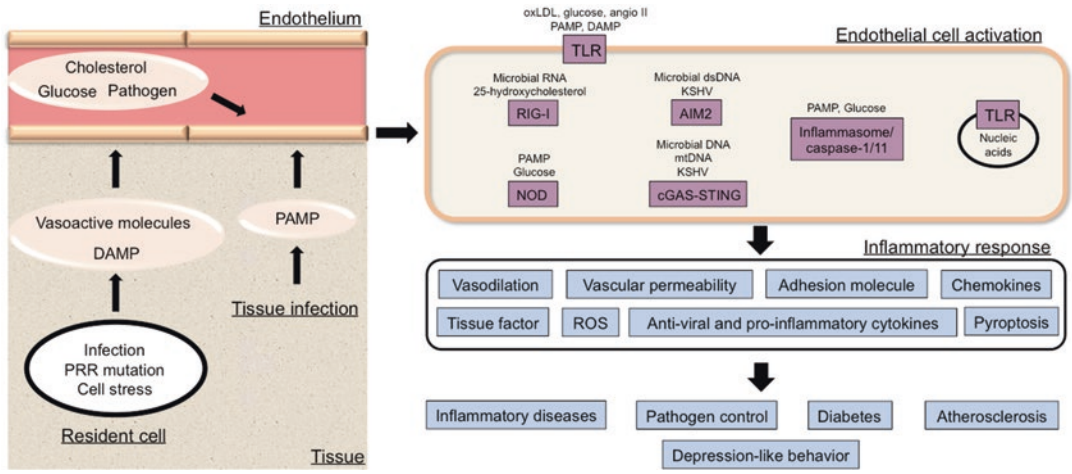


Fig. 2 Endothelial cells sense endogenous and microbial molecules that contribute to tissue inflammation. Different molecules derived from tissue resident cells, microorganisms, and plasma components interact with innate immune-associated receptors expressed on endothelial cells. The intracellular signalling cascades result in endothelial cell activation, promoting adhesion molecule expression and morphologic changes in the endothelium, which facilitate interactions with circulating leukocytes. Furthermore, activated endothelial cells produce and release biologically active mediators that contribute to tissue inflammation and are important for pathogen control and for the development of inflammatory diseases

acids [51]. TLR11 is non-functional in humans but present in murine endosomal compartments together with TLR12 and 13 [52], and it plays a role in the recognition of *T. gondii* profilin [53, 54]. Almost all TLRs signal through the adaptor molecule myeloid differentiating factor 88 (MyD88), mainly by activating the nuclear factor kappa-B (NFκB) and mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) transcription factors [55]. In addition, signalling by TIR domain-containing adapter-inducing interferon-β (TRIF) activates interferon regulatory factors (IRFs) responsible for type I interferon production [56]. Of note, only TLR3 and TLR4 signal via TRIF, although the latter also signals via MyD88 [57, 58]. This ligand-receptor interaction induces receptor oligomerization and triggers a signalling cascade into the cytosol that culminates in the transcription of several genes involved in immune and inflammatory responses.

All TLRs have been detected in ECs [59]. ECs present in the aorta, subclavian, carotid, mesenteric, iliac, and temporal arteries express basal levels of TLR1, TLR2, TLR4, and TLR6. TLR3 is predominantly expressed in human aorta and carotid macrovessels [60] and human brain ECs [61]. However, TLR7 and TLR9 have only been detected in iliac ECs, although at low levels [62, 63]. It has been shown that in humans, ECs from lymph nodes express TLR 1–6 and TLR9 [64, 65]. In addition, human endothelial colony forming cells (ECFCs), comprising a subpopulation of endothelial progenitor cells characterized by their ability to differentiate into mature ECs, express detectable mRNA of all TLRs, albeit higher levels of TLR4 [66, 67].

In general, TLR ligands profoundly alter EC homeostasis, interfering in the coagulation cascade, vascular permeability, and synthesis of pro-inflammatory molecules [68, 69]. TLR activation upregulates the expression of adhesion molecules, such as E- and P-selectins, favouring platelet and leukocyte attachment on the EC surface [70, 71]. Additionally, TLR2 and TLR4 agonists lead to cytokine and chemokine expression by cultured ECs [72, 73]. Intravenous injection of TLR3 agonist long double-stranded RNA in mice impairs EC function, causing vasodilation, increased vascular permeability, and the production of reactive oxygen species [74]. During sepsis, TLR2 and TLR4 activation on ECs increases endothelial permeability and modulates the expression of coagulation factor molecules [66, 75]. In addition, TLR9 activation in human coronary artery endothelial cells by bacterial DNA shifts the balance of tissue factor and tissue factor pathway inhibitor toward a procoagulant phenotype and activates blood coagulation in mice, representing an important mechanism during the coagulation cascade in various pathologies [76].

Although much attention has been given to the participation of TLRs in the context of infectious diseases, non-infectious stimuli also activate TLRs on ECs, contributing to sterile inflammatory diseases. *In vitro*, shear stress modulates TLR expression on human coronary artery ECs [77]. During hypertension, elevated blood pressure can cause tissue damage resulting in DAMP and EC activation [78]. Importantly, angiotensin II infusion in mice cause an upregulation of TLR4 in the aorta, which is associated with EC dysfunction and activation, releasing pro-inflammatory molecules [79]. Oxidized low-density lipoprotein (oxLDL) activates TLR2 and TLR4 in human coronary artery ECs and stimulates the synthesis of bone morphogenetic protein-2 (BMP-2), which plays an important role in atherosclerotic vascular calcification [80]. Vascular dysfunction is an important event in diabetic complications. Hyperglycaemia upregulates TLR2 and TLR4 in human macrovascular aortic ECs and blocks TLR signalling, attenuating hyperglycaemia-induced inflammation, leukocyte adhesion and glycocalyx dysfunction in these cells [81]. Closely related, hyperglycaemia also induces TLR2 and TLR4 expression in human retinal ECs, contributing to the pathogenesis of diabetic retinopathy [82]. Taken together, the control of TLR signalling in ECs must still be considered as a potential strategy to regulate EC activation, facilitating the reduction of infectious and non-infectious inflammatory diseases.

3.2 NOD-Like Receptors (NLR)

The NLR belongs to a class of intracellular receptors/sensors consisting of 23 representatives in humans and 34 in mice [83]. Sequence homology revealed *NOD1* as the first NLR member [84, 85]. *NOD1* encodes an intracellular multi-domain scaffolding protein consisting of a caspase activation and recruitment domain (CARD), a nucleotide-binding oligomerization domain (NOD), and multiple leucine rich repeats (LRRs). NOD2 is a closely related protein with an additional CARD domain [86]. Both NOD1 and NOD2 recognize different pathogen and endogenous patterns, triggering activation of the NF-κB family of transcriptional regulators [87, 88]. Different ECs express NOD1, including HUVECs, HAECs and microvascular ECs. Incubation of ECs with the Gram-negative bacterium *Chlamydophila pneumoniae* contributes to the inflammatory response by increasing the synthesis of CXCL8 via a mechanism that is dependent on NOD1/NF-κB activation [89]. In a similar way, HUVECs incubated with Gram-positive bacteria *Listeria monocytogenes* also produce NOD1-dependent CXCL8. In addition, inhibition of p38 MAPK blocks NOD1-induced CXCL8 production [90].

Although NOD2 is only marginally expressed in ECs, it is quickly upregulated in the presence of microorganisms and pro-inflammatory cytokines, facilitating or potentiating the immune response and tissue inflammation. Under LPS, IL-1β, or TNF-α stimulation, HUVECs show increased NOD2 expression and become responsive to its agonist muramyl dipeptide (MDP), resulting in NF-κB activation [91]. In response to different stimulation, human aortic ECs incubated with Gram-positive bacteria *Streptococcus mutans* promotes the expression of IL-6 and the chemokines CXCL8 and CCL2 via a mechanism that is dependent on NOD2 and TLR2 [92]. Furthermore, IL-6 secretion by ECs under NOD2 activation is associated with $CD4^+$ T helper cell-17 (Th17) polarization while inhibiting $CD4^+$ Th1 and Th2 responses [13, 93].

In an infectious context, *Porphyromonas gingivalis* also stimulates NOD2, NOD1, and TLR2 expression in HUVEC cells. *P. gengivalis* are Gram-negative bacteria that are associated with periodontal disease and atherosclerosis. *P. gengivalis* stimulates NF-κB activation and E-selectin synthesis in HUVECs via a mechanism that is dependent on the three receptors [94]. On the other hand, NOD2 can also contribute to non-infectious inflammatory diseases, such as diabetes. High concentrations of glucose induce NOD2 expression in glomerular endothelial cells (GEnCs). In addition, overexpression of NOD2 is positively associated with the severity of diabetic nephropathy since it is associated with the loss of EC and gain of mesenchymal characteristics, a phenomenon called endothelial-to-mesenchymal transition, resulting in albuminuria and subsequent renal disorder [95].

The other branch of NLRs is represented by the inflammasomes, a group of intracellular multimeric protein complexes that activate pro-inflammatory caspases, leading to pro-IL-1β and pro-IL-18 cleavage and inducing, in particular, a type of cell death called pyroptosis [96]. The best-known inflammasome prototypes comprise NLRP1, NLRP3, NLRP6, NLRC4, and Pyrin. In several cases, the activated inflammasome engages the adaptor molecule ASC, which, in turn, activates caspase-1 [97]. NLRP1, NLRP3, ASC and caspase-1 are expressed in ECs [98]. Lipopolysaccharide (LPS) and ATP induce activation of the NLRP3 inflammasome in human umbilical vein endothelial cells (HUVECs) [99]. In a mouse model of Kawasaki disease, *Lactobacillus casei* cell wall fragments (LCWE) can activate the NLRP3 inflammasome in coronary arteries, resulting in EC dysfunction [100]. Likewise, DAMPs can also activate the NLRP3 inflammasome by lysosomal destabilization in HUVECs, leading to the production of IL-1β, that, in turn, induces IL-6 and CXCL8 in an autocrine manner in HUVECs [101]. High levels of glucose can also activate NLRP3 in ECs, and NLRP3 ablation prevents inflammasome activation and tight junction disassembly in the coronary arterial endothelium of diabetic mice [100]. Similarly, NLRP3 gene silencing prevents high glucose-induced down-regulation of tight junction proteins in cultured mouse vascular endothe-

lial cells (MVECs) [102]. In atherosclerosis, plasma triglycerides and VLDL cholesterol obtained from patients promote *in vitro* NLRP1 inflammasome expression in HAECs [103].

Inflammasome activation also induces cell death via pyroptosis. It has been demonstrated that cadmium, an important and common environmental pollutant that has been linked to cardiovascular diseases, induces pyroptosis in HUVECs through NLRP3 activation in a mechanism that is dependent on mitochondrial ROS generation [104]. Additionally, systemic exposure to LPS causes severe human lung microvascular EC (hMVECs) pyroptosis via a mechanism that is mediated by the activation of human caspase 4/5 or its homolog caspase-11 in mice *in vivo* [105]. Furthermore, hyperhomocysteinaemia (HHcy) is an independent risk factor for cardiovascular disease (CVD). HHcy preferentially induces EC pyroptosis via caspase-1-dependent inflammasome activation, leading to EC dysfunction [106]. Thus, EC dysfunction can occur in response to different types of inflammasome stimulation, revealing inflammatory disease mechanisms and identifying new opportunities for therapies.

3.3 Absent in Melanoma 2-Like Receptors (AIM2)

Absent in melanoma 2 (AIM2) is cytoplasmic dsDNA sensor belonging to PYHIN (IFI20X/IFI16 protein) family. Once binding microbial and host dsDNA, it complexes with ASC for caspase-1 activation, leading IL-1β maturation and release [107]. As part of the innate immune response, AIM2 activation helps host protection against different pathogens [108]. Few studies had investigated the role of AIM2 in EC activation. HUVEC cells stimulated with cell-free DNA increase the expression of AIM2 and also activate NOX4 in an AIM2-dependent manner [109]. dsDNA, IFN-γ, and TNF-α also induce AIM2 synthesis in human aortic ECs, smooth muscle cells, and T/G-human aortic vascular smooth muscle cells. Interestingly, AIM2 is overexpressed in lesions derived from abdominal aortic aneurism and atherosclerotic carotid artery when compared to intact aortic wall, suggesting a possible role of AIM2 in ECs activation and vascular inflammation in these diseases [110]. Another representative of PYHIN group, IFI16, also causes EC activation. Human dermal microvascular endothelial cells infected with Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus promote oligimerization of a complex formed by IFI16, ASC, and caspase-1, leading to IL-1β maturation [111].

3.4 RIG-I-Like Receptors (RLR)

The RNA helicases retinoic acid inducible gene-I (RIG-I) and melanoma differentiation-associated gene 5 (MDA5) constitute a further PRR family of receptors called RIG-I-like receptors (RLR) [93]. Both proteins are localized in the cell cytosol and consist of a DexD/H box RNA helicase domain as well as two CARDs motifs [112]. These receptors have major function during viral infections, detecting replicating viruses in cytoplasm, particularly at early phases of viral infection [113]. Activation of this innate immune response lead to the induction of type I and III interferons (IFN) and inflammatory cytokines, whose antiviral activity blocks viral replication and facilitate the activation of antigen-presenting cells to activate antigen-specific immunity against viral pathogens [114]. RIG-I and MDA5 are constitutively expressed in ECs and they are upregulated during viral infection and other pro-inflammatory stimuli [112, 115]. However, RIG-I activation cause EC dysfunction. Intravenous injection of a RIG-I agonist in mice impairs EC vasodilatation and increases aortic oxidative stress. Similar events occurred using different EC lineages [116].

Measles virus-infected HUVEC cells synthesize chemokines and IFN-β, which, in turn, upregulates RLR synthesis in these cells [117]. Using glomerular ECs (GEnC), the RIG-I agonist poly I:C RNA stimulated the synthesis of several pro-inflammatory molecules, including IL-6, CCL2, CCL5, and CXCL10, demonstrating a potential involvement of GEnC for the pathogen-

esis of glomerulonephritis caused by viral infections [118]. Dengue virus also stimulates ECs via RIG-I. It is well known that Dengue virus infection leads to structural and functional alterations in the vascular endothelium [119]. In addition, Dengue virus serotype 2 replicated in human brain microvascular ECs. In addition to increasing the synthesis of RIG-I in these cells, Dengue virus 2 induced the production of IFN-β, IL-6, different chemokines, and the adhesion molecule ICAM-1 in a RIG-I-dependent manner [120]. Furthermore, activated ECs during viral infections not only amplify tissue inflammation but also could be associated with sickness behaviour. Type I IFN production from brain endothelial cells during RIG-I stimulation was associated to mouse cognitive impairment and depression-like behaviour [121]. Thus, activated RLR in ECs have crucial contribution to tissue inflammation during viral infections.

Activation of RLR in ECs seems to contribute to inflammation also in bacterial infections and non-infectious diseases [122] suggesting an important function for RIG-I during sepsis, where there is EC dysfunction. LPS and TNF-α induced the synthesis of pro-inflammatory and adhesion molecules by HUVEC cells and promoted leukocyte adhesion in a mechanism controlled by RIG-I and mitochondrial antiviral signalling (MAVS), the RIG-I downstream molecule [122]. 25-hydroxycholesterol increased RIG-I levels in HUVEC cytosol and stimulated CXCL8 expression through RIG-I-dependent mechanisms, which could favour neutrophil and T cell recruitment into the subendothelial space during atherogenesis [116].

3.5 Cyclic GMP-AMP Synthase-Stimulator of Interferon Genes (cGAS- STING)

Cyclic GMP-AMP synthase (cGAS) is a cytosolic protein that senses dsDNA. The downstream signalling in response to this interaction leads to the synthesis of the second messenger cyclic GMP-AMP, which binds to the protein stimulator of IFN genes (STING) present on the endoplasmic reticulum membrane. This cascade culminates in the recruitment of the transcription factor IRF3, which mediates the transcription of IFN-β [123]. STING is expressed in ECs [124]. During viral infections, ECs actively participate in the innate immune response, creating local conditions for tissue inflammation and viral removal. *In vitro* studies have demonstrated that HUVECs infected with the dsDNA of virus Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus or cytomegalovirus produce high levels of IFN-β in a mechanism that is dependent on cGAS-STING activation [125, 126].

cGAS-STING has been demonstrated to play different roles in other innate immune response to infectious diseases, regulating EC function and activation. ECs in biopsy samples from patients who present a gain-of-function mutation of the *TMEM173* gene (which encodes STING) express inflammatory EC markers, such as inducible nitric oxide synthase, tissue factor, E selectin, and intercellular adhesion molecule 1. Similarly, HUVECs incubated with the STING-binding molecule cGAMP produce the same inflammatory markers but also engage apoptosis [124]. In human aortic ECs, palmitic acid (PA) leads to cellular stress, releasing mitochondrial DNA (mtDNA) into the cytosol, which activates cGAS-STING, resulting in IRF3 phosphorylation and nuclear translocation. PA is used in studies investigating diabetes since it negatively regulates insulin activity. cGAS-STING has been found to be important for ICAM-1 synthesis and monocyte–endothelial cell adhesion [127]. Using STING-deficient mice, researchers have demonstrated a dependence of the STING pathway on diet-induced obesity, adipose tissue inflammation and insulin resistance [127]. In another study, human aortic ECs incubated with a high concentration of PA showed impaired proliferation, migration, and angiogenesis capacities via a mechanism that was dependent on cGAS-STING activation by mtDNA. These events culminated in the synthesis of MST1 (mammalian Ste20-like kinases 1), a pro-apoptotic protein kinase [128]. Thus, cGAS-STING plays a very important role during tissue inflammation by controlling EC activation during infection and sterile disorders.

4 Role of the Complement System in Endothelial Cell Activation and Inflammation

Pre-formed and newly synthesized soluble molecules during the innate immune response are fundamental to initiate the control of pathogen invaders by activating host cells and creating an inflammatory environment or via the direct lysis of pathogens. However, these molecules also trigger or amplify tissue inflammation in non-infectious disorders, such as autoimmune, auto-inflammatory, and metabolic diseases [129]. Complement system and acute phase proteins are examples of the humoral arm of the innate immune response and strongly influence EC activation. The complement system is an integral part of the innate immune response and acts as a bridge between innate and acquired immunity. It consists of a series of proteins that are mostly synthesized in the liver and exists in plasma and on cell surfaces as inactive precursors (zymogens) [130]. Complement mediates responses to inflammatory triggers through a coordinated sequential enzyme cascade leading to the clearance of foreign cells through pathogen recognition, opsonisation and lysis. There are three known pathways leading to complement activation: classical, alternative and lectin, which vary according to the initial cascade and its components [131].

ECs express complement factors, regulators, and receptors. Complement deposition in ECs leads to cell activation, the expression of adhesion molecules, release of pro-inflammatory cytokines and chemokines, and promotion of membrane attack complex (MAC) formation and cytolysis [132–134]. C3a and C5a are well-known molecules that cause profound inflammatory changes in endothelium and also present chemotactic properties. Several studies have reported that targeting C3a and C5a receptors results in a reduction of tissue inflammation, which leads the development of several compounds for clinical use [129, 135]. Human microvascular and umbilical ECs (hMUECs) have been demonstrated to activate the classical complement pathway when exposed to shear stress by the continuous flow loop [136]. In a complementary manner, activation of this pathway in ECs promotes neutrophil adhesion to the endothelium [137]. ECs can also activate the lectin pathway: MASP-1, the key protease in this pathway, induces IL-6 and CXCL8 production by ECs, which leads to neutrophil chemotaxis [138]. In addition, HUVECs that are activated by MASP-1 can decrease ICAM-2 and increase E-selectin expression, leading to adherence between neutrophils and endothelial cells [139]. Thus, both the cellular and humoral arms of the innate immune system have potential effects on diverse ECs, leading to EC modification and activation and actively contributing to the inflammatory process.

5 Cellular Metabolism Reprogramming and Its Contribution to Inflammation

Traditionally, cell metabolism has been considered as a series of pathways that are responsible for extracting energy from fuel sources, such as glucose, fatty acids, ketones and amino acids. However, in the past few years, cellular metabolism and its by-products have demonstrated much wider implications, including the outcomes of inflammatory responses and of several pathologic processes [140–143]. Hence, metabolic processes, such as glycolysis, the tricarboxylic acid (TCA) cycle, and fatty acid metabolism, have highly specific effects on the function of macrophages and ECs. The manipulation of these pathways can interfere dramatically in the function of these cells in very specific manners, impacting their ability to produce inflammatory mediators and to exert their effector functions rather than simply being involved in energy generation or general biosynthesis [140–143]. In the next section, we will address how shifts in the cellular metabolism of macrophages and ECs, termed metabolism reprogramming, govern the outcome of inflammatory processes by determining cellular activation upon inflammatory stimulation.

5.1 Metabolism in Resting Macrophages

All cell types derive energy from the catabolism of three major biomass sources, glucose, fatty acids, and amino acids, using mainly two processes, glycolysis and oxidative phosphorylation (OXPHOX). In brief, one molecule of glucose can yield up to 38 molecules of ATP, of which 2 are derived from glycolysis, 2 from the TCA cycle, and 34 from OXPHOX. Based on this amount of ATP produced per glucose molecule, OXPHOX would be the most efficient bioenergetic pathway and should be preferred. This is the case for several cell types, including resting macrophages, which, under normoxic conditions, use OXPHOX to generate ATP. The major components of the electron transport chain (ETC) utilize the NADH and FADH generated during reactions in the TCA cycle, which is fuelled by the above-described biomass sources. Glycolysis is low due to expression of the *PFKFB1* gene, resulting in higher levels of the liver isoform of the phosphofructokinase (PFK) 2 enzyme, which yields low levels of the glycolysis activator fructose-2,6-bisphosphate (F-2,6-BP) and slows down the rate of the reactions involved in pyruvate generation from glucose [144]. In fact, rather than glucose, macrophages obtain much of their energy in the resting state from fatty acid oxidation (FAO) and OXPHOX because they express high levels of fatty acid transporters and catabolic enzymes, as well as proteins involved in ETC and those that drive Acetyl-CoA into the TCA cycle [145]. This oxidative metabolism is usually controlled by specific transcription factors, such as PGC-1β, which are present at higher levels in quiescent macrophages [141, 145]. Therefore, macrophages in the resting state obtain much of their energy from FAO and oxidative metabolism, which can efficiently sustain their basal activities for long periods of time.

The metabolic profiles of resting macrophages are usually shifted during cellular activation, in an event called metabolic reprogramming [142, 146]. Metabolic reprogramming can be simply considered as a response of cells to critical changes in the environment. For example, when oxygen tension is low, cells can switch their metabolic profile to enable the proper generation of energy, even in this altered environment. Hence, under hypoxic conditions, cells usually generate ATP through glycolysis independently from OXPHOX, but this pathway is highly dependent on glucose as the sole fuel source [142, 143]. The core metabolic pathways are integrated to interchange carbons between sugars, fatty acids, nucleic acids and proteins, and therefore metabolic flexibility can play an important role due to the changes in prevailing nutrient and oxygen conditions. This metabolic flexibility also seems to be important when cells are faced with distinct functional demands. Hence, recent work has emphasized that changes in key metabolic regulatory events in macrophages (and to a lesser extent in ECs) are initiated not only by shifts in nutrient or oxygen availability but also by downstream activation of PRRs and cytokine receptors [142, 143]. Thus, these cells present the potential to switch their metabolic activities in response to signals from other cells or from changes in the environment, such as those present in the inflammatory milieu. Importantly, metabolic reprogramming has been shown to govern the phenotype of macrophages by controlling transcriptional and post-transcriptional events that are central to their activation status [142]. The mechanisms involved in metabolic reprogramming in these cell types are outlined in the following section.

5.2 Metabolic Reprogramming in Activated Macrophages

Approximately 50 years ago, early work on leukocyte metabolism indicated an increase in oxygen consumption during phagocytosis [147]. In addition, it was shown around this time that monocytes engage glycolytic metabolism during phagocytosis [148]. Thirty years later, Fukuzumi and co-workers showed that LPS-activated macrophages present increased glucose uptake via a mechanism involving the upregulation of the GLUT1 glucose transporter [149]. More recent work has established that, upon activation by

TLR ligands, such as LPS, a shift towards glycolysis and fatty acid synthesis and down-modulation of OXPHOX characterizes proinflammatory macrophages [150, 151]. Inflammatory macrophages also upregulate the pentose phosphate pathway (PPP), which branches from glycolysis and generates NADPH for redox balance [150, 152]. Importantly, this metabolic reprogramming is essential for some effector functions of activated macrophages, such as the production of IL-1β, lipid mediators and reactive oxygen and nitrogen species [142, 146]. Glycolysis also seems to be pivotal for macrophage migration to inflammatory sites [153].

This metabolic shift towards glycolysis in activated macrophages is termed aerobic glycolysis because it occurs even under normoxic conditions. The shift towards aerobic glycolysis seems to be optimally suited to the fast, short-term burst of activation that is required at infectious or sterile inflammatory sites [142, 146]. Recent work has provided extensive evidence that changes in the metabolites associated with macrophage metabolic reprogramming are able to facilitate or promote the specialized activities of these cells. One of the changes in gene expression that increases glycolytic capacity in activated macrophages is the expression of the ubiquitous u-PFK2, the highly active isoform of phosphofructokinase 2, which generates higher quantities of the glycolysis activator F-2,6-BP [144]. In addition, increased expression of the PKM2 isoform of the pyruvate kinase enzyme favours the generation of lactate from pyruvate and diverts it from entry in the TCA cycle [154]. In fact, the TCA cycle is broken at two points in activated macrophages, after citrate and after succinate, leading to an accumulation of these metabolites [150, 151, 155]. Citrate accumulates in activated macrophages as a result of two major causes: increased citrate synthase expression under these conditions [151] and reduced citrate catabolism by isocitrate dehydrogenase due to expression of the *Idh1* gene encoding this enzyme, which is downregulated after inflammatory activation [150]. The concentration of succinate accumulates as a result of other three phenomena. First, glutamine-dependent anaplerosis generates succinate, whereby glutamine is used to generate glutamate and subsequently α-KG in the TCA cycle [156]. Second, succinate is generated through the γ-aminobutyric acid (GABA) shunt, which involves transamination of α-KG by the enzyme GABA α-oxoglutarate transaminase, generating L-glutamic acid (L-GA). Glutamic acid-decarboxylase catalyses the conversion of L-GA to GABA, which is then converted to succinic semialdehyde, a source of succinate [155]. Third, expression of the *immunoresponsive gene 1* (*Irg1*) gene during inflammatory activation of macrophages leads to conversion of cis-aconitate (generated from citrate) to itaconate, a metabolite that inhibits succinate dehydrogenase (SDH), diminishing succinate catabolism and thereby linking citrate and succinate accumulation [157]. The accumulation of these two metabolites is essential for several effector functions of activated macrophages.

Citrate accumulation seems to be a key event for the production of three important classes of inflammatory mediators: prostaglandins, nitric oxide (NO) and reactive oxygen species (ROS). To achieve this goal, citrate must be transported from mitochondria to the cytoplasm, and interestingly, LPS induces expression of the mitochondrial citrate carrier (CIC) [158]. Citrate is used for synthesis of phospholipids, which are a source of the arachidonic acid precursor of prostaglandins and other lipid mediators. Citrate can also lead to NADPH generation via malic enzyme and pyruvate. The generated NADPH is used by the inducible nitric oxide synthase enzyme to catalyse NO generation from arginine. Finally, NADPH is also used by NADPH oxidase to produce ROS. Is important to note that NADPH can also be generated by PPP, which is strongly upregulated in activated macrophages [150]. Nevertheless, inhibition of CIC expression by gene silencing decreases the production of NO, ROS and prostaglandins [158], emphasizing how a single TCA intermediate is involved in the production of key inflammatory mediators. Additionally, the generation of itaconate from citrate improves the antibacterial activities of macrophages because itaconate inhibits microbial metabolism, affecting their viability [159].

Succinate accumulation, on the other hand, is a key event leading to enhanced IL-1β production [155] and greater mitochondrial ROS production by activated macrophages. Succinate controls IL-1β production by enhancing the activity of the transcription factor HIF1α. HIF1α then directly induces expression of the IL-1β gene because its promoter region contains HIF1α-binding sites [155]. Succinate oxidation by SDH and enhanced mitochondrial membrane potential favour ROS production [160]. Enhanced mitochondrial ROS production by SDH amplifies IL-1β production [161]. Finally, succinate may also act as an alarmin because it can be released from inflammatory macrophages and lead to autocrine and paracrine activation of the GPR91 receptor, further increasing HIF1α-induced IL-1β production [162]. GPR91 has also been shown to drive leukocyte migration [163]. In conclusion, metabolic reprogramming of activated macrophages towards glycolysis and consequent accumulation of the two cited TCA cycle intermediates is a key event for the proper effector function of macrophages during inflammation.

5.3 Metabolic Reprogramming in ECs

Much less is known about metabolic reprogramming in ECs, especially in inflammatory contexts. However, there is now sufficient evidence showing that ECs in hypoxic or pro-angiogenic environments also adapt their metabolism to sustain their effector functions in these conditions. This phenomenon has been extensively revised elsewhere [140, 143, 164]. Here we will summarize the metabolic alterations documented in activated ECs that are potentially involved in their responses to mediators or cells present in inflammatory environments.

In contrast to resting macrophages, quiescent ECs (independently of the subtype) are highly glycolytic [165]. Even in healthy quiescent vasculature with plenty of oxygen availability, ECs show high rates of glycolysis, although the rates of other metabolic pathways remain to be well characterized [143]. ECs present a relatively low mitochondrial content [166], and their glycolytic rates are approximately 200-fold higher than their OXPHOX activity [165, 167, 168]. Although the lower ATP yield per molecule, glycolysis might provide more ATP in a shorter period of time than OXPHOX when available glucose is unlimited and has the advantage of shunting to glycolysis side branches (such as the PPP) for macromolecule synthesis [152]. Other advantages of glycolytic metabolism in ECs are thought to be the reduction in OXPHOX-generated ROS, diminishing oxidative stress, the preservation of maximal amounts of oxygen for use by perivascular cells, the adequate adaptation of ECs to hypoxic environments during angiogenesis, and the observed ability of the glycolytic by-product lactate to exert pro-angiogenic activity [140].

Interestingly, EC activation by hypoxic or angiogenic factors (such as VEGF) further enhances glycolytic flux by upregulating PFKFB3. Indeed, when PFKFB3 is silenced, the levels of its product F-2,6-BP, are decreased, leading to a reduction of the glycolytic flux by approximately 35% [165]. Glycolytic intermediates are also shunted to PPP, which provide the ribose units necessary for nucleotide synthesis and generates NADPH, which is used for the redox balance [152]. Decreasing the activity of PPP by inhibiting the expression of its rate-limiting enzyme glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase (G6PD) reduces effector responses in ECs activated by VEGF [169]. In addition to ROS scavenging, NADPH generated by PPP is involved in endothelial NOS (eNOS)-mediated NO production, which is involved in vasodilation [169] .

Another metabolic driver of NO production in endothelial cells is the glycolytic transcription factor HIF1α. HIF1α directly drives eNOS transcription through binding to hypoxia-responsive elements present in the promoter region of the eNOS gene [170] and through tax-responsive elements [171]. Hypoxia or VEGF-activated ECs upregulate HIF1α, further increasing glycolytic metabolism [172, 173] and enhancing NO production, which

leads to vasodilation [174], an important event in the inflammatory milieu. Reduced shear stress present in the vasodilated vasculature also seems to regulate glycolytic metabolism in ECs. Laminar shear stress elevates the expression of Kruppel-like factor 2 (KLF2) in ECs, downregulating glycolytic enzymes, including PFKFB3 [175]. As the vasculature in inflammatory sites is often subjected to a reduction in blood flow, it is conceivable that these changes lead to enhanced PFKFB3 expression and glycolytic flux in ECs. Finally, pro-inflammatory mediators also upregulate glycolysis in ECs [176] and glycolysis further promotes EC pro-inflammatory activity [177]. Therefore, glycolytic metabolism is further induced in activated ECs and seems to be involved in their inflammatory functions in a manner similar to that observed in inflammation-activated macrophages (Fig. 3).

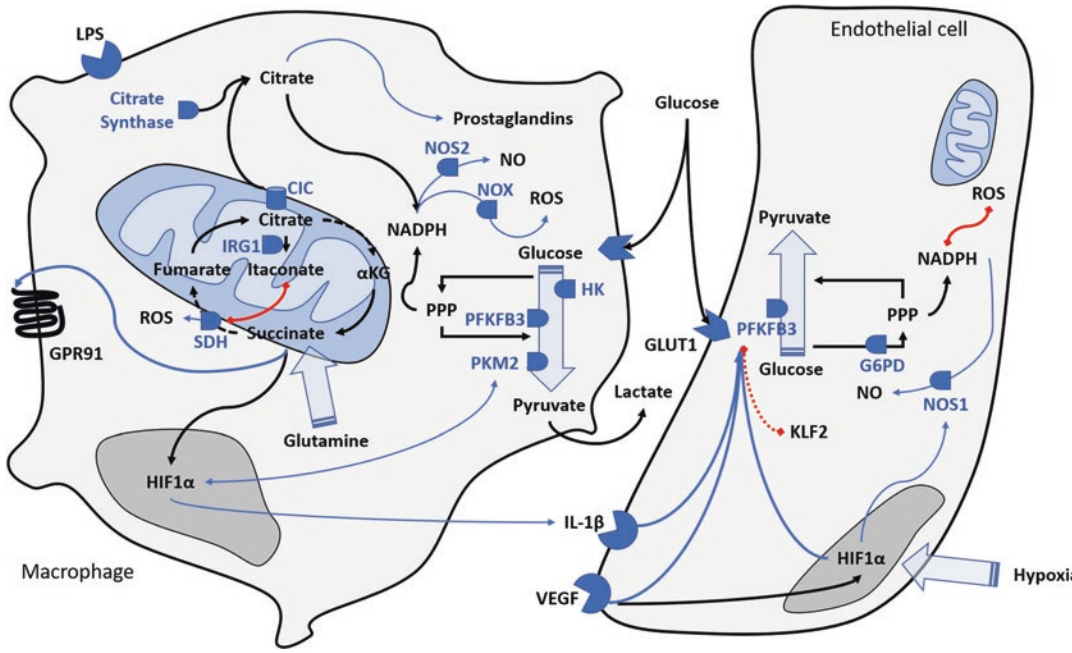


Fig. 3 The metabolism of activated macrophages and endothelial cells control their effector functions: Upon activation by TLR ligands, such as LPS, macrophages reprogramme their metabolism by enhancing glycolytic activity and reducing OXPHOX. The series of glycolytic reactions depends on glucose availability, which is increased by GLUT1-mediated glucose uptake, and by increased transcription of the glycolytic enzymes HK, PFKFB3 and PKM2. Glycolysis also provides energy and substrates for the PPP flux, which is important for the redox balance. This metabolic shift leads to the accumulation of TCA intermediates. Citrate accumulation depends on reduced citrate catabolism in the TCA cycle and increased citrate synthase activity. The citrate carrier transports citrate to the cytoplasm where it is used for lipid synthesis and prostaglandin production. NADPH generation is important for NOS2-mediated NO production and for NOX-mediated ROS generation. Succinate accumulation is induced by reduced SDH activity due to conversion mediated by the IRG1 enzyme of citrate to itaconate, which inhibits SDH activity. Additionally, via a series of reactions, glutamine is converted to succinate. Succinate accumulation leads to mitochondrial ROS production, HIF1α activation and consequent IL-1β production, in addition to chemotaxis mediated by the GPR91 receptor. Endothelial cells are usually glycolytic, but upon activation, this metabolism is further enhanced. HIF1α activation by hypoxia and angiogenic factors, such as VEGF, fosters this glycolytic programme, and the PFKFB3 enzyme is key for glycolysis-mediated endothelial cell effector function. In addition to energy, glycolytic metabolism favours NO production and vasodilation due to PPP-generated NADPH. Inhibition of PPP by targeting the enzyme G6PD inhibits NO production. Pro-inflammatory mediators, such as IL-1β, also foster glycolytic metabolism in endothelial cells, and a reduced blood flow in inflammatory environments might promote glycolytic metabolism by inhibiting KLF2-mediated suppression of PFKFB3 transcription

6 Autoinflammatory Diseases

Dysregulation of the innate immune system is directly associated with the development of autoinflammatory diseases, such as disorders characterized by recurrent episodes of fever, rash, and swelling that affects different tissues, and are dissociated with infectious and autoimmune components (revised by [178]). The causative agents for autoinflammatory diseases are diverse, including those that present mutations of PRR platforms, impaired cytokine signalling, and altered cell metabolism. However, the development of several of these diseases occurs due to gain-of-function mutations in the inflammasome, causing increased production and maturation of IL-1β with consequent neutrophilia, which are potential targets for effective therapies. Nonetheless, other diseases share common features of autoinflammatory diseases despite the absence of point mutations in the inflammasome/IL-1β axis, including atherosclerosis, diabetes, gout, and osteoporosis [178–180]. Here we list examples of autoinflammatory disorders caused by mutated inflammasome platforms.

One of the most common and well-known autoinflammatory diseases is Familial Mediterranean Fever, which is an autosomal recessive syndrome caused by mutations in alleles of the *MEFV* (Mediterranean fever) gene encoding the protein Pyrin [181]. Currently, more than 300 sequence variants have been described in the *MEFV* gene [182]. Pyrin is a crucial molecule that controls caspase-1 activation via the interaction between molecules carrying a Pyrin domain (PYD), such as ASC and some inflammasome prototypes. Nonetheless, Pyrin can also be interpreted as a PRR since it can sense pathogens during the innate immune response [183]. In FMF, mutated Pyrin binds to ASC and causes caspase-1 activation with the consequent release of mature IL-1β [184]. The inflammatory attacks in FMF are self-limited, but recurrent attacks could lead to chronic inflammation. There are different recommendations for FMF management, but colchicine and IL-1β blockers are the most effective options. By disrupting microtubule dynamics, colchicine inhibits Pyrin-ASC aggregation and, consequently, decreases IL-1β maturation and release [185].

Some autoinflammatory diseases are associated with mutations in genes responsible for the synthesis of inflammasome regulatory molecules. For instance, a mutation in the actin regulatory gene *WDR1* is characterized by periodic fever, neutrophilia, and thrombocytopenia, associated with high serum levels of IL-18 but not IL-1β [186]. In this study performed in two girls born to consanguineous parents, their monocyte-derived dendritic cells and neutrophils produced high levels of IL-18 under LPS stimulation, with no alterations in IL-1β. Mechanistically, the authors demonstrated a co-localization of the pyrin inflammasome with mutant WDR1 aggregates, culminating in caspase-1 activation [186]. Previous studies have shown that mice carrying a hypomorphic allele of *Wdr1* present spontaneous autoinflammatory syndrome and thrombocytopenia [187, 188]. The mechanisms responsible for this murine disorder are similar to those identified in humans, although monocytes seemed to be the most active cells in IL-18 release in humans. In the murine model, the depletion of monocytes *in vivo* or the inhibition of actin polymerization prevented the development of autoinflammatory-related symptoms [188].

Distinct autoinflammatory disorders resulting from a gain-of-function mutation in the *NLRP3* gene occur in cryopyrin-associated periodic syndromes (CAPS), comprising familial cold autoinflammatory syndrome (FCAS), Muckle–Wells syndrome (MWS) and neonatal-onset multisystem inflammatory disease (NOMID) [189]. The increased levels of tissue and serum IL-1β are associated with cutaneous, neurological, ophthalmologic, and rheumatologic manifestations of inflammation. However, the continuous activation of mutated NLPR3 in CAPS could result from poor control of NLRP3 inhibition [190], as demonstrated by the blockade of human NLRP3 activation due to phosphorylation of ser295 in NLRP3 by prostaglandin E_2-induced cAMP-PKA. Interestingly, HEK293A cells transfected with plasmids encoding NLRP3 mutations previously identified in CAPS patients adjacent to ser295 NLRP3

lost the negative regulatory effect of PKA, keeping the cells in an activated state [190]

Recently, a study demonstrated that adult-onset Still disease (AOSD) patients had high levels of the mRNA for NLRP3 in peripheral blood mononuclear cells [191]. AOSD is a rare systemic inflammatory disease that shares common autoinflammatory disease symptoms, such as fever, arthralgia (with or without synovitis), skin rash, and striking leucocytosis with neutrophilia [192]. Although that study did not investigate any mutations in the *NLRP3* gene in AOSD patients, the authors also detected increased levels of caspase-1, IL-1β, and IL-18 in these patients compared with healthy volunteers [191].

Mutations in the NLRP1 inflammasome are associated with autoimmune diseases, such as rheumatoid arthritis, type 1 diabetes, and systemic lupus erythematosus [193–195]. However, a recent study identified a new autoinflammatory disease in patients exhibiting a systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis phenotype. The authors identified a homozygous mutation in the *NLRP1* gene in three patients from two unrelated families that positively correlated with high levels of caspase-1 and IL-18. Clinically, these patients had recurrent fever, arthritis and dyskeratosis. The authors named this disease NAIAD (NLRP1-associated autoinflammation with arthritis and dyskeratosis) [196]. Interestingly, the mechanisms underlying this disease had been identified previously. A gain-of-function mutation in the N-terminal PYD of *NLRP1* is responsible for self-oligomerization and activation of NLRP1, which is highly expressed in skin, promoting an increase in the release of IL-1β by keratinocytes that leads to skin inflammation and epidermal hyperplasia [197].

More recently, gain-of-function mutations in the *NLRC4* gene have also been associated with autoinflammatory disorders. A mutation in the nucleotide-binding domain of the NLRC4 inflammasome is associated to early-onset recurrent fever flares and macrophage activation syndrome (MAS). This phenotype was observed in a single patient who presented spontaneous inflammasome assembly with IL-1β and IL-18 overproduction and increased macrophage pyroptosis [198]. Similarly, a distinct *NLRC4* point mutation was detected in a family with neonatal-onset enterocolitis, periodic fever, and fatal or near-fatal autoinflammatory attack. In this second report, overstimulation of macrophages was also observed, releasing excessive amounts of IL-1β and IL-18 associated with pyroptosis [199]. In addition [200], identified a heterozygous *NLRC4* mutation in a patient diagnosed with NOMID. As mentioned previously, NOMID is an autoinflammatory disorder associated with NLPR3 mutations. However, not all NOMID patients present the *NLPR3* mutation [201]. In that study, exome sequencing of the patient revealed somatic mosaicism (the occurrence of two genetically distinct populations of cells within an individual, derived from a postzygotic mutation [202]) of a novel *NLRC4* mutation. Interestingly, knockout of the *NLRC4* locus in a mutant-induced pluripotent stem cell clone using CRISPR/Cas9 technology abrogated the excessive IL-1β and IL-18 secretion by these cells [200].

The use of next-generation sequencing (NGS) technology has been fundamental for the discovery of different mutations in genes related to autoinflammatory disorders, improving diagnosis and directing the best options for disease management. The most frequently inflammasomopathies can be effectively treated using anti-IL-1 therapies [203–205]. However, in autoinflammatory diseases characterized by increased levels of IL-18, including those with gain-of-function mutations in the *NLRC4* gene, therapy based on recombinant IL-18 binding protein could be the best option [206].

7 Concluding Remarks

Recent knowledge regarding the function of cells and molecules associated with the innate immune response have substantially contributed to unravelling important mechanisms in inflammatory diseases. ECs are very active during the initial events of inflammation by expressing receptors that are classically associated with the innate immune response, enabling them to recognize different exogenous and endogenous molecules.

This recognition modifies their metabolism, promoting the synthesis of pro-inflammatory molecules, and changes their conformational state, establishing tissue inflammation. Nonetheless, altered cellular metabolism and the function of innate immune receptors, mainly on leukocytes, can trigger the development of innate immune-associated autoinflammatory diseases. Thus, attention should be focused on the function of innate immune elements in regard to endothelial cells and leukocytes during the course of inflammatory diseases, which will facilitate the development of novel and proper anti-inflammatory therapies.

Conflicts of Interest The authors declare no conflicts of interest.

References

1. Medzhitov R (2008) Origin and physiological roles of inflammation. Nature 454(7203):428–435
2. Newton K, Dixit VM (2012) Signaling in innate immunity and inflammation. Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol 4(3):pii: a006049
3. Basil MC, Levy BD (2015) Specialized pro-resolving mediators: endogenous regulators of infection and inflammation. Nat Rev Immunol 16(1):51–67. Nature Publishing Group
4. Bazzoni G, Dejana E (2004) Endothelial cell-to-cell junctions: molecular organization and role in vascular homeostasis. Physiol Rev 84(0031–9333 (Print)):869–901
5. Cines BDB et al (1998) Endothelial cells in physiology and in the pathophysiology of vascular disorders. Blood 91(10):3527–3561
6. Michiels C (2003) Endothelial cell functions. J Cell Physiol 196(3):430–443
7. Yau JW, Teoh H, Verma S (2015) Endothelial cell control of thrombosis. BMC Cardiovasc Disord 15:130
8. Egan K, FitzGerald GA (2006) Eicosanoids and the vascular endothelium, the vascular endothelium I. Handb Exp Pharmacol 176(Pt 1):189–211
9. Pober JS, Sessa WC (2007) Evolving functions of endothelial cells in inflammation. Nat Rev Immunol 7(10):803–815
10. Komarova YA et al (2017) Protein interactions at endothelial junctions and signaling mechanisms regulating endothelial permeability. Circ Res 120(1):179–206
11. Ferraro F et al (2016) Weibel-Palade body size modulates the adhesive activity of its von Willebrand Factor cargo in cultured endothelial cells. Sci Rep 6(August):32473. Nature Publishing Group
12. Cook-mills JM, Deem TL (2009) Active participation of endothelial cells in inflammation. Pathology 77(4):487–495
13. Mai J et al (2013) An evolving new paradigm: endothelial cells--conditional innate immune cells. J Hematol Oncol 6(1):61
14. Fan LM et al (2017) Endothelial cell – specific reactive oxygen species production increases susceptibility to aortic dissection. Circulation 129(25):2661–2672
15. Muller WA (2014) How endothelial cells regulate transmigration of leukocytes in the inflammatory response. Am J Pathol 184(4):886–896. American Society for Investigative Pathology
16. Takeuchi O, Akira S (2010) Pattern recognition receptors and inflammation. Cell 140(6):805–820. Elsevier Inc
17. Vestweber D (2015) How leukocytes cross the vascular endothelium. Nat Rev Immunol 15(11):692–704. Nature Publishing Group
18. Potente M, Makinen T (2017) Vascular heterogeneity and specialization in development and disease. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 18(8):477–494. Nature Publishing Group, a division of Macmillan Publishers Limited. All Rights Reserved
19. Ley K, Zarbock A (2017) Hold on to your endothelium: postarrest steps of the leukocyte adhesion cascade. Immunity 25(2):185–187. Elsevier
20. Zarbock A et al (2011) Leukocyte ligands for endothelial selectins: specialized glycoconjugates that mediate rolling and signaling under flow. Blood 118(26):6743–6751. Washington, DC: American Society of Hematology
21. Zarbock A et al (2008) PSGL-1 engagement by E-selectin signals through Src kinase Fgr and ITAM adapters DAP12 and FcRγ to induce slow leukocyte rolling. J Exp Med 205(10):2339–2347. The Rockefeller University Press
22. Zarbock A, Ley K (2008) Mechanisms and consequences of neutrophil interaction with the endothelium. Am J Pathol 172(1):1–7. American Society for Investigative Pathology
23. Deban L et al (2010) Regulation of leukocyte recruitment by the long pentraxin PTX3. Nat Immunol 11(4):328–334. Nature Publishing Group
24. Burns AR, Smith CW, Walker DC (2003) Unique structural features that influence neutrophil emigration into the lung. Physiol Rev 83(2):309–336
25. Hickey MJ, Westhorpe CLV (2013) Imaging inflammatory leukocyte recruitment in kidney, lung and liver – challenges to the multi-step paradigm. Immunol Cell Biol 91(4):281–289
26. Lefrançais E et al (2017) The lung is a site of platelet biogenesis and a reservoir for haematopoietic progenitors. Nature 544(7648):105–109. Macmillan Publishers Limited, part of Springer Nature. All Rights Reserved

27. Yipp BG et al (2017) The lung is a host defense niche for immediate neutrophil-mediated vascular protection. Sci Immunol 2(10):eaam8929
28. Kubo H et al (1999) L- and P-selectin and CD11/CD18 in intracapillary neutrophil sequestration in rabbit lungs. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 159(1):267–274. American Thoracic Society – AJRCCM
29. Schilter HC et al (2015) Effects of an anti-inflammatory VAP-1/SSAO inhibitor, PXS-4728A, on pulmonary neutrophil migration. Respir Res 16(1):42. London: BioMed Central
30. Liu L, Kubes P (2003) Molecular mechanisms of leukocyte recruitment: organ-specific mechanisms of action. Thromb Haemostasis 89(2):213–220. Schattauer Publishers
31. McDonald B et al (2010) Intravascular danger signals guide neutrophils to sites of sterile inflammation. Science 330(6002):362–366
32. Amaral SS et al (2013) Altered responsiveness to extracellular ATP enhances acetaminophen hepatotoxicity. Cell Commun Signal 11:10. BioMed Central
33. Marques PE et al (2012) Chemokines and mitochondrial products activate neutrophils to amplify organ injury during mouse acute liver failure. Hepatology 56(5):1971–1982
34. Haraldsson B, Nyström J, Deen WM (2008) Properties of the glomerular barrier and mechanisms of proteinuria. Physiol Rev 88(2):451–487
35. Kuligowski MP, Kitching AR, Hickey MJ (2006) Leukocyte recruitment to the inflamed glomerulus: a critical role for platelet-derived P-selectin in the absence of rolling. J Immunol 176(11):6991–6999
36. Janssen ULF, Assmann JM (1998) Improved survival and amelioration in intercellular adhesion molecule- of nephrotoxic 1 knockout mice nephritis. J Am Soc Nephrol 9:1805–1814
37. Nagao T et al (2007) Up-regulation of adhesion molecule expression in glomerular endothelial cells by anti-myeloperoxidase antibody. Nephrol Dial Transplant 22(1):77–87
38. De Vriese AS et al (1999) The role of selectins in glomerular leukocyte recruitment in rat anti-glomerular basement membrane glomerulonephritis. J Am Soc Nephrol 10(12):2510–2517
39. Jain A, Pasare C (2017) Innate control of adaptive immunity: beyond the three-signal paradigm. J Immunol 198(10):3791–3800
40. Janeway CA (2013) Pillars article: approaching the asymptote? Evolution and revolution in immunology. J Immunol 191(9):4475–4487. Cold Spring Harb Symp Quant Biol 54:1–13, 1989
41. Grote K, Schütt H, Schieffer B (2011) Toll-like receptors in angiogenesis. Sci World J 11:981–991
42. Liu J, Cao X (2016) Cellular and molecular regulation of innate inflammatory responses. Cell Mol Immunol 1358(10):711–721. Nature Publishing Group
43. Nakaya Y et al (2017) AIM2-like receptors positively and negatively regulate the interferon response induced by cytosolic DNA. MBio 8(4):1–17
44. Sun L et al (2013) Cyclic GMP-AMP synthase is a cytosolic DNA sensor that activates the type-I interferon pathway. Science 339(6121):786–791
45. Kotsovolis G, Kallaras K (2010) The role of endothelium and endogenous vasoactive substances in sepsis. Hippokratia 14(2):88–93
46. Janeway CA, Medzhitov R (2002) Innate immune recognition. Annu Rev Immunol 20(1):197–216
47. Medzhitov R, Preston-Hurlburt P, Janeway CA (1997) A human homologue of the Drosophila Toll protein signals activation of adaptive immunity. Nature 388(6640):394–397
48. Achek A, Yesudhas D, Choi S (2016) Toll-like receptors: promising therapeutic targets for inflammatory diseases. Arch Pharm Res 39(8):1032–1049. Pharmaceutical Society of Korea
49. Gao W et al (2017) Inhibition of toll-like receptor signaling as a promising therapy for inflammatory diseases: a journey from molecular to nano therapeutics. Front Physiol 8(July):508
50. Imhof BA, Jemelin S, Emre Y (2017) Toll-like receptors elicit different recruitment kinetics of monocytes and neutrophils in mouse acute inflammation. Eur J Immunol 47(6):1002–1008
51. Mogensen TH (2009) Pathogen recognition and inflammatory signaling in innate immune defenses. Clin Microbiol Rev 22(2):240–273
52. Blasius AL, Beutler B (2010) Intracellular toll-like receptors. Immunity 32(3):305–315. Elsevier Inc
53. Pifer R et al (2011) UNC93B1 is essential for TLR11 activation and IL-12-dependent host resistance to *Toxoplasma gondii*. J Biol Chem 286(5):3307–3314
54. Yarovinsky F (2014) Innate immunity to *Toxoplasma gondii* infection. Nat Rev Immunol 14(2):109–121. Nature Publishing Group
55. Horng T, Medzhitov R (2001) Drosophila MyD88 is an adapter in the Toll signaling pathway. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 98(22):12654–12658
56. Salvador B et al (2016) Modulation of endothelial function by Toll like receptors. Pharmacol Res 108:46–56
57. Ahmed S et al (2013) TRIF-mediated TLR3 and TLR4 signaling is negatively regulated by ADAM15. J Immunol 190(5):2217–2228
58. Lin X et al (2015) Effect of TLR4/MyD88 signaling pathway on expression of IL-1B and TNF- a in synovial fibroblasts from temporomandibular joint exposed to lipopolysaccharide. Mediat Inflamm 2015:329405
59. Kawai T, Akira S (2010) The role of pattern-recognition receptors in innate immunity: update on Toll-like receptors. Nat Immunol 11(5):373–384. Nature Publishing Group
60. Pryshchep O et al (2008) Vessel-specific toll-like receptor profiles in human medium and large arteries. Circulation 118(12):1276–1284

61. Nagyoszi P et al (2010) Expression and regulation of toll-like receptors in cerebral endothelial cells. Neurochem Int 57(5):556–564
62. Sturtzel C (2017) Endothelial cells. Adv Exp Med Biol 1003:71–91
63. Xiao L, Liu Y, Wang N (2014) New paradigms in inflammatory signaling in vascular endothelial cells. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol 306(3):H317–H325
64. Card CM, Yu SS, Swartz MA (2014) Emerging roles of lymphatic endothelium in regulating adaptive immunity. J Clin Investig 124(3):943–952
65. Pegu A et al (2008) Human lymphatic endothelial cells express multiple functional TLRs. J Immunol 180(5):3399–3405
66. Khakpour S, Wilhelmsen K, Hellman J (2015) Vascular endothelial cell Toll-like receptor pathways in sepsis. Innate Immun 21(8):827–846
67. Mazzucchelli I et al (2015) Expression and function of toll-like receptors in human circulating endothelial colony forming cells. Immunol Lett 168(1):98–104. Elsevier B.V.
68. Opitz B et al (2007) Extra- and intracellular innate immune recognition in endothelial cells. Thromb Haemost 96(6):756–766
69. Zheng GJ, Sun Q, Li YP (2009) Inflammation, endothelium, coagulation in sepsis. Chin Crit Care Med 21(9):573–576
70. Dauphinee SM, Karsan A (2006) Lipopolysaccharide signaling in endothelial cells. Lab Investig 86(1):9–22
71. Gotsch U et al (1994) Expression of P-selectin on endothelial cells is upregulated by LPS and TNF-a in vivo. Cell Adhes Commun 2:7
72. Gatheral T et al (2012) A key role for the endothelium in NOD1 mediated vascular inflammation: comparison to TLR4 responses. PLoS One 7(8):1–13
73. Wilhelmsen K et al (2012) Activation of endothelial TLR2 by bacterial lipoprotein upregulates proteins specific for the neutrophil response. Innate Immun 18(4):602–616
74. Zimmer S et al (2011) Activation of endothelial toll-like receptor 3 impairs endothelial function. Circ Res 108(11):1358–1366
75. Faure E et al (2001) Bacterial lipopolysaccharide and IFN-γ induce Toll-like receptor 2 and Toll-like receptor 4 expression in human endothelial cells: role of NF-κB activation. J Immunol 166(3):2018–2024
76. El Kebir D et al (2015) Toll-like receptor 9 signaling regulates tissue factor and tissue factor pathway inhibitor expression in human endothelial cells and coagulation in mice. Crit Care Med 43(6):e179–e189
77. Dunzendorfer S, Lee HK, Tobias PS (2004) Flow-dependent regulation of endothelial toll-like receptor 2 expression through inhibition of SP1 activity. Circ Res 95(7):684–691
78. Bomfim GF et al (2014) Toll like receptor 4 contributes to blood pressure regulation and vascular contraction in spontaneously hypertensive rat. Clin Sci 122(11):535–543
79. Hernanz R et al (2015) Toll-like receptor 4 contributes to vascular remodelling and endothelial dysfunction in angiotensin II-induced hypertension. Br J Pharmacol 172(12):3159–3176
80. Su X et al (2011) Oxidized low density lipoprotein induces bone morphogenetic protein-2 in coronary artery endothelial cells via toll-like receptors 2 and 4. J Biol Chem 286(14):12213–12220
81. Pahwa R, Nallasamy P, Jialal I (2016) Toll-like receptors 2 and 4 mediate hyperglycemia induced macrovascular aortic endothelial cell inflammation and perturbation of the endothelial glycocalyx. J Diabetes Complications 30(4):563–572. Elsevier Inc
82. Rajamani U, Jialal I (2014) Hyperglycemia induces toll-like receptor-2 and -4 expression and activity in human microvascular retinal endothelial cells: implications for diabetic retinopathy. J Diabetes Res 2014:7–10. Hindawi Publishing Corporation
83. Franchi L et al (2010) Function of NOD-like receptors in microbial recognition and host defense. Cancer 227(1):106–128
84. Bertin J et al (1999) Human CARD4 protein is a novel CED-4/Apaf-1 cell death family member that activates NF-ƙB*. Biochemistry 274(19):12955–12958
85. Inohara N et al (1999) Nod1, and Apap-1-like activator of caspase-9 and nuclear factor-kB. J Biol Chem 274(21):14560–14567
86. Ogura Y et al (2001) Nod2, a Nod1/Apaf-1 family member that is restricted to monocytes and activates NF-??B. J Biol Chem 276(7):4812–4818
87. Claes A et al (2015) NOD-like receptors: guardians of intestinal mucosal barriers. Physiology (Bethesda) 30:241–250
88. Motta V et al (2015) NOD-like receptors: versatile cytosolic sentinels. Physiol Rev 95(1):149–178
89. Opitz B et al (2005) Nod1-mediated endothelial cell activation by *Chlamydophila pneumoniae*. Circ Res 96(3):319–326
90. Opitz B et al (2006) *Listeria monocytogenes* activated p38 MAPK and induced IL-8 secretion in a nucleotide-binding oligomerization domain 1-dependent manner in endothelial cells. J Immunol 176(1):484–490
91. Oh HM et al (2005) Induction and localization of NOD2 protein in human endothelial cells. Cell Immunol 237(1):37–44
92. Nagata E, Oho T (2016) Invasive Streptococcus mutans induces inflammatory cytokine production in human aortic endothelial cells via regulation of intracellular TLR2 and NOD2. Mol Oral Microbiol 32:131–141
93. Manni M et al (2011) Muramyl dipeptide induces Th17 polarization through activation of endothelial cells. J Immunol 186(6):3356–3363
94. Wan M et al (2015) E-selectin expression induced by Porphyromonas gingivalis in human endothelial cells via nucleotide-binding oligomerization domain-like receptors and Toll-like receptors. Mol Oral Microbiol 30(5):399–410

95. Lin C et al (2017) Helix B surface peptide attenuates diabetic cardiomyopathy via AMPK-dependent autophagy. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 482(4):665–671. Elsevier Ltd
96. Bergsbaken T, Fink SL, Cookson BT (2010) Pyroptosis: host cell death and inflammation. Nat Rev Microbiol 7(2):99–109
97. Ghosh S et al (2017) The PYHIN protein p205 regulates the inflammasome by controlling Asc expression. J Immunol 199:ji1700823
98. Schumann RR et al (1998) Lipopolysaccharide activates caspase-1 (interleukin-1-converting enzyme) in cultured monocytic and endothelial cells. Blood 91(2):577–584
99. Li Y et al (2017) Negative regulation of NLRP3 inflammasome by SIRT1 in vascular endothelial cells. Immunobiology 222(3):552–561. Elsevier GmbH
100. Chen Y et al (2015) Endothelial Nlrp3 inflammasome activation associated with lysosomal destabilization during coronary arteritis. Biochim Biophys Acta 853(2):396–408.
101. Kinnunen K (2017) Lysosomal destabilization activates the NLRP3 inflammasome in human umbilical vein endothelial cells (HUVECs). J Cell Commun Signal 11(3):275–279
102. Chen Y et al (2016b) Contribution of redox-dependent activation of endothelial Nlrp3 inflammasomes to hyperglycemia-induced endothelial dysfunction. J Mol Med (Berlin) 94(12):1335–1347
103. Bleda S et al (2016) Elevated levels of triglycerides and vldl-cholesterol provoke activation of nlrp1 inflammasome in endothelial cells. Int J Cardiol 220:52–55. Elsevier Ireland Ltd
104. Chen H et al (2016a) Cadmium induces NLRP3 inflammasome-dependent pyroptosis in vascular endothelial cells. Toxicol Lett 246:7–16. Elsevier Ireland Ltd
105. Cheng KT et al (2017) Caspase-11 – mediated endothelial pyroptosis underlies endotoxemia-induced lung injury. J Clin Invest 7(26):1–12
106. XI H et al (2016) Caspase-1 inflammasome activation mediates homocysteine- induced pyrop-apoptosis in endothelial cells. Circ Res 165(7):1789–1802
107. Franchi L et al (2009) The inflammasome: a caspase-1 activation platform regulating immune responses and disease pathogenesis. Nat Immun 10(3):241
108. Rathinam VAK et al (2010) The AIM2 inflammasome is essential for host-defense against cytosolic bacteria and DNA viruses. Nat Immunol 11(5):395–402
109. Alekseeva AY et al (2016) Multiple ways of cfDNA reception and following ROS production in endothelial cells. Adv Exp Med Biol 924:127–131
110. Hakimi M et al (2014) Inflammation-related induction of absent in melanoma 2 (AIM2) in vascular cells and atherosclerotic lesions suggests a role in vascular pathogenesis. J Vasc Surg 59(3):794–803. e2. Society for Vascular Surgery
111. Singh VV et al (2013) Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus latency in endothelial and B cells activates gamma interferon-inducible protein 16-mediated inflammasomes. J Virol 87(8):4417–4431
112. Opitz B et al (2009) Role of Toll-like receptors, NOD-like receptors and RIG-I-like receptors in endothelial cells and systemic infections. Thromb Haemost 102(6):1103–1109
113. Matsumiya T, Stafforini DM (2010) Function and regulation of retinoic acid-inducible gene-I. Crit Rev Immunol 30(6):489–513
114. Kato H, Takahasi K, Fujita T (2011) RIG-I-like receptors: cytoplasmic sensors for non-self RNA. Immunol Rev 243:91–98
115. Imaizumi T, Yoshida H, Satoh K (2004) Regulation of CX3CL1/fractalkine expression in endothelial cells. J Atheroscler Thromb 11(1):15–21
116. Asdonk T et al (2012) Endothelial RIG-I activation impairs endothelial function. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 420(1):66–71. Elsevier Inc
117. Berghäll H et al (2006) The interferon-inducible RNA helicase, mda-5, is involved in measles virus-induced expression of antiviral cytokines. Microbes Infect 8(8):2138–2144
118. Hägele H et al (2009) Double-stranded RNA activates type i interferon secretion in glomerular endothelial cells via retinoic acid-inducible gene (RIG)-1. Nephrol Dial Transplant 24(11):3312–3318
119. Peyrefitte C et al (2006) Dengue virus infection of human microvascular endothelial cells from different vascular beds promotes both common and specific functional changes. J Med Virol 78(12):229–242
120. da Conceição TM et al (2013) Essential role of RIG-I in the activation of endothelial cells by dengue virus. Virology 435(2):281–292
121. Blank T et al (2016) Brain endothelial- and epithelial-specific interferon receptor chain 1 drives virus-induced sickness behavior and cognitive impairment. Immunity 44(4):901–912
122. Moser J et al (2016) Intracellular RIG-I signaling regulates TLR4-independent endothelial inflammatory responses to endotoxin. J Immunol 196(11):4681–4691
123. Margolis SR, Wilson SC, Vance RE (2017) Evolutionary origins of cGAS-STING signaling. Trends Immunol 38(10):733–743. Elsevier Ltd
124. Liu Y et al (2014) Activated STING in a vascular and pulmonary syndrome. N Engl J Med 371(6):507–518
125. Lio C-WJ et al (2016) cGAS-STING signaling regulates initial innate control of cytomegalovirus infection. J Virol. https://doi.org/10.1128/JVI.01040-16
126. Ma Z et al (2015) Modulation of the cGAS-STING DNA sensing pathway by gammaherpesviruses. Proc Natl Acad Sci 112(31):E4306–E4315
127. Mao Y et al (2017) STING–IRF3 triggers endothelial inflammation in response to free fatty acid-induced mitochondrial damage in diet-

induced obesity. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 37(5):920–929
128. Yuan L et al (2017) Palmitic acid dysregulates the Hippo-YAP pathway and inhibits angiogenesis by inducing mitochondrial damage and activating the cytosolic DNA sensor cGAS-STING-IRF3 signaling. J Biol Chem. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M117.804005
129. Fullerton JN, Gilroy DW (2016) Resolution of inflammation: a new therapeutic frontier. Nat Rev Drug Discov 15(8):551–567. Nature Publishing Group
130. Fischetti F, Tedesco F (2017) Cross-talk between the complement system and endothelial cells in physiologic conditions and in vascular diseases. Autoimmunity 39(5):417–428
131. Carter AM (2012) Complement activation: an emerging player in the pathogenesis of cardiovascular disease. Scientifica 2012:402783
132. Brunn GJ, Saadi S, Platt JL (2006) Differential regulation of endothelial cell activation by complement and interleukin 1{alpha}. Circ Res 96:793–800
133. Karpman D et al (2015) Complement interactions with blood cells, endothelial cells and microvesicles in thrombotic and inflammatory conditions. Adv Exp Med Biol 865:19
134. Kilgore KS et al (1995) Enhancement by the complement membrane attack complex of tumor necrosis factor-alpha-induced endothelial cell expression of E-selectin and ICAM-1. J Immunol 155(3):1434–1441
135. Proctor LM et al (2004) Comparative anti-inflammatory activities of antagonists to C3a and C5a receptors in a rat model of intestinal ischaemia/reperfusion injury. Br J Pharmacol 142(4):756–764
136. Yin W et al (2007) Classical pathway complement activation on human endothelial cells. Mol Immunol 44(9):2228–2234
137. Riedl M et al (2017) Complement activation induces neutrophil adhesion and neutrophil-platelet aggregate formation on vascular endothelial cells. Kidney Int Rep 2(1):66–75. Elsevier Inc
138. Dobó J et al (2014) Multiple roles of complement MASP-1 at the interface of innate immune response and coagulation. Mol Immunol 61(2):69–78. Elsevier Ltd
139. Jani PK et al (2016) Complement MASP-1 enhances adhesion between endothelial cells and neutrophils by up-regulating E-selectin expression. Mol Immunol 75:38–47. Elsevier Ltd
140. Ghesquiere B et al (2014) Metabolism of stromal and immune cells in health and disease. Nature 511(7508):167–176. Nature Publishing Group, a division of Macmillan Publishers Limited. All Rights Reserved
141. O'Neill LAJ, Hardie DG (2013) Metabolism of inflammation limited by AMPK and pseudo-starvation. Nature 493(7432):346–355. Nature Publishing Group, a division of Macmillan Publishers Limited. All Rights Reserved
142. O'Neill LAJ, Pearce EJ (2016) Immunometabolism governs dendritic cell and macrophage function. J Exp Med 213(1):15–23. The Rockefeller University Press
143. Wong BW et al (2017) Endothelial cell metabolism in health and disease: impact of hypoxia. EMBO J 36(15):2187–2203
144. Rodríguez-Prados J-C et al (2010) Substrate fate in activated macrophages: a comparison between innate, classic, and alternative activation. J Immunol 185(1):605 LP–605614
145. Vats D et al (2006) Oxidative metabolism and PGC-1β attenuate macrophage-mediated inflammation. Cell Metab 4(1):13–24
146. Galván-Peña S, O'Neill LAJ (2014) Metabolic reprograming in macrophage polarization. Front Immunol 5:420
147. Rossi F, Zatti M (1964) Changes in the metabolic pattern of polymorphonuclear leucocytes during phagocytosis. Br J Exp Pathol 45(5):548–559
148. Oren R et al (1963) Metabolic patterns in three types of phagocytizing cells. J Cell Biol 17(3):487–501. The Rockefeller University Press
149. Fukuzumi M et al (1996) Endotoxin-induced enhancement of glucose influx into murine peritoneal macrophages via GLUT 1. Infect Immun 64(1):108–112
150. Jha AK et al (2017) Network integration of parallel metabolic and transcriptional data reveals metabolic modules that regulate macrophage polarization. Immunity 42(3):419–430. Elsevier
151. Newsholme P et al (1986) Metabolism of glucose, glutamine, long-chain fatty acids and ketone bodies by murine macrophages. Biochem J 239(1):121–125
152. Riganti C et al (2012) The pentose phosphate pathway: an antioxidant defense and a crossroad in tumor cell fate. Free Radic Biol Med 53(3):421–436
153. Semba H et al (2016) HIF-1α-PDK1 axis-induced active glycolysis plays an essential role in macrophage migratory capacity. Nat Commun 7(May):11635. Nature Publishing Group
154. Palsson-McDermott EM et al (2015) Pyruvate Kinase M2 regulates Hif-1α activity and IL-1β induction, and is a critical determinant of the Warburg Effect in LPS-activated macrophages. Cell Metab 21(1):65–80
155. Tannahill GM et al (2013) Succinate is a danger signal that induces IL-1β via HIF-1α. Nature 496(7444):238–242
156. Palsson-Mcdermott EM, O'Neill LAJ (2013) The Warburg effect then and now: from cancer to inflammatory diseases. BioEssays 35(11):965–973
157. Németh B et al (2015) Abolition of mitochondrial substrate-level phosphorylation by itaconic acid produced by LPS-induced Irg1 expression in cells of murine macrophage lineage. FASEB J 30:286–300
158. Infantino V et al (2011) The mitochondrial citrate carrier: a new player in inflammation. Biochem J 438(3):433–436

159. Michelucci A et al (2013) Immune-responsive gene 1 protein links metabolism to immunity by catalyzing itaconic acid production. Proc Natl Acad Sci 110(19):7820–7825
160. Mills EL et al (2017) Succinate dehydrogenase supports metabolic repurposing of mitochondria to drive inflammatory macrophages. Cell 167(2):457–470. e13. Elsevier
161. Garaude J et al (2016) Mitochondrial respiratory chain adaptations in macrophages contribute to antibacterial host defence. Nat Immunol 17(9):1037–1045
162. Littlewood-Evans A et al (2016) GPR91 senses extracellular succinate released from inflammatory macrophages and exacerbates rheumatoid arthritis. J Exp Med 213:1655
163. Rubic T et al (2008) Triggering the succinate receptor GPR91 on dendritic cells enhances immunity. Nat Immunol 9(11):1261–1269. Nature Publishing Group
164. Eelen G et al (2015) Endothelial cell metabolism in normal and diseased vasculature. Circ Res 116(7):1231–1244
165. De Bock K et al (2017) Role of PFKFB3-driven glycolysis in vessel sprouting. Cell 154(3):651–663. Elsevier
166. Groschner LN et al (2012) Endothelial mitochondria – less respiration, more integration. Pflugers Arch – Eur J Physiol 464(1):63–76
167. Dagher Z et al (2001) Acute regulation of fatty acid oxidation and AMP-activated protein kinase in human umbilical vein endothelial cells. Circ Res 88(12):1276–1282
168. Mertens S et al (1990) Energetic response of coronary endothelial cells to hypoxia. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol 258(3):H689 LP–H68H694
169. Leopold JA et al (2003) Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase overexpression decreases endothelial cell oxidant stress and increases bioavailable nitric oxide. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 23(3):411–417
170. Coulet F et al (2003) Identification of hypoxia-response element in the human endothelial nitric-oxide synthase gene promoter. J Biol Chem 278(47):46230–46240
171. Min J et al (2006) Hypoxia-induced endothelial NO synthase gene transcriptional activation is mediated through the tax-responsive element in endothelial cells. Hypertension 47(6):1189–1196
172. Weigand JE et al (2012) Hypoxia-induced alternative splicing in endothelial cells. PLoS One 7(8):e42697. Public Library of Science
173. Xu Y et al (2014) Endothelial 6-phosphofructo-2-kinase (PFKFB3) plays a critical role in angiogenesis. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 34(6):1231–1239
174. Chan CK et al (2013) A-FABP and oxidative stress underlie the impairment of endothelium-dependent relaxations to serotonin and the intima-medial thickening in the porcine coronary artery with regenerated endothelium. ACS Chem Neurosci 4(1):122–129. American Chemical Society
175. Doddaballapur A et al (2014) Laminar shear stress inhibits endothelial cell metabolism via KLF2-mediated repression of PFKFB3. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 35(1):137–145
176. Folco EJ et al (2011) Hypoxia but not inflammation augments glucose uptake in human macrophages: implications for imaging atherosclerosis with 18fluorine-labeled 2-deoxy-D-glucose positron emission tomography. J Am Coll Cardiol 58(6):603–614
177. Cantelmo AR et al (2017) Inhibition of the glycolytic activator PFKFB3 in endothelium induces tumor vessel normalization, impairs metastasis, and improves chemotherapy. Cancer Cell 30(6):968–985. Elsevier
178. Manthiram K et al (2017) The monogenic autoinflammatory diseases define new pathways in human innate immunity and inflammation. Nat Immunol 18(8):832–842. Nature Publishing Group, a division of Macmillan Publishers Limited. All Rights Reserved
179. Klen J et al (2015) NLRP3 inflammasome polymorphism and macrovascular complications in type 2 diabetes patients. J Diabetes Res 2015:616747
180. Miao ZM et al (2009) NALP3 inflammasome functional polymorphisms and gout susceptibility. Cell Cycle 8(1):27–30
181. French FMF Consortium (1997) A candidate gene for familial Mediterranean fever. Nat Genet 17(1):25–31
182. Giancane G et al (2015) Evidence based recommendations for genetic diagnosis of familial Mediterranean fever. Ann Rheum Dis 74(4):635–641
183. Chu LH et al (2016) An updated view on the structure and function of PYRIN domains. Apoptosis 20(2):157–173
184. Manukyan G, Aminov R (2016) Update on pyrin functions and mechanisms of familial Mediterranean fever. Front Microbiol 7(March):1–8
185. Gao W et al (2016) Site-specific phosphorylation and microtubule dynamics control Pyrin inflammasome activation. Proc Natl Acad Sci 113(33):E4857–E4866
186. Standing ASI et al (2017) Autoinflammatory periodic fever, immunodeficiency, and thrombocytopenia (PFIT) caused by mutation in actin-regulatory gene *WDR1*. J Exp Med 214(1):59–71
187. Kile BT et al (2007) Mutations in the cofilin partner Aip1/Wdr1 cause autoinflammatory disease and macrothrombocytopenia. Blood 110(7):2371–2380
188. Kim ML et al (2015) Aberrant actin depolymerization triggers the pyrin inflammasome and autoinflammatory disease that is dependent on IL-18, not IL-1β. J Exp Med 212(6):927–938
189. Agostini L et al (2004) NALP3 forms an IL-1β-processing inflammasome with increased activity in Muckle-Wells autoinflammatory disorder. Immunity 20(3):319–325
190. Mortimer L et al (2016) NLRP3 inflammasome inhibition is disrupted in a group of auto-inflammatory

disease CAPS mutations. Nat Immunol 17(10):1176–1186. Nature Publishing Group
191. Hsieh CW et al (2017) Elevated expression of the NLRP3 inflammasome and its correlation with disease activity in adult-onset still disease. J Rheumatol 44(8):1142–1150
192. Gopalarathinam R et al (2016) Adult onset Still's disease: a review on diagnostic workup and treatment options. Case Rep Rheumatol 2016:1–6. Hindawi Publishing Corporation
193. Magitta NF et al (2009) A coding polymorphism in NALP1 confers risk for autoimmune Addison's disease and type 1 diabetes. Genes Immun 10(2):120–124
194. Pontillo A et al (2012) Polimorphisms in inflammasome genes are involved in the predisposition to systemic lupus erythematosus. Autoimmunity 45(4):271–278. Taylor & Francis
195. Sui J et al (2012) NLRP1 gene polymorphism influences gene transcription and is a risk factor for rheumatoid arthritis in han chinese. Arthritis Rheum 64(3):647–654
196. Grandemange S et al (2017) A new autoinflammatory and autoimmune syndrome associated with NLRP1 mutations: NAIAD (*NLRP1*- associated autoinflammation with arthritis and dyskeratosis). Ann Rheum Dis 76(7):1191–1198
197. Zhong FL et al (2016) Germline NLRP1 mutations cause skin inflammatory and cancer susceptibility syndromes via inflammasome activation. Cell 167(1):187–202.e17
198. Canna SW et al (2015) An activating NLRC4 inflammasome mutation causes autoinflammation with recurrent macrophage activation syndrome. Nat Genet 46(10):1140–1146
199. Romberg N et al (2014) Mutation of NLRC4 causes a syndrome of enterocolitis and autoinflammation. Nat Genet 165(7):1789–1802
200. Kawasaki Y et al (2016) Pluripotent cell-based phenotypic dissection identifies a high-frequency somatic NLRC4 mutation as a cause of autoinflammation. Arthritis Rheumatol 11(10):300–308
201. Goldbach-Mansky R et al (2006) Neonatal-onset multisystem inflammatory disease responsive to interleukin-1β inhibition. N Engl J Med 355(6):581–592
202. Freed D, Stevens EL, Pevsner J (2014) Somatic mosaicism in the human genome. Genes 5(4):1064–1094
203. Hoffman HM et al (2008) Efficacy and safety of rilonacept (Interleukin-1 Trap) in patients with cryopyrin-associated periodic syndromes: results from two sequential placebo-controlled studies. Arthritis Rheum 58(8):2443–2452
204. Lachmann HJ et al (2009) Use of canakinumab in the cryopyrin-associated periodic syndrome. N Engl J Med 360(23):2416–2425
205. Meinzer U et al (2017) Interleukin-1 targeting drugs in familial Mediterranean fever: a case series and a review of the literature. Semin Arthritis Rheum 41(2):265–271. Elsevier
206. Canna SW et al (2017) Life-threatening NLRC4-associated hyperinflammation successfully treated with IL-18 inhibition. J Allergy Clin Immunol 139(5):1698–1701

Adaptive Immunity of Airway Inflammation in Asthma

Cameron H. Flayer, Sarah S. Killingbeck, Erik Larson, Zoulfia Allakhverdi, and Angela Haczku

Abstract

Respiratory immunity is responsible for pathogen elimination and prevention of chronic inflammation through both innate and adaptive mechanisms. Inappropriate activation of these immune systems in the respiratory mucosa results in chronic inflammatory airways disease such as asthma. Adaptive immunity is stimulated for example by allergen exposure that activates T and B lymphocytes leading to IgE production and influx of eosinophilic granulocytes into the airways. Presence of IgE and eosinophilia are diagnostic hallmarks as well as key pathogenic components that have been utilized in the search for improved therapies of allergic asthma for the past several decades. The recent breakthroughs in successful clinical application of biologicals in asthma were driven by improved genetic, biochemical, and immunological screening methods, novel imaging and bioinformatics technology, biomarker discovery and a better understanding of immune regulation of allergic airway inflammation. In this chapter we discuss our current understanding of immune regulation of airway inflammation in asthma, with a special focus on the interactions between the adaptive and innate immune systems and the epithelial mucosal tissue.

Keywords

Asthma · Epithelial cells · Immune homeostasis · Pattern recognition · Host defense

1 Introduction

The history of discovering the importance of the adaptive immune regulation of asthma started with John Bostock's description of hay fever as being an allergic disease affecting the upper airways, in 1819 [1]. It took almost a century however to realize that cellular/humoral immune pathways are involved in development of the allergic condition. In 1906, Clemens von Pirquet first described the 'hypersensitivity' symptoms that some of his diphtheria patients developed when treated with a horse serum antitoxin, and he coined the term 'allergy'(From the Greek allos = "other" + ergon = "work") [2, 3]. Unfortunately, because anaphylaxis was already introduced as a medical term by Besredka [4], Von Pirquet's concepts didn't gain wide acceptance during his lifetime. Nonetheless, between 1911 and 1914

C. H. Flayer · S. S. Killingbeck · E. Larson
A. Haczku (✉)
School of Medicine, University of California at Davis, Davis, CA, USA
e-mail: haczku@ucdavis.edu

Z. Allakhverdi
The Research Institute of the McGill University Health Centre, Montreal, Québec, CA

C. Riccardi et al. (eds.), *Immunopharmacology and Inflammation*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-77658-3_3

Leonard Noon and John Freeman were able to establish the foundations for clinical allergy treatment by immunotherapy or "allergy shots" on an empirical basis [4]. It took another fifty years until a new immunoglobulin isotype, (IgX) was discovered by Johansson and Bennich [5] (1967) and identified by Kimishige and Teruko Ishizaka (at the National Jewish Center in Denver) as the principal molecular mediator of the allergic reaction, and was then named IgE. How allergic responses are regulated at the cellular level, however, was still unclear. In 1986 Tim Mosmann & Bob Coffman observed that the "T-cell growth factor 2" (IL-4) producing T cell clones were the same that helped IgE production by B lymphocytes, but different from the IFN-γ producing clones and they published the "Th1-Th2 hypothesis" [6]. In the early 1990s, A Barry Kay's laboratory in London established that atopic asthma is associated with activation of Th2 cells, characterized by IL-4 and IL-5 but not IFN-γ release [7]. IL-4 and IL-5 are cytokines essential for IgE synthesis and tissue eosinophilia, respectively. Discovering the central importance of T cells in asthma pathogenesis explained the phenomenal success achieved in its treatment by the introduction of glucocorticosteroids (by Philip Hench and Edward Kendall, in 1948). Chronic glucocorticosteroid (steroid) treatment of asthmatic patients, however, came with the price of severe metabolic and immune side effects, including global immunosuppression [8]. In addition, while steroids have been effective in general and became the mainstay of treatment, a significant proportion of asthmatics remained unresponsive to treatment (steroid resistant) [9–13]. Alternative approaches, therefore, had to be found. Further advances in selective targeting of the adaptive/allergic immune response were made possible by the ability to synthesize biologicals (monoclonal antibodies, 1975), awarded by the 1984 Nobel prize to Kohler & Milstein. In 2003 for adults and last year also for children above 11 years of age, the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved Omalizumab (Xolair; Genentech/Roche and Novartis), a non-anaphylactogenic monoclonal antibody against IgE for the treatment of asthma. This was followed by approval of an anti-IL-5 monoclonal antibody, Mepolizumab (Nucala, GSK), in 2014, and the anti-IL-5R antibody Benralizumab (Fasenra, MedImmune), the anti-IL-4R antibody Dupilumab (Regeneron, Sanofi) just last year, in 2017. The significance of a monoclonal antibody-based treatment lies in the capability to specifically target the major pathogenic mechanisms (IgE production and eosinophilic airway inflammation), while preserving the rest of the functions of the immune system. This long-awaited introduction of selective biologicals to the clinic represents a significant breakthrough in asthma treatment that was (and continues to be) driven by better understanding of how the antigen-driven T cell-dependent immune response (adaptive immunity) is involved in regulation of asthma. T cells normally function to eliminate infections by certain pathogens and to activate B lymphocytes and innate immune cells. Adaptive immunity is based on the unique function of T cells to recognize antigens (through their T-cell receptor) presented by MHC bearing antigen presenting cells (APCs) and respond in an antigen-specific manner. Class II MHC molecules display antigenic peptides derived from extracellular proteins while class I MHC molecules present peptides from cytosolic proteins to CD4 and CD8 expressing T cells, respectively. Allergy develops because of altered T cell responses to otherwise innocuous environmental-derived antigens.

2 How Do Antigens Become Allergens?

Allergens are diverse materials and can be defined according to their chemical structures, by their origins and by the route of exposure (Table 1) [14, 15]. Generally, they have a low molecular weight, are highly soluble, often carry carbohydrate side chains and have various enzymatic activities.

How do antigens become allergens is not well understood [15, 17] but the presence of "danger" signals, a compromised physical barrier [18, 19] and cooperation between structural components

Table 1 Classification of the most common allergens according to origin and biological functions

Internal tissue-derived:	Enzymes (especially proteases), ligand-binding proteins or lipocalins, albumins, tropomyosins and calcium-binding proteins
Foods:	Lipid transfer proteins, profilins, seed storage proteins and tropomyosins The FDA identified the following list as allergenic food products by law (>10 ppm) (https://www.fda.gov/Food/IngredientsPackagingLabeling/FoodAllergens/ucm530854.htm): 1. Milk 2. Eggs 3. Peanuts 4. Tree nuts (almonds, cashews, walnuts) 5. Fish (bass, cod, flounder) 6. Shellfish (crab, lobster, shrimp) 7. Soy 8. Wheat Other common allergenic foods: celery and celeriac, corn or maize; fruit, pumpkin, eggplant, legumes, beans, peas, soybean milk; seafood; sesame, pecan nuts
Animal products	Fur and dander; cockroach calyx; wool
Insect stings	Bee sting venom; wasp sting venom; mosquito stings
Mold spores	*Alternaria alternata; Aspergillus fumigatus*
Plant pollens	The most widespread groups of plant proteins that contain allergens are the cupin and prolamin superfamilies and the protein families of the plant defense system [16]
	Pathogenesis-related proteins, calcium-binding proteins, pectate lyases, β-expansins and trypsin inhibitors; Grass: ryegrass, timothy-grass Weeds: ragweed, plantago, nettle, *Artemisia vulgaris*, *Chenopodium album*; sorrel Trees: birch, alder, hazel, hornbeam, Aesculus, willow, poplar, *Platanus tilia*, Olea, *Ashe juniper*, *Alstonia scholaris*
Drugs	Salicylates (also found naturally in numerous fruits) penicillin, sulfonamides
Other	Latex, metal, wood

Modified from http://www.allergen.org/; https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Allergen

of mucosal organs (or skin) and immune cells through released mediators and physical interactions are thought to be important in driving this process [20–33]. Involvement of innate (lymphoid cells/macrophages/dendritic) cells and epithelial cells in allergic (Th2 type) responses are also essential [34–37].

2.1 How Allergens Are Sensed?

Differential recognition of allergen molecular patterns by the adaptive immune system is dependent on a prior sensitization process and a complex antigen presentation between antigen presenting cells and antigen-specific T lymphocytes. Antigen-specific (cognate) activation of T and B cells is a prerequisite of the adaptive immune response.

Allergens can function as adjuvants shaping their own immune response. Innate recognition of allergens is mediated by constitutively active pattern-recognition through a range of receptors (PRRs) in epithelial and immune cells of the barrier surfaces. PRRs can be surface bound, such as the toll-like receptors (TLRs) or C-type lectin receptors (CLRs); cytoplasmic, such as the nucleotide-binding oligomerization domain protein (NOD)-like receptors (NLRs) or the RNA helicases (RIG-like receptors [RLRs]) [38–42]. PRRs can also be soluble such as the pentraxins, mucins, and the initiator molecules of the complement system, C1q, collectins and ficolins [43, 44]. A recently described secreted pathogen sensor is PLUNC (Palate, Lung, Nasal Epithelium Clone), an abundant secretory product of epithelia present throughout the conducting airways of humans and other mammals. PLUNC is evolutionarily related to the lipid transfer/lipopolysaccharide binding protein (LT/LBP) family [45].

PRRs specifically recognize conserved motifs called pathogen-associated molecular patterns (PAMPs) and newly discovered self-derived molecules after cell damage or death, through damage-associated molecular pattern (DAMP) recognition. DAMPs have recently emerged as important proinflammatory mediators in chronic allergic airway inflammation and include S100 proteins, the high mobility group box 1 (HMGB1) protein, actin filaments, extracellular ATP, glucose, monosodium urate (MSU) crystals and calcium pyrophosphate dihydrate (CPPD). Intratracheal administration of house dust mite (HDM) to mice induced the production of uric acid by epithelial cells and promoted Th2 sensitization by amplifying production of IL-25, IL-33, and TSLP. Uricase treatment reduced allergic inflammation and airway hyperresponsiveness [46]. Epithelial injury after fungal airway exposure resulted in the release of ATP, acute extracellular accumulation of which induced IL-33 and subsequent Th2 response [47]. Thus, DAMPs produced by epithelial cells can promote initiation and persistence of allergic inflammation. DAMPs are recognized by NOD-like receptors (NLRs) [48]. NLRs can also recognize alum, cholesterol, environmental irritants, silica and asbestos [49]. A subset of NLRs (NLRP1, NLRP3 and NLRC4) can assemble and oligomerize into a common structure (inflammasome) that activates the caspase-1 cascade leading to production of IL-1β and IL-18, thereby initiating the inflammatory response.

C-type Lectins (CLRs) form a large family of receptors that bind to carbohydrates in a calcium-dependent manner through conserved carbohydrate-recognition domains. CLRs include type I (DEC 205, MMR) and type II (dectin-1, 2, Mincle, DC-SIGN, DNGR-I) membrane molecules [50–53]. Soluble CLRs are the collectins (SP-A, SP-D and MBL) that participate in allergen opsonization and suppression of inflammatory cell activation.

Allergens can also have ***protease activities***. Extracellular serine, aspartic, and metalloproteases (components of many airborne pathogens and allergens [54–56]) and novel membrane-associated proteases, such as yapsins and ADAMs [57, 58], can induce Th2 inflammatory responses

by altering the permeability of epithelial barrier (disrupting the epithelial tight junctions [21]) and allowing allergens to cross and interact with mucosal dendritic cells [59]. Proteolytic enzymes contribute to inflammation through interactions with the kinin system [60] as well as the coagulation and fibrinolytic systems [61] and the complement cascade [62–64]. Proteases can also induce proinflammatory cytokines through protease-activated receptors (PARs) [57]. PARs are identified on immune, inflammatory and structural cells. Specifically, epithelial cells express PAR-1 and PAR-2 receptors, the more prominent of the four identified protease-activated receptor molecules. The mechanisms by which the seven transmembrane G-protein coupled protease receptors interact with proteases involve cleavage of the N-terminal region exposing a cryptic "receptor activating sequence". If the cleaved region includes the receptor activating sequence, the receptor becomes inactivated. Thus, proteases may activate or inactivate PARs depending on the proteolytic cleavage site [65]. Because its major activator is thrombin, PAR-1 links the coagulation and inflammatory cascades. PAR-1 mediates production of protein C, an anti-inflammatory/cytoprotective molecule. The PAR-1/protein C pathway is impaired in asthmatic patients and in mouse models of allergic airway sensitization [61]. PAR-2 is activated by trypsin, mast cell tryptase, leukocyte proteinase-3, bacterial enzymes and a wide variety of cockroach [66], mold and mite [67] allergens that exhibit serine protease activity. A number of studies in animals suggested that PAR-2 activation plays a proinflammatory role in asthma [67–71]. A protective role of PAR-2 activation was also suggested using a PAR-2 activated peptide in allergen-challenged rabbits [72]. Of note, pollen grains with distinct allergenic abilities can also release proteases. These, however, work by attacking the epithelial tight junctions and facilitating allergen delivery across the epithelium (Fig. 1) [54].

TLR Activation is critical not only to detect pathogens in the epithelia but also to regulate Th2 cell responses induced by inhaled allergens as well [29, 73–80]. Activation of TLRs by allergens has been implicated in allergic sensitization and experimental evidence demonstrates an increase in allergen-induced asthma severity after exposure to LPS [81]. Interestingly, Derp2 allergen of the HDM showed structural homology with the LPS-binding protein MD-2 (TLR4 associated adaptor protein). Derp2 acted on structural cells to increase production of Th2-inducing cytokines, such as thymic stromal lymphopoietin (TSLP), IL-33, IL-25 and GM-CSF, all closely associated with the development and pathogenesis of allergic inflammation [77, 82]. Under conditions of low LPS exposure, Derp2 interaction facilitated LPS signaling through TLR4 in the absence of MD-2 and shifted the immune response towards a Th2 type [75]. Allergens may also trigger synergistic effects between PAR-2 and TLR signaling in the epithelial cells [70], mounting Th2 responses and allergic airway inflammation through the release of Th2-inducing cytokines. Lastly, a recent paper indicated that innate immunity of the upper and lower airways was distinctive, because HDM-derived beta-glucans, rather than LPS, activated innate immunity in the nasal mucosa dependent on TLR2, but not on TLR4. In contrast, the LPS/TLR4 signaling axis, rather than beta-glucans/TLR2, was critical to HDM-induced allergic asthma in mice. Thus, differential TLR activation on airway epithelial cells may be responsible in determining the nature of innate immune response of the nose and lungs, leading to allergic inflammation of the upper or lower respiratory tract, respectively [83].

Role of Viruses in allergic airway inflammation: Epithelial cells are the primary target and residence for respiratory viruses such as the human rhinoviruses (HRV), respiratory syncytial virus (RSV) and influenza A virus. In fact, there is considerable evidence that viral respiratory infections and respiratory allergies are the two most significant risk factors for the onset of

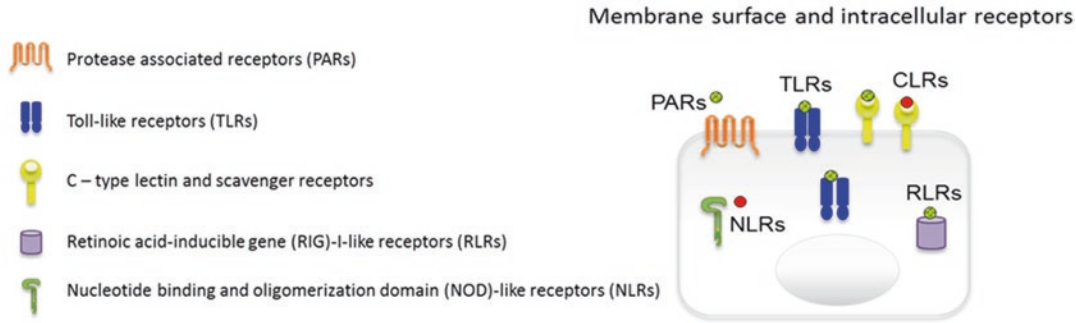


Fig. 1 Cell associated innate immune receptors**:** PAMPs (pathogen-associated molecular patterns) and DAMPs (damage-associated molecular patterns) are recognized by PRRs (pattern recognition receptors). The receptor families listed here are relevant to allergen-induced inflammation because they bind pathogens that have a modulating role in the inflammatory changes. The Protease associated receptors (PARs), Toll-like receptors (TLRs), C-type lectin receptors (CLRs), can also directly bind allergens. Antibody binding receptors (not listed here) are part of the adaptive immune response

asthma in children and exacerbations of asthma in adults [84, 85]. Respiratory virus infection occurs mainly through receptor-mediated endocytosis. In case of influenza A virus infection, epithelial mediated asthma exacerbations could be due to a damage to epithelial cells and production of inflammatory mediators [86, 87] or activation of innate immune effector and inflammatory cells [88]. Influenza A virus attacks epithelial cells via hemagglutinin that recognizes sialic acid (N-acetyl neuraminic acid) bound to underlying sugars on the tips of the cell glycoproteins [87]. RSV and HRV receptors on the other hand include a number of shared putative molecules such as intercellular adhesion molecule (ICAM)-1 and TLRs. Heparin, annexin II, and fractalkine (CX3CL1) receptor, CX3CR1 additionally were shown to mediate some of the biological functions of RSV, that now also has a newly discovered selective receptor, nucleolin [reviewed by [89]]. HRV infection is the most common cause of asthma exacerbation. The majority of HRV-A and -B strains bind to ICAM-1 (CD54) and only the minority (approximately 10%) of the HRV-A binds to members of the LDL receptor family. HRV upregulates its own receptor, ICAM-1 on epithelial cells in an NF-kB-dependent manner [90, 91] and causes production of inflammatory mediators and loss of glucocorticoid responsiveness [92].

In chronic airway inflammation, there is also evidence for a role of membrane-bound and cytoplasmic RNA sensing molecules, such as TLR3 and TLR7/8 [93], that are localized to endosomal and plasma membranes and bind double-stranded and single-stranded RNA, respectively. Activation of TLR3 leads to induction of the RNA helicases (RIG-like receptors [RLRs] and melanoma-differentiation-associated gene 5 [MDA-5]). All three of these (TLR3, RIG-1 and MDA-5) cooperate in the upregulation of innate interferon (IFN) responses to HRV infection [94]. In asthma the early TLR3 signaling is defective, leading to inadequate IFN-β and IFN-λ responses that account for the impaired viral clearance and consequent epithelial damage in this disease [95]. Viral infections with single- or double-stranded RNA can induce NLRP3 activation and IL-25, IL-33, and TSLP release by epithelial cells *in vitro* and *in vivo*, mediating Th2-type airway inflammation. Indeed, infection of mice with influenza virus induces IL-33 release from alveolar macrophages, resulting in the production of IL-13 by group 2 innate lymphoid cells [88, 96].

Expression of IL-25, IL-33, and TSLP through innate immune signaling is critical to drive the Th2 response. These cytokines are initially produced by epithelium at the mucosal surfaces in response to challenges but they are subsequently

amplified by other tissue-resident and immune cells during inflammatory responses. In recent years, the roles for IL-25, IL-33, and TSLP in Th2 type airway inflammation have been extensively studied in a variety of experimental models and in human systems. These studies consistently find potent activities of these cytokines to induce and amplify Th2 type immune responses [reviewed in [97]]. Transgenic overexpression of these cytokines induces Th2 cytokine expression in tissues, airway eosinophilia, increased release of IgE antibodies and Th2 cytokines into the serum, mucus overproduction, with goblet cell hyperplasia, airway thickening, and airway hyperresponsiveness, all consistent with human asthma [98–100]. Such cytokine-induced pathological airway changes are also apparent in mice deficient in the Rag gene, emphasizing the significance of innate immune cells in initiating the allergic immune responses [101].

Chemokine and Cytokine Release also plays an important role in driving Th2-type immune responses. Following allergen challenge, CCL17 and CCL22 mediate migration of Th2 and dendritic cells to the airways by interacting with their common receptor, CCR4 [78, 102]. CCL20 (the only chemokine that ligates CCR6) is also important in attracting T cells and dendritic cells to the epithelial area of the respiratory tract [77]. Autocrine cytokine stimulation of residential cells in the airways amplifies the initial PRR-induced proinflammatory gene activation. For example, in the early stages during allergen-induced airway inflammation, IL-17 can upregulate release of the CXCR2 ligands, CXCL1, CXCL6 and CXCL8 as well as GM-CSF and G-CSF. It can also induce release of CCL20 and β-defensins, both of which act on CCR6 to attract dendritic cells and memory T cells [103]. IL-17 can also act synergistically with viral infection or other proinflammatory cytokines such as TNF-α and IL-1β to enhance inflammatory responses [104]. Transgenic expression of IL-17 in airway epithelial cells induced airway eosinophil and lymphocyte infiltration and structural changes with mucus metaplasia [105]. Mice deficient for the IL-17 receptor are protected from allergen-induced airway inflammation, and in humans, asthmatic subjects have higher levels of BAL and sputum IL-17 [106–108]. Importantly, after cessation of allergen exposure, the timely resolution of allergic airway responses is also governed by regulation of the Th17 pathway.

Genetic and Epigenetic Influences Genome-wide association studies (GWAS) and meta-analyses of GWAS discovered new asthma susceptibility genes including IL1RL1/IL18R1 [109], IL-33, ORMDL3/GSDMB, SMAD3 [110], and TSLP [111]. Associations with variation in the genes encoding IL1RL1/IL18R1 (the IL-33 receptor ST2), IL-33, SMAD3, and TSLP indicated the importance of both innate immune response promoting Th2 pathways (atopy) and asthma. On the other hand, variation at the 17q21 asthma locus, encoding the ORMDL3 and GSDML genes were specifically associated with risk for epithelial remodeling and childhood-onset asthma but not IgE [112]. Recent technical advances facilitated assessment of the effect of epigenetic modifications on development of allergic airways changes. Epigenetic changes include post-translational modifications of histones and chromatin remodeling, DNA methylation or mRNA regulation through small noncoding RNAs, including microRNAs (miRNAs) that interfere with translation [reviewed in [113]]. Epigenetic regulation can affect the promoter region or the gene itself. It can result in gene silencing or aberrant expression. Epigenetic alterations can be carried over in the genes through meiosis, therefore specific periods in life such as in utero, during childhood or adolescence are highly susceptible to these influences. Environmental factors such as air pollution [114], psychosocial stress [115], cigarette smoke exposure, nutrition/obesity [116], can all alter the epigenome that can in turn influence T cell phenotype and affect the development of asthma [113]. For example, methylation array data in clinic visits of 141 subjects from the Normative Aging Study found that exposures to black

carbon and sulfate were significantly associated with the gene methylation pattern in the asthma pathway [114]. In a study of the gene ADCYAP1R1 in Puerto Rican children 9 years and older, exposure to violence was associated with promoter methylation and increased odds of asthma [115]. DNA methylation in the Neuropeptide S Receptor 1 (NPSR1) promoter was also found to be significantly linked with cigarette smoking and obesity in relation to asthma [116].

3 Cellular Interactions with T-cells Driving Th2-type Inflammatory Response in Asthma

Dendritic Cells were named after their membrane projections resembling the dendrites of neurons. There are two major classes of these cells, *Classical* (or *conventional*) and *Plasmacytoid*. Conventional dendritic cells are originated from myeloid (bone marrow-derived) precursors. Similarly to tissue macrophages, dendritic cells constantly sample the environment in which they reside and capture tissue antigens, migrate to the draining lymph nodes while becoming activated, upregulate costimulatory molecules, produce inflammatory cytokines, and initiate adaptive T cell responses. Classical dendritic cells may be divided into two major subsets: (1) BDCA-1/CD1c (in humans) or CD11b (in mice), is most potent at driving $CD4^+$T cell responses and (2) BDCA-3 (in humans or in mice), CD8 in lymphoid tissues or CD103 in peripheral tissues, is an efficient cross-presenter (described later in this chapter). Some dendritic cells may be derived from monocytes, especially in situations of inflammation (Fig. 2).

Plasmacytoid dendritic cells (looking like plasma cells) are poorly phagocytic and do not sample environmental antigens. They secrete large amounts of type I interferons and in viral infections, present antigens to virus-specific T cells [117]. Activation of selective TLRs on epithelial cells enhances dendritic cell motility and antigen sampling through the production of Th2-promoting chemokines CCL17 and CCL22 [78]. Recruitment and local survival of dendritic cells is mediated by CCL20 (a ligand for CCR6 present on immature dendritic cells) and GM-CSF, respectively [32, 80, 118, 119]. Recruitment of dendritic cells to the airways is essential in the adaptive B, T and NK cell-mediated immune responses important in defense against infection by viruses and bacteria and in allergen-driven inflammation of the airways [120, 121]. The nature of the immune response that occurs after dendritic cell exposure to antigens is determined by the state of dendritic cell activation and the context in which they present antigen to T cells, i.e. the level and type of co-stimulatory molecules and cytokine pattern expressed by the dendritic cells. TSLP can directly activate dendritic cells to prime naïve $CD4^+$ T cells to differentiate into proinflammatory Th2 cells that secrete IL-4, IL-5, IL-13 and TNF, but not IL-10; it can also stimulate the expression of the prostaglandin D2 receptor CRTH2 [122–124]. The process by which this polarization occurs involves the induction of the Th2-cell associated co-stimulatory molecule OX40L (Tumor necrosis factor receptor superfamily, member 4) by dendritic cells [125]. The polarization of Th2 cells induced by TSLP-matured dendritic cells is further enhanced by IL-25 [126].

Macrophages have a central role in the maintenance of immunological homeostasis and host defense in the lung. They can be classified depending on their localization *as* "alveolar" vs. "interstitial"; depending on their origin as "migratory vs. residential" and depending on their function as "M1 vs. M2" (or "classically activated" vs. "alternatively activated") [127, 128]. Dependending on the activating stimulus received, M2 macrophages can be further subdivided into M2a (after exposure to IL-4 or IL-13), M2b (in response to immune complexes in combination with IL-1β or LPS), M2c (IL-10, TGFβ or glucocorticoids), and M2d (induced by TLR agonists through the adenosine receptor) [129, 130]. Depending on their differential

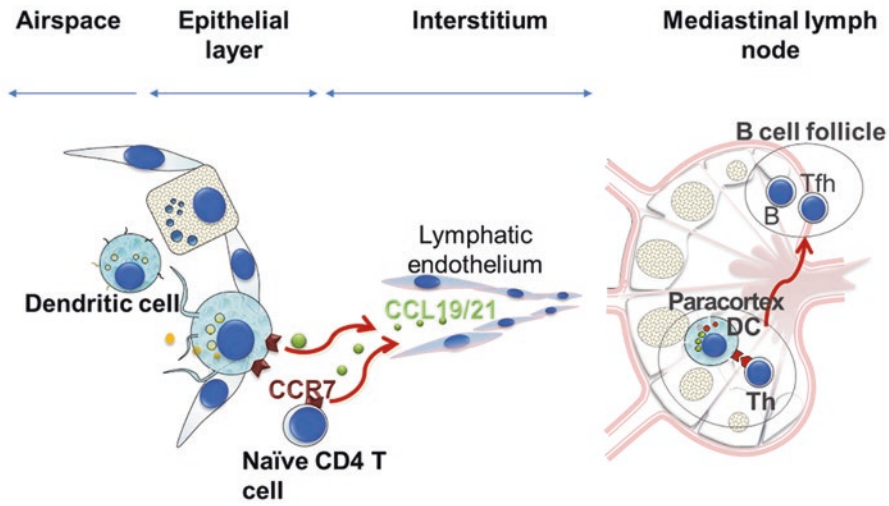


Fig. 2 Dendritic cells and initiation of adaptive immunity of airway inflammation. Classical dendritic cells have the ability to either enter the air spaces or to extend their dendrites out and sample the environment and capture tissue antigens. Upon antigen uptake, dendritic cells mature and express CCR7. This chemokine receptor is ligated by CCL19 or CCL21 that are produced by endothelial cells of the lymphatic vessels in increasing concentrations towards the lymph nodes. While becoming activated, dendritic cells upregulate costimulatory molecules, produce inflammatory cytokines, and initiate adaptive T cell responses in the paracortex. T helper cells then become follicular helper cells (Tfh), migrate to the B cell follicle and help allergen specific B cells in class switch recombination and IgE production

expression of mediators, M2 cell subclasses can support allergic airway inflammation; help resolution of airway changes through a heightened phagocytic capability; facilitate remodeling; and provide immunosuppressive activities. During the allergic airway response, bone marrow-derived monocytes migrate through the circulation and differentiate under the effects of locally released cytokines, chemokines, and other inflammatory mediators. These local factors are important in the priming and skewing of these cells into "alternatively activated" macrophages, a proinflammatory Th2-type subclass of M2 macrophages [131]. The "classically activated" M1 macrophage phenotype promotes Th1-type inflammation [132]. In Th2-type allergic asthma, the M2 macrophage phenotype is stimulated by the absence of IFNγ signaling to the M1/Th1 pathway [132]. Indeed, in three different mouse models of allergic inflammation, the M2 macrophage phenotype was predominant in severe asthma [133]. The M2 phenotype can be induced by IL-33 in alveolar and polarized macrophages [134, 135]. M2 macrophages express CD206 (mannose-binding receptor, MR) and promote the adaptive allergic immune response through a unique mediator profile, including IL-4, IL-5, IL-10, IL-13 and IL-33, CCL17, CCL18, CCL22, CCL24, HO-1, Arginase 1, chitinase-like Ym1, and Fizz1 (found in inflammatory zone-1) [133, 136–138].

Innate Lymphoid Cells In 2010, three independent groups identified a novel innate immune cell type that following alarmin cytokine (IL-33, IL-25, TSLP) activation, was an early producer of IL-5 and IL-13 during allergic inflammation [139]. These cells have since been named group 2 innate lymphoid cells (ILC2s). In mouse models, ILC2s were demonstrated to play an essential role in parasitic diseases and in allergic asthma, producing levels of IL-5 and IL-13 that resembled those derived from Th2 cells [140–145]. Subsequent investigations provided the first direct evidence that in response to IL-25 and IL-33, these cells mediated airway inflammation by secreting Th2 cytokines [146, 147]. A pathogenic role of ILC2s was shown in nasal polyps of

patients with chronic rhinosinusitis and in severe asthmatics with high levels of eosinophils present in the airways [147, 148]. Studies from our laboratory and many others used mouse models to demonstrate that ILC2s are required for Th2-type inflammation [147, 149–151] and allergen-induced airway hyperresponsiveness [152]. These findings indicate that as an innate counterpart to Th2 cells, ILC2s can significantly shape Th2-type immunity.

Eosinophils are the major effector cells in allergic asthma, contributing to airway hyperresponsiveness. As such, targeting and preventing these cells from migrating to the airways has been the focus for asthma therapeutics for some time [153]. Epithelial cells infected with RSV produce eotaxin and RANTES, major chemoattractants for eosinophils [154]. TSLP and IL-33 directly activate eosinophils, increasing their survival and inducing superoxide anion and CXCL8 production [155]. IL-25 induces production of IL-6, CCL2, CCL3, and CXCL8 in human eosinophils [156]. As a positive feedback, eosinophil-derived cationic proteins can activate epithelial cells to produce growth factors, matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs), and other factors involved in airway remodeling processes [157].

Neutrophils are the earliest cells to migrate into damaged or infected tissues, usually recruited by CXCL8 and CXCL1–3, chemokines released from residential cells at the site of inflammation [158, 159]. Growth factors, including G-CSF and GM-CSF, are induced by allergens and IL-17 [160, 161]. GM-CSF expression activates and promotes the survival of many inflammatory cell types and is enhanced in patients with allergic rhinitis and asthma [162]. Granulocytes in turn can also alter host defense functions. Neutrophil elastase can induce expression of CXCL8, mucins, and epithelial anti-microbial substances, such as secretory leukocyte peptidase inhibitor, and human β-defensin 2, providing a self-amplifying defense mechanism [163, 164]. Neutrophil elastase also increased the biological activity of IL-33 [165]. In turn, IL-33 enhanced neutrophil migration in sepsis and psoriasis by upregulating CCR2 expression [166, 167]. While eosinophils are thought to be the main culprit in allergic asthma, more severe forms of disease are associated with chronic neutrophil accumulation in the airways [168]. During acute exacerbations, neutrophils are also found in significant numbers in the airways, suggesting their importance in airflow obstruction [169]. Because of their apparent importance in acute exacerbations and severe, chronic disease, understanding the early and late mechanisms that drive their recruitment to the airways is an important future research direction.

Mast Cell infiltration of the airways mucosal tissue is considered a hallmark of asthma [170]. Mast cells express TSLP receptor and respond to TSLP by producing high levels of cytokines including IL-5, IL-6, IL-13, GM-CSF, CCL-1 and CXCL8 without degranulation [171]. IL-33 also stimulates mast cells to produce Th2 proinflammatory cytokines and chemokines and enhances their maturation and survival [172, 173]. These new findings suggest that mast cells are a non-T-cell-dependent mechanism for initiating and maintaining Th2 inflammation in allergic asthma. Histamine released within minutes from activated mast cells in turn can promote proinflammatory responses and promote airway smooth muscle constriction, impairing breathing [174]. Current research trends seek to understand how T-cell-mast cell crosstalk is skewed towards proinflammatory Th2 responses in allergic asthma, while preventing mast cell activation is an appealing therapeutic target.

Basophils are activated by epithelial-derived TSLP and IL-33, while IL-3 is critical for their development and activation [175]. Upon stimulation with IL-33, basophils produce proinflammatory cytokines including IL-1, IL-4, IL-5, IL-6, IL-8, IL-13, and GM-CSF and chemokines RANTES, CCL2, CCL3, and CCL4 [176]. IL-33 and TSLP can also induce basophil expansion

and their differentiation from the bone marrow [177–179]. Functionally, several reports pointed toward an important role for basophils in providing an early source of polarizing IL-4 to enhance Th2 development [73]. In human patients that died from asthma, basophils were highly enriched in lung tissue [180]. Overall, the significance of basophil-derived inflammatory mediators is poorly understood.

Natural Killer T Cells that express the IL-17RB (receptor for IL-25) and predominantly produce IL-13 and chemokines upon stimulation with IL-25 were implicated in AHR and airway inflammation induced by airway administration of lipid antigens or bacterial glycolipids [181, 182]. Invariant NKT cell responses to ambient antigens promote sensitization to conventional respiratory allergens [183]. NKT cells acted as an adjuvant to enhance Th2-type inflammation and allergic airway inflammation in asthmatic mice [184]. In nonhuman primates, α-galactosylceramide exposure (that directly activated NKT cells) induced AHR in monkeys not sensitized to an allergen, suggesting that NKT cells impact lung function even in naïve animals [185]. Both increased and decreased numbers of NKT cells have been observed in human patients with asthma, so their pathogenic role in allergic asthma is still highly debated [186, 187].

B cells B cells have been demonstrated to play a critical role in allergic asthma, particularly when the amount of allergen is low, by their ability to uptake and present antigen on MHC II, similarly to dendritic cells. In the germinal center of the lymph nodes, B cells undergo rapid clonal expansion (proliferation) and express the genome mutator enzyme activation-induced cytidine deaminase (AID). AID is indispensable for two key GC processes, somatic hypermutation (SHM) and class-switch recombination (CSR) [188]. SHM introduces non-templated mutations in the immunoglobulin (Ig) variable region, changing the antibody's affinity for antigen [reviewed in [189]]. CSR alters the antibody effector functions by recombination of the variable region (linked initially to the μ and δ heavy chain exons, encoding IgM and IgD, respectively) with one of the downstream constant region genes of the α, γ or ε isotypes, encoding IgA, IgG and IgE. Each antibody isotype initiates different downstream immune reactions and thus adapts the response to the nature of the challenge faced. Together these processes shape the antibody response, producing germinal center B cells with high-affinity, class-switched antibodies that can differentiate into either antibody-secreting plasma cells or long-lived memory B cells [188, 189]. In addition to their key function in the production of immunoglobulins, B cells can regulate immune responses through their surface molecules and secretion of cytokines (reviewed in [190]). Regulatory B (Breg) cells produce IL-10, IL-35 and TGF-β. Breg cells in mice can be CD5(+) CD1d(hi) B10 cells, CD21(hi)CD23(hi)CD24(hi) transitional stage 2-like B cells, and CD138(+) plasma cells and plasmablasts. Human Breg cells are CD27(+)CD24(high) B10 cells, CD24(hi) CD38(hi) immature transitional B cells, and CD73(−)CD25(+)CD71(+) BR1 cells and a subset of plasma cells [190]. Breg cell numbers increase during the course of allergen-specific immunotherapy. Human BR1 cells selectively upregulate IgG4 antibodies on differentiation to plasma cells that promotes the protective effects of immunotherapy. Thus, Breg cells mediate allergen tolerance.

$CD34^+$ Hematopoietic Stem/Progenitor Cells can also function as inflammatory effector cells during the asthmatic response without having to first undergo differentiation. The hematopoietic progenitors express receptors for TSLP and IL-33 and when stimulated with these molecules produce very high levels of Th2 cytokines including IL-5, IL-6, IL-13, and GM-CSF [191].

Epithelial Cells, Fibroblasts and Smooth Muscle Cells can all significantly shape the tissue response during the adaptive immune effector function. These structural cells respond to

environmental stimulants such as cigarette smoke, lipopolysaccharide, and oxidant and virus infection, by rapid activation of proinflammatory signaling and induction of immune and inflammatory cell migration cascades [192, 193]. Th1 cells are attracted to the respiratory mucosa by the CXCR3 ligands CXCL9, CXCL10 and CXCL11, produced upon exposure to interferons or infection with respiratory viruses [194–196]. On the other hand, structural cells of the airways induce epithelial migration of Th2 cells via production of the CCR8 ligand CCL1 and the CCR4 ligands CCL17 and CCL22 [197, 198]. Epithelial expression of CCL17 and levels of CCL17 in BAL indeed is increased upon allergen challenge of asthmatic subjects [199]. CCL1 production can be induced in airway epithelial cells by Th2 cytokines, IL-4 and IL-13, but also IFN-γ [200] suggesting that epithelial cells may control and amplify both Th1- and Th2-type inflammatory responses locally depending on the predominant cytokine milieu.

4 Transcriptional Regulation of Th2 Cell Differentiation:

After the cognate interaction between dendritic cell MHC-II:CD4$^+$ TCR (T cell receptor) signaling occurs, the prevailing cytokine milieu determines the phenotypic fate of the naïve CD4$^+$ T cell [201]. IL-12 secreted by dendritic cells induces activation of Th1 cells, which then produce TNF-α and IFN-γ. These cells are specialized to help during viral or bacterial clearance, but autoimmunity and inflammation can occur if they become sensitized to self-antigens. High doses of allergen have been also shown to favor Th1 polarization. Th1 cells express the transcription factor Tbet.

IL-4 and IL-10 induce differentiation of Th2 cells which then produce IL-4, IL-5, and IL-13, induce eosinophilia and B cell class-switching to IgE. These Th2 cells are classically associated with eosinophilic allergic asthma, and the IgE bound to the high-affinity IgE receptor of mast cells causes degranulation upon contact with allergen, perpetuating the allergic response. Th2 cells express STAT6 and GATA3 [202].

IL-4, IL-6, and TGF-β in combination induce Th9 cells, that produce IL-9 and are thought to play a role in asthma and autoimmunity by inducing survival and proliferation of Th2-cytokine secreting ILC2s. The transcription factor Foxo1 is essential for IL-9 production [203].

IL-21, IL-23, TGF-β and IL-6 induce Th17 cells, that secrete IL-17A and IL-17F, attracting neutrophils that contribute to neutrophilic airway inflammation and asthma [reviewed in [204]]. Many patients have been found to exhibit a dual Th2/Th17 phenotype and are particularly refractory to current treatments. Th17 cells express STAT3 and RORs.

TNF-α and IL-6 induce Th22 cells, which secrete IL-22 and can be proinflammatory or protective to the epithelium depending on the context [205]. Inflammation is mediated by induction of antimicrobial peptides from the epithelium and TNF-α, IL-17, and IL-1 secretion. Tissue protection is carried out by amphiregulin production, strengthening the epithelial barrier.

IL-21 and IL-27 lead to differentiation of Tfh cells, which play a critical role in the induction and maintenance of B cell class-switching inside lymph node germinal centers. These cells are responsible for the production of high-affinity, antigen-specific IgE by plasma B cells. They express STAT3 and Bcl6 transcription factors.

IL-10 and TGF-β induce Treg cells, whose role is to dampen inflammation once the antigen has been cleared. They also play a role in preventing autoimmunity. The typical Treg transcription factor is FOXP3.

Allergic airway inflammation is driven by production of IL-4, IL-5 and IL-13. A major producer of these cytokines is the differentiated CD4+ T-helper 2 (Th2) cell. IL-4 is important in allergic sensitization, IgE production and Th2 cell differentiation while IL-5 is critical in accumulation of eosinophilic granulocytes and their activation in the lung. IL-13 has pleiotropic effects in tissue remodeling and the development and progression of airway hyperresponsiveness. Th2 cytokines were, therefore, identified as

therapeutic targets with high hopes for the treatment of asthma [206]. Anti-Th2 cytokine therapeutics, however, originally had poor results [207], because these cytokines have numerous overlapping functions. The fact, therefore, that the IL-4, IL-13 and IL-5 genes fall under similar transcriptional regulation [204, 205], especially during allergic airway inflammation [208], is therapeutically intriguing. The genes for IL-4, IL-13 and IL-5 are clustered in a 120 kb region on chromosome 11 in mice and a 160 kb region on chromosome 5 in humans and are activated in a T cell lineage-specific fashion. Their transcription is coordinately regulated by an intricate network of transcription factors and other regulators of the gene promoters that activate and/or repress them [reviewed in [208]]. This process results in characteristic chromatin structure changes [209] in the Th2 cytokine locus that also serves as a general model system of chromatin conformation of immune genes [210]. Transcription activators interact with the core transcription machinery through binding to *enhancers* while repressors work by recruiting *co-repressor complexes* leading to chromatin condensation of enhancer regions. Repressors and activators may also function by competing with each other for occupation of shared DNA-binding sequences [211]. Whether a transcription factor is activated or not is determined by its localization and ability to bind DNA. The initiation, termination and regulation of transcription are influenced by epigenetic and metabolic processes [212, 213] and requires "DNA looping", an important mechanism to bring the promoters, enhancers, transcription factors and RNA polymerases together [214].

The transcription factors that can induce signature cytokines for distinct effector CD4 T cell lineages and are both necessary and sufficient to elicit this process, are called "master regulators" [212]. These bind to a specific region of DNA, critical for transcription factor binding and complex formation that allows for efficient activation of the Th2 cytokine genes [215]. These genes are expressed preferentially from one chromosome rather than at random, suggesting coordinated expression. A locus control region (LCR) is a cis-acting element that confers tissue-specific high-level expression to linked genes [reviewed in [208]]. To identify the Th2 cytokine LCR, investigators deleted a conserved noncoding sequence-1 (CNS-1) between the IL-4 and IL-13 genes and found that this reduced the ability to produce IL-4 by Th2 cells but not mast cells [216] in transgenic mice suggesting that CNS-1 is not an LCR but rather an important T-cell specific enhancer. Another study demonstrated that none of the previously described DNase I hypersensitive sites or conserved sequences in the Th2 cytokine locus had LCR activity, either individually or in combination as a minilocus. However, by evaluating copy number dependency in mice containing transgenes encoding the whole Th2 cytokine locus, other investigators recently found the LCR, located within a 25 kb region containing the 3′ portion of the *RAD50* gene [217, 218]. The *Rad50* gene separates the IL-4 and IL-13 genes from the IL-5 gene [219–221]. There are four sites within the Th2 LCR that are "DNase I hypersensitive", [i.e. exposed chromatin, highly susceptible to binding by proteins like DNase I or transcription factors [219]], implying their importance in transcription. The DNase I hypersensitive sites of the *Rad50* gene are RHS4, RHS5, RHS6, and RHS7 [220, 222]. Indeed, it has been demonstrated that these sites coordinate transcription of the Th2 cytokine genes, although the importance of RHS4 has not been fully established [213, 221, 223]. RHS6 is thought to be the most important of the four sites for Th2 cytokine transcription as it is essential for the expression of each of the IL-4, IL-5 and IL-13 genes [221]. RHS6 contains a number of sites for transcription factor binding, including two direct sites for GATA3 [224, 225]. While several transcription factors are implicated in the regulation of the Th2 cytokine genes, GATA3 is the master regulator of Th2 cell differentiation and is essential for expression of IL-5 and IL-13, but not IL-4 [226]. Large protein complexes formed at the RHS6 DNA subregion suggest that additional transcription factors may also participate in Th2 cytokine gene activation [208, 224, 225].

Such transcription factors are SATB1 and IRF4, also found in all the isolated subregions of RHS6. SATB1 regulates GATA3, coordinating Th2 development [227]. IRF4 is required for Th2 cell differentiation, it binds the IL-4 promoter and acts both upstream and downstream of GATA3 [226]. In the absence of RHS6, GATA3, IRF4, and SATB1 binding was reduced at all sites in the Th2 cytokine locus control region [225]. Thus, RHS6 is a critical regulatory element for effective Th2 cytokine transcription, as suggested by others [221]. The role of RHS6 in mediating Th2 cytokine transcription is conserved among cell types. Because RHS6 is located between the IL-4/IL-13 and IL-5 genes, it is intriguing, that RHS6 can mediate the transcription of up- and downstream targets. This fact brings up the importance of the three-dimensional structure of chromatin and suggests that regulatory elements throughout the genome can have profound effects on genes both up- and downstream.

Thus, GATA3, IRF4, and SATB1 physically complex at RHS6 in the *Rad50* gene of the Th2 cytokine locus, during allergic airway inflammation. A number of genome-wide association studies have revealed that single nucleotide polymorphisms in the *Rad50* gene are associated with asthma and allergy [228–230] but the involvement of the RHS6 region remain unclear in these. Interfering with the physical association of the GATA3, SATB1, and IRF4 complex by targeting RHS6 maybe an attractive, novel therapeutic possibility to reduce Th2 cytokine production during chronic airway inflammation.

5 Targeting T-cell Dependent Inflammation in Asthma

Allergen-specific Immunotherapy (AIT) T cells can be manipulated to induce or suppress immune responses for example, with the use of vaccines (biological preparations of disease-causing agents). When successful, such manipulation can elicit broad and specific immune responses [231, 232]. The development of vaccines has been among the greatest medical breakthroughs [233] aimed at preventing infections, treating allergic and autoimmune diseases, organ transplantation pathologies, chronic infection and cancer [234, 235]. In AIT vaccines (increasing doses of allergens) are administered to restore immune tolerance and reduce allergic symptoms, once the cause(s) of allergy are identified. The allergen can be given intramuscularly, subcutaneously, sublingually, orally, or intra-lymphatically. The doses of allergen are increased as the patient's tolerance grows over time [236]. AIT has been used for IgE-mediated allergic diseases since the early 1900s [234, 237–242], though it remains fraught with problems [234, 237–242]. It is not easy to produce a closely regulated composition for the allergenic compounds and adjuvants, or to establish consensus in regards to the doses, intervals, and length of application. The danger of anaphylaxis occurring during administration of AIT also remains high. When successful however, AIT treats and prevents development of allergic asthma, rhinitis and venom-induced anaphylaxis and was demonstrated to prevent sensitization with new allergens for up to 12 years [234, 243]. Therefore, the quest to develop safer and more effective AIT continues today [244].

Induction of allergen tolerance requires a decrease in IgE and increase in allergen-specific IgG levels [245]. Successful allergen-specific immunotherapy can result in a 10- to 100-fold reduction in the allergen-specific IgE/IgG4 ratio [190]. IgG4 is a non-proinflammatory immunoglobulin that is uniquely capable to form bispecific and functionally monovalent antibodies through Fab arm exchange [246]. IgG4 has low affinity for activating Fcγ receptors and cannot activate *complement*. Allergen-specific IgG4 protects against allergic responses by competitively sequestering the allergen from IgE binding [245, 247, 248]. By changing the ratio of allergen-specific IgE and IgG, effective AIT should desensitize the high affinity IgE-receptor-(FcεRI) bearing mast cells and basophils, decrease the numbers and activity of eosinophils and basophils in the circulation and mast cells in

mucosal allergic tissues, and induce regulatory T and B cell activation [reviewed in [235]].

The heat-labile enterotoxigenic *E. coli* enterotoxin (LT) contains an "A" and a pentameric "B" subunit (AB_5) and it has been successfully used for vaccination purposes. Skin-patch vaccines containing LT have been recently tested in a large clinical trial for travelers' diarrhea. Although it did not prevent diarrhea, the skin patch vaccine induced a strong IgG response in volunteers [249] indicating high immunogenicity. In addition to its proinflammatory and immunogenic properties, when co-administered with different antigens, LT also markedly enhances the antigen-specific immune response (against the co-administered antigens) indicating adjuvant effects [reviewed in [250–252]]. However, neither the proinflammatory properties nor the high immunogenicity of this molecule can explain its remarkable "adjuvanticity". It is speculated that this effect is due to induction of MHC-class II expression on antigen presenting cells, cell clustering and delay/arrest of T cell proliferation [253]. Based on the literature showing that LT-treated dendritic cells had a slower rate of antigen endocytosis, suggesting that prolonged retention of intact antigen on the cell surface may allow B cells to recognize the bound antigen by their immunoglobulin receptors [254] emphasizing the importance of dendritic cells in mediating "adjuvanticity".

Acting as the crucial link, dendritic cell targeting is a major vaccination strategy against many diverse pathogens. In the skin, these cells are the prime initial mediators of protection. As they become activated upon exposure to allergen, they migrate to the draining lymph nodes (Fig. 1). This in turn activates the adaptive immune system, inducing a T cell cytokine profile that favors the production of large amounts of IgG antibodies by plasma cells that are able to block allergy-causing IgE molecules specific for the same allergen [255]. In addition to the use of novel adjuvants, current immunotherapy research is focused on enhancing antigen-presenting cell function in several different ways. For example, in a design targeting dendritic cell subsets, recombinant proteins with the vaccine epitope in question were fused to GM-CSF [256]. To investigate alternate routes of administration, allergen tolerance was recently induced after intra-lymph node injections of a molecular allergen translocation-Fel d 1 vaccine, mediated by increased cellular internalization of the allergen, activation of inflammasome, and generation of allergen-specific peripheral T-cell tolerance [257]. Adoptive transfer of antigen-specific T cells to allogeneic hematopoietic transplant recipients is also being explored in human studies and holds the promise of vaccinating against aspergillosis [233]. Other potential future strategies employ microspheres made of biodegradable polymers containing the epitope of the allergen in question, given to maximize delivery to antigen presenting cells. This method has a specific advantage in that it is designed to induce both B and T cell responses and lasting memory to certain immunodominant epitopes [258]. Epicutaneous patch AIT may be suitable for various allergens in patients. Patch vaccination is an attractive needle-free alternative to allergy shots (offering the possibility of self-administration for patients) and it targets professional antigen-presenting cells (i.e., dendritic cells, Langerhans cells) residing in the skin [259].

The fields of vaccine design and allergen desensitization are constantly evolving. Recent advancements in AIT mechanisms and use in clinical practice were described in the practical allergy (PRACTALL) initiative report that was endorsed by both the European Academy of Allergy and Clinical Immunology and the American Academy of Allergy, Asthma & Immunology [234, 243]. AIT, especially in light of the recent evidence of Sublingual Immunotherapy (SLIT) tablet efficacy and safety in mite allergic asthma patients, is considered to be a prototype of Precision Medicine [244]. In spite of all the advances made, however, safer and more effective AIT strategies are still needed, especially for patients with asthma, atopic dermatitis, or food allergy [234, 243].

Glucocorticoids Despite continued advances in the development of small molecule and biological anti-inflammatory therapeutics, monotherapy with corticosteroids remains the most effective first-line treatment for asthma. Glucocorticoid receptors in the cytoplasm bind to corticosteroids and translocate to the nucleus, where they act as transcription factors to induce the synthesis of anti-inflammatory proteins as well as to repress proinflammatory transcription factors such as NF-kB and AP-1. Because of the complex, heterogenic inflammatory pathophysiology that underlies the syndrome of asthma, the broadly distributed mechanism of action of glucocorticoids in downregulating inflammatory signaling underlies their utility in clinical practice. However, the pleiotropic effects of corticosteroid therapy extend beyond general immunosuppression into regulation of central metabolism and development, and these often adverse effects limit their therapeutic potential. Many strategies have been employed to mitigate the off-target effects of corticosteroids; drug development has focused on creating inhaled corticosteroid formulations with reduced systemic availability and characterizing the differences in tissue-specific gene expression induced by steroid analogs. However, a subset of asthma patients is either steroid-dependent or unresponsive to steroid treatment, due to acquired or inherited conditions.

Biologicals Glucocorticoid unresponsiveness bears significant therapeutic consequences and strongly motivated efforts to search for alternative, better means to target T-cell dependent events in allergic airways inflammation. The paradigm of Th2 polarization as being a central driver of allergic inflammation in asthma has led to several attempts to develop targeted monoclonal antibody immunotherapies against Th2 cytokine pathways. In 2003 for adults and in 2016 also for children above 11 years of age, the FDA approved Omalizumab (Xolair; Genentech/Roche and Novartis), a non-anaphylactogenic monoclonal antibody against IgE for the treatment of asthma. Omalizumab is a humanized monoclonal antibody that specifically targets the circulating immunoglobulin E, which in turn impedes and reduces subsequent releases of the proinflammatory mediators [260]. Omalizumab inhibits the binding of IgE to FcεRI on mast cells and basophils by binding to an antigenic epitope on IgE that overlaps with the site to which FcεRI binds. This is important because ordinary anti-IgE antibodies can cross-link cell surface FcεRI-bound IgE and induce mast cell and basophil degranulation. Omalizumab, however, is sterically prevented from crosslinking FcεRI. Interestingly, Omalizumab also inhibits IgE binding to the low-affinity IgE receptor (FcεRII), CD23 on B cells and many other cell types and attenuates IgE-mediated allergic responses. Even more intriguing that Omalizumab has recently been found to be beneficial in non-allergic diseases mediated by mast-cell degranulation [261]. The mechanisms of this effect are not well understood and are under intensive investigation [260–262].

Because of the prominence of eosinophilic granulocytes in the pathogenesis of asthma, monoclonal antibody blockade of IL-5 signaling was believed to have the most potential as a therapeutic due to the central role of IL-5 in the initialization of eosinophilic airway inflammation. However, the early clinical trials of anti-IL-5 and anti-IL-5Ra immunotherapies did not result in significant reductions in clinical asthma exacerbations. More recent clinical trials have met with better outcomes when patients were selected using biomarkers. Mepolizumab was approved in 2015 for the treatment of severe eosinophilic asthma. Results of major clinical trials in severe asthma (MENSA [263] and SIRIUS [264] on the effects of an anti-IL-5 monoclonal antibody, mepolizumab and ZONDA on benralizumab [265–271]) indicated that exacerbation rates as well as oral steroid intake was reduced by 50–75% in severe asthmatic patients. These and other previously published investigations [272, 273] shared important clinical features: significant therapeutic effect was demonstrated only in patients who had persistent symptoms and frequent exacerbations together with peripheral blood and sputum

eosinophilia *despite* high dose inhaled corticosteroid treatment. Further characterization of asthma patient subgroups benefitting from biological treatment, however, is warranted by the high variability of the data obtained so far and additional patient clustering results [274]. Importantly, some of the placebo-treated asthmatics in the trials showed a marked improvement in symptoms. Thus, not all patients need treatment with biologics. Given their high cost, careful selection of patients who will best benefit from this treatment is imperative. Future studies need to provide a way to distinguish patients with true glucocorticoid-resistant asthma as candidates for treatment with biologics from those with adherence/compliance problems or difficulties with correct inhaler technique, in whom conventional glucocorticoid-based therapy would otherwise work effectively.

Other monoclonal antibodies, targeting different cytokines (IL-13, IL-4, IL-17 and TSLP) are still under evaluation, though the preliminary results are encouraging. Tezepelumab for example, was recently developed for blocking the epithelial-cell-derived cytokine thymic stromal lymphopoietin (TSLP) [122, 275], in patients whose asthma remained uncontrolled despite treatment with long-acting beta-agonists and medium-to-high doses of inhaled glucocorticoids. Indeed, among patients treated with long-acting beta-agonists and medium-to-high doses of inhaled glucocorticoids, those who received tezepelumab had lower rates of clinically significant asthma exacerbations than those who received placebo, independent of baseline blood eosinophil counts [35, 276–279]. Thus, targeting inflammation upstream of adaptive immune processes may be more effective in treating both neutrophilic and eosinophilic asthma [276]. Recent clinical trials for anti-IL-33 immunotherapy that have been completed and are awaiting publication, CNTO 7160 and AMG 282. Immunotherapies targeting the alarmin cytokines are currently believed to be some of the most promising drugs in development for asthma treatment [280].

6 Conclusions

Clinical failures in drug treatment of allergic asthma greatly contributed to our understanding of the molecular and cellular players in the pathogenesis of this complex disease and drove the research efforts that lead to recent advancements. Recognition of the significance of airway inflammation was followed by discoveries of the importance of T cells and adaptive immunity with the Th2-polarization hypothesis. The past decade of translational research has, however, largely challenged the Th2-polarization hypothesis and implicated a greater role for airway epithelial and innate immune cells in modulating the adaptive immune response in asthma, than previously thought. We now understand asthma to be a syndrome encompassing diverse etiologies. The continued and rigorous characterization of the molecular determinants and mediators; both intrinsic and extrinsic, that underpin the many endotypes of asthma will lead to the exploration of new druggable targets in the proteome, genome, and beyond. It is possible that therapeutics which target pathways upstream of Th2 cells will have a broad impact in the clinic and thus be more effective than the treatments that directly target IL-4, IL-5, and IL-13. These studies are currently underway. Other therapeutic strategies may seek to impair the transcription factor complexes required to synthesize the molecular products of the immune cells that contribute to asthma or remodel the epigenetic architecture that programs inflammatory signaling pathways. In the era of precision medicine, it seems likely that the most successful novel asthma therapeutics will seek not to treat all asthmatics, but rather all asthmatics of an endotype. The most effective drugs in practice will balance specificity with utility, targeting converging elements of asthma pathophysiology. Without the extensive work of many laboratories around the world to define the basic molecular pathways in asthma, the development of such therapeutics would not be possible. The era of precision medicine holds much promise for more effective asthma therapeutics.

References

1. Bostock J (1819) Case of a periodical affection of the eyes and chest. Med Chir Trans 10:161–165
2. Shulman ST (2016) Clemens von Pirquet: a remarkable life and career. J Pediatric Infect Dis Soc. https://doi.org/10.1093/jpids/piw063
3. Silverstein A, Clemens M (2000) Freiherr von Pirquet: explaining immune complex disease in 1906. Nat Immunol 1:453–455. https://doi.org/10.1038/82691
4. Ring J, Gutermuth J (2011) 100 years of hyposensitization: history of allergen-specific immunotherapy (ASIT). Allergy 66:713–724. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1398-9995.2010.02541.x
5. Johansson SGO (2016) The discovery of IgE. J Allergy Clin Immunol 137:1671–1673. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2016.04.004
6. Mosmann TR, Cherwinski H, Bond MW, Giedlin MA, Coffman RL (1986) Two types of murine helper T cell clone. I. Definition according to profiles of lymphokine activities and secreted proteins. J Immunol 136:2348–2357
7. Robinson DS et al (1992) Predominant TH2-like bronchoalveolar T-lymphocyte population in atopic asthma. N Engl J Med 326:298–304. https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJM199201303260504
8. Cousins DJ, McDonald J, Lee TH (2008) Therapeutic approaches for control of transcription factors in allergic disease. J Allergy Clin Immunol 121:803–809; quiz 810–801. doi:https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2008.02.008
9. Corrigan CJ et al (1996) Glucocorticoid resistant asthma: T-lymphocyte steroid metabolism and sensitivity to glucocorticoids and immunosuppressive agents. Eur Respir J 9:2077–2086
10. Corrigan CJ (1996) Glucocorticoid-resistant asthma. T-lymphocyte defects. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 154:S53–S55; discussion S55–S57. doi:https://doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm/154.2_Pt_2.S53
11. Haczku A et al (1994) The effect of dexamethasone, cyclosporine, and rapamycin on T-lymphocyte proliferation in vitro: comparison of cells from patients with glucocorticoid-sensitive and glucocorticoid-resistant chronic asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol 93:510–519
12. Corrigan CJ et al (1991) Glucocorticoid resistance in chronic asthma. Peripheral blood T lymphocyte activation and comparison of the T lymphocyte inhibitory effects of glucocorticoids and cyclosporin A. Am Rev Respir Dis 144:1026–1032. https://doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm/144.5.page
13. Corrigan CJ et al (1991) Glucocorticoid resistance in chronic asthma. Glucocorticoid pharmacokinetics, glucocorticoid receptor characteristics, and inhibition of peripheral blood T cell proliferation by glucocorticoids in vitro. Am Rev Respir Dis 144:1016–1025. https://doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm/144.5.1016
14. Radauer C et al (2014) Update of the WHO/IUIS Allergen Nomenclature Database based on analysis of allergen sequences. Allergy 69:413–419
15. Mueller GA (2017) Contributions and future directions for structural biology in the study of allergens. Int Arch Allergy Immunol 174:57–66. https://doi.org/10.1159/000481078
16. Breiteneder H, Radauer C (2004) A classification of plant food allergens. J Allergy Clin Immunol 113:821–830; quiz 831, doi:https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2004.01.779
17. Radauer C (2017) Navigating through the jungle of allergens: features and applications of allergen databases. Int Arch Allergy Immunol 173:1–11. https://doi.org/10.1159/000471806
18. Nadel JA (1988) Role of airway epithelial cells in the defense of airways. Prog Clin Biol Res 263:331–339
19. Holgate ST (2007) Epithelium dysfunction in asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol 120:1233–1244; quiz 1245–1236. doi:https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2007.10.025
20. Hammad H, Lambrecht BN (2015) Barrier epithelial cells and the control of type 2 immunity. Immunity 43:29–40. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2015.07.007
21. Golebski K et al (2013) The multi-faceted role of allergen exposure to the local airway mucosa. Allergy 68:152–160. https://doi.org/10.1111/all.12080
22. Muller L, Jaspers I (2012) Epithelial cells, the "switchboard" of respiratory immune defense responses: effects of air pollutants. Swiss Med Wkly 142:w13653. https://doi.org/10.4414/smw.2012.13653
23. Waters CM, Roan E, Navajas D (2012) Mechanobiology in lung epithelial cells: measurements, perturbations, and responses. Compr Physiol 2:1–20. https://doi.org/10.1002/cphy.c100090
24. Hammad H, Lambrecht BN (2011) Dendritic cells and airway epithelial cells at the interface between innate and adaptive immune responses. Allergy 66:579–587. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1398-9995.2010.02528.x
25. Lambrecht BN, Hammad H (2010) The role of dendritic and epithelial cells as master regulators of allergic airway inflammation. Lancet 376:835–843. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(10)61226-3
26. Rock JR, Randell SH, Hogan BL (2010) Airway basal stem cells: a perspective on their roles in epithelial homeostasis and remodeling. Dis Model Mech 3:545–556. https://doi.org/10.1242/dmm.006031
27. Bourdin A, Gras D, Vachier I, Chanez P (2009) Upper airway x 1: allergic rhinitis and asthma: united disease through epithelial cells. Thorax 64:999–1004. https://doi.org/10.1136/thx.2008.112862
28. Crystal RG, Randell SH, Engelhardt JF, Voynow J, Sunday ME (2008) Airway epithelial cells: current concepts and challenges. Proc Am Thorac Soc 5:772–777. https://doi.org/10.1513/pats.200805-041HR

29. Wang Y, Bai C, Li K, Adler KB, Wang X (2008) Role of airway epithelial cells in development of asthma and allergic rhinitis. Respir Med 102:949–955. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rmed.2008.01.017
30. Prefontaine D, Hamid Q (2007) Airway epithelial cells in asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol 120:1475–1478. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2007.09.041
31. Chiba T et al (2007) Possible novel receptor for PGD2 on human bronchial epithelial cells. Int Arch Allergy Immunol 143(Suppl 1):23–27. https://doi.org/10.1159/000101400
32. Upham JW, Stick SM (2006) Interactions between airway epithelial cells and dendritic cells: implications for the regulation of airway inflammation. Curr Drug Targets 7:541–545
33. Campbell AM (1997) Bronchial epithelial cells in asthma. Allergy 52:483–489
34. Maazi H, Akbari O (2017) Type two innate lymphoid cells: the Janus cells in health and disease. Immunol Rev 278:192–206. https://doi.org/10.1111/imr.12554
35. Kubo M (2017) Innate and adaptive type 2 immunity in lung allergic inflammation. Immunol Rev 278:162–172. https://doi.org/10.1111/imr.12557
36. Hoffmann F et al (2016) Origin, localization, and immunoregulatory properties of pulmonary phagocytes in allergic asthma. Front Immunol 7:107. https://doi.org/10.3389/fimmu.2016.00107
37. Cook PC, MacDonald AS (2016) Dendritic cells in lung immunopathology. Semin Immunopathol 38:449–460. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00281-016-0571-3
38. Hirota JA, Knight DA (2012) Human airway epithelial cell innate immunity: relevance to asthma. Curr Opin Immunol 24:740–746
39. Deban L, Jaillon S, Garlanda C, Bottazzi B, Mantovani A (2011) Pentraxins in innate immunity: lessons from PTX3. Cell Tissue Res 343:237–249. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00441-010-1018-0
40. Garred P, Honore C, Ma YJ, Munthe-Fog L, Hummelshoj T (2009) MBL2, FCN1, FCN2 and FCN3-The genes behind the initiation of the lectin pathway of complement. Mol Immunol 46:2737–2744. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.molimm.2009.05.005
41. Iwasaki A, Medzhitov R (2010) Regulation of adaptive immunity by the innate immune system. Science 327:291–295. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1183021
42. Schleimer RP, Kato A, Kern R, Kuperman D, Avila PC (2007) Epithelium: at the interface of innate and adaptive immune responses. J Allergy Clin Immunol 120:1279–1284. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2007.08.046
43. Walport M, Complement J (2001) First of two parts. N Engl J Med 344:1058–1066. https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJM200104053441406
44. Manfredi AA, Rovere-Querini P, Bottazzi B, Garlanda C, Mantovani A (2008) Pentraxins, humoral innate immunity and tissue injury. Curr Opin Immunol 20:538–544. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.coi.2008.05.004
45. Gakhar L et al (2010) PLUNC is a novel airway surfactant protein with anti-biofilm activity. PLoS One 5:e9098. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0009098
46. Kool M et al (2011) An unexpected role for uric acid as an inducer of T helper 2 cell immunity to inhaled antigens and inflammatory mediator of allergic asthma. Immunity 34:527–540. doi:S1074-7613(11)00122-1 [pii] https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2011.03.015
47. Kouzaki H, Iijima K, Kobayashi T, O'Grady SM, Kita H (2011) The danger signal, extracellular ATP, is a sensor for an airborne allergen and triggers IL-33 release and innate Th2-type responses. J Immunol 186:4375–4387. doi:jimmunol.1003020 [pii] https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1003020
48. Shaw MH, Reimer T, Kim YG, Nunez G (2008) NOD-like receptors (NLRs): bona fide intracellular microbial sensors. Curr Opin Immunol 20:377–382. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.coi.2008.06.001
49. Modlin RL (2012) Innate immunity: ignored for decades, but not forgotten. J Invest Dermatol 132:882–886. https://doi.org/10.1038/jid.2011.373
50. Kawai T, Akira S (2007) TLR signaling. Semin Immunol 19:24–32. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.smim.2006.12.004
51. Lee MS, Kim YJ (2007) Signaling pathways downstream of pattern-recognition receptors and their cross talk. Annu Rev Biochem 76:447–480. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.biochem.76.060605.122847
52. Cambi A, Figdor CG (2005) Levels of complexity in pathogen recognition by C-type lectins. Curr Opin Immunol 17:345–351. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.coi.2005.05.011
53. Lan RS, Stewart GA, Henry PJ (2002) Role of protease-activated receptors in airway function: a target for therapeutic intervention? Pharmacol Ther 95:239–257
54. Vinhas R et al (2011) Pollen proteases compromise the airway epithelial barrier through degradation of transmembrane adhesion proteins and lung bioactive peptides. Allergy 66:1088–1098. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1398-9995.2011.02598.x
55. Page K, Hughes VS, Bennett GW, Wong HR (2006) German cockroach proteases regulate matrix metalloproteinase-9 in human bronchial epithelial cells. Allergy 61:988–995. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1398-9995.2006.01103.x
56. Tai HY et al (2006) Pen ch 13 allergen induces secretion of mediators and degradation of occludin protein of human lung epithelial cells. Allergy 61:382–388. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1398-9995.2005.00958.x
57. Yike I (2011) Fungal proteases and their pathophysiological effects. Mycopathologia 171:299–323. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11046-010-9386-2

58. Mathews JA et al (2011) A potential new target for asthma therapy: a disintegrin and metalloprotease 10 (ADAM10) involvement in murine experimental asthma. Allergy 66:1193–1200. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1398-9995.2011.02614.x
59. Wan H et al (1999) Der p 1 facilitates transepithelial allergen delivery by disruption of tight junctions. J Clin Invest 104:123–133. https://doi.org/10.1172/JCI5844
60. Carr MJ, Schechter NM, Undem BJ (2000) Trypsin-induced, neurokinin-mediated contraction of guinea pig bronchus. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 162:1662–1667. https://doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm.162.5.9912099
61. de Boer JD, Majoor CJ, van 't Veer C, Bel EH, van der Poll T (2012) Asthma and coagulation. Blood 119:3236–3244. https://doi.org/10.1182/blood-2011-11-391532
62. Endo, Y., Matsushita, M. & Fujita, T. Role of ficolin in innate immunity and its molecular basis. Immunobiology 212, 371-379, doi:https://doi.org/10.1016/j.imbio.2006.11.014 (2007)
63. Holmskov U, Thiel S, Jensenius JC (2003) Collections and ficolins: humoral lectins of the innate immune defense. Annu Rev Immunol 21:547–578. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.immunol.21.120601.140954
64. Holmskov UL (2000) Collectins and collectin receptors in innate immunity. APMIS Suppl 100:1–59
65. Shpacovitch V, Feld M, Hollenberg MD, Luger TA, Steinhoff M (2008) Role of protease-activated receptors in inflammatory responses, innate and adaptive immunity. J Leukoc Biol 83:1309–1322. https://doi.org/10.1189/jlb.0108001
66. Sudha VT, Arora N, Gaur SN, Pasha S, Singh BP (2008) Identification of a serine protease as a major allergen (Per a 10) of *Periplaneta americana*. Allergy 63:768–776. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1398-9995.2007.01602.x
67. Togbe D et al (2013) Thymic stromal lymphopoietin enhances Th2/Th22 and reduces IL-17A in protease-allergen-induced airways inflammation. ISRN Allergy 2013:971036. https://doi.org/10.1155/2013/971036
68. Page K (2012) Role of cockroach proteases in allergic disease. Curr Allergy Asthma Rep 12:448–455. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11882-012-0276-1
69. Matsuwaki Y, Wada K, Moriyama H, Kita H (2011) Human eosinophil innate response to Alternaria fungus through protease-activated receptor-2. Int Arch Allergy Immunol 155(Suppl 1):123–128. https://doi.org/10.1159/000327498
70. Ebeling C et al (2005) Proteinase-activated receptor 2 activation in the airways enhances antigen-mediated airway inflammation and airway hyperresponsiveness through different pathways. J Allergy Clin Immunol 115:623–630. doi:S0091674904031203 [pii] https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2004.11.042
71. Reed CE, Kita H (2004) The role of protease activation of inflammation in allergic respiratory diseases. J Allergy Clin Immunol 114:997–1008.; quiz 1009. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2004.07.060
72. D'Agostino B et al (2007) Activation of protease-activated receptor-2 reduces airways inflammation in experimental allergic asthma. Clin Exp Allergy 37:1436–1443. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2222.2007.02793.x
73. Hammad H et al (2010) Inflammatory dendritic cells--not basophils--are necessary and sufficient for induction of Th2 immunity to inhaled house dust mite allergen. J Exp Med 207:2097–2111. doi:jem.20101563 [pii] https://doi.org/10.1084/jem.20101563
74. Wang Q et al (2009) Role of double-stranded RNA pattern recognition receptors in rhinovirus-induced airway epithelial cell responses. J Immunol 183:6989–6997. doi:jimmunol.0901386 [pii] https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.0901386
75. Trompette A et al (2009) Allergenicity resulting from functional mimicry of a Toll-like receptor complex protein. Nature 457:585–588. doi:nature07548 [pii] https://doi.org/10.1038/nature07548
76. Rigaux P et al (2009) Immunomodulatory properties of *Lactobacillus plantarum* and its use as a recombinant vaccine against mite allergy. Allergy 64:406–414. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1398-9995.2008.01825.x
77. Hammad H et al (2009) House dust mite allergen induces asthma via Toll-like receptor 4 triggering of airway structural cells. Nat Med 15:410–416, doi:nm.1946 [pii] https://doi.org/10.1038/nm.1946
78. Lam D, Ng N, Lee S, Batzer G, Horner AA (2008) Airway house dust extract exposures modify allergen-induced airway hypersensitivity responses by TLR4-dependent and independent pathways. J Immunol 181:2925–2932. doi:181/4/2925 [pii]
79. Kato A, Favoreto S Jr, Avila PC, Schleimer RP (2007) TLR3- and Th2 cytokine-dependent production of thymic stromal lymphopoietin in human airway epithelial cells. J Immunol 179:1080–1087
80. Sha Q, Truong-Tran AQ, Plitt JR, Beck LA, Schleimer RP (2004) Activation of airway epithelial cells by toll-like receptor agonists. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 31:358–364. https://doi.org/10.1165/rcmb.2003-0388OC
81. Liu, AH (2002) Endotoxin exposure in allergy and asthma: reconciling a paradox. J Allergy Clin Immunol 109:379–392. doi:S0091674902085688 [pii]
82. Lambrecht BN, Hammad H (2012) The airway epithelium in asthma. Nat Med 18:684–692. doi:nm.2737 [pii] https://doi.org/10.1038/nm.2737
83. Ryu JH et al (2013) Distinct TLR-mediated pathways regulate house dust mite-induced allergic disease in the upper and lower airways. J Allergy Clin Immunol 131:549–561. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2012.07.050
84. Holtzman MJ et al (2009) Immune pathways for translating viral infection into chronic airway disease. Adv Immunol 102:245–276. doi:S0065-

2776(09)01205-X [pii] https://doi.org/10.1016/S0065-2776(09)01205-X
85. Gavala ML, Bertics PJ, Gern JE (2011) Rhinoviruses, allergic inflammation, and asthma. Immunol Rev 242:69–90. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-065X.2011.01031.x
86. See H, Wark P (2008) Innate immune response to viral infection of the lungs. Paediatr Respir Rev 9:243–250
87. Hsu AC, See HV, Hansbro PM, Wark PA (2012) Innate immunity to influenza in chronic airways diseases. Respirology 17:1166–1175. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1440-1843.2012.02200.x
88. Chang YJ et al (2011) Innate lymphoid cells mediate influenza-induced airway hyper-reactivity independently of adaptive immunity. Nat Immunol 12:631–638, doi:ni.2045 [pii] https://doi.org/10.1038/ni.2045
89. Mastrangelo P, Hegele RG (2013) RSV fusion: time for a new model. Virus 5:873–885. https://doi.org/10.3390/v5030873
90. Terajima M et al (1997) Rhinovirus infection of primary cultures of human tracheal epithelium: role of ICAM-1 and IL-1beta. Am J Phys 273:L749–L759
91. Bianco A, Spiteri MA (1998) A biological model to explain the association between human rhinovirus respiratory infections and bronchial asthma. Monaldi Arch Chest Dis 53:83–87
92. Papi A et al (2013) Rhinovirus infection causes steroid resistance in airway epithelium through nuclear factor kappaB and c-Jun N-terminal kinase activation. J Allergy Clin Immunol. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2013.05.028
93. Sykes A et al (2013) TLR3, TLR4 and TLRs7-9 induced interferons are not impaired in airway and blood cells in well controlled asthma. PLoS One 8:e65921. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0065921
94. Slater L et al (2010) Co-ordinated role of TLR3, RIG-I and MDA5 in the innate response to rhinovirus in bronchial epithelium. PLoS Pathog 6:e1001178. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.ppat.1001178
95. Contoli M et al (2006) Role of deficient type III interferon-lambda production in asthma exacerbations. Nat Med 12:1023–1026. https://doi.org/10.1038/nm1462
96. Monticelli LA et al (2011) Innate lymphoid cells promote lung-tissue homeostasis after infection with influenza virus. Nat Immunol 12:1045–1054. https://doi.org/10.1031/ni.2131
97. Bartemes KR, Kita H (2012) Dynamic role of epithelium-derived cytokines in asthma. Clin Immunol 143:222–235. doi:S1521-6616(12)00085-X [pii] https://doi.org/10.1016/j.clim.2012.03.001
98. Fort MM et al (2001) IL-25 induces IL-4, IL-5, and IL-13 and Th2-associated pathologies in vivo. Immunity 15:985–995. doi:S1074–7613(01)00243–6 [pii]
99. Schmitz J et al (2005) IL-33, an interleukin-1-like cytokine that signals via the IL-1 receptor-related protein ST2 and induces T helper type 2-associated cytokines. Immunity 23:479–490. doi:S1074-7613(05)00311-0 [pii] https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2005.09.015
100. Zhou B et al (2005) Thymic stromal lymphopoietin as a key initiator of allergic airway inflammation in mice. Nat Immunol 6:1047–1053. doi:ni1247 [pii] https://doi.org/10.1038/ni1247
101. Oboki K et al (2010) IL-33 is a crucial amplifier of innate rather than acquired immunity. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 107:18581–18586. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1003059107
102. Perros F, Hoogsteden HC, Coyle AJ, Lambrecht BN, Hammad H (2009) Blockade of CCR4 in a humanized model of asthma reveals a critical role for DC-derived CCL17 and CCL22 in attracting Th2 cells and inducing airway inflammation. Allergy 64:995–1002. doi:ALL2095 [pii] https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1398-9995.2009.02095.x
103. Schutyser E, Struyf S, Van Damme J (2003) The CC chemokine CCL20 and its receptor CCR6. Cytokine Growth Factor Rev 14:409–426
104. Onishi RM, Gaffen SL (2010) Interleukin-17 and its target genes: mechanisms of interleukin-17 function in disease. Immunology 129:311–321. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2567.2009.03240.x
105. Park H et al (2005) A distinct lineage of CD4 T cells regulates tissue inflammation by producing interleukin 17. Nat Immunol 6:1133–1141. doi:ni1261 [pii] https://doi.org/10.1038/ni1261
106. Alcorn JF, Crowe CR, Kolls JK (2010) TH17 cells in asthma and COPD. Annu Rev Physiol 72:495–516. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-physiol-021909-135926
107. Lajoie S et al (2010) Complement-mediated regulation of the IL-17A axis is a central genetic determinant of the severity of experimental allergic asthma. Nat Immunol 11:928–935. doi:ni.1926 [pii] https://doi.org/10.1038/ni.1926
108. Schnyder-Candrian S et al (2006) Interleukin-17 is a negative regulator of established allergic asthma. J Exp Med 203:2715–2725. doi:jem.20061401 [pii] https://doi.org/10.1084/jem.20061401
109. Gudbjartsson DF et al (2009) Sequence variants affecting eosinophil numbers associate with asthma and myocardial infarction. Nat Genet 41:342–347. https://doi.org/10.1038/ng.323
110. Moffatt MF et al (2010) A large-scale, consortium-based genomewide association study of asthma. N Engl J Med 363:1211–1221. https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa0906312
111. Hunninghake GM et al (2010) TSLP polymorphisms are associated with asthma in a sex-specific fashion. Allergy 65:1566–1575. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1398-9995.2010.02415.x
112. Ober C, Yao TC (2011) The genetics of asthma and allergic disease: a 21st century perspec-

tive. Immunol Rev 242:10–30. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-065X.2011.01029.x
113. Karmaus W, Ziyab AH, Everson T, Holloway JW (2013) Epigenetic mechanisms and models in the origins of asthma. Curr Opin Allergy Clin Immunol 13:63–69. https://doi.org/10.1097/ACI.0b013e32835ad0e7
114. Sofer T et al (2013) Exposure to airborne particulate matter is associated with methylation pattern in the asthma pathway. Epigenomics 5:147–154. https://doi.org/10.2217/epi.13.16
115. Chen W et al (2013) ADCYAP1R1 and asthma in Puerto Rican children. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 187:584–588. https://doi.org/10.1164/rccm.201210-1789OC
116. Reinius LE et al (2013) DNA methylation in the Neuropeptide S Receptor 1 (NPSR1) promoter in relation to asthma and environmental factors. PLoS One 8:e53877. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0053877
117. Hammad H, Lambrecht BN (2008) Dendritic cells and epithelial cells: linking innate and adaptive immunity in asthma. Nat Rev Immunol 8:193–204. https://doi.org/10.1038/nri2275
118. Reibman J, Hsu Y, Chen LC, Bleck B, Gordon T (2003) Airway epithelial cells release MIP-3alpha/CCL20 in response to cytokines and ambient particulate matter. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 28:648–654. https://doi.org/10.1165/rcmb.2002-0095OC
119. Haczku A (2012) The dendritic cell niche in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Respir Res 13:80. https://doi.org/10.1186/1465-9921-13-80
120. Lukacs NW, Prosser DM, Wiekowski M, Lira SA, Cook DN (2001) Requirement for the chemokine receptor CCR6 in allergic pulmonary inflammation. J Exp Med 194:551–555
121. Phadke AP, Akangire G, Park SJ, Lira SA, Mehrad B (2007) The role of CC chemokine receptor 6 in host defense in a model of invasive pulmonary aspergillosis. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 175:1165–1172. https://doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200602-256OC
122. Soumelis V et al (2002) Human epithelial cells trigger dendritic cell mediated allergic inflammation by producing TSLP. Nat Immunol 3:673–680. https://doi.org/10.1038/ni805
123. Ito T et al (2005) TSLP-activated dendritic cells induce an inflammatory T helper type 2 cell response through OX40 ligand. J Exp Med 202:1213–1223. https://doi.org/10.1084/jem.20051135
124. Wang YH et al (2006) Maintenance and polarization of human TH2 central memory T cells by thymic stromal lymphopoietin-activated dendritic cells. Immunity 24:827–838. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2006.03.019
125. Omori M, Ziegler S (2007) Induction of IL-4 expression in CD4(+) T cells by thymic stromal lymphopoietin. J Immunol 178:1396–1404
126. Wang YH et al (2007) IL-25 augments type 2 immune responses by enhancing the expansion and functions of TSLP-DC-activated Th2 memory cells. J Exp Med 204:1837–1847. https://doi.org/10.1084/jem.20070406
127. Moreira AP, Hogaboam CM (2011) Macrophages in allergic asthma: fine-tuning their pro- and anti-inflammatory actions for disease resolution. J Interf Cytokine Res 31:485–491. https://doi.org/10.1089/jir.2011.0027
128. Boorsma CE, Draijer C, Melgert BN (2013) Macrophage heterogeneity in respiratory diseases. Mediat Inflamm 2013:769214. https://doi.org/10.1155/2013/769214
129. Martinez FO, Sica A, Mantovani A, Locati M (2008) Macrophage activation and polarization. Front Biosci 13:453–461
130. Chistiakov DA et al (2015) Macrophage phenotypic plasticity in atherosclerosis: the associated features and the peculiarities of the expression of inflammatory genes. Int J Cardiol 184:436–445. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijcard.2015.03.055
131. Jiang Z, Zhu L (2016) Update on the role of alternatively activated macrophages in asthma. J Asthma Allergy 9:101–107. https://doi.org/10.2147/JAA.S104508
132. Muraille E, Leo O, Moser M (2014) Th1/Th2 paradigm extended: macrophage polarization as an unappreciated pathogen-driven escape mechanism? Front Immunol 5:603. https://doi.org/10.3389/fimmu.2014.00603
133. Draijer C, Robbe P, Boorsma CE, Hylkema MN, Melgert BN (2013) Characterization of macrophage phenotypes in three murine models of house-dust-mite-induced asthma. Mediat Inflamm 2013:10. https://doi.org/10.1155/2013/632049
134. Joshi AD et al (2010) Interleukin-33 contributes to both M1 and M2 chemokine marker expression in human macrophages. BMC Immunol 11:52. https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-2172-11-52
135. Kurowska-Stolarska M et al (2009) IL-33 amplifies the polarization of alternatively activated macrophages that contribute to airway inflammation. J Immunol 183:6469–6477. https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.0901575
136. Martinez FO et al (2013) Genetic programs expressed in resting and IL-4 alternatively activated mouse and human macrophages: similarities and differences. Blood 121:e57–e69. https://doi.org/10.1182/blood-2012-06-436212
137. Kim EY et al (2008) Persistent activation of an innate immune response translates respiratory viral infection into chronic lung disease. Nat Med 14:633–640. https://doi.org/10.1038/nm1770
138. Girodet PO et al (2016) Alternative macrophage activation is increased in asthma. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 55:467–475. https://doi.org/10.1165/rcmb.2015-0295OC
139. Artis D, Spits H (2015) The biology of innate lymphoid cells. Nature 517:293–301. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature14189
140. Saenz SA, Noti M, Artis D (2010) Innate immune cell populations function as initiators and effectors

in Th2 cytokine responses. Trends Immunol 31:407–413. doi:S1471-4906(10)00125-0 [pii] https://doi.org/10.1016/j.it.2010.09.001
141. Neill DR et al (2010) Nuocytes represent a new innate effector leukocyte that mediates type-2 immunity. Nature 464:1367–1370. doi:nature08900 [pii] https://doi.org/10.1038/nature08900
142. Moro K et al (2010) Innate production of T(H)2 cytokines by adipose tissue-associated c-Kit(+) Sca-1(+) lymphoid cells. Nature 463:540–544. doi:nature08636 [pii] https://doi.org/10.1038/nature08636
143. Barlow JL et al (2012) Innate IL-13-producing nuocytes arise during allergic lung inflammation and contribute to airways hyperreactivity. J Allergy Clin Immunol 129:191–198 e191–e194. doi:S0091-6749(11)01565-X [pii] https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2011.09.041
144. Yasuda K et al (2012) Contribution of IL-33-activated type II innate lymphoid cells to pulmonary eosinophilia in intestinal nematode-infected mice. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 109:3451–3456. doi:1201042109 [pii] https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1201042109
145. Klein Wolterink RG et al (2012) Pulmonary innate lymphoid cells are major producers of IL-5 and IL-13 in murine models of allergic asthma. Eur J Immunol 42:1106–1116. https://doi.org/10.1002/eji.201142018
146. Yang Q et al (2013) T cell factor 1 is required for group 2 innate lymphoid cell generation. Immunity 38:694–704. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2012.12.003
147. Mjosberg JM et al (2011) Human IL-25- and IL-33-responsive type 2 innate lymphoid cells are defined by expression of CRTH2 and CD161. Nat Immunol 12:1055–1062. https://doi.org/10.1038/ni.2104
148. Smith SG et al (2016) Increased numbers of activated group 2 innate lymphoid cells in the airways of patients with severe asthma and persistent airway eosinophilia. J Allergy Clin Immunol 137:75–86. e78. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2015.05.037
149. Yang Q et al (2016) Group 2 innate lymphoid cells mediate ozone-induced airway inflammation and hyperresponsiveness in mice. J Allergy Clin Immunol 137:571–578. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2015.06.037
150. Monticelli LA et al (2016) Arginase 1 is an innate lymphoid-cell-intrinsic metabolic checkpoint controlling type 2 inflammation. Nat Immunol 17:656. https://doi.org/10.1038/ni.3421. https://www.nature.com/articles/ni.3421 – supplementary-information
151. Halim TY, Krauss RH, Sun AC, Takei F (2012) Lung natural helper cells are a critical source of Th2 cell-type cytokines in protease allergen-induced airway inflammation. Immunity 36:451–463. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2011.12.020
152. Shen X et al (2018) Group-2 innate lymphoid cells promote airway hyperresponsiveness through production of VEGFA. J Allergy Clin Immunol https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2018.01.005
153. Possa SS, Leick EA, Prado CM, Martins MA, Tibério IFLC (2013) Eosinophilic inflammation in allergic asthma. Front Pharmacol 4:46. https://doi.org/10.3389/fphar.2013.00046
154. Saito T et al (1997) Respiratory syncytial virus induces selective production of the chemokine RANTES by upper airway epithelial cells. J Infect Dis 175:497–504
155. Cherry WB, Yoon J, Bartemes KR, Iijima K, Kita H (2008) A novel IL-1 family cytokine, IL-33, potently activates human eosinophils. J Allergy Clin Immunol 121:1484–1490. doi:S0091-6749(08)00719-7 [pii] https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2008.04.005
156. Wong CK, Cheung PF, Ip WK, Lam CW (2005) Interleukin-25-induced chemokines and interleukin-6 release from eosinophils is mediated by p38 mitogen-activated protein kinase, c-Jun N-terminal kinase, and nuclear factor-kappaB. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 33:186–194. doi:2005-0034OC [pii] https://doi.org/10.1165/rcmb.2005-0034OC
157. Pegorier S, Wagner LA, Gleich GJ, Pretolani M (2006) Eosinophil-derived cationic proteins activate the synthesis of remodeling factors by airway epithelial cells. J Immunol 177:4861–4869. doi:177/7/4861 [pii]
158. Laan M et al (1999) Neutrophil recruitment by human IL-17 via C-X-C chemokine release in the airways. J Immunol 162:2347–2352
159. Cromwell O et al (1992) Expression and generation of interleukin-8, IL-6 and granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor by bronchial epithelial cells and enhancement by IL-1 beta and tumour necrosis factor-alpha. Immunology 77:330–337
160. Osterlund C, Gronlund H, Gafvelin G, Bucht A (2010) Non-proteolytic aeroallergens from mites, cat and dog exert adjuvant-like activation of bronchial epithelial cells. Int Arch Allergy Immunol 155:111–118. doi:000318743 [pii] https://doi.org/10.1159/000318743
161. McAllister F et al (2005) Role of IL-17A, IL-17F, and the IL-17 receptor in regulating growth-related oncogene-alpha and granulocyte colony-stimulating factor in bronchial epithelium: implications for airway inflammation in cystic fibrosis. J Immunol 175:404–412
162. Churchill L, Friedman B, Schleimer RP, Proud D (1992) Production of granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor by cultured human tracheal epithelial cells. Immunology 75:189–195
163. Kim KC et al (1987) Human neutrophil elastase releases cell surface mucins from primary cultures of hamster tracheal epithelial cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 84:9304–9308
164. van Wetering S et al (2000) Regulation of secretory leukocyte proteinase inhibitor (SLPI) production by human bronchial epithelial cells: increase of cell-associated SLPI by neutrophil elastase. J Investig Med 48:359–366

165. Lefrancais E et al (2012) IL-33 is processed into mature bioactive forms by neutrophil elastase and cathepsin G. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 109:1673–1678. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1115884109
166. Alves-Filho JC et al (2010) Interleukin-33 attenuates sepsis by enhancing neutrophil influx to the site of infection. Nat Med 16:708–712. https://doi.org/10.1038/nm.2156
167. Hueber AJ et al (2011) IL-33 induces skin inflammation with mast cell and neutrophil activation. Eur J Immunol 41:2229–2237. https://doi.org/10.1002/eji.201041360
168. Wenzel SE et al (1997) Bronchoscopic evaluation of severe asthma. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 156:737–743. https://doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm.156.3.9610046
169. Fahy JV, Kim KW, Liu J, Boushey HA (1995) Prominent neutrophilic inflammation in sputum from subjects with asthma exacerbation. J Allergy Clin Immunol 95:843–852
170. Holgate ST (2011) The sentinel role of the airway epithelium in asthma pathogenesis. Immunol Rev 242:205–219. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-065X.2011.01030.x
171. Allakhverdi Z et al (2007) Thymic stromal lymphopoietin is released by human epithelial cells in response to microbes, trauma, or inflammation and potently activates mast cells. J Exp Med 204:253–258. https://doi.org/10.1084/jem.20062211
172. Allakhverdi, Z., Smith, D. E., Comeau, M. R. & Delespesse, G. (2007) Cutting edge: The ST2 ligand IL-33 potently activates and drives maturation of human mast cells. J Immunol 179, 2051–2054, doi:179/4/2051 [pii]
173. Iikura M et al (2007) IL-33 can promote survival, adhesion and cytokine production in human mast cells. Lab Investig 87:971–978. doi:3700663 [pii] https://doi.org/10.1038/labinvest.3700663
174. Kohda F, Koga T, Uchi H, Urabe K, Furue M (2002) Histamine-induced IL-6 and IL-8 production are differentially modulated by IFN-gamma and IL-4 in human keratinocytes. J Dermatol Sci 28:34–41
175. Siracusa MC, Kim BS, Spergel JM, Artis D (2013) Basophils and allergic inflammation. J Allergy Clin Immunol 132:789–788. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2013.07.046
176. Pecaric-Petkovic T, Didichenko SA, Kaempfer S, Spiegl N, Dahinden CA (2009) Human basophils and eosinophils are the direct target leukocytes of the novel IL-1 family member IL-33. Blood 113:1526–1534. doi:blood-2008-05-157818 [pii] https://doi.org/10.1182/blood-2008-05-157818
177. Schneider E et al (2009) IL-33 activates unprimed murine basophils directly in vitro and induces their in vivo expansion indirectly by promoting hematopoietic growth factor production. J Immunol 183:3591–3597. doi:jimmunol.0900328 [pii] https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.0900328
178. Siracusa MC et al (2011) TSLP promotes interleukin-3-independent basophil haematopoiesis and type 2 inflammation. Nature 477:229–233. doi:nature10329 [pii] https://doi.org/10.1038/nature10329
179. Noti M et al (2013) Thymic stromal lymphopoietin-elicited basophil responses promote eosinophilic esophagitis. Nat Med 19:1005–1013. https://doi.org/10.1038/nm.3281
180. Kepley CL, McFeeley PJ, Oliver JM, Lipscomb MF (2001) Immunohistochemical detection of human basophils in postmortem cases of fatal asthma. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 164:1053–1058. https://doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm.164.6.2102025
181. Terashima A et al (2008) A novel subset of mouse NKT cells bearing the IL-17 receptor B responds to IL-25 and contributes to airway hyperreactivity. J Exp Med 205:2727–2733. doi:jem.20080698 [pii] https://doi.org/10.1084/jem.20080698
182. Tupin E, Kinjo Y, Kronenberg M (2007) The unique role of natural killer T cells in the response to microorganisms. Nat Rev Microbiol 5:405–417. doi:nrmicro1657 [pii] https://doi.org/10.1038/nrmicro1657
183. Wingender G et al (2011) Invariant NKT cells are required for airway inflammation induced by environmental antigens. J Exp Med 208:1151–1162. https://doi.org/10.1084/jem.20102229
184. Nie H et al (2015) Invariant NKT cells act as an adjuvant to enhance Th2 inflammatory response in an OVA-induced mouse model of asthma. PLoS One 10:e0119901. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0119901
185. Matangkasombut P et al (2008) Direct activation of natural killer T cells induces airway hyperreactivity in nonhuman primates. J Allergy Clin Immunol 121:1287–1289. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2008.02.006
186. Akbari O et al (2006) CD4+ invariant T-cell-receptor+ natural killer T cells in bronchial asthma. N Engl J Med 354:1117–1129. https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa053614
187. Vijayanand P et al (2007) Invariant natural killer T cells in asthma and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. N Engl J Med 356:1410–1422. https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa064691
188. Recaldin T, Fear DJ (2016) Transcription factors regulating B cell fate in the germinal centre. Clin Exp Immunol 183:65–75. https://doi.org/10.1111/cei.12702
189. Peled JU et al (2008) The biochemistry of somatic hypermutation. Annu Rev Immunol 26:481–511. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.immunol.26.021607.090236
190. van de Veen W et al (2016) Role of regulatory B cells in immune tolerance to allergens and beyond. J Allergy Clin Immunol 138:654–665. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2016.07.006
191. Allakhverdi Z et al (2009) CD34+ hemopoietic progenitor cells are potent effectors of allergic inflammation. J Allergy Clin Immunol 123:472–478. doi:S0091-6749(08)01875-7 [pii] https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2008.10.022

192. Adcock IM, Caramori G, Chung KF (2008) New targets for drug development in asthma. Lancet 372:1073–1087. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(08)61449-X
193. Chung KF (2011) p38 mitogen-activated protein kinase pathways in asthma and COPD. Chest 139:1470–1479. https://doi.org/10.1378/chest.10-1914
194. Van Raemdonck K, Van den Steen PE, Liekens S, Van Damme J, Struyf S (2015) CXCR3 ligands in disease and therapy. Cytokine Growth Factor Rev 26:311–327. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cytogfr.2014.11.009
195. Proud D, Leigh R (2011) Epithelial cells and airway diseases. Immunol Rev 242:186–204. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-065X.2011.01033.x
196. Spurrell JC, Wiehler S, Zaheer RS, Sanders SP, Proud D (2005) Human airway epithelial cells produce IP-10 (CXCL10) in vitro and in vivo upon rhinovirus infection. Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol 289:L85–L95. https://doi.org/10.1152/ajplung.00397.2004
197. Terada N et al (2001) Expression of C-C chemokine TARC in human nasal mucosa and its regulation by cytokines. Clin Exp Allergy 31:1923–1931
198. Heijink IH et al (2007) Der p, IL-4, and TGF-beta cooperatively induce EGFR-dependent TARC expression in airway epithelium. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 36:351–359. https://doi.org/10.1165/rcmb.2006-0160OC
199. Panina-Bordignon P et al (2001) The C-C chemokine receptors CCR4 and CCR8 identify airway T cells of allergen-challenged atopic asthmatics. J Clin Invest 107:1357–1364. https://doi.org/10.1172/JCI12655
200. Montes-Vizuet R et al (2006) CC chemokine ligand 1 is released into the airways of atopic asthmatics. Eur Respir J 28:59–67. https://doi.org/10.1183/09031936.06.00134304
201. O'Shea JJ, Paul WE (2010) Mechanisms underlying lineage commitment and plasticity of helper CD4+ T cells. Science 327:1098–1102. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1178334
202. Taha R, Hamid Q, Cameron L, Olivenstein R (2003) T helper type 2 cytokine receptors and associated transcription factors GATA-3, c-MAF, and signal transducer and activator of transcription factor-6 in induced sputum of atopic asthmatic patients. Chest 123:2074–2082
203. Malik S et al (2017) Transcription factor Foxo1 is essential for IL-9 induction in T helper cells. Nat Commun 8:815. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-017-00674-6
204. Chang HS et al (2017) Neutrophilic inflammation in asthma: mechanisms and therapeutic considerations. Expert Rev Respir Med 11:29–40. https://doi.org/10.1080/17476348.2017.1268919
205. Valeri M, Raffatellu M (2016) Cytokines IL-17 and IL-22 in the host response to infection. Pathog Dis 74. https://doi.org/10.1093/femspd/ftw111
206. Boyman O et al (2015) EAACI IG Biologicals task force paper on the use of biologic agents in allergic disorders. Allergy 70:727–754. https://doi.org/10.1111/all.12616
207. Chung KF (2016) Asthma phenotyping: a necessity for improved therapeutic precision and new targeted therapies. J Intern Med 279:192–204. https://doi.org/10.1111/joim.12382
208. Flayer CH, Haczku A (2017) The Th2 gene cluster unraveled: role of RHS6. Allergy 72:679–681. https://doi.org/10.1111/all.13130
209. Ansel KM, Djuretic I, Tanasa B, Rao A (2006) Regulation of Th2 differentiation and Il4 locus accessibility. Annu Rev Immunol 24:607–656. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.immunol.23.021704.115821
210. Dekker J, Marti-Renom MA, Mirny LA (2013) Exploring the three-dimensional organization of genomes: interpreting chromatin interaction data. Nat Rev Genet 14:390–403. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrg3454
211. Chatila TA, Li N, Garcia-Lloret M, Kim HJ, Nel AE (2008) T-cell effector pathways in allergic diseases: transcriptional mechanisms and therapeutic targets. J Allergy Clin Immunol 121:812–823.; quiz 824-815. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2008.02.025
212. Wang C, Collins M, Kuchroo VK (2015) Effector T cell differentiation: are master regulators of effector T cells still the masters? Curr Opin Immunol 37:6–10. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.coi.2015.08.001
213. Lee GR, Kim ST, Spilianakis CG, Fields PE, Flavell RA (2006) T helper cell differentiation: regulation by cis elements and epigenetics. Immunity 24:369–379. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2006.03.007
214. Mercer TR, Mattick JS (2013) Understanding the regulatory and transcriptional complexity of the genome through structure. Genome Res 23:1081–1088. https://doi.org/10.1101/gr.156612.113
215. Hwang SS, Jang SW, Lee KO, Kim HS, Lee GR (2016) RHS6 coordinately regulates the Th2 cytokine genes by recruiting GATA3, SATB1, and IRF4. Allergy. https://doi.org/10.1111/all.13078
216. Mohrs M et al (2001) Deletion of a coordinate regulator of type 2 cytokine expression in mice. Nat Immunol 2:842–847. https://doi.org/10.1038/ni0901-842
217. Lee GR, Fields PE, Griffin TJ, Flavell RA (2003) Regulation of the Th2 cytokine locus by a locus control region. Immunity 19:145–153
218. Lee GR, Fields PE, Flavell RA (2001) Regulation of IL-4 gene expression by distal regulatory elements and GATA-3 at the chromatin level. Immunity 14:447–459
219. Fields PE, Lee GR, Kim ST, Bartsevich VV, Flavell RA (2004) Th2-specific chromatin remodeling and enhancer activity in the Th2 cytokine locus control region. Immunity 21:865–876. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2004.10.015
220. Koh BH et al (2010) Th2 LCR is essential for regulation of Th2 cytokine genes and for pathogenesis of allergic asthma. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 107:10614–10619. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1005383107

221. Williams A et al (2013) Hypersensitive site 6 of the Th2 locus control region is essential for Th2 cytokine expression. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 110:6955–6960. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1304720110
222. Zeng WP (2013) 'All things considered': transcriptional regulation of T helper type 2 cell differentiation from precursor to effector activation. Immunology 140:31–38. https://doi.org/10.1111/imm.12121
223. Kim K, Kim N, Lee GR (2016) Transcription factors Oct-1 and GATA-3 cooperatively regulate Th2 cytokine gene expression via the RHS5 within the Th2 locus control region. PLoS One 11:e0148576. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0148576
224. Hwang SS, Jang SW, Lee GR (2017) RHS6-mediated chromosomal looping and nuclear substructure binding is required for Th2 cytokine gene expression. Biochim Biophys Acta 1860:383–391. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbagrm.2017.01.008
225. Hwang SS, Jang SW, Lee KO, Kim HS, Lee GR (2017) RHS6 coordinately regulates the Th2 cytokine genes by recruiting GATA3, SATB1, and IRF4. Allergy 72:772–782. https://doi.org/10.1111/all.13078
226. Zhu J (2010) Transcriptional regulation of Th2 cell differentiation. Immunol Cell Biol 88:244–249. https://doi.org/10.1038/icb.2009.114
227. Burute M, Gottimukkala K, Galande S (2012) Chromatin organizer SATB1 is an important determinant of T-cell differentiation. Immunol Cell Biol 90:852–859
228. Accordini S et al (2016) An interleukin 13 polymorphism is associated with symptom severity in adult subjects with ever asthma. PLoS One 11:e0151292. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0151292
229. Schieck M et al (2014) A polymorphism in the TH 2 locus control region is associated with changes in DNA methylation and gene expression. Allergy 69:1171–1180. https://doi.org/10.1111/all.12450
230. Sharma V et al (2014) Fine-mapping of IgE-associated loci 1q23, 5q31, and 12q13 using 1000 Genomes Project data. Allergy 69:1077–1084. https://doi.org/10.1111/all.12431
231. Slifka MK, Amanna I (2014) How advances in immunology provide insight into improving vaccine efficacy. Vaccine 32:2948–2957. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.vaccine.2014.03.078
232. Killingbeck SS, Ge MQ, Haczku A (2017) Patching it together: epicutaneous vaccination with heat-labile *Escherichia coli* toxin against birch pollen allergy. Allergy 72:5–8. https://doi.org/10.1111/all.13064
233. Levitz SM (2016) Aspergillus vaccines: Hardly worth studying or worthy of hard study? Med Mycol. https://doi.org/10.1093/mmy/myw081
234. Calderon MA et al (2013) Allergen immunotherapy: a new semantic framework from the European Academy of Allergy and Clinical Immunology/American Academy of Allergy, Asthma and Immunology/PRACTALL consensus report. Allergy 68:825–828
235. Akdis M, Akdis CA (2014) Mechanisms of allergen-specific immunotherapy: multiple suppressor factors at work in immune tolerance to allergens. J Allergy Clin Immunol 133:621–631. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2013.12.1088
236. Larche M, Akdis CA, Valenta R (2006) Immunological mechanisms of allergen-specific immunotherapy. Nat Rev Immunol 6:761–771. https://doi.org/10.1038/nri1934
237. Curtis HH (1902) The Immunization Treatment of Hay Fever. JAMA XXXIX(20):1267–1268. doi:10.1001/jama.1902.02480460045013
238. Bachmann MF, Kundig TM (2016) Allergen specific immunotherapy: is it vaccination against toxins after all? Allergy. https://doi.org/10.1111/all.12890
239. Tam HH et al (2016) Specific allergen immunotherapy for the treatment of atopic eczema: a Cochrane systematic review. Allergy 71:1345–1356. https://doi.org/10.1111/all.12932
240. Jutel M, Kosowska A, Smolinska S (2016) Allergen immunotherapy: past, present, and future. Allergy, Asthma Immunol Res 8:191–197. https://doi.org/10.4168/aair.2016.8.3.191
241. Assa'ad A (2009) Eosinophilic gastrointestinal disorders. Allergy Asthma Proc 30:17–22. https://doi.org/10.2500/aap.2009.30.3189
242. Nelson HS (2016) Allergen immunotherapy now and in the future. Allergy Asthma Proc 37:268–272. https://doi.org/10.2500/aap.2016.37.3966
243. Burks AW et al (2013) Update on allergy immunotherapy: American Academy of Allergy, Asthma & Immunology/European Academy of Allergy and Clinical Immunology/PRACTALL consensus report. J Allergy Clin Immunol 131:1288–1296. e1283. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2013.01.049
244. Canonica GW et al (2016) Therapeutic interventions in severe asthma. World Allergy Organ J 9:40. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40413-016-0130-3
245. Akdis M et al (2016) Interleukins (from IL-1 to IL-38), interferons, transforming growth factor beta, and TNF-alpha: receptors, functions, and roles in diseases. J Allergy Clin Immunol. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2016.06.033
246. van der Neut Kolfschoten M et al (2007) Anti-inflammatory activity of human IgG4 antibodies by dynamic Fab arm exchange. Science 317:1554–1557. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1144603
247. Ozdemir C, Kucuksezer UC, Akdis M, Akdis CA (2016) Mechanisms of aeroallergen immunotherapy: subcutaneous immunotherapy and sublingual immunotherapy. Immunol Allergy Clin N Am 36:71–86. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.iac.2015.08.003
248. Rosser EC, Mauri C (2015) Regulatory B cells: origin, phenotype, and function. Immunity 42:607–612. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2015.04.005
249. Behrens RH et al (2014) Efficacy and safety of a patch vaccine containing heat-labile toxin from

Escherichia coli against travellers' diarrhoea: a phase 3, randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled field trial in travellers from Europe to Mexico and Guatemala. Lancet Infect Dis 14:197–204. https://doi.org/10.1016/S1473-3099(13)70297-4
250. Ma Y (2016) Recent advances in nontoxic *Escherichia coli* heat-labile toxin and its derivative adjuvants. Expert Rev Vaccines:1–11. https://doi.org/10.1080/14760584.2016.1182868
251. da Hora VP, Conceicao FR, Dellagostin OA, Doolan DL (2011) Non-toxic derivatives of LT as potent adjuvants. Vaccine 29:1538–1544. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.vaccine.2010.11.091
252. Liang S, Hajishengallis G (2010) Heat-labile enterotoxins as adjuvants or anti-inflammatory agents. Immunol Investig 39:449–467
253. El-Kassas S et al (2015) Cell clustering and delay/arrest in T-cell division implicate a novel mechanism of immune modulation by *E. coli* heat-labile enterotoxin B-subunits. Cell Immunol 295:150–162. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cellimm.2015.02.014
254. Cabauatan CR et al (2017) Heat-labile *Escherichia coli* toxin enhances the induction of allergen-specific IgG antibodies in epicutaneous patch vaccination. Allergy 72:164–168. https://doi.org/10.1111/all.13036
255. Valenta R, Campana R, Focke-Tejkl M, Niederberger V (2016) Vaccine development for allergen-specific immunotherapy based on recombinant allergens and synthetic allergen peptides: lessons from the past and novel mechanisms of action for the future. J Allergy Clin Immunol 137:351–357. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2015.12.1299
256. Palucka K, Banchereau J, Mellman I (2010) Designing vaccines based on biology of human dendritic cell subsets. Immunity 33:464–478. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2010.10.007
257. Zaleska A et al (2014) Immune regulation by intralymphatic immunotherapy with modular allergen translocation MAT vaccine. Allergy 69:1162–1170. https://doi.org/10.1111/all.12461
258. Lin CY et al (2015) Biodegradable polymeric microsphere-based vaccines and their applications in infectious diseases. Hum Vaccin Immunother 11:650–656. https://doi.org/10.1080/21645515.2015.1009345
259. Cabauatan CR et al (2016) Heat-labile *Escherichia coli* toxin enhances the induction of allergen-specific IgG antibodies in epicutaneous patch vaccination. Allergy. https://doi.org/10.1111/all.13036
260. Lin CH, Cheng SL (2016) A review of omalizumab for the management of severe asthma. Drug Des Devel Ther 10:2369–2378. https://doi.org/10.2147/DDDT.S112208
261. Chang TW et al (2015) The potential pharmacologic mechanisms of omalizumab in patients with chronic spontaneous urticaria. J Allergy Clin Immunol 135:337–342. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2014.04.036
262. Chang TW, Shiung YY (2006) Anti-IgE as a mast cell-stabilizing therapeutic agent. J Allergy Clin Immunol 117:1203–1212.; quiz 1213. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2006.04.005
263. Ortega HG et al (2014) Mepolizumab treatment in patients with severe eosinophilic asthma. N Engl J Med 371:1198–1207. https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa1403290
264. Bel EH et al (2014) Oral glucocorticoid-sparing effect of mepolizumab in eosinophilic asthma. N Engl J Med 371:1189–1197. https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa1403291
265. Tan LD, Bratt JM, Godor D, Louie S, Kenyon NJ (2016) Benralizumab: a unique IL-5 inhibitor for severe asthma. J Asthma Allergy 9:71–81. https://doi.org/10.2147/JAA.S78049
266. Varricchi G, Bagnasco D, Borriello F, Heffler E, Canonica GW (2016) Interleukin-5 pathway inhibition in the treatment of eosinophilic respiratory disorders: evidence and unmet needs. Curr Opin Allergy Clin Immunol 16:186–200. https://doi.org/10.1097/ACI.0000000000000251
267. Wang FP, Liu T, Lan Z, Li SY, Mao H (2016) Efficacy and safety of anti-interleukin-5 therapy in patients with asthma: a systematic review and meta-analysis. PLoS One 11:e0166833. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0166833
268. Antoniu SA (2017) Benralizumab as a potential treatment of asthma. Expert Opin Biol Ther:1–6. https://doi.org/10.1080/14712598.2017.1319471
269. Cabon Y et al (2017) Comparison of anti-interleukin-5 therapies in patients with severe asthma: global and indirect meta-analyses of randomized placebo-controlled trials. Clin Exp Allergy 47:129–138. https://doi.org/10.1111/cea.12853
270. Ferguson GT et al (2017) Benralizumab for patients with mild to moderate, persistent asthma (BISE): a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled, phase 3 trial. Lancet Respir Med. https://doi.org/10.1016/S2213-2600(17)30190-X
271. Nair P et al (2017) Oral glucocorticoid-sparing effect of benralizumab in severe asthma. N Engl J Med. https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa1703501
272. Nair P et al (2009) Mepolizumab for prednisone-dependent asthma with sputum eosinophilia. N Engl J Med 360:985–993. https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa0805435
273. Pavord ID et al (2012) Mepolizumab for severe eosinophilic asthma (DREAM): a multicentre, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. Lancet 380:651–659. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(12)60988-X
274. Ortega H et al (2014) Cluster analysis and characterization of response to mepolizumab. A step closer to personalized medicine for patients with severe asthma. Ann Am Thorac Soc 11:1011–1017. https://doi.org/10.1513/AnnalsATS.201312-454OC
275. Leonard WJ (2002) TSLP: finally in the limelight. Nat Immunol 3:605–607. https://doi.org/10.1038/ni0702-605

276. Corren J et al (2017) Tezepelumab in adults with uncontrolled asthma. N Engl J Med 377:936–946. https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa1704064
277. Kuo CS et al (2017) T-helper cell type 2 (Th2) and non-Th2 molecular phenotypes of asthma using sputum transcriptomics in U-BIOPRED. Eur Respir J 49. https://doi.org/10.1183/13993003.02135-2016
278. Mitchell PD, O'Byrne PM (2017) Epithelial-derived cytokines in asthma. Chest 151:1338–1344. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chest.2016.10.042
279. Mitchell PD, O'Byrne PM (2017) Biologics and the lung: TSLP and other epithelial cell-derived cytokines in asthma. Pharmacol Ther 169:104–112. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pharmthera.2016.06.009
280. Striz I (2017) Cytokines of the IL-1 family: recognized targets in chronic inflammation underrated in organ transplantations. Clin Sci (Lond) 131:2241–2256. https://doi.org/10.1042/CS20170098

Role of Histamine in Inflammatory Diseases

Anette T. Hansen Selnø, Vadim V. Sumbayev, Ulrike Raap, and Bernhard F. Gibbs

Abstract

Histamine plays a major role in inflammation associated with many different diseases, including allergies, autoimmune diseases and cancer, but it also has important physiological effects. Although mast cells and basophils are the main sources of histamine it can be differentially produced and released by enterochromaffin-like cells, certain nerve cells, and even neutrophils in certain pathological settings. This chapter highlights the recent developments regarding the major contributions of histamine to inflammation by acting not only through H1-receptors (H_1R) but also H_2R and H_4R. These receptors determine both the severity of inflammation and also have immunomodulatory effects in various lymphocytes. Recent evidence also suggests a dual role for histamine in various autoimmune inflammatory disease and certain cancers, where differential receptor expressions for the amine determine the severity of these diseases but also play a role in tumour surveillance.

Keywords

Histamine · Mast cells · Basophils · Allergy · Inflammation · Cancer

A. T. Hansen Selnø · V. V. Sumbayev
School of Pharmacy, University of Kent, Kent, UK

U. Raap · B. F. Gibbs (✉)
Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences (Dermatology, W16), Department of Dermatology and Allergy, University of Oldenburg, Oldenburg, Germany
e-mail: bernhard.gibbs@uni-oldenburg.de

1 Introduction

1.1 What Is Histamine?

Histamine, (chemically also known as 2-(4-imidazolyl)ethylamine), is small molecule derived from the decarboxylation of the amino acid histidine by the enzyme histidine decarboxylase (HDC). It has 2 pathways of degradation, either by diamine oxidase (DAO) or by histamine N-methyltransferase (HNMT) (reviewed in [73]). Histamine was first discovered and synthesized in 1907 and then characterized in 1910 (reviewed in [71]). Not long thereafter the connection between histamine and anaphylaxis was established [71]. This gave rise to considerable interest in histamine and much knowledge has been gained since using pharmacological and mutational studies, cloning of receptors as well as murine knock-out (KO) models.

C. Riccardi et al. (eds.), *Immunopharmacology and Inflammation*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-77658-3_4

1.2 Physiological and Pathological Effects of Histamine

The actions of histamine are mediated by its binding to different types of histamine receptors which are widely distributed in many different cells, including histamine-producing cells themselves, suggesting that histamine is an important regulator of a variety of cellular responses [71]. The major known functions of histamine include allergic and inflammatory reactions, gastric acid secretion, and control of neurotransmission in the central nervous system as wells as effects on the cardiovascular system (reviewed in [28, 107]).

1.3 Sources of Histamine

The most characterized source of histamine is mast cells and basophils which produce and store histamine in granular vesicles that are released following IgE-mediated and non-IgE-mediated stimulation. Other well-characterized sources include enterochromaffin-like cells and neuronal cells, which also store histamine in vesicles [28, 71]. In the gut, enterochromaffin-like cells produce and release histamine to stimulate gastric acid secretion from parietal cells that aid in digestive processes [28, 107]. In neurons histamine is used as a neurotransmitter where it is involved in the circadian (sleep/wake) cycle, appetite, learning and memory responses and also involved in controlling its own release and that of other neurotransmitters [28, 107]. Recently, it was discovered that basophils and mast cells are not the only immune cells that store histamine. Although much lower compared to human basophils and mast cells, which store ~1 and ~1–3 pg histamine/ cell, respectively, human neutrophils were found to contain ~0.3 pg histamine/cell and, like the other immune cells, release the amine following both IgE-mediated and non-IgE-mediated stimuli [8]. Other cells that secrete histamine, have been identified by the presence of HDC expression. These cells, such as T cells, platelets, mouse neutrophils, dendritic cells, monocyte/macrophages, and keratinocytes do not store histamine, but release it directly after *de novo* synthesis [28, 71, 107].

1.4 Histamine Receptors

Histamine causes most of its effects by direct binding to four main types of G-protein coupled receptors (H_1R-H_4R), although with different intracellular mechanisms and affinities for the amine [28, 71]. Furthermore, a fifth intracellular receptor, termed $H_{IC,}$ which interacts with cytochrome P450 (CYP450) has been suggested, although this receptor has not been fully characterized [28, 71]. The differential distribution of receptors, as well as their regulation in healthy and pathophysiological conditions, may explain the pleiotropic effect of histamine in different cells and tissues. Table 1 gives an overview of the distribution of the different histamine receptors. The expression of these receptors is normally identified at mRNA level by RT-PCR and at the protein level using specific antibodies shown by Western blotting, flow cytometry or immunohistochemistry. However, in the case of H_4R protein expression, the data should be considered with caution, since some of the currently available H_4R antibodies do not yield a specific signal when evaluated in transfected or H_4R −/− cells [11]. An additional problem arises in classifying these receptors based on the effects of histamine acting as either an agonist, inverse agonist or antagonist because of dual specificity, thus requiring careful controls [101]. Figure 1 gives an overview of the downstream cellular mechanisms of the 4 major histamine receptors.

Histamine, and analogue agents, can therefore have varying effects depending on the concentrations used and the differential expressions of the four major histamine receptor types [28, 101, 107]. Furthermore, there may also be off-target effects, mediated by non-H-receptor binding [71, 101, 107]. Biased signaling may also affect the outcome of experimental studies due to putative differences in receptor ligand pharmacology [83]. Finally, the effects of histamine are dependent on the mammalian model employed, including strain differences, healthy *vs* disease, and cell developmental stage [107]. Thus extrapolation to humans in clinical settings may be problematical. For example, histamine increases the heart rate in humans and other species, which is abolished by

Table 1 Overview of histamine receptors distrubition and major function

Receptor subtype	Kd	Distribution	Major effects
H1	~10 µmol/L	Widely Airway and vascular smooth muscle cells, epithelial cells, endothelial cells, keratinocytes, fibroblasts, hepatocytes, chondrocytes, dendritic cells, neutrophils, T cells and B cells, mast cells, brain tissue and gastrointestinal tract	Allergic inflammation
H2	~30 µmol/L	Widely Parietal cells, smooth muscle cells, endothelial cells, dendritic cells, neutrophils, T cells and B cells, basophils, mast cells, neutrophils keratinocytes, brain and cardiac tissue	Gastric acid secretion, immune suppressive
H3	~10 nmol/L	Brain tissue Histaminergic neurons at CNS and PNS	Neurotransmitter and modulation of neurotransmitter release
H4	~20–40 nmol/L	Blood/bone marrow, intestine T cells, dendritic cells, mast cells, eosinophils, basophils, epithelial cells, neutrophils, Langerhans cells, keratinocytes	Immune modulation
H_{IC}	~ µmol/L	Hematopoetic	Regulation of histamine and cytokine synthesis

the use of H_2R antagonists but not in in rabbits and dogs (reviewed in [114]). Furthermore, murine basophils have been shown to express the organic cation transporter 3 (OCT3) which is involved in histamine uptake from the microenviroment. High exogenous histamine concentrations could thus increase intracellular histamine which then stimulates H_{IC} (interacting with cytochrome P450 and cytochrome c; although this receptor has yet to be fully characterized) leading to a downregulation of histamine synthesis and Th2 cytokines such as IL-4 [28, 98, 99]. A pilot study stuggested that this is also the case in humans [99], but our own preliminary data suggest that human basophils do not express OCT3 (unpublished observations). Because of these species differences we will focuss primarily on the involvement of histamine in human inflammatory diseases.

2 Histamine and Inflammatory Disease

It has long been recognized that histamine plays a crucial role in allergic inflammation, and the development of H_1R antagonists/inverse agonists have confirmed this by relieving some of the symptoms of allergy. With the discovery of the H_4R, the role of histamine in inflammatory diseases has been re-investigated [107]. Elevated levels of histamine have been found in the bronchoalveolar lavage fluids from patients with allergic asthma, which was associated with a negative impact on airway function [14, 54]. Increases in histamine levels have also been found in the skin and plasma from patients with atopic dermatitis (AD) [7, 22, 52] and in the skin of chronic urticaria (CU) [91, 107]. Other diseases which are not related to atopic diseases have also been associated with increased histamine levels, e.g. multiple sclerosis (MS) [57], rheumatoid arthritis (RA) [60], atherosclerosis [49] and some types of cancers (melanomas, breast cancer, and colorectal carcinoma) [76]. Furthermore, a dysregulated expression of histamine receptors have been described for gastric intestinal (GI) disorders [23], such as irritable bowel syndrome (IBS) [95] and inflammatory bowel disease (IBD), which also exhibit an increase in mucosal histamine levels [103].

2.1 Atopic Disease

Histamine is one of the main contributors to allergic inflammation, where it is mainly released from mast cells and basophils upon degranulation after

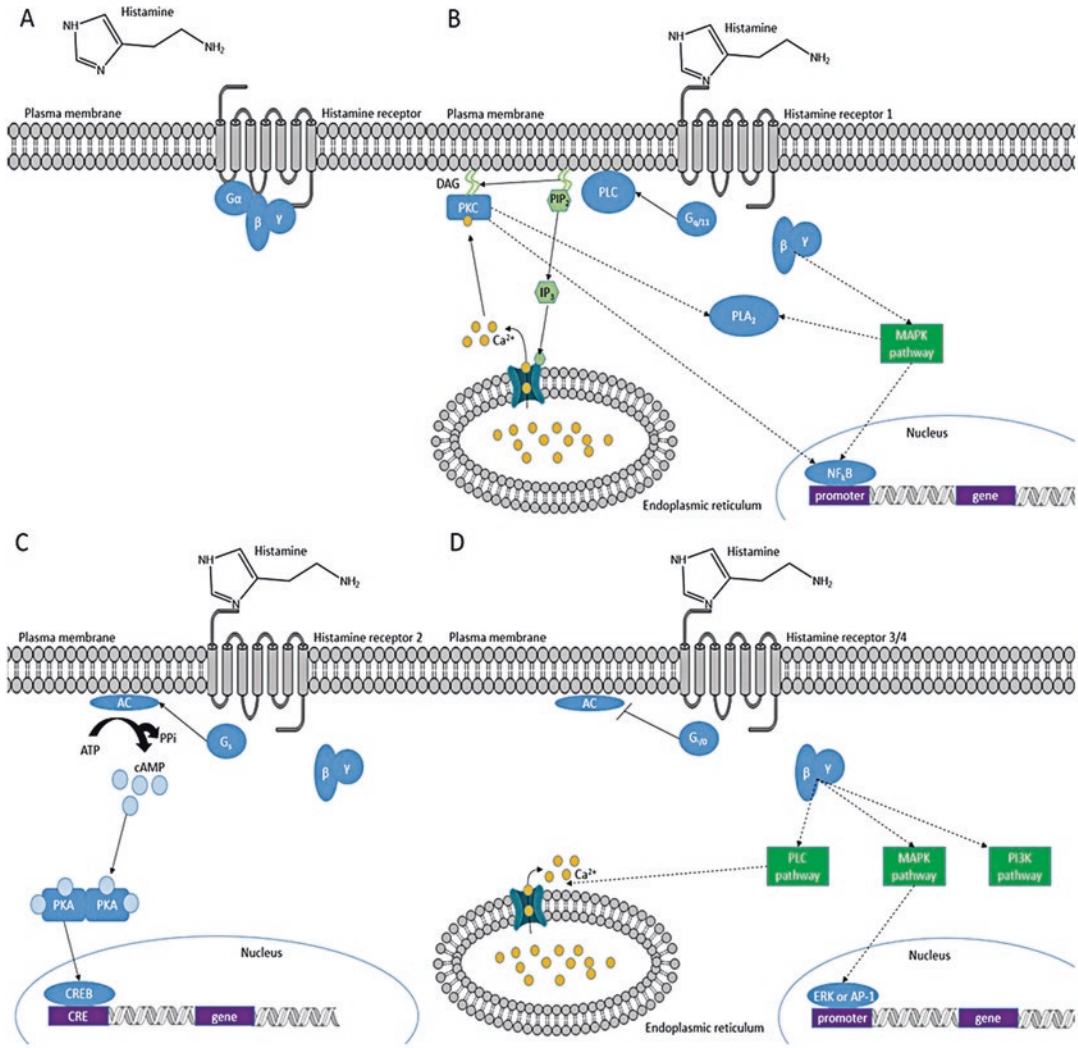


Fig. 1 Histamine receptor signaling (*A*) Depicts an H1 histamine G-protein couple receptor (GPCR) which, upon binding to histamine (*B*) signals *via* $G_{q/11}$, to activate phospholipase C (PLC) leading to an increase in free intracellular calcium. (*C*) Shows H2R signalling, which is couples to G_s, the main characteristic is activation of adenylate cyclase (AC) and an increase in intracellular cAMP. (*D*) Shows signalling downstream of H3 and H4 receptor activation, of which both are coupled to $G_{i/0}$. The main characteristic is inhibition of AC as well as activation of both PLC and the mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) pathway, which leads to decreases in cAMP, an increase in intracellular free calcium and activation of transcription factors

stimulation through the high-affinity IgE receptor (FcεRI). Mast cells and basophils first need to be sensitized with allergen-specific IgE before they can respond, upon re-exposure to the allergen, by cross-linking of FcεRI-bound IgEs by the allergen. This induces a signalling cascade leading to degranulation, with the release of pre-formed mediators such as histamine, and the *do novo* synthesis of eicosanoids (e.g. LTC_4) as well as the production and secretion of cytokines such as IL-4 and IL-13 [40]. Histamine was identified very early on to mimic the signs and symptoms of anaphylaxis and since has found to be involved in the pathogenesis of many atopic diseases such allergic rhinitis, allergic conjunctivitis, allergic asthma, and atopic dermatitis as well as urticaria [28, 71, 107].

2.1.1 Histamine and Anaphylaxis

Anaphylaxis is a serious allergic reaction that is rapid in onset and may be fatal. Its pathophysiology is caused by multiple mediators, such as histamine, PAF, PGD2, TNF-α, etc., which causes a systemic reaction involving multiple organs with symptoms such as urticaria, angioedema, bronchospasm and other respiratory symptoms, hypotension, nausea, cramping and other gastrointestinal symptoms [90]. Of these symptoms, respiratory distress and cardiovascular collapse are potentially life-threatening. Histamine was soon found to have a role in anaphylaxis primarily mediated through both H_1R and H_2R [67]. The heart expresses both H_1R and H_2R, and cardiac myocytes are in close proximity to mast cells, the main sources of histamine in humans. It has been shown that anaphylaxis can be induced directly in the heart, and this is characterized by tachyarrhythmias, decreased coronary flow, and contractile failure [35]. In this case H_1R mediates vascular permeability, coronary artery vasoconstriction and negative chronotropic effects that cause atrioventricular conductance disturbances, whereas H_2R mediates coronary artery vasodilation, increased heart rate (positive chronotropic effect) as well as contractility (inotropic effect) [35, 67]. The first-line of standad therapy for anaphylaxis, however, is epinephrine (adrenaline), since the onset of therapeutic action of antihistamines is often too slow, though they are considered prophylactically. Even though it seems that H_1R and H_2R-mediated effects counteract each other in the heart, a retrospective study found that a combinational therapy of H_1R/H_2R antihistamines was more effective in preventing anaphylaxis than either of them alone [67].

2.1.2 Role of Histamine Acute and Late-phase Allergic Reactions

Histamine affects both early and late phase reactions of allergic inflammation by modulating the responses of various effector cells (e.g. the chemokinetic actions of histamine on eosinophils) and target cells (e.g. sensory nerves, airway smooth muscle) since all of them express at least one of the four main histamine receptor types.

It is well known that activation of H_1R causes many of the symptoms of acute allergic inflammation. The most characterized effect of H_1R activation is vasodilatation, increased vascular permeability, smooth muscle cell contraction (bronchoconstriction) activation of nociceptive nerves, wheal and flare reaction and itch response. However, H_1R antihistamines are not usually able to sufficiently abolish allergic symptoms, especially in asthma and chronic pruritus (reviewed in [85, 107]). Because of its restricted expression in hematopoietic cells, H_4R activation is currently being investigated in various inflammatory conditions and autoimmune diseases, and appears especially to be involved in chemotaxis and pruritus (reviewed in [85, 107, 117]). Other than gastric acid secretion, the H_2R is mainly known as immunomodulatory receptor often with immunosuppressive effects (reviewed in [85, 107]).

In allergic reactions, early phase reactions may progress to the late phase reaction and here histamine can also contribute to this response by modulation of cytokines and chemokines as well as upregulating of adhesion molecules. An *in vitro* study examining the effects of histamine on human airway epithelial cells showed that histamine can exacerbate asthma by potentiating NFκB-dependent transcription of IL-6 and IL-8 [50], where the latter is a very potent chemoattractant for neutrophils. This effect was inhibited by the H_1R antagonist mepyramine, suggesting that H_1R activation is involved in the response [50]. Other studies have found that histamine not only causes vasodilation and increased vasculature permeability of human endothelial cells but also transiently upregulates expression of the cell adhesion molecule P-selectin [25]. P-selectin has been shown to be important for neutrophil adhesion to endothelial cells, and infiltrating neutrophils are more abundant in the nasal epithelium after nasal challenge, suggesting some involvement in allergic rhinitis [25]. Furthermore, histamine-induced IL-6 production was also seen, which was mediated through both H_1R and H_2R activation. IL-6 is an important inflammatory mediator which induces B-cell proliferation and production of acute phase proteins.

2.1.3 Effects of Histamine on Pro-allergic Immunity

To promote isotype switching to IgE, B cells require cytokines such as IL-4 and IL-13 which are produced in primarily by $CD4^+$ helper T cells 2 (Th2) cells and basophils. Histamine has the ability to affect T cells either directly by targeting histamine receptors expressed on Th cells or indirectly through modulation of Th cell polarization by affecting dendritic cells. A study examining histamine receptor expression on human Th cells found that they are differentially expressed [56]. H_1R are predominately expressed on Th1 cells and this expression could be enhanced by IL-3. This suggests that IL-3 is part of a negative feedback mechanism to prevent pro-allergic immunity to predominate by promoting Th1 responses. In contrast to Th1, H_2R was predominantly expressed on Th2 cells [56]. Following the differentiation of naïve T cells, histamine receptor expression was observed to be regulated by the cytokine environment, where IL-12 enhanced H_1R expression whereas IL-4 suppressed it. Histamine was shown to increase intracellular calcium mobilization in Th1 cells whereas with Th2 cells an increase in intracellular cAMP was observed, effects which were attenuated by H_1R antagonists and H_2R antagonists, respectively [56].

Histamine also increased Th1 proliferation, whereas it suppressed Th2 proliferation. The effect of histamine was further investigated in an *in vivo* T cell-dependent antibody production model in mice [56]. H_1R KO mice showed a decrease in IFNγ (a Th1-type cytokine) and an increase in IL-4 production (a Th2-type cytokine) and this was reflected in increased IgG1 and IgE production. H2R KO mice showed an increase in both Th1 and Th2 cytokines, especially IFNγ, resulting in a decreased production of IgG3 and IgE [56]. Taken together, this suggests the H_1R signal in Th cells induces Th1 responses which are involved in attenuating the humoral response by IFNγ production, whereas H_2R stimulation acts as a general negative signal for Th cells. Th cells also express H_4R, and this expression is upregulated by IL-4, thus Th2 cells express higher levels of H_4R than Th1 [48].

Th2 cells are particularly important in the pathogenesis of atopic dermatitis, a chronic inflammatory skin disease, which is characterized by a dysfunctional epithelial barrier resulting in skin lesions and pruritus. In fact, $CD4^+$ T cells show higher expression of H_4R in patients with atopic dermatitis than healthy controls [48]. Signalling through H_4R induces DNA-binding of AP-1, which is required for the production of Th2 cytokines, and its effects are attenuated by H_4R antagonists [48]. Even though AP-1 activation was observed there was no effect on Th2 cytokine production but rather an upregulation of IL-31 mRNA following H_4R stimulation. IL-31 is a cytokine that has been associated with Th2 cells and the induction of pruritus, and it is also especially upregulated in patients with atopic dermatitis (AD) through H_4R signaling [48]. Another cytokine that is upregulated in skin diseases such as psoriasis and AD is IL-17. A study examining human memory Th17 cells, found that histamine induces the release of IL-17 mediated by H_4R signalling in a similar manner as with Th2 cells and IL-31, namely through AP-1 [77].

In addition to its induction of IL-31 and IL-17 in AD, histamine has also been shown to play a role in preventing the terminal differentiation of epidermal keratinocytes, promoting keratinocyte proliferation and causing skin barrier dysfunction (reviewed in [7, 22]). Since human keratinocytes express H_1R, H_2R, and H_4R, the impact on differentiation and skin barrier in *in vitro*-cultured human keratinocytes as well as a 3D organotypic human skin model was studied [45]. Here, it was found that histamine reduced the expression of late differentiations markers, such as keratin, fillagrin, and loricrin, and disrupted tight junctions (TJ) and desmosomal junctions, which play an important role in skin barrier function by reducing key TJ molecules, such as claudins, occludins as well as desmosomal proteins [45]. These defects were mimicked by H_1R agonists and attenuated by H_1R antagonists, suggesting that these are H_1R-mediated. Histamine caused a defect in skin barrier function which readily allowed biotin to penetrate the TJ, whereas this was blocked in untreated controls [45].

Furthermore, it was found that patients with AD express increased H_4R mRNA levels than controls and histamine induces the proliferation of human keratinocytes in an H_4R-dependent manner [43].

H_4R, as well as H_2R, signalling has also been shown to induce IL-16 release from human $CD8^+$ T cells [41]. IL-16 is plays a crucial role in recruiting $CD4^+$ T cell into the lungs of asthma patients. Clobenpropit (an H_4R agonist) induced IL-16 release which resulted in the migration of T helper cells [41]. H_1R antihistamines are a standard treatment for allergic rhinitis. However, they have been less successful for treating allergic asthma and atopic dermatitis. Given the role of histamine in T cells and keratinocytes, H_4R antihistamines might be more beneficial in reducing pruritus symptoms, by reducing IL-31 production and preventing skin barrier dysfunction in AD, and in asthma by reducing Th2 cells in the lungs which produce Th2 cytokines and thus contribute to eosinophilia. Since H_1R-mediated effects play a role in both AD as well as asthma, a combinational approach using H_1R and H_4R antihistamines may prove to be an effective therapeutic strategy (reviewed in [88, 107]).

The polarization of Th cells requires three signals, (1) antigen presentation from antigen-presenting cells (APC) though the interaction of MHC-II and T cell receptors, (2) co-stimulatory signalling and (3) presence of polarizing cytokines. Histamine can modulate this polarization by affecting APC cytokine secretion. Human monocyte-derived dendritic cells express all 4 histamine receptors at mRNA level. IL-12 is important for Th1 polarization and the lack of it is associated with Th2 responses. Since histamine reduces the IL-12p70 in monocytes (reviewed in [46]), it was also investigated in dendritic cells. Using different histamine receptor antagonists it was found that histamine was able to inhibit IL-12p70 production through H_1R, H_2R, and H_4R [46, 47]. H_1R signalling normally leads to Ca^{2+} mobilization but this was not detected in this study [46]. However, histamine did increase cAMP, an effect which was mimicked by H_2R agonists and abrogated by H_2R antagonists, suggesting that the mechanism was H_2R-mediated [46, 47]. H_3R and H_4R are thought to signal through Gi/o and inhibited adenylate cyclase. However, H_3R/H_4R agonists could not inhibit forskolin-induced cAMP. Instead it was shown that H_4R activation could block polyinosinic-polycytidylic acid (polyIC) induced IL-12p70 production, and this was mediated through the activation of AP-1, independent of ERK phosphorylation [47]. Furthermore, it was also shown that histamine could induce chemotaxis of monocyte derived dendritic cells (MoDC) by H_2R and H_4R [47]. This suggests that histamine can recruit MoDCs to sites of allergic inflammation and promote them to induce a Th2 milieu by inhibition of IL-12.

Histamine has been shown to also modulate antibody production from human B cells [38, 61]. An *in vitro* study showed that histamine enhances IL-4 and IL-13-induced IgE and IgG4 production in human B cells and this was related to increases in IL-10 and IL-6 production [61]. Histamine and IL-4-induced antibody production was inhibited by thioperamide (an H_3R/H_4R antagonist), whereas histamine and IL-13-induced antibody production was attenuated by diphenhydramine (an H_1R antagonist) [61]. This was related to the histamine-mediated enhancement of IL-10 production which was attenuated by thioperamide and mimicked by R-α-methylhistamine (an H_3R/H_4R agonist), whereas IL-6 production was inhibited by diphenhydramine [61]. Spontaneous antibody production could also be inhibited by diphenhydramine and thioperamide *in vivo* differentiated $sIgE^+$ and $sIgG^+$ B cells from atopic donors. Furthermore, when atopic patients were given oral H_1R antihistamines the spontaneous production of IgE and IgG4 were reduced [61]. These effects were originally ascribed to H_1R and H_3R, however, since the H_4R was not discovered at that time, and given that B cells are of hematopoietic cell lineage, it is possible that the effect observed was H_4R-mediated. Another study of human B cells found that dimaprit (an H_2R agonist) inhibited IgG and IgM production, since cimetidine (an H_2R antagonist) abrogated the response [38].

This underlines the notion that histamine can modulate antibody production and that H_1R, and maybe also H_4R, antagonists may be beneficial in reducing the IgE antibody production in allergic inflammation.

2.1.4 Effects of Histamine on Allergic Effector Cells

Eosinophils are important effector cells in allergic inflammation, particularly in the pathogenesis of asthma, which is associated by eosinophilia and where they contribute to damage of the airway epithelium. Histamine has been shown to mediate eosinophil chemotaxis [13, 69, 86] and modulate mediator release [32]. Eosinophils can be recruited to sites of allergic inflammation by histamine as well as IL-5 and eotaxin. However, it has been shown that while histamine induces eosinophil chemotaxis at low concentrations high concentrations are inhibitory (reviewed in [86]). Histamine stimulates actin polymerization, shape change and upregulation of adhesion molecule such as CD11b in eosinophils [13, 69]. This was mimicked by clobenpropit and clozapine (H_3R antagonists/H_4R agonists) while thioperamide (H_3R/H_4R antagonist) attenuated these responses. These data, and the fact that pertussis toxin also inhibited this response, suggests H_4R activation through Gi/o coupling [13]. Furthermore, H_4R also appear to be involved in priming of eosinophils for increased chemotaxis towards eotaxin [13, 69], but by itself the amine is only a weak chemoattractant [69].

H_4R activation does not only induce chemotaxis in eosinophils but also in human mast cell precursors [44] and basophils [78]. Human skin mast cells express H_2R and H_4R, though expression of H_4R seems to predominate [70]. In mast cells, H_4R activation causes the release of inflammatory mediators not only associated with allergic diseases but also other inflammatory conditions [55]. Thus, like the observations from T cells, it would seem that H_4R antagonists might be beneficial in atopic disease. Conversely, in basophils while H_4R activation induces chemotaxis, it reduces basophil activation by a reduction of CD63 and CD203c expression (indicating reduced degranulation) and decreases the release of leukotrienes [78]. In fact, specific H_4R stimulation was more effective than H_2R agonists in allergen-specific desensitization of basophils in bee venom allergic patients [78]. Thus this suggest that H_4R (along with H_2R) has differential immune suppressive actions on basophils.

The immunomodulatory and immunosuppressive properties of H_2R have been found in many immune cells. In human basophils, H_2R activation is well known to inhibit degranulation and histamine release (viewed in [32]). The importance of H_2R and H_4R in allergen desensitization has been demonstrated with respect to human basophils [84]. As with H_4R activation on human basophils, H_2R agonists reduced the expression of the activation markers CD63 and CD203c, as well as the release of histamine, leukotrienes and cytokines (IL-4 and IL-8) and this was mimicked by forskolin supporting a receptor coupled to Gs [84]. H_2R signaling is not only suppressive in basophils but also in human eosinophils [32] and neutrophils [12, 36]. A study investigating the effect of histamine on eosinophil degranulation found that histamine inhibited the release of eosinophil peroxidase (an eosinophil degranulation marker) and increased intracellular cAMP [32]. These effects were mimicked by H_2R agonists and attenuated by H_2R antagonists, suggesting the suppression of degranulation is H_2R-mediated [32]. These data, together with data from monocytes, DC and T cells, suggest that H_2R agonists theoretically could be a beneficial treatment for atopic diseases (if targeting approaches to avoid their effects on gastric acid secretion could be developed).

Although neutrophils are not normally considered as major contributors to allergic disease, there is increasing evidence to demonstrate that these cells play a role in allergies, especially in severe asthma where there is a poor response to inhaled corticosteroids [79]. Neutrophils are recruited to sites of allergic reactions by chemoattractants such as mast cell chymase and tryptase [8]. At these tissue locations neutrophils are affected by many mediators and also themselves contribute to inflammatory mediators, such as eosinophil cationic protein (ECP), matrix metalloproteases, reactive oxygen species (ROS),

as well as histamine itself [79]. ROS are important mediators of inflammation and, while oxidative burst is important for the elimination of invading microorganisms, the overproduction of ROS contributes to chronic inflammation (reviewed in [16]) which is characteristic in asthma and some types of cancers. Studies using histamine receptor antagonists and agonists, suggest that neutrophil function, like degranulation and ROS production, is influenced by histamine and neutrophils also express H_1R, H_2R and H_4R receptors (reviewed in [16]). A study comparing atopic and non-atopic subjects found that fMLP-induced ROS production was higher in atopic subjects and the inhibitory effect of histamine was less in atopics, suggesting that neutrophil function in atopic subjects is more difficult to suppress than healthy controls [104].

The H_1R-antagonist, azelastine, was shown to inhibit human neutrophil phagocytosis and generation of ROS, without having any scavenging effect, supporting a role for H_1R in neutrophils [5]. H_2R also have an effect on neutrophils where both stimulatory and inhibitory actions have been reported (reviewed in [16]). The most widely accepted role for histamine in neutrophils is its H_2R-mediated inhibitory actions on oxidative burst, by suppressing NADPH oxidase-dependent formation of oxygen radicals [12]. H_2R activation also inhibits leukotriene (LT) biosynthesis, including LTB_4, which is a potent chemoattractant and activates polymorphonuclear leukocytes (PMN) [36]. It was found that H_2R agonists mimic the inhibitory effect of histamine on agonist-stimulated and thapsigargin-activated PMN and that H_2R antagonists attenuated these effects. Further investigations showed that the molecular mechanism is mediated through an increase in cAMP, which is involved in decreased arachidonic acid (AA) release and prevents translocation of 5-lipoxygenase (5-LO) to the nucleus [36].

These data suggest that H_1R antagonists/inverse agonists and H_2R agonists could reduce inflammation in asthma by minimizing ROS production and the release of LTB_4 and thus the recruitment of neutrophils to affected tissue sites. Furthermore, once recruited neutrophils may themselves contribute to histamine release. Although the level of histamine is low compared to basophils and mast cells, neutrophil numbers are higher in comparison to these other effector cells and therefore their contribution to histamine levels may significantly potentiate allergic reactions [8]. Human neutrophils have been shown to release histamine by IgE-dependent and -independent mechanisms in certain settings and HDC expression in these cells is higher in atopic individuals [8].

Overall, histamine plays a multifacetted role in the development and exacerbation of atopic diseases. Targeting histamine receptors can reduce allergic symptoms but more effective combinational therapies (e.g. H_1R & H_4R) are required.

2.2 Multiple Sclerosis (MS)

Multiple sclerosis (MS) is a chronic inflammatory disease of the central nervous system, characterized by demyelination and axonal damage where the inflammatory lesions are characterized by high infiltration of T cells, B cells, macrophages, microglial cells and mast cells (reviewed in [53]). There have been extensive studies in MS and its experimental animal model equivalent, experimental autoimmune/allergic encephalomyelitis (EAE) [18]. However, the exact etiology of MS still remain elusive, though both genetic and environmental factors play a role. The exact pathogenesis of MS is also not fully understood but it has been proposed that histamine is involved [53]. In the brain, neuronal histamine mediates physiological responses by activating H_1R and H_2R which are involved in regulating many functions such as the circadian rhythm, appetite and behavior. H_3R has autorregulatory effects on histamine itself and other biogenic amines in a negative feedback loop. The data regarding H_4R expression in brain tissue is currently controversial, where most cells in the brain expressing this receptor are thought to be immune cells (reviewed in [97]).

Histamine has been associated with neuronal inflammation of the brain seen in MS,

although studies comparing blood or cerebral spinal fluids (CSF) histamine levels from patients with MS and healthy subjects have, overall, not been conclusive [53, 57]. The histamine producing cells of the brain consist of histaminergic neurons and mast cells [53] and it is believed that histamine release from mast cells is involved in MS pathogenesis (reviewed in [118]). The complex interaction of histamine with its four different receptors makes it currently difficult to state what the net effect of histamine in MS is. Histamine may have both detrimental and protective effect in MS and EAE, and the amine can change the permeability of the blood-brain barrier, which could result in increased infiltration of cells in the CNS as well as neuroinflammation. However, in EAE using an HDC KO model, the severity has been reported to be greater, suggesting a protective role of histamine in the pathology of EAE [119]. The role of histamine receptors in EAE have been analyzed, but with relatively unclear results (reviewed in [53, 89, 97]). For instance, It has been shown that dimaprit (an H_2R agonist) significantly reduces clinical signs of EAE [30] but H_2R deficient mice showed improvement [106]. These conflicting results could be because dimaprit has also been reported to act on H_4R [2], and that the beneficial effect of dimaprit is actually mediated through the H_4R. In support of this notion, JNJ-7777120 (an H_4R antagonist) has been shown to exacerbate clinical and pathological signs of EAE [10]. In addition, H_4R deficient mice also showed more severe symptoms, and is related to a lower frequency of Treg and increased numbers of Th17 cells [24]. However, in other mouse models stimulation through the H_4R seem to promote a Th17 response [19]. Taken together, histamine may play a role in the pathogenesis of MS. However, interpreting the role of histamine receptors in EAE may depend on the strain and induction of method of EAE. Furthermore, it is important to determine the downstream signaling of the receptors when using agonists and antagonists, to exclude dual specificity.

2.3 Rheumatoid Arthritis (RA)

Rheumatoid arthritis (RA) is a systemic autoimmune disease that involves chronic inflammation of the synovial membrane that causes joint pain, bone and cartilage erosion. The inflammation is characterized by infiltration of T cells, macrophages, B/plasma cells and activation of synoviocytes and molecular mediators such as TNF-α, IL-1, IL-6, IL-17, RANKL, autoantibodies/immune complexes etc. (reviewed in [58]). The exact role of histamine in the pathogenesis of RA is currently unclear since some reports have shown that histamine levels in blood and synovial fluids (SF) are lower in RA patients than healthy controls [4] but others have found increased levels [60]. However, experimental animal models, have suggested a role mediated through the H_4R [1, 19, 82]. In addition, it has been reported that human synoviocytes express H_1R, H_2R, and H_4R [51, 87]. Since most immune cells that infiltrate the synovium express these receptors, in particular H_4R, this suggests for a role for histamine in modulating the function of these cells. Studies using a mouse collagen antibody-induced arthritis (CAIA) model that included either H_4R-defienct mice or H_4R antagonist treated mice, showed decreased inflammation, cartilage and bone damage and overall lower severity scores [19]. This suggests that H_4R might be involved in the pathogenesis of this arthritis model.

In the mouse collagen-induced arthritis (CIA) model, which has astrong T cell component, it was found that H_4R-defienct mice or H_4R antagonist treated mice had a lower number of Th17 cells and reduced IL-17 production [19]. Both IL-17 secretion and the number of Th17 cells correlate with disease severity of rheumatoid arthritis [9], suggesting that the effects of H_4R could be mediated by targeting Th17 cells. In fact, human memory Th17 cells have been shown to express H_4R and stimulation through this receptor induces IL-17 production [77]. On the other hand, *in vivo* activated human monocytes from RA patients have been shown to promote Th17 responses in a contact-dependent manner [31]. Thus increases in IL-17 could be mediated by an H_4R-independent mechanism, although

human monocytes have been shown to express H_4R and these were increased in monocytes from RA patients compared to healthy controls [60].

There may be a network between histamine, histamine receptor expression and Th17 cytokines (IL-17, IL-21, and IL-22). Histamine, IL-17, IL-21 and IL-22 all increase H_4R expression in human monocytes, and H_4R antagonists attenuate this increase in all case except for IL-21. Furthermore, RANKL is also increased by histamine and IL-22, which was shown to be inhibited by an H_4R antagonist [60]. RANKL is important for osteoclast activity which results in bone erosion. To examine if histamine had an osteoclastogenic role, human monocytes were cultured with M-CSF and histamine with and without H_4R antagonist. Monocytes differentiated into osteoclasts by an H_4R-dependent mechanism [60]. Taken together, there is evidence to suggest that histamine may play a role in RA which is possibly mediated through the actions of the H_4R, although it remains to be seen whether H_4R antagonists have therapeutic applications for this disease, especially in humans.

2.4 Atherosclerosis

Atherosclerosis is an inflammatory disease of the large- and medium-sized arteries, and is characterized by the formation of atherosclerotic plaques consisting of necrotic cores, calcified regions, accumulated modified lipids, inflamed smooth muscle cells (SMCs), endothelial cells (ECs), leukocytes, and foam cells (reviewed in [39]). Atherosclerosis is a complex disease where many different mediators are involved. High levels of Low-density lipoprotein (LDL) is one of the most important risk factors for atherosclerosis, however, immune and inflammatory mechanisms also play a role [39]. The main immune cells involved in the initiation and progression of atherosclerosis are macrophages, monocytes and T cells, all of which are able to secrete cytokines (e.g. TNF-α), chemokines (eg. CCL2) as well as other factors like, MMP, ROS, and histamine, contribute to pathogenesis. High blood levels of histamine in combination with low levels of ascorbic acid plays a role in the initiation of atherosclerosis since histamine reduces TJ on endothelial cells, and a lack of ascorbic acid induces endothelial cell gaps (causing initial damage) (reviewed in [17]). H_1R mRNA is expressed in macrophages, vascular SMC [105] and vascular EC in atheromatous plaques, suggesting that histamine could regulate some responses in atherosclerosis [96].

Histamine also enhances the expression of adhesion molecules, such as VCAM and ICAM, in atherosclerosis [62], as well as enhancing the production of cytokines such as IL-6, IL-8 and TNF-α. These adhesion molecules are needed for the recruitment of leukocytes, especially monocytes, into the intima wall [96]. Monocytes express H_1R, H_2R, and H_4R, where H_2R is most predominately expressed [26, 108]. CCL2/MCP-1 is an important chemoattractant for especially monocytes, and it was found that histamine can upregulate the expression of both CCL2 and its receptor CCR2 by an H_2R-mediated mechanism in monocytes [62]. However, histamine also induces IL-10 production while inhibiting IL-12 production and TNF-α through H_2R [29, 110]. In contrast to H_2R, H_4R down-regulates CCL2 production in monocytes [26]. Once in the tissue, monocytes start to differentiate to macrophages, and this process results in a switch of histamine receptor expression to H_1R predominance [108, 112].

Macrophages are crucially important in the pathogenesis of atherosclerosis, and are found in all stages of the disease. Macrophages not only express H_1R but also produce histamine, and it is thought that macrophage-derived histamine plays an important role in atherosclerosis [96]. This is supported by a study investigating HDC expression in relation to atherosclerosis where increased HDC expression in the human aortic intima in relation to the progression of the disease, and this was mainly produced by monocytes/macrophages and to a lesser extent T cells [49]. It has been proposed that histamine and IL-4 synthesis in the arterial intima stimulate both monocytes and macrophages to phagocytes oxidized LDL, that then leads to the formation of foam cells [49]. Some of the target cells for

macrophage-derived histamine are SMC. Reports have shown that histamine could, through H_1R, stimulate the proliferation of SMC contributing to the thickening of the intima as well as inducing the production of MMP-1, which is involved in extracellular matrix degradation in an atherosclerotic lesion [96].

2.5 Gastric Intestinal (GI) Disorders

H_1R, H_2R and H_4R (both mRNA and protein) are expressed in the human gastric intestinal tract [95]. Histamine has a role in multiple physiological processes in the GI tract, including immunological responses, visceral nociception, modulation of intestinal mobility and gastric acid secretion. However, histamine also plays a role in many GI disorders such as systemic mastocytosis, food allergy (FA), malignancies, gastric ulcer, irritable bowel syndrome (IBS) and inflammatory bowel disease (IBD) (reviewed in [23]). In these disorders, increased histamine levels have often been found both in plasma and inflamed lesions [103]. This increase could be due either to an increase in histamine availability or decreased degradation and both circumstances might occur in patients with IBD. An alteration in mast cell numbers as well as an increase in their activation state resulting in an excessive histamine release has been reported [23]. In addition, DAO gene expression was found to be lower in IBD patients [103]. Furthermore, it also appears that the dysregulation of histamine receptor expression also could play a role in some of these diseases, since H_1R and H_2R mRNA have been shown to be upregulated in FA and IBS patients [95]. Inflamed tissue of IBD patients (both Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis) is associated with an upregulation of H_2R and H_4R mRNA compared to non-inflamed tissue from the same donor [103].

Although the exact etiology of IBD remains unknown, genetic susceptibility, environmental factors, immune dysregulation, and epithelial barrier dysfunction all contribute to disease pathogenesis (reviewed in [66]). Histamine may affect immune regulation and modulation of epithelial barrier function. A recent study, examining the effect of histamine and H_2R on the bacterial-induced inflammatory response in patients with IBD [103], reported an increase in Th1 and Th17 cells. Furthermore, an inverse correlation was found between Th17 cells and monocytes expressing the H_2R as well as a switch in the balance of histamine receptor expressions in monocytes from H_2R to H_4R. The ability of histamine to suppress the PBMC TLR-induced cytokines, such as IFNγ, TNFα, IL-6, IL-12, and IL-17, which are normally increase in IBD was examined. Here, the suppressive effect of histamine was significantly less in patients with IBD than controls for all the above cytokines except for IL-17, an effect which was H_2R-mediated since it was abolished by the H_2R antagonist famotidine [103]. In support of this, a study using the probiotic *Lactobacillus reuteri* (clade II strain which expresses HDC) suppressed intestinal inflammation in a trinitrobenzene sulfonic acid (TNBS)-induced mouse colitis model [42]. The anti-inflammatory effect of *L.reuteri* was diminished by ranitidine, an H_2R antagonist, suggesting colitis is H_2R-mediated. The consequence of H_2R-stimulation was reduced gene expression of pro-inlfammatory IL-6 and IL-1β [42].

Frei et al. showed that histamine plays an important role in the maintenance of mucosal homeostasis [37]. Here, it was shown that human monocyte-derived dendritic cells (MDDC) stimulated with LPS (*via* TLR4) or Pam3Cys (via (TLR2) in the presence of histamine significantly reduced the expression of TNF-α, IL-12p70 and the chemokine CXCL10, while enhancing the expression of the anti-inflammatory cytokine IL-10. [37] Furthermore, a decrease in T cells positive for T-bet (a Th1 transcription factor) decreased after stimulating MDDC with LPS and histamine. The suppressive effect of histamine was also observed for stimulated DCs isolated from human peripheral blood and shown to be H_2R-mediated.

Since histamine does not appear to influence TLR-induced IL-17 secretion directly, it has been suggested that the amine influences Th17 cell

polarization [103]. A mouse study using preclinical models of arthritis, has shown that H_4R antagonism reduces Th17 cell populations and IL-17 secretion [19]. This could be attributed to an H_4R-mediated effect on Th17 cells. In another recent study, polarized human memory Th17 cells, as well as IL-17 positive T cells in skin lesion of psoriasis, expressed H_4R. Upon stimulation with histamine or the H_4R agonist, 4-methylhistamine, increased IL-17 mRNA and secretion of IL-17 were observed, effects which were blocked with selective antagonist JNJ-7777120. These actions could be mediated by activator protein-1 (AP-1) since both histamine and H_4R agonists induce AP-1 DNA binding and H_4R antagonists reduce it [77]. The switch in histamine receptor expression on monocytes from H_2R to H_4R, may play a role in the induction of a Th17 response. This is supported by a report demonstrating that *in vivo* activated human monocytes promote a Th17 response in a cell contact dependent manner [31].

Although it is recognized that histamine in the gut contributes to gastric ulcers in an H_2R-dependent manner, it would seem that, in the case of IBD, H_2R stimulation should have a suppressive effect on the inflammatory mucosa in IBD [23, 66]. However, histamine has a much higher affinity for the H_4R than for H_2R thus, although the expression of H_1R and H_2R receptors are more prominant in the GI tract, histamine could contribute to inflammation *via* H_4R-stimulation and induce Th17 responses. Whether by H_2R or H_4R histamine-dependent effects are mediated by the modulation of cytokine secretion. The cytokines IFNγ, TNFα, IL-1β, IL-6, and IL-17 have all been shown to impair epithelial barrier function, which is also one of the hallmarks of IBD [66]. From the reported studies here, histamine suppresses IFNγ, TNFα, IL-1β and IL-6 *via* H_2R, but enhance IL-17 by H_4R. Taken together, the balance between H_2R and H_4R may be critical in controlling mucosal inflammatory responses and the microbiota (with the presence of certain bacterial strains) might be involved in this control in IBD.

3 Tumorigenesis

Tumorigenesis is a multistep process and arises from various genetic and epigenetic alterations that drive the progressive transformation of normal cells into malignant cells [59, 76]. Chronic inflammatory processes are implicated in the initiation and progression of cancer, such as infiltration of mononuclear cells, upregulation of pro-inflammatory molecules (cytokines, ROS and NFκB), tissue destruction, fibrosis, increased angiogenesis and invasion of tissue, increased in genomic DNA damage and disruption of DNA repair pathways as well as increased proliferation and inhibition of apoptosis. Thus inflammation may help provoke key mutations for cancer development [34].

Chronic inflammation and cancer development are associated in several organs including breast, urinary bladder, ovary, liver, stomach, intestine, skin, and prostate. For instance, the risk of colorectal cancer has been shown to be much higher in patients with IBD such as Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis [34]. Atopic diseases are known to involve the release of histamine release and other mediators (cytokines, chemokines, and leukotrienes), often resulting in chronic inflammation. However, the association between cancer risk and atopic disease is controversial. Some reports have found that atopic disease is associated with a lower risk of cancer (e.g. leukaemia and glioma), suggesting a protective effect which is most likely due to hyperstimulation of the immune system which could enhance immune surveillance, thus inhibiting abnormal cell growth (reviewed in [21]). In contrast, atopic diseases such as asthma, associated with chronic inflammation and release of inflammatory cytokines and ROS, increase the risk of lung cancer (reviewed in [21, 92]). Atopic diseases therefore increase the risk of certain types of cancers whereas in others they may be protective.

Mast cells and their mediators, such as histamine, may promote a microenvironment for tumor development, since chronic inflammation induces both proliferation of resident mast cells and recruitment of mast cell as well as mast cell progenitors. These have been found to be

associated with angiogenesis, tumor growth and metastases [34]. An increase in histamine levels (or HDC activity) has been shown in many cancer types, such as breast cancer, melanoma, small cell carcinoma, endometrial cancer and colorectal cancer (reviewed in [15]) and this increase is thought to be attributed by overexpression of HDC by tumor cells, mast cell mediator release and a dysfunction in histamine metabolism (von [72]). Furthermore, the expression of histamine receptors has been found in many types of tumors, such as breast cancer, leukemia, melanoma, cervical, ovarian and colorectal cancer (reviewed in [76]). Histamine appears to play a dual role where, on the one hand it has cancer-promoting effects by acting in an autocrine and paracrine manner to support tumor growth but, on the other hand, anti-tumour effects by also inhibiting cell proliferation and enhancing NK cell cytotoxicity. These effects largely depend on the histamine concentration, the tumor type (and even subtype) and the type of histamine receptors expressed [34]. Furthermore, it is also necessary to identify the downstream mechanism, because some cancer types are more complex to investigate due to atypical signaling pathways of the histamine receptors.

3.1 Colorectal Cancer (CRC)

H_1R, H_2R, and H_4R are expressed in the GI tract and elevated HDC levels have been found in colorectal cancer (CRC) tissue [23] where mast cell infiltration is associated with poor prognosis (reviewed in [3, 94]). This suggests that histamine influences the growth of CRC.

H_2R activation has been associated with histamine-mediated tumor growth of several different types of tumors, such as melanoma, colorectal cancer and glioma cells as well as in breast cancer (reviewed in [15, 76]). Adams et al. showed that histamine induced moderate cell proliferation in a CRC cell line in a bell-shaped concentration-dependent manner [3]. The H_2R antagonist cimetidine inhibited this proliferation suggesting that tumor growth is associated with H_2R activation. Xenografted tumor cells in mice were also examined where similar results were obtained supporting the *in vitro* data [3]. This suggests that H_2R antagonists could be a beneficial treatment for CRC. In addition, it has been shown that cimetidine appears to improve diminished immunity after surgical resection of CRC. Here, perioperative administration of cimetidine increased total T cells, Th cells, and NK cells, and increased tumor infiltrating lymphocytes [68]. This study did not investigate the molecular mechanism of action, and thus it is not known if this is directly mediated by inhibiting H_2R or some off-target effect of cimetidine. For instance, cimetidine has been shown to enhance antitumor cell-mediated immunity by improving the antigen presenting capacity of dendritic cells, especially in advanced cancer patients. This effect is thought to be due to some off-target effect, since another H_2R antagonist, famotidine, did not show similar results [65].

H_4R expression levels in CRC are known to differ compared to adjacent normal tissue (ANT). In a recent study it was shown that H_4R expressions, both at mRNA and protein levels, are reduced in CRC compared to ANT and that advance stages of CRC had even lower H_4R mRNA compared to earlier stages, suggesting reduced H_4R could be a marker for tumor progression [33]. To investigate the effect of different H_4R expressions, Fang et al. compared a CRC cell line, which constitutively expressed relatively low levels of H_4R, to the same cell line overexpressing H_4R [33]. Here, histamine and the H_4R agonists clozapine and clobenpropit inhibited proliferation by inducing cell cycle arrest in cells that overexpressed H_4R while not influencing the growth of untransfected cells. This was verified by pretreatment with the H_4R antagonist JNJ7777120, which prevented the cell cycle arrest [33]. The effect on the cell cycle was due to H_4R regulation of cell cycle proteins CDK2, cyclin D1, p21, and p27 and the molecular mechanism for H_4R-mediated cell cycle arrest was due to suppression of the cAMP-dependent pathway. Thus, it appears that CRC tumors downregulate H_4R to increase proliferation by allowing progression through cell cycle arrest. Furthermore, H_4R activation enhanced apoptosis

induced by 5-fluorouracil (a chemotherapeutic drug), suggesting that H_4R-agonists could be play a therapeutic role in CRC in combination with 5-flurouracil [33].

3.2 Histamine and Tumour Surveillance

Histamine can also inhibit or promote tumour growth by affecting tumour surveillance. Combination therapy with IL-2 and histamine have shown to enhance tumor surveillance by enhancing the cytotoxicity of anti-tumor cells such as NK cells and T cells [20, 27, 115]. In other cases, histamine was observed to contributed to immune escape [81, 109].

In metastatic renal cell carcinoma, malignant melanoma, and acute myeloid leukemia combination immunotherapy with IL-2 and histamine have shown to be beneficial [20, 27, 115]. IL-2 is involved in the proliferation and cytotoxic activation (upregulation and maintenance of activation receptors, such as NKGD2) of NK cells and T cells, which promote tumour clearance [20]. However, it cytotoxic activity is diminished in the presence of phagocytes. The combination therapy using IL-2 and histamine is based on the oxidative stress hypothesis, in which histamine inhibits the formation and release of phagocyte-derived (neutrophils, monocytes/macrophages) ROS and thereby protects anti-tumor cells, such as NK cell and T cells, against oxidative damage and apoptosis [12, 27]. The molecular mechanism for the attenuated production of ROS is due to H_2R-mediated inhibition of NADPH oxidase [12].

Another mechanism for the combination effect of IL-2 and histamine is its effect on myeloid cells. A subset of monocytes comprises of myeloid-derived suppressor cells (MDSCs), immature cells with immunosuppressive functions that increase in number during cancer progression. The immune suppressive functions of MDSCs includes inhibition of cytotoxic T cell and Th cell activation and proliferation, induction of regulatory T cells, impaired NK cell activity, and induction of immunosuppressive macrophage phenotypes (reviewed in [111]). Yang et al. demonstrated that HDC deficient mice accumulate more immature myeloid cells and exogenously administrated histamine prevents this accumulation [116].

An *in-vitro* study using cultured human monocytes with growth factors in either the presence or absence of histamine showed that histamine induced differentiation of DCs by increasing the levels of maturation markers such as HLA-DR, C86, CD40 [75]. It was also observed that these DCs were more efficient in promoting T cell proliferation and producton of cytokines such as IFNγ and IL-4. It appears that the differentiation of DCs is NADPH-dependent. In the presence of high ROS, maturation markers were lower than controls. The importance of histamine on NADPH was verified in an NOX2-KO cell line (NOX is a component of NADPH). Here, histamine had little effect on cell differentiation compared to wild type and this was attenuated by ranitidine, an H_2R antagonist, implying that the effect was H_2R-mediated [75]. Thus histamine inhibits the activity of NAPDH though H_2R activation and this prevents the formation and release of ROS, which improve MoDC differentiation.

Histamine also affects another tumor surveillance T cell, the subset γδ T cell, which recognizes antigen bound to CD1 molecules. Like NK cells γδ T cell cytotoxic activity is mediated by the release of perforin and granzyme. A study investigating the effects of histamine on human γδ T cells showed that these cells express H_1R, H_2R and H_4R receptors, suggesting that histamine is able to regulate their function. It was shown that H_4R mediated chemotaxis though pertussis-sensitive G_i signalling led to an increase in intracellular calcium and actin reorganization [109]. However, histamine reduced the cytolytic capacity of γδ T cells towards cancer cell lines. This effect of histamine was mimicked by dimaprit, an H_2R agonist (and partial H_4R agonist) whereas H_2R antagonists abolished this effect, suggesting that the modulatory actions of histamine on T cell-mediated cytotoxicity requires H_2R activation. It was determined that the effect on cytotoxicity was mediated to the cholera toxin sensitive G_s, which increases

intracellular cAMP, again suggesting H_2R-mediated input [109].

Histamine also contributes to immunological escape of monocytic leukemia cells by reducing their susceptibility to NK cells, $CD8^+$ T cells and γδ T cells, by down-regulating NKG2D ligands. The NKG2D receptor is a key activating receptor expressed on these cells, and thus by down-regulating their ligands (MICA/B and UL16BP) leukaemia evade the anti-tumor cell activities. A study examining the histamine effect on NKG2D ligands on THP-1 leukaemia cells showed that IFNγ increased the surface expression of these ligands whereas histamine attenuated this effect [81]. This was most likely mediated through H_1R and H_2R activation since H_1R and H_2R agonists also reduced NKG2D expressions. The molecular mechanism for this reduced expression is due to enhanced poly-ubiquitination which target the ligands for proteasomal degradation, subsequently reducing susceptibility to NK cell-mediated cytotoxicity [81].

Taken together, the role of histamine receptors in cancer is complex. H_2R appear to promote the tumor growth in cancer, most likely by autocrine and paracrine mechanisms. In immune surveillance cells, H_2R also seems to suppress their activity but at the same time H_2R activation on phagocytes prevent the production and release of ROS and thus protect anti-tumor cells from oxidative stress and apoptosis. Thus, in any future therapeutic applications, it would be important to identify the subset of histamine receptors in each cancer type and the molecular mechanisms to unveil the most suitable therapeutic strategy in terms of modulating the actions of histamine.

4 Histamine Intolerance

Histamine intolerance (HIT) is a relatively controversial topic which has been poorly researched and is characterized as an accumulation of histamine due to increase availability (e.g. ingestion of histidine/histamine-rich food) or reduced capacity of histamine degradation (e.g. alcohol or drugs that can inhibit catabolic enzymes). The enzyme DAO is the main enzyme for catabolizing ingested histamine and it has been proposed that its reduced activity (e.g. decrease expression, drugs or metabolites which inhibit DAO activity) can result in an excess of histamine, causing pseudo-allergic symptoms, such as diarrhea, headache, rhino conjunctival symptoms, asthma, hypotension, arrhythmia, urticaria, pruritus, and flushing [73, 93, 102].

The scientific evidence to support an association of ingested histamine and adverse reactions is limited [93]. Furthermore, studies on HIT is difficult to initiate because it is difficult to distinguish and diagnose in potential patients. Patients first have to be excluded for allergies or other diseases that might increase histamine levels, such as mastocytosis. In addition, that lack of reliable laboratory tests for objective diagnosis is also a hinderance [93].

The gold standard in diagnosis for HIT is a double-blind, placebo-controlled histamine provocation following a histamine-free diet for 4 weeks [80]. However, the interpretation of provocation results is often prombelmatical due to a lack of symptom reproducibility [64]. Assuming that intestinal DAO levels reflect that of serum, low serum DAO concentrations could be a biomarker for histamine intolerance [80, 113]. However, measurement of serum DAO is somewhat controversial. A study using a commercially available kit to measure serum DAO reported that DAO activity in histamine intolerant patients was lower than in healthy controls, and patients with highly reduced DAO activity displayed symptoms of HIT after the intake of histamine-rich food [80]. This is supported by a retrospective study which examined serum DAO levels and the clinical response to DAO supplementation where serum DAO levels were also reduced in patients suspected of HIT compared to controls [74]. In contrast, other studies found no correlation between DAO serum levels and clinical status due to high interassay variation [63] [100]. This suggests that it is not currently possible to conclude whether the accumulation of histamine causes intolerance and whether reduced histamine catabolism is the cause. A more recent concept which could in part be related to HIT-phenomena is mast cell activation

syndrome, which is currently being investigated as a possible cause for a variety of idiopathic mast cell or histamine-related disorders [6].

5 Conclusions

It is increasingly clear that histamine plays an important, yet highly complex, role in many different inflammatory diseases. It does so not only by driving the classical hallmarks of inflammation but the studies highlighted in this chapeter also show that it modulates the functions of a variety of adaptive immune cells (antigen-presenting cells; T cells, B cells, NK cells) which govern the underlying immunology of inflammatory diseases. The net effect of histamine on these cells is crucially dependent on the expression of the various histamine receptor subtypes. However, this is not so easily addressed due to heterogeneous expressions between different cell lines and species, as well as biased signaling and differential off-target effects of drugs used to study histamine receptor actions. Despite these issues, new developments in the H_4R field have shown that this receptor is crucially involved in pruritus (itch) and clinical trials underline its potential therapeutic use, especially in combination with H_1R antagonists/inverse agonists and anti-IL-31approaches. In contrast, the therapeutic use of H_4R antagonists in RA have yet to be proven in humans despite promising results in mouse models. However, in cancer, recent evidence demonstrating that histamine plays a major role in tumour surveillance (H_2R-mediated) may have therapeutic implications and considerably enhance our understanding of inflammatory processes in an oncological context.

References

1. Abd-Allah AR, Ahmad SF, Alrashidi I, Abdel-Hamied HE, Zoheir KM, Ashour AE, Bakheet SA, Attia SM (2014) Involvement of histamine 4 receptor in the pathogenesis and progression of rheumatoid arthritis. Int Immunol 26(6):325–340. https://doi.org/10.1093/intimm/dxt075
2. Adachi N, Liu K, Motoki A, Nishibori M, Arai T (2006) Suppression of ischemia/reperfusion liver injury by histamine H4 receptor stimulation in rats. Eur J Pharmacol 544(1–3):181–187. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejphar.2006.06.053
3. Adams WJ, Lawson JA, Morris DL (1994) Cimetidine inhibits in vivo growth of human colon cancer and reverses histamine stimulated in vitro and in vivo growth. Gut 35(11):1632–1636
4. Adlesic M, Verdrengh M, Bokarewa M, Dahlberg L, Foster SJ, Tarkowski A (2007) Histamine in rheumatoid arthritis. Scand J Immunol 65(6):530–537. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-3083.2007.01938.x
5. Akamatsu H, Miyachi Y, Asada Y, Niwa Y (1991) Effects of azelastine on neutrophil chemotaxis, phagocytosis and oxygen radical generation. Jpn J Pharmacol 57(4):583–589
6. Akin C (2017) Mast cell activation syndromes. J Allergy Clin Immunol 140(2):349–355. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2017.06.007
7. Albrecht M, Dittrich AM (2015) Expression and function of histamine and its receptors in atopic dermatitis. Mol Cellular Pediatr 2(1):16. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40348-015-0027-1
8. Alcaniz L, Vega A, Chacon P, El Bekay R, Ventura I, Aroca R, Blanca M, Bergstralh DT, Monteseirin J (2013) Histamine production by human neutrophils. FASEB J 27 (7):2902–2910. https://doi.org/10.1096/fj.12-223867
9. Al-Saadany HM, Hussein MS, Gaber RA, Zaytoun HA (2016) Th-17 cells and serum IL-17 in rheumatoid arthritis patients: correlation with disease activity and severity. Egypt Rheumatol 38(1):1–7. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejr.2015.01.001
10. Ballerini C, Aldinucci A, Luccarini I, Galante A, Manuelli C, Blandina P, Katebe M, Chazot PL, Masini E, Passani MB (2013) Antagonism of histamine H4 receptors exacerbates clinical and pathological signs of experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis. Br J Pharmacol 170(1):67–77. https://doi.org/10.1111/bph.12263
11. Beermann S, Seifert R, Neumann D (2012) Commercially available antibodies against human and murine histamine H(4)-receptor lack specificity. Naunyn Schmiedeberg's Arch Pharmacol 385(2):125–135. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00210-011-0700-4
12. Betten Å, Dahlgren C, Hermodsson S, Hellstrand K (2003) Histamine inhibits neutrophil NADPH oxidase activity triggered by the lipoxin A4 receptor-specific peptide agonist Trp-Lys-Tyr-Met-Val-Met. Scand J Immunol 58(3):321–326. https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-3083.2003.01301.x
13. Buckland KF, Williams TJ, Conroy DM (2003) Histamine induces cytoskeletal changes in human eosinophils via the H(4) receptor. Br J Pharmacol 140(6):1117–1127. https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.bjp.0705530
14. Casale TB, Wood D, Richerson HB, Trapp S, Metzger WJ, Zavala D, Hunninghake GW (1987)

Elevated bronchoalveolar lavage fluid histamine levels in allergic asthmatics are associated with methacholine bronchial hyperresponsiveness. J Clin Invest 79(4):1197–1203. https://doi.org/10.1172/jci112937
15. Cianchi F, Vinci MC, Masini E (2008) Histamine in cancer: the dual faces of the coin. Cancer Biol Ther 7(1):36–37
16. Ciz M, Lojek A (2013) Modulation of neutrophil oxidative burst via histamine receptors. Br J Pharmacol 170(1):17–22. https://doi.org/10.1111/bph.12107
17. Clemetson CA (1999) The key role of histamine in the development of atherosclerosis and coronary heart disease. Med Hypotheses 52(1):1–8. https://doi.org/10.1054/mehy.1997.0775
18. Constantinescu CS, Farooqi N, O'Brien K, Gran B (2011) Experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis (EAE) as a model for multiple sclerosis (MS). Br J Pharmacol 164(4):1079–1106. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1476-5381.2011.01302.x
19. Cowden JM, Yu F, Banie H, Farahani M, Ling P, Nguyen S, Riley JP, Zhang M, Zhu J, Dunford PJ, Thurmond RL (2014) The histamine H4 receptor mediates inflammation and Th17 responses in preclinical models of arthritis. Ann Rheum Dis 73(3):600–608. https://doi.org/10.1136/annrheumdis-2013-203832
20. Cuapio A, Post M, Cerny-Reiterer S, Gleixner KV, Stefanzl G, Basilio J, Herndlhofer S, Sperr WR, Brons NH, Casanova E, Zimmer J, Valent P, Hofer E (2016) Maintenance therapy with histamine plus IL-2 induces a striking expansion of two CD56bright NK cell subpopulations in patients with acute myeloid leukemia and supports their activation. Oncotarget 7(29):46466–46481. https://doi.org/10.18632/oncotarget.10191
21. Cui Y, Hill AW (2016) Atopy and specific cancer sites: a review of epidemiological studies. Clin Rev Allergy Immunol 51(3):338–352. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12016-016-8559-2
22. De Benedetto A, Yoshida T, Fridy S, Park JE, Kuo IH, Beck LA (2015) Histamine and skin barrier: are histamine antagonists useful for the prevention or treatment of atopic dermatitis? J Clin Med 4(4):741–755. https://doi.org/10.3390/jcm4040741
23. Deiteren A, De Man JG, Pelckmans PA, De Winter BY (2015) Histamine H(4) receptors in the gastrointestinal tract. Br J Pharmacol 172(5):1165–1178. https://doi.org/10.1111/bph.12989
24. del Rio R, Noubade R, Saligrama N, Wall EH, Krementsov DN, Poynter ME, Zachary JF, Thurmond RL, Teuscher C (2012) Histamine H4 receptor optimizes T regulatory cell frequency and facilitates anti-inflammatory responses within the central nervous system. J Immunol 188 (2):541–547. https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1101498
25. Delneste Y, Lassalle P, Jeannin P, Joseph M, Tonnel AB, Gosset P (1994) Histamine induces IL-6 production by human endothelial cells. Clin Exp Immunol 98(2):344–349
26. Dijkstra D, Leurs R, Chazot P, Shenton FC, Stark H, Werfel T, Gutzmer R (2007) Histamine downregulates monocyte CCL2 production through the histamine H4 receptor. J Allergy Clin Immunol 120(2):300–307. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2007.03.024
27. Donskov F, Hokland M, Marcussen N, Torp Madsen HH, von der Maase H (2006) Monocytes and neutrophils as 'bad guys' for the outcome of interleukin-2 with and without histamine in metastatic renal cell carcinoma--results from a randomised phase II trial. Br J Cancer 94(2):218–226. https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.bjc.6602937
28. Dy M, Schneider E (2004) Histamine-cytokine connection in immunity and hematopoiesis. Cytokine Growth Factor Rev 15(5):393–410. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cytogfr.2004.06.003
29. Elenkov IJ, Webster E, Papanicolaou DA, Fleisher TA, Chrousos GP, Wilder RL (1998) Histamine potently suppresses human IL-12 and stimulates IL-10 production via H2 receptors. J Immunol 161 (5):2586–2593
30. Emerson MR, Orentas DM, Lynch SG, LeVine SM (2002) Activation of histamine H2 receptors ameliorates experimental allergic encephalomyelitis. Neuroreport 13(11):1407–1410
31. Evans HG, Gullick NJ, Kelly S, Pitzalis C, Lord GM, Kirkham BW, Taams LS (2009) In vivo activated monocytes from the site of inflammation in humans specifically promote Th17 responses. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 106(15):6232–6237. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0808144106
32. Ezeamuzie CI, Philips E (2000) Histamine H(2) receptors mediate the inhibitory effect of histamine on human eosinophil degranulation. Br J Pharmacol 131(3):482–488. https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.bjp.0703556
33. Fang Z, Yao W, Xiong Y, Li J, Liu L, Shi L, Zhang W, Zhang C, Nie L, Wan J (2011) Attenuated expression of HRH4 in colorectal carcinomas: a potential influence on tumor growth and progression. BMC Cancer 11(195):191–111. https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-2407-11-195
34. Faustino-Rocha AI, Ferreira R, Gama A, Oliveira PA, Ginja M (2017) Antihistamines as promising drugs in cancer therapy. Life Sci 172:27–41. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.lfs.2016.12.008
35. Felix SB, Baumann G, Helmus S, Sattelberger U (1988) The role of histamine in cardiac anaphylaxis; characterization of histaminergic H1- and H2-receptor effects. Basic Res Cardiol 83(5):531–539
36. Flamand N, Plante H, Picard S, Laviolette M, Borgeat P (2004) Histamine-induced inhibition of leukotriene biosynthesis in human neutrophils: involvement of the H2 receptor and cAMP. Br J Pharmacol 141(4):552–561. https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.bjp.0705654
37. Frei R, Ferstl R, Konieczna P, Ziegler M, Simon T, Rugeles TM, Mailand S, Watanabe T, Lauener R,

Akdis CA, O'Mahony L (2013) Histamine receptor 2 modifies dendritic cell responses to microbial ligands. J Allergy Clin Immunol 132(1):194–204. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2013.01.013
38. Fujimoto M, Kimata H (1994) Histamine inhibits immunoglobulin production via histamine H2 receptors without affecting cell growth in human B cells. Clin Immunol Immunopathol 73(1):96–102
39. Galkina E, Ley K (2009) Immune and inflammatory mechanisms of atherosclerosis. Annu Rev Immunol 27:165–197. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.immunol.021908.132620
40. Galli SJ, Tsai M, Piliponsky AM (2008) The development of allergic inflammation. Nature 454(7203):445–454. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature07204
41. Gantner F, Sakai K, Tusche MW, Cruikshank WW, Center DM, Bacon KB (2002) Histamine h(4) and h(2) receptors control histamine-induced interleukin-16 release from human CD8(+) T cells. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 303(1):300–307. https://doi.org/10.1124/jpet.102.036939
42. Gao C, Major A, Rendon D, Lugo M, Jackson V, Shi Z, Mori-Akiyama Y, Versalovic J (2015) Histamine H2 receptor-mediated suppression of intestinal inflammation by probiotic *Lactobacillus reuteri*. MBio 6(6):e01358–e01315. https://doi.org/10.1128/mBio.01358-15
43. Glatzer F, Gschwandtner M, Ehling S, Rossbach K, Janik K, Klos A, Baumer W, Kietzmann M, Werfel T, Gutzmer R (2013) Histamine induces proliferation in keratinocytes from patients with atopic dermatitis through the histamine 4 receptor. J Allergy Clin Immunol 132(6):1358–1367. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2013.06.023
44. Godot V, Arock M, Garcia G, Capel F, Flys C, Dy M, Emilie D, Humbert M (2007) H4 histamine receptor mediates optimal migration of mast cell precursors to CXCL12. J Allergy Clin Immunol 120(4):827–834. doi:S0091-6749(07)01041-X [pii]
45. Gschwandtner M, Mildner M, Mlitz V, Gruber F, Eckhart L, Werfel T, Gutzmer R, Elias PM, Tschachler E (2013) Histamine suppresses epidermal keratinocyte differentiation and impairs skin barrier function in a human skin model. Allergy 68(1):37–47. https://doi.org/10.1111/all.12051
46. Gutzmer R, Langer K, Lisewski M, Mommert S, Rieckborn D, Kapp A, Werfel T (2002) Expression and function of histamine receptors 1 and 2 on human monocyte-derived dendritic cells. J Allergy Clin Immunol 109(3):524–531
47. Gutzmer R, Diestel C, Mommert S, Kother B, Stark H, Wittmann M, Werfel T (2005) Histamine H4 receptor stimulation suppresses IL-12p70 production and mediates chemotaxis in human monocyte-derived dendritic cells. J Immunol 174 (9):5224–5232
48. Gutzmer R, Mommert S, Gschwandtner M, Zwingmann K, Stark H, Werfel T (2009) The histamine H4 receptor is functionally expressed on T(H)2 cells. J Allergy Clin Immunol 123(3):619–625. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2008.12.1110
49. Higuchi S, Tanimoto A, Arima N, Xu H, Murata Y, Hamada T, Makishima K, Sasaguri Y (2001) Effects of histamine and interleukin-4 synthesized in arterial intima on phagocytosis by monocytes/macrophages in relation to atherosclerosis. FEBS Lett 505(2):217–222
50. Holden NS, Gong W, King EM, Kaur M, Giembycz MA, Newton R (2007) Potentiation of NF-κB-dependent transcription and inflammatory mediator release by histamine in human airway epithelial cells. Br J Pharmacol 152(6):891–902. https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.bjp.0707457
51. Ikawa Y, Suzuki M, Shiono S, Ohki E, Moriya H, Negishi E, Ueno K (2005) Histamine H4 receptor expression in human synovial cells obtained from patients suffering from rheumatoid arthritis. Biol Pharm Bull 28(10):2016–2018. https://doi.org/10.1248/bpb.28.2016
52. Imaizumi A, Kawakami T, Murakami F, Soma Y, Mizoguchi M (2003) Effective treatment of pruritus in atopic dermatitis using H1 antihistamines (second-generation antihistamines): changes in blood histamine and tryptase levels. J Dermatol Sci 33(1):23–29
53. Jadidi-Niaragh F, Mirshafiey A (2010) Histamine and histamine receptors in pathogenesis and treatment of multiple sclerosis. Neuropharmacology 59(3):180–189. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neuropharm.2010.05.005
54. Jarjour NN, Calhoun WJ, Schwartz LB, Busse WW (1991) Elevated bronchoalveolar lavage fluid histamine levels in allergic asthmatics are associated with increased airway obstruction. Am Rev Respir Dis 144(1):83–87. https://doi.org/10.1164/ajrccm/144.1.83
55. Jemima EA, Prema A, Thangam EB (2014) Functional characterization of histamine H4 receptor on human mast cells. Mol Immunol 62(1):19–28. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.molimm.2014.05.007
56. Jutel M, Watanabe T, Klunker S, Akdis M, Thomet OA, Malolepszy J, Zak-Nejmark T, Koga R, Kobayashi T, Blaser K, Akdis CA (2001) Histamine regulates T-cell and antibody responses by differential expression of H1 and H2 receptors. Nature 413(6854):420–425. https://doi.org/10.1038/35096564
57. Kallweit U, Aritake K, Bassetti CL, Blumenthal S, Hayaishi O, Linnebank M, Baumann CR, Urade Y (2013) Elevated CSF histamine levels in multiple sclerosis patients. Fluids and Barriers of the CNS 10:19. https://doi.org/10.1186/2045-8118-10-19
58. Karouzakis E, Neidhart M, Gay RE, Gay S (2006) Molecular and cellular basis of rheumatoid joint destruction. Immunol Lett 106(1):8–13. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.imlet.2006.04.011
59. Kennedy L, Hodges K, Meng F, Alpini G, Francis H (2012) Histamine and histamine receptor regulation

of gastrointestinal cancers. Translat Gastrointest Cancer 1(3):215–227
60. Kim KW, Kim BM, Lee KA, Lee SH, Firestein GS, Kim HR (2017) Histamine and histamine H4 receptor promotes osteoclastogenesis in rheumatoid arthritis. Sci Rep 7(1):1197. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-017-01101-y
61. Kimata H, Fujimoto M, Ishioka C, Yoshida A (1996) Histamine selectively enhances human immunoglobulin E (IgE) and IgG4 production induced by anti-CD58 monoclonal antibody. J Exp Med 184(2):357–364
62. Kimura S, Wang KY, Tanimoto A, Murata Y, Nakashima Y, Sasaguri Y (2004) Acute inflammatory reactions caused by histamine via monocytes/macrophages chronically participate in the initiation and progression of atherosclerosis. Pathol Int 54(7):465–474. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1440-1827.2004.01653.x
63. Kofler HAW, Deibl M, Hawranek TH, Klein G, Reider N, Fellner N (2009) Diamine oxidase (DAO) serum activity: not a useful marker for diagnosis of histamine intolerance. Allergologie 32:105–109
64. Komericki P, Klein G, Reider N, Hawranek T, Strimitzer T, Lang R, Kranzelbinder B, Aberer W (2011) Histamine intolerance: lack of reproducibility of single symptoms by oral provocation with histamine: a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled cross-over study. Wien Klin Wochenschr 123(1–2):15–20. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00508-010-1506-y
65. Kubota T, Fujiwara H, Ueda Y, Itoh T, Yamashita T, Yoshimura T, Okugawa K, Yamamoto Y, Yano Y, Yamagishi H (2002) Cimetidine modulates the antigen presenting capacity of dendritic cells from colorectal cancer patients. Br J Cancer 86(8):1257–1261. https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.bjc.6600233
66. Lee SH (2015) Intestinal permeability regulation by tight junction: implication on inflammatory bowel diseases. Intest Res 13(1):11–18. https://doi.org/10.5217/ir.2015.13.1.11
67. Lieberman P (1990) The use of antihistamines in the prevention and treatment of anaphylaxis and anaphylactoid reactions. J Allergy Clin Immunol 86(4 Pt 2):684–686
68. Lin CY, Bai DJ, Yuan HY, Wang K, Yang GL, Hu MB, Wu ZQ, Li Y (2004) Perioperative cimetidine administration promotes peripheral blood lymphocytes and tumor infiltrating lymphocytes in patients with gastrointestinal cancer: results of a randomized controlled clinical trial. World J Gastroenterol 10(1):136–142. https://doi.org/10.3748/wjg.v10.i1.136
69. Ling P, Ngo K, Nguyen S, Thurmond RL, Edwards JP, Karlsson L, Fung-Leung WP (2004) Histamine H4 receptor mediates eosinophil chemotaxis with cell shape change and adhesion molecule upregulation. Br J Pharmacol 142(1):161–171. https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.bjp.0705729
70. Lippert U, Artuc M, Grutzkau A, Babina M, Guhl S, Haase I, Blaschke V, Zachmann K, Knosalla M, Middel P, Kruger-Krasagakis S, Henz BM (2004) Human skin mast cells express H2 and H4, but not H3 receptors. J Invest Dermatol 123(1):116–123. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.0022-202X.2004.22721.x
71. MacGlashan D Jr (2003) Histamine: a mediator of inflammation. J Allergy Clin Immunol 112(4 Suppl):S53–S59
72. von Mach-Szczypinski J, Stanosz S, Sieja K, Stanosz M (2009) Metabolism of histamine in tissues of primary ductal breast cancer. Metab Clin Exp 58 (6):867–870. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.metabol.2009.02.011
73. Maintz L, Novak N (2007) Histamine and histamine intolerance. Am J Clin Nutr 85(5):1185–1196
74. Manzotti G, Breda D, Di Gioacchino M, Burastero SE (2016) Serum diamine oxidase activity in patients with histamine intolerance. Int J Immunopathol Pharmacol 29(1):105–111. https://doi.org/10.1177/0394632015617170
75. Martner A, Wiktorin HG, Lenox B, Ewald Sander F, Aydin E, Aurelius J, Thoren FB, Stahlberg A, Hermodsson S, Hellstrand K (2015) Histamine promotes the development of monocyte-derived dendritic cells and reduces tumor growth by targeting the myeloid NADPH oxidase. J Immunol 194(10):5014–5021. https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1402991
76. Medina VA, Rivera ES (2010) Histamine receptors and cancer pharmacology. Br J Pharmacol 161(4):755–767. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1476-5381.2010.00961.x
77. Mommert S, Gschwandtner M, Koether B, Gutzmer R, Werfel T (2012) Human memory Th17 cells express a functional histamine H4 receptor. Am J Pathol 180(1):177–185. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ajpath.2011.09.028
78. Mommert S, Kleiner S, Gehring M, Eiz-Vesper B, Stark H, Gutzmer R, Werfel T, Raap U (2016) Human basophil chemotaxis and activation are regulated via the histamine H4 receptor. Allergy 71(9):1264–1273. https://doi.org/10.1111/all.12875
79. Monteseirin J (2009) Neutrophils and asthma. J Investig Allergol Clin Immunol 19(5):340–354
80. Music E, Korosec P, Silar M, Adamic K, Kosnik M, Rijavec M (2013) Serum diamine oxidase activity as a diagnostic test for histamine intolerance. Wien Klin Wochenschr 125(9–10):239–243. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00508-013-0354-y
81. Nagai Y, Tanaka Y, Kuroishi T, Sato R, Endo Y, Sugawara S (2012) Histamine reduces susceptibility to natural killer cells via down-regulation of NKG2D ligands on human monocytic leukaemia THP-1 cells. Immunology 136(1):103–114. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2567.2012.03565.x
82. Nent E, Frommholz D, Gajda M, Brauer R, Illges H (2013) Histamine 4 receptor plays an important role in auto-antibody-induced arthritis. Int Immunol

25(7):437–443. https://doi.org/10.1093/intimm/dxt008
83. Nijmeijer SVH, Sirci F, Schultes S, Engelhardt H, de Graaf C, Rosethorne EM, Charlton SJ, Leurs R (2013) Detailed analysis of biased histamine H_4 receptor signalling by JNJ 7777120 analogues. Br J Pharmacol 170:78–88
84. Novak N, Mete N, Bussmann C, Maintz L, Bieber T, Akdis M, Zumkehr J, Jutel M, Akdis C (2012) Early suppression of basophil activation during allergen-specific immunotherapy by histamine receptor 2. J Allergy Clin Immunol 130(5):1153–1158. e1152. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2012.04.039 S0091–6749(12)00715–4 [pii]
85. O'Mahony L, Akdis M, Akdis CA (2011) Regulation of the immune response and inflammation by histamine and histamine receptors. J Allergy Clin Immunol 128(6):1153–1162. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2011.06.051
86. O'Reilly M, Alpert R, Jenkinson S, Gladue RP, Foo S, Trim S, Peter B, Trevethick M, Fidock M (2002) Identification of a histamine H4 receptor on human eosinophils--role in eosinophil chemotaxis. J Recept Signal Transduct Res 22(1–4):431–448. https://doi.org/10.1081/rrs-120014612
87. Ohki E, Suzuki M, Aoe T, Ikawa Y, Negishi E, Ueno K (2007) Expression of histamine H4 receptor in synovial cells from rheumatoid arthritic patients. Biol Pharm Bull 30(11):2217–2220. https://doi.org/10.1248/bpb.30.2217
88. Ohsawa Y, Hirasawa N (2014) The role of histamine H1 and H4 receptors in atopic dermatitis: from basic research to clinical study. Allergol Int 63(4):533–542. https://doi.org/10.2332/allergolint.13-RA-0675
89. Passani MB, Ballerini C (2012) Histamine and neuroinflammation: insights from murine experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis. Front Syst Neurosci 6. https://doi.org/10.3389/fnsys.2012.00032
90. Peavy RD, Metcalfe DD (2008) Understanding the mechanisms of anaphylaxis. Curr Opin Allergy Clin Immunol 8(4):310–315. https://doi.org/10.1097/ACI.0b013e3283036a90
91. Phanuphak P, Schocket AL, Arroyave CM, Kohler PF Skin histamine in chronic urticaria. J Allergy Clin Immunol 65(5):371–375. https://doi.org/10.1016/0091-6749(80)90215-8
92. Qu YL, Liu J, Zhang LX, Wu CM, Chu AJ, Wen BL, Ma C, Yan XY, Zhang X, Wang DM, Lv X, Hou SJ (2017) Asthma and the risk of lung cancer: a meta-analysis. Oncotarget. https://doi.org/10.18632/oncotarget.14595
93. Reese I, Ballmer-Weber B, Beyer K, Fuchs T, Kleine-Tebbe J, Klimek L, Lepp U, Niggemann B, Saloga J, Schafer C, Werfel T, Zuberbier T, Worm M (2017) German guideline for the management of adverse reactions to ingested histamine: guideline of the German Society for Allergology and Clinical Immunology (DGAKI), the German Society for Pediatric Allergology and Environmental Medicine (GPA), the German Association of Allergologists (AeDA), and the Swiss Society for Allergology and Immunology (SGAI). Allergo J Int 26(2):72–79. https://doi.org/10.1007/s40629-017-0011-5
94. Rigoni A, Colombo MP, Pucillo C (2015) The role of mast cells in molding the tumor microenvironment. Cancer Microenviron 8(3):167–176. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12307-014-0152-8
95. Sander LE, Lorentz A, Sellge G, Coëffier M, Neipp M, Veres T, Frieling T, Meier PN, Manns MP, Bischoff SC (2006) Selective expression of histamine receptors H1R, H2R, and H4R, but not H3R, in the human intestinal tract. Gut 55(4):498–504. https://doi.org/10.1136/gut.2004.061762
96. Sasaguri Y, Tanimoto A (2004) Role of macrophage-derived histamine in atherosclerosis-- chronic participation in the inflammatory response. J Atheroscler Thromb 11(3):122–130
97. Schneider EH, Seifert R (2016) The histamine H4-receptor and the central and peripheral nervous system: A critical analysis of the literature. Neuropharmacology 106:116–128. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neuropharm.2015.05.004
98. Schneider E, Machavoine F, Pléau JM, Bertron AF, Thurmond RL, Ohtsu H, Watanabe T, Schinkel AH, Dy M (2005) Organic cation transporter 3 modulates murine basophil functions by controlling intracellular histamine levels. J Exp Med 202(3):387–393. https://doi.org/10.1084/jem.20050195
99. Schneider E, Machavoine F, Bricard-Rignault R, Levasseur M, Petit-Bertron AF, Gautron S, Ribeil JA, Launay JM, Mecheri S, Cote F, Dy M (2011) Downregulation of basophil-derived IL-4 and in vivo T(H)2 IgE responses by serotonin and other organic cation transporter 3 ligands. J Allergy Clin Immunol 128(4):864–871.e862. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2011.04.043
100. Schnoor HS, Mosbech H, Skov PS, Poulsen LK, Jensen BM (2013) Diamine oxidase determination in serum. Allergo J 22:108–111
101. Seifert R, Strasser A, Schneider EH, Neumann D, Dove S, Buschauer A (2013) Molecular and cellular analysis of human histamine receptor subtypes. Trends Pharmacol Sci 34(1):33–58. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tips.2012.11.001
102. Smolinska S, Jutel M, Crameri R, O'Mahony L (2014) Histamine and gut mucosal immune regulation. Allergy 69(3):273–281. https://doi.org/10.1111/all.12330
103. Smolinska S, Groeger D, Perez NR, Schiavi E, Ferstl R, Frei R, Konieczna P, Akdis CA, Jutel M, O'Mahony L (2016) Histamine receptor 2 is required to suppress innate immune responses to bacterial ligands in patients with inflammatory bowel disease. Inflamm Bowel Dis 22(7):1575–1586. https://doi.org/10.1097/mib.0000000000000825
104. Styrt B, Rocklin RE, Klempner MS (1988) Characterization of the neutrophil respiratory burst in atopy. J Allergy Clin Immunol 81(1):20–26
105. Takagishi T, Sasaguri Y, Nakano R, Arima N, Tanimoto A, Fukui H, Morimatsu M (1995)

Expression of the histamine H1 receptor gene in relation to atherosclerosis. Am J Pathol 146(4):981–988
106. Teuscher C, Poynter ME, Offner H, Zamora A, Watanabe T, Fillmore PD, Zachary JF, Blankenhorn EP (2004) Attenuation of Th1 effector cell responses and susceptibility to experimental allergic encephalomyelitis in histamine H2 receptor knockout mice is due to dysregulation of cytokine production by antigen-presenting cells. Am J Pathol 164(3):883–892. https://doi.org/10.1016/s0002-9440(10)63176-8
107. Thurmond RL, Gelfand EW, Dunford PJ (2008) The role of histamine H1 and H4 receptors in allergic inflammation: the search for new antihistamines. Nat Rev Drug Discov 7(1):41–53. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrd2465
108. Triggiani M, Petraroli A, Loffredo S, Frattini A, Granata F, Morabito P, Staiano RI, Secondo A, Annunziato L, Marone G (2007) Differentiation of monocytes into macrophages induces the upregulation of histamine H1 receptor. J Allergy Clin Immunol 119(2):472–481. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2006.09.027
109. Truta-Feles K, Lagadari M, Lehmann K, Berod L, Cubillos S, Piehler S, Herouy Y, Barz D, Kamradt T, Maghazachi A, Norgauer J (2010) Histamine modulates gammadelta-T lymphocyte migration and cytotoxicity, via Gi and Gs protein-coupled signalling pathways. Br J Pharmacol 161(6):1291–1300. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1476-5381.2010.00639.x
110. Vannier E, Miller LC, Dinarello AC (1991) Histamine suppresses gene expression and synthesis of tumor necrosis factor alpha via histamine H2 receptors. J Exp Med 174(1):281–284
111. Vila-Leahey A, Rogers D, Marshall JS (2016) The impact of ranitidine on monocyte responses in the context of solid tumors. Oncotarget 7(10):10891–10904. https://doi.org/10.18632/oncotarget.7211
112. Wang KY, Arima N, Higuchi S, Shimajiri S, Tanimoto A, Murata Y, Hamada T, Sasaguri Y (2000) Switch of histamine receptor expression from H2 to H1 during differentiation of monocytes into macrophages. FEBS Lett 473(3):345–348
113. Wantke F, Proud D, Siekierski E, Kagey-Sobotka A (1998) Daily variations of serum diamine oxidase and the influence of H1 and H2 blockers: a critical approach to routine diamine oxidase assessment. Inflamm Res 47(10):396–400. https://doi.org/10.1007/s000110050350
114. Wolff AA, Levi R (1986) Histamine and cardiac arrhythmias. Circ Res 58(1):1–16
115. Yang LP, Perry CM (2011) Spotlight on histamine dihydrochloride in acute myeloid leukaemia. Drugs Aging 28(4):325–329. https://doi.org/10.2165/11206810-000000000-00000
116. Yang XD, Ai W, Asfaha S, Bhagat G, Friedman RA, Jin G, Park H, Shykind B, Diacovo TG, Falus A, Wang TC (2011) Histamine deficiency promotes inflammation-associated carcinogenesis through reduced myeloid maturation and accumulation of CD11b+Ly6G+ immature myeloid cells. Nat Med 17:87–95
117. Zampeli E, Tiligada E (2009) The role of histamine H4 receptor in immune and inflammatory disorders. Br J Pharmacol 157(1):24–33. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1476-5381.2009.00151.x
118. Zappulla JP, Arock M, Mars LT, Liblau RS (2002) Mast cells: new targets for multiple sclerosis therapy? J Neuroimmunol 131(1–2):5–20
119. Musio S, Gallo B, Scabeni S, Lapilla M, Poliani PL, Matarese G, Ohtsu H, Galli SJ, Mantegazza R, Steinman L, Pedotti R (2006) A key regulatory role for histamine in experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis: disease exacerbation in histidine decarboxylase-deficient mice. J Immunol 176(1):17–26

Neural Regulation of Inflammation: Pharmacological Mechanisms and Therapeutic Perspectives

Marco Cosentino and Franca Marino

Abstract

During the past three decades, our knowledge about the close relationship and functional integration between the immune system and the nervous system hugely increased, and the relevance of the neuroimmune network in health and disease is now established, providing novel and unanticipated opportunities for the modulation of the immune response by means of conventional neural targets. Primary and secondary lymphoyd organs are extensively innervated by the autonomic nervous system, and cells of adaptive as well as innate immunity express receptors for neurotransmitters and neurohormones, including noradrenaline, adrenaline, acetylcholine and many others, which control critical immune functions. In addition, immune cells themselves may produce and utilize classical neurotransmitters, providing additional complexity to the network but also additional opportunities to develop novel immunomodulating strategies.

Neuroimmune pharmacology is a young but rapidly growing discipline, encompassing interdisciplinary research in pharmacology, immunology and neuroscience, offering original therapeutic approaches to investigate the neuroimmune network. The present chapter provides an overview of the main neurotransmitter-operated pathways affecting the immune system, as well as of their clinical and translational potential with regard to major diseases such as multiple sclerosis, cancer and rheumatoid arthritis.

Keywords

Neuroimmunology · Neuroimmune · Pharmacology · Dopamine · Noradrenaline · Adrenaline · Acetylcholine · Glutamic acid · Multiple sclerosis · Cancer · Rheumatoid arthritis · Drug repurposing

1 Immune System-nervous System Communication Pathways

The main and most finely tuned communication between the nervous system and the immune system occurs primarily through the autonomic nervous system (ANS) that innervates lymphoid organs with both sympathetic and parasympa-

M. Cosentino (✉) · F. Marino
Center of Research in Medical Pharmacology, University of Insubria, Varese, Italy
e-mail: marco.cosentino@uninsubria.it

C. Riccardi et al. (eds.), *Immunopharmacology and Inflammation*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-77658-3_5

thetic fibers, including primary (bone marrow and thymus) and secondary (spleen and lymph nodes) lymphoid organs [1]. In the immune system, the presence of different neurotransmitters and neuropeptides (and receptors on immune cells for these mediators) is in line with the close functional relationship between the nervous and the immune system.

In this neuro-immune network, a key role is played by the sympathetic nervous system (SNS) that, together with the hypothalamic–pituitary–adrenal (HPA) axis, represents the major pathway involved in the cross-talk between the brain and the immune system [2].

Nerve terminals reach immune cells in lymphoid tissue, as well as in the vascular wall and in other tissues and organs, and release catecholamines (CA), acetylcholine (ACh) and other neurotransmitters and neuromodulators (e.g., neuropeptide Y, glutamic acid, etc.) [3]. Additional complexity to the network derives from observations showing that human immune cells express on their surface receptors for neurotransmitters such as noradrenaline (NA), dopamine (DA), acetylcholine (ACh), serotonin and other neurotransmitters, together with the machinery for their synthesis and storage [4–12]. Communication between the central nervous system (CNS) and the immune system has many physiopathologic and clinical implications, as shown e.g. by evidences about worsening of inflammatory disease such as rheumatoid arthritis after the disruption of sympathetic nerve fibres [13] or the documented dysregulation of cholinergic pathways in different types of cancer [14].

2 Inflammation and Neurotransmitters

Inflammation is an essential immune response triggered by infection and injury, and represents a nonspecific reaction involving first of all the innate immune system (monocytes/macrophages, neutrophils, dendritic cells, natural killer, and the other components of the innate branch of immunity). Adaptive immunity (primarily T and B lymphocytes) thereafter contribute through several mechanisms, including production of cytokines, which are considered the "immune hormones" [15], with the aim to maintain/ reestablish tissue homeostasis. Both pro- and anti-inflammatory cytokines are involved in this process, and acute-phase reactants, such as C reactive protein (CRP), are produced during inflammation. Although inflammation is a critical response to acute infection or injury, chronic or excessive inflammation may be detrimental for health.

In specific inflammatory conditions, such as stress-related inflammation, CA and cortisol are major modulators of the immune response and their effects may well explain the consequences of stress on immunity. In fact, not only glucocorticoids, but also NA is known to interfere with most of the immune functions, including the innate response with the release of proinflammatory cytokines [16–18], such as interleukin (IL)-6 [16, 19, 20]. Indeed, noradrenergic dysfunction, including overactivity of the SNS, is recognized as a characteristic of emerging diseases such as obesity-related metabolic syndrome, or contributing to the pathophysiology and negative clinical prognosis in cardiovascular diseases [21]. Adrenergic nerve endings in blood vessels play a role in metabolic dysregulation [22, 23], and SNS overactivation is involved in increasing of body weight [21]. Similarly, the parasympathetic branch of the ANS plays a key role regulating inflammation, mainly with an antiinflammatory role. Stimulation of vagus nerve reduces the production of proinflammatory cytokines by means of ACh possibly acting on nicotinic receptors. On this basis, the existence of a "nicotinic antinflammatory pathway" has been proposed [24].

Besides CA and ACh, other neurotransmitters such as glutamic acid play a key role in inflammation. Glutamic acid seems to be involved in several diseases affecting the CNS, such as multiple sclerosis [10], amyotrophic lateral sclerosis [25], as well as the periphery (e.g. cancer) [26]. Recently, glutamic acid has been proposed to play a role also in the inflammatory component of neuropathic pain [27].

2.1 Catecholamines

The term "catecholamine" (CA) includes a wide group of neurotransmitters called "monoamines" that are chemically organized with a single amine (-NH2) group, a cathecol nucleus (i.e. a benzene ring with two adjacent hydroxyl groups), and an ethyl-amine side chain [28]. The most important CA are dopamine (DA), noradrenaline (NA) and adrenaline (A), which are synthesized from the amino acid tyrosine. The first step is the transformation of tyrosine in levodopa by the enzyme tyrosine hydroxylase (the rate-limiting enzyme in the biosynthetic pathway of CA). In adrenergic and dopaminergic neural and neuroendocrine cells, levodopa is then decaborxylated to produce DA which in dopaminergic cells is just stored in vescicles, while in adrenergic cells is transformed in NA by the enzyme dopamine β-hydroxylase (DHBA), and is eventually finally converted to A by phenylethanolamine N-methyltransferase (PNMT) [29, 30]. This latter conversion occurs mainly in periphery (in particular in the adrenal gland).

2.1.1 Dopamine

DA is usually considered first of all a neurotransmitter of the CNS, involved in the control of several key functions, such as cognition, motivation, movement and reward [28], while in the periphery DA is known to regulate blood pressure, sodium balance, adrenal and renal function, glucose homeostasis and body weight. Recently however an important role of DA as key transmitter in the interconnection of the CNS and the immune system has been extensively characterized, and now DA is known to be produced also by immune cells themselves [31–33]. Almost all human immune cells are affected by DA, and some cells (e.g. lymphocytes and dendritic cells) are also able to produce and utilize DA as an autocrine/paracrine mediator [34, 35].

DA exerts its effects interacting with five different dopaminergic receptors (DR), which are 7-transmembrane, G protein-coupled receptors [36], usually classified in two main families: D1-like (D1 and D5, that activate Gαs/olf proteins to stimulate cyclic adenosine monophosphate (cAMP) production by adenyl cyclase (AC)), located both pre- and post-synaptically, and D2-like (D2, D3 and D4, that activate Gαi/o proteins, inhibiting AC and resulting in reduced cAMP levels), which are mainly post-synaptic.

In the periphery, the gastrointestinal tract represents the major source of DA, but DA can be produced at least by three different districts: the neuroendocrine cells, the adrenal glands and the neuronal fibers. Recently, it was hypothesized that an increase in the dopaminergic tone of the striatum may represent a risk factor for obesity and, in line with this hypothesis, it was shown that, consumption of carbohydrates stimulates the production of DA and is linked with food reward and release of DA in the brain.

Dopamine and the Immune System

The presence of DA in immune compartments is suggestive of a role of this mediator in influencing immune cells. For example, treatment of lymphocytes with IFN-β (a cornerstone in the treatment of multiple sclerosis) leads to increased production and release of DA [37], while profound changes in DR expression on CD4+ T lymphocytes (in comparison to healthy subjects) occurs in Parkinson's disease [38] and in multiple sclerosis [39]. Immune dopaminergic pathways are also extensively involved in other diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis [40] and obesity [41].

DA profoundly affects both the innate and the adaptive branch of immunity. Both innate immune cells and B and T lymphocytes express all the five DR and possess the enzymatic machinery for the synthesis, storage and release of DA (as well as of the other two CA, NA and A) [6, 42], and dopaminergic dysregulation occurs in immune cells of patients with reumathoid arthiritis [40, 43] or with Parkinson's disease [38]. Tables 1 and 2 summarize the main evidences about the presence of DR on cells of innate and adaptive immunity.

Evidence also exists suggesting that dopaminergic drugs used in clinics may affect immunity. Dopaminergic agonists like cabergoline, pramipexole and ropinirole are used as antiparkinson agents, while antagonists like chlorpromazine, halperidol or metoclopramide are used as antipsychotics and antiemetics. Interestingly e.g.

Table 1 Examples of effects induced by dopamine and drugs acting on dopaminergic receptors on cells of innate immunity

Model	Function	Cells	Effects	Ref.
Neutrophils				
Human	fMLP-induced superoxide anion production	Isolated neutrophils	Inhibition/reduction	44
	CD11b/CD18 expression, adherence to endothelium, phagocytic activity	Isolated neutrophils	Inhibition/reduction	45
	Apoptosis	Isolated neutrophils	Inhibition/reduction	46, 47
	IL-8 induced migration	Isolated neutrophils	Inhibition/reduction	48
	Neutrophil count	Whole blood (anaphylactic shock)	Reduction induced by chlorpromazine and pimozide, increase induced by apomorphine	49
	fMLP-induced cell migration, fMLP-induced ROS generation	Isolated neutrophils	Inhibition/reduction	50
	Cell count	Whole blood	L-DOPA-induced neutropenia in patients with Parkinson's disease	51
Eosinophils				
Human	Eosinophils miocarditis	Explanted heart/blood count	Reduction of myocarditis/ peripheral eosinophilia	53
Rat	Cell count	Whole blood	Inhibition with high dose of L-DOPA/ increases with low dose of L-DOPA	52
Mast cells				
Mouse	Cell degranulation	RBL-2H3 cell line	Inhibition	54
Monocytes-macrophages				
Human	Chemokinesis	CD14+CD16+	Increased by SKF-38393	55
	Monocyte-induced HIV entry into the BBB	CD14+CD16+	Increase	56
	HIV entry and replication	Primary macrophages	Increase of entry and inhibition of replication	57, 58
	Reverse transcriptase activity		Increased activity	59
Mouse	LPS-Induced Systemic Inflammation In Vivo NLRP3 inflammasome activation	Intraperitoneal injection of LPS or bone derived cells	Inhibition	60
Dendritic cells (DC)				
Mouse	Th17-mediated immunity, cytokine production		Inhibition	61
	DC-mediated Th17 differentiation		Inhibition	62
Human	IL-10, IL-6, IL-8, TNF-α, IP-10 and IL-12 production	Monocyte-derived DC	Risperidone increased IL-10, IL-6, IL-8, TNF-α, and decreased IP-10 and IL-12	47
Natural Killer (NK)				
Mouse	Cytotoxic activity	Spleen-derived NK	Increased by SKF-38393 and decreased by quinpirole	63
Rat	Killing activity		Increased in hyperactive and decreased in hypoactive dopaminergic system	64
Human	Fc-receptor-mediated human NK activation	Peripheral NK	Inhibition by antagonists	65

(continued)

Table 1 (continued)

Model	Function	Cells	Effects	Ref.
Astrocytes				
Rat	NLRP3 inflammasome activation		DA increases Ca^{++} levels	60
	Calcium intracellular signaling		DA increases Ca^{++} levels	66
Complement and antibacterial peptides				
Human	Complement component C3a and levels of IL-6, IL-8	Blood of patients with coronary artery bypass grafting		67

chlorpromazine may reduce neutrophil count and affects other innate immune functions (Table 1), while DA or dopaminergic agonist dobutamine (used in the clinical setting as inotropic drugs) may counteract eosinophilic myocarditis (Table 1). DA and DR agonists may have an anti-inflammatory profile, and may also act as antiangiogenic agents (Table 2).

2.1.2 Noradrenaline and Adrenaline

The names "adrenaline" (A) and "noradrenaline" (NA) derive from the early identification of these mediators: "adrenaline" means "near the kidney" (Latin roots: "ad renes"), like the US name epinephrine (Greek roots: "epi" and "nephros", i.e. "on the kidney"). Noradrenaline/norepinephrine present the prefix "nor" standing for "normal", which indicates the demethylated form of a compound (although according to others it is the acronym for nitrogen "öhne radikal" (without radical)). NA was first identified in 1946 by von Euler, and a few years later in 1950 the same substance was found in the brain by Holtz. Previously, its presence was strictly associated with autonomic fibers innervating the smooth muscles of cerebral blood vessels (and NA was called sympathin). Finally, in 1954, Vogt found that the presence of NA in the brain was not only correlated with vessel, and its role as central neurotransmitter was established. The major source of A into the bloodstream are the chromaffin cells in the adrenal glands, stimulated by the SNS through its preganglionic fibers. Chromaffin cells release A (~80% in humans) and in minor part NA (~20%). In the CNS, noradrenergic neurons are located mainly in the *locus coeruleus* (LC), and their axons project to hippocampus, septum, hypothalamus and thalamus, cortex and amygdala, to cerebellum, as well as to spinal cord. Adrenergic control includes attention, arousal and vigilance, and regulation of hunger and feeding behavior. In some areas of the CNS (e.g. in the medullary reticular formation) also A acts as neurotransmitter, affecting eating behavior and blood pressure [28]. In the ANS, NA is the main transmitter of sympathetic postganglionic fibers, which affect smooth muscle contraction in blood vessels and exocrine glands, heart rate and force of contraction, glycogenolysis in liver and muscle, lipolysis in adipose tissue, thermogenesis in brown adipose tissue, and secretion of insulin and renin. On the contrary, adrenergic control of smooth muscle in the gut wall, bronchi, and blood vessels supplying skeletal muscles is mainly inhibitory [85].

Adrenergic receptors (AR) were first described by Ahlquist in 1948 and classified in two different classes named α- and β-AR [86]. They are both G-protein coupled receptors and are divided in: $\alpha 1_1$ and 2, and β1, 2 and 3, functionally linked to different intracellular second messengers according to the different Gα subunit. This initial classification was later upgraded by Bylund, and now we classify α-AR subtypes in α1A, α1B, α1D and α2-AR subtypes in α2A, α2B and α2C [87]. α1-AR are linked to a Gq and their stimulation induces the activation of phospholipase C (PLC) that promotes hydrolysis of phosphatidylinositol bisphosphate producing inositol trisphosphate (IP3) and diacylglycerol (DAG), acting respectively on non-mitochondrial pools or protein kinase C and mediating intracellular Ca^{++} release. α2-AR are linked to a Gi and their stimulation induces AC inhibition with consequent reduction of cAMP levels. β-AR are coupled to the stimulatory G- protein Gs that leads to

Table 2 Examples of effects induced by dopamine and drugs acting on dopaminergic receptors on cells of adaptive immunity

Model	Function	Cells	Effects	Ref.
Mononuclear cells				
Human	Cell apoptosis; ROS generation	Circulating PBMC	Increased by high and decreased by low DA	75
	Cytokine production		DA suppressed IL-17 production	76
Mouse	Cell proliferation	Splenic mononuclear cells	Increased by high and decreased by low DA, increased by SKF38393 or LY171555 i.v.	74
B Lymphocytes				
Human	Mitochondrial potential	Epstein-Barr virus (EBV)-transformed human B-lymphocytes	Inhibited by DA	73
Mouse	Inflammatory infiltration in the airways	B cells	Inhibited by SCH23390 and increased by SKF83959	70
	LPS-activated cells; cAMP response; Ig synthesis	B lymphocytes from spleen, mesenteric lymph nodes and Peyer's patches	Decreased by DA	71
	Chemotaxis, calcium influx	Pre B cell line	Induced by DA	72
T Lymphocytes				
Human	Con-A activated T cells	Naïve T cells	Inhibited by DA	4
	Cell adhesion	Naïve isolated T cells	Induced by DA	77
	Cell migration	CD8+	Induced by DA	72
	Cell adhesion, cytokine production	CD8+	Induced by DA	78
	Cytokine production	Naïve T cells	Induced by DA	79
	Cell proliferation and cytokine production	Regulatory T cells	Inhibited by DA	34
	mitogens and cell proliferation and cytokine production	Peripheral T lymphocytes	DA enhanced in vitro T cell proliferation and Th17-related cytokines in MS-derived cell cultures	80
	Cell proliferation, IL-2 production	Activated T cells	Reduced by DR agonists	81
Mouse	Expression of Th1/Th2- and Treg-specific transcription factors and cytokines in Con A-activated lymphocytes	Mesenteric lymph nodes lymphocytes	Quinpirole upregulated the expression of Th2- and Treg-specific transcription factors and cytokines in Con A-activated lymphocytes, and downregulated the expression of Th1- and Th17-specific transcription factors and cytokines	82
	Cell proliferation	Lymph nodes lymphocytes	Carbidopa inhibited T cell activation in vitro and in vivo	83
	cAMP and ERK1/2-phosphorylation	Splenic T lymphocytes	Inhibited by DA	84

activation of AC and accumulation of the second messenger cAMP. Under certain circumstances, β-AR, and particularly β3-AR, can be coupled also to Gi [88]. β1 and β2-AR are the most well characterized and mediate several important physiological functions. β1-AR in particular are the most important receptors mediating cardiovascular responses to NA released from sympathetic nerve terminals and to circulating A. They are stimulated or blocked by many drugs currently used as therapeutic agents for cardiovascular diseases, such as hypertension, cardiac arrhythmias, and ischemic heart disease. β2-AR are primarily localized on airway smooth muscle cells and are involved in bronchial relaxation. Drugs acting as agonists of β2-AR are employed

as first line-treatment of asthma and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. β3-AR were previously described as mediating lipolysis in rat adipocytes [89], and thereafter they were also found in blood vessels inducing vasodilatation [90]. Pharmacological evidences and molecular studies suggest the existence of a fourth β-AR subtype [91].

Noradrenaline and Adrenaline and the Immune System

The discovery of sympathetic fibers innervating spleen and lymphoid organs [92, 93] was rapidly followed by several studies showing a link between the immune system and the ANS [94]. Together with the hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis, the SNS represents, the major pathway involved in the cross-talk between the brain and the immune system. Sympathoadrenergic fibers innervate both primary (bone marrow and thymus) and secondary (spleen and lymph nodes) lymphoid organs, where NA and A are released from nerve varicosities and derive from the bloodstream to act on AR expressed on immune cells. AR on immune cells represent an important example of extra junctional receptors and of intercellular (nerve-immune) communication [95]. Recently, data about the pathophysiological relevance of such interaction were provided in several pathological conditions [68, 95–97].

Over the last two decades, several reports showed the profound influence exerted by sympathetic innervation in the regulation of the immune responses and vice versa the ability of cytokines released by immune cells to cross the blood brain barrier (BBB) and influence CNS functions [94, 98, 99]. NA may be proinflammatory as well as anti-inflammatory (Table 3) depending on the function or the cell type involved. For example, NA may increase the expression of inflammatory cytokines and chemokines in resting and activated memory CD8+ T cells, while it may reduce cell migration or increase adhesion of activated cells. In the innate branch of immunity, NA and the β- AR agonist isoprenaline are usually anti-inflammatory, reducing respiratory burst, reactive oxygen species production and migration of humn neutrophils and inhibiting histamine release from mast cells. Table 3 summarizes several examples of the influence of adrenergic mechanisms affecting human immune functions. On these basis, drugs acting on AR warrant careful consideration for their potential antinflammatory effects. Repurposing adrenergic (and dopaminergic) agents as antinflammatory and immunomodulating drugs could benefit patients and the health systems, providing drugs with a usually favourable therapeutic index and expectedly at low price.

2.2 Acetylcholine

Acetylcholine (ACh) was firstly described in 1914 by Dale, who showed that stimulation with ACh induced responses superimposable to those elicited by parasympathetic nerve stimulation [135]. In other studies, Dale showed that the effects of ACh were mimicked by two alkaloids: nicotine and muscarine, and proposed the existence of two main classes of receptors, the nicotinic and the muscarinic receptors, a classification which is still in use at present. The biosynthetic pathway of ACh in nerve terminals starts from choline (actively transported through the BBB) and acetylcoenzyme A, which ae bound to each other by cholinacetyltransferase (ChAT). ACh is then stored in vesicles, and when released acts on nicotinic (nAChR) and muscarinic (mAChR) receptors. The nAChR are composed by four glycoproteic subunits (α, β, γ and δ). The nAChR are divided in neuronal and muscular (each of them including different subtypes) on the basis of the presence of the presence of the ε glycoprotein (homologous of the γ subunit) in the muscular subtypes [136]. Both nAChR types are coupled to a Na+ channel, which opens upon receptor interaction with two molecules of ACh [137]. The mAChR presently identified are five, and all are G-protein coupled receptors, named M1, M2, M3, M4 and M5. The M1, M3 and M5 are coupled to a Gq protein which induces the activation of PLC and intracellular Ca++ mobilization. On the

Table 3 Examples of effects induced by noradrenaline, adrenaline and drugs acting on adrenergic receptors on human immune cells

Functions	Cells	Effects	Ref.
Innate immunity			
Neutrophils			
Respiratory burst	Isolated neutrophils	Inhibited by Isoprenaline	100
cAMP formation; respiratory burst		Inhibited by β2-agonists	101
ROS generation, cell migration, CD11b expression	Isolated neutrophils, whole blood	Inhibited by A and reverted by propanolol	102
CD15, CD44, CD54 adhesion molecule expression		Inhibited by A at high concentrations	103
IL-8 induced migration; Cell migration, superoxide anion generation	Isolated neutrophils	Inhibition/reduction	48, 104
Cell count	Whole blood	Reduced by A and increased by β-blockers	105
Leukotriene C4 production, EPO production	Isolated neutrophils	Reduced by β-AR agonists	106
Mast cells			
Histamine release	Lung mast cells	Inhibited by isoprenaline and clenbuterol	107
Histamine release	Mast cells cultured from venous blood	Inhibited by isoprenaline and β-AR agonists	108
Monocytes/macrophages			
Oxygen radical production	Isolated monocytes	Inhibited by β-AR activation	109
TNF-α receptor expression and production		Induced by CA	110
Phagocytosis induced by *C. albicans*		Inhibited by β-AR activation	111
Cytomegalovirus receptor promoter	Whole blood	Induced by CA	112
Cell adhesion to laminin Phagocytosis induced by oxidized-lipoprotein	Isolated monocytes	Increased by A	113
IgE-induced production of IL-6, IgE, superoxide anion generation, nitric oxide, TxB2	Isolated monocytes	Induced by β-AR activation	114–116
LPS or IL-1 stimulated production of IL-8		Induced by β2-AR activation	117
Surface expression of L-selectin		Increased by A	118
MMP-1 production	Circulating and isolated macrophages	Increased by NA and A	119
Complement components C2-C5, factor B, properdin, beta 1H, and levels of IL-6, IL-8	Isolated monocytes	Synthesis increased by A and NA	129
LPS-induced IL-1β production		Induced by A	120
Tumor recruitment of macrophages		Increased by CA	121

(continued)

Table 3 (continued)

Functions	Cells	Effects	Ref.
Dendritic cells (DC)			
CD-40 stimulated cAMP and IL-12 production	DC	Inhibition of IL-12 and Th1 differentiation, increased cAMP production and Th2 differentiation induced by β2-AR activation	122
LPS-induced IL-23, IL-12 p40, TNF-α, IL-6	DC from cord blood	Inhibited by NA	123
Cell migration	DC	Inhibited by A	124
Proinflammatory cytokine production	DC	Inhibited by CA	125
Natural killer (NK)			
Cytotoxic activity	Peripheral NK	Decreased by NA and A	126
Cell adhesion to endothelium		Increased by β2-AR activation	127
Cell migration		Increased by NA and A	128
Fc-mediated NK activation		Increased by β2-AR activation	65
Other cells			
Infection by *Mycoplasma penumoniae*	Asthma airways epithelial cells	Albuterol and formoterol protect	130
Neutrophil peptide expression	Synovial tissue culture	Inhibited by NA	131
Adaptive Immunity			
Apoptosis	PHA-stimulated PBMC	Increased by CA	132
Superoxide production	Peripheral PBMC	Increased by NA through α2-AR	133
Cell-to-cell interaction, cytokine production		NA, A and isoproterenol inhibited AGE-2- and AGE-3-induced adhesion expression and cytokine production	134
Cytokine production in resting and stimulated cells	Isolated CD8+ T cells	NA induced an elevated expression of inflammatory cytokines and chemokines in resting and activated memory CD8 T cells in addition to a reduced expression of growth-related cytokines	133
Migration of activated CD8+ T lymphocytes; cell adhesion		NA reduced cell migration while increased adhesion of activated cells	134

contrary the M2 and M4 are coupled to a Gi and result in cAMP reduction. ACh is inactivated by the enzyme acetylcholinesterase (AChE, existing in different isoforms) and this is the only way to remove ACh from the synaptic space. In the brain, cholinergic transmission plays important roles such as control of motor neuron and regulation of arousal, attention, memory and motivation. In addition, ACh is an important neurotransmitter in the ANS, in both ortho- and parasympathetic preganglionic fibers (acting on nAChR) and in parasympathetic postganglionic fibers (acting on mAChR). Finally, ACh is released by somatic nerve terminals impinging the motor end plate on skeletal muscles (nAChR).

2.2.1 Effect of Acetylcholine on Immune Cell Functions

The presence of receptors, synthetisizing and storing systems for ACh on cells of the immune system was described during the last century, at the end of the seventies, when Gordon and described the ability of ACh to modulate lymphocyte functions [8]. Later on, different lymphocyte subsets were found to express mAChR [138]. In 1999, Sato and coworkers, using RT-PCR on human leukemic cell lines and peripheral blood mononuclear cells demonstrated the presence of both mAChR and nAChR [139]. AChR occur also on microglia and astrocytes [140] where the activation of nAChR reduces neuroinflammation and production of proinflammatory cytokines,

such as TNF-α [141–143]. Different nAChR were described on B and T lymphocytes, on neutrophils, macrophages, dendritic cells and microglial cells [144–146], and may be involved in the pathogenesis of several autoimmune diseases [145]. The contribution of nAChR in the regulation of immune cell functions has been extensively documented by the group of Kawashima [147–149]. Fo example, in a mouse model of multiple sclerosis treatment of T cells with nicotine significantly attenuates inflammatory responses to myelin antigens [150]. In the periphery, nicotine exposure inhibits the proliferation of autoreactive T cells and alters the cytokine profile of T helper cells [151].

Stimulation of the vagus nerve, through the activation of nAChR, results in anti-inflammatory effects, such as inhibition of proinflammatory cytokines production, and suggests the existence of a "nicotinic antinflammatory pathway" [24], possibly contributing to counteract severe pathological responses such as sepsis [145, 152]. Main evidence comes from studies on the effects of nicotine on the immune response. Such studies are abundant, even if also often conflictual: for example, nicotine may increase production of proinflammatory cytokines in dendritic cells [153], chemotactic activity of neutrophils [154], and antigen receptor-mediated signal transduction in lymphocytes [155], however it may also reduce CD14 and TLR4 expression in human monocytes [156], and inhibit the production of proinflammatory cytokines in monocytic cell lines [157]. Nicotine acting on nAChR affects immunity [158, 159] and is possibly neuroprotective, for example in Parkinson's disease [160].

Dysregulation of cholinergic pathways may occur in disease conditions. T leukemic cell lines derived from relapsed patients produce significantly higher levels of ACh in comparison to T cells derived from healthy subjects, and mAChR expression is altered [14]. Decreased ACh levels in plasma and increased levels of butyrylcholinesterase (BuChE, the enzyme devoted to ACh catabolism in plsma and tissues) may occur in multiple sclerosis patients, suggesting a possible role in the inflammatory events underlying autoimmunity [161]. Promising results cholinergic pathways as therapeutic targets comes from a recent studies in HIV-infected patients showing that pyridostigmine (an inhibitor of AChE), used as add-on therapy, may increase CD4+ T cells [162].

2.3 Glutamic Acid

In the earliest 1950s, a possible physiological role, in the brain, of glutamic acid (or glutamate) and aspartic acid (or aspartate) (the two-main nonessential amino acids present in the brain) was described [163, 164], but only in the late 1970s, glutamate was recognized as the main and most abundant excitatory neurotransmitter in the CNS of vertebrates. At present, glutamate is known to be involved in different functions in the normal brain, including cognition, memory, learning, and it is also a key regulator of neuronal development and synapses formation. In periphery, glutamatergic transmission affects heart, kidney, intestine, muscles, liver, bone, pancreas and glands such as adrenal, pituitary and pineal. Glutamate exerts its effects through two main distinct classes of receptors (GluR): the ionotropic (iGluR) and the metabotropic (mGluR). Both are found in neuronal and glial cells. The iGluR are ion channels opened/gated by glutamate, while the mGluR are G- protein coupled receptors. The iGluR are divided into three main subgroups and are recognized on the basis of the different ligands which bind their recognition sites: N-methyl-D-aspartate (NMDA), alpha-amino-3-hydroxy-5-methylisoxazole-4 propionic acid (AMPA) and 2-carboxy-3-carboxymethyl-4-isopenylpyrrolidine (Kainate, KA). All the three subtypes occur in the CNS and in periphery. The NMDA iGluR are widely expressed on neurons and are present in three main forms: type 1 (NR1), type 2 (NR2) and type 3 (NR3A/B), composed by a tetramer or a pentamer, with NR3 that seems to have a prevalent regulatory role for the activation of the others [165]. The combination of the NR3 and NR1 generates a glycine receptor, that is not responsive to glutamate [166]. A unique property of the NMDA iGluR is their voltage-dependent

activation and the blocked of the ion channel by extracellular Mg++. From a pharmacological point of view, several antagonists of these receptors such as amantadine, ketamine, phencyclidine and others, are used as therpeutics, for example as anesthetics, on s secnd line drugs for Parkinson's disease, or even as recreational drugs due to hallucinogen properties [167]. The AMPA iGluR are the most common iGluR present in CNS and are widely distributed also outside the brain. These receptors are homo and hetero- oligomers composed by four subunits (GluR1-GluR4) organized in a tetramer [168], and possess at least four different binding sites for glutamate as well as for other ligands [169]. In the CNS, AMPA iGluR are necessary for the regulation of neuronal plasticity and synaptic transmission. The KA iGluR are not chracterized in detail, and their distribution in the brain is limited in comparison to the other two iGluRs. Their physiological role is not clearly established. KA receptors are involved in both pre and post-sinaptic transmission and it is generally accepted that pre-sinaptic KA receptor activation is involved in inhibitory transmission (e.g. by modulating of GABA release), while post-sinaptic activation is generally involved in excitatory responses [170]. The mGluR are widely distributed both in the peripheral nervous system and in the CNS, where they affect anxiety, learning, memory, and are involved in pain perception. mGluR are typical G-protein coupled include changes in excitability of synapses [171]. At present, three different subtypes are identified (named I, II and III), mGluRI including 1 and 5 and being associated with a Gq (coupled to PLC), mGluRII including 2 and 3, and mGluRIII including 4, 6, 7, and 8 (coupled to a Gi and G0).

2.3.1 Effect of Glutamic Acid on Immune Cell Functions

Earliest evidence about presence and physiological relevance of glutamate in the immune system was published in 1972, concerning the pesence of glutamate in thymus cells [172] and in guinea pig immune cells, where functional effects of glutamate were also reported [173]. Susequently, both iGluR and mGluR were described on different immune cell subsets, and their possible relevance in health and disease was proposed [10, 26, 174–176]. The direct effects of activation/inhibition of GluR on immune cells include for example the ability of isoflurane (an anesthetic drug known to act as antagonist on NMDA iGluR) to reduce NO production from zymosan activated rodent neutrophils. In the CNS, increased levels of glutamate induce microglia activation (with a shift towards the M1 proinflammatory phenotype). In addition, in microglia glutamate may also increase inflammation and apoptosis [177]. Glutamate is also a modulator of T cell responses,. for example resulting in inhibition of cell proliferation [178], adhesion molecule expression [179], increasing the adhesion of lymphocytes to laminin and fibronectin [26], and modulating the release of several pro and anti-inflammatory cytokines, such as IFN-γ, IL-10 [180], IL-6, TNF-α, IL-2, and many others [181]. Glutamate seem to be involved in several immune-mediated diseases of the CNS such as multiple sclerosis [10], amyotrophic lateral sclerosis [25], as well as in peripheral diseases such as cancer [26]. Gluatamate has also key role in glia, in the development of neuropathic pain with a rich inflammatory component, and different drugs such as MK801 (antagonist of the rNMDA iGluR) are proposed as putative therapeutics [27]. Glutamate plays also a key role in neuroinflammation during HIV infection, with peripheral macrophages affecting glutamate-induced excitotoxicity [182].

2.4 Other Neurotransmitters

Many other neurotransmitters are present in immune cells and are able, through interaction with their receptors, to affect immune functions, and fibers positive for these neurotransmitters are recognized in lymphoid tissues. For example, 5-hydroxytriptamine (5-HT), also called serotonin, and isolated by Ersparmer in 1935, at present is known to occur in several immune cells and is able to interfere with different functions. Seven families of receptors, named 5-HT1–7 (and in turn classified in different subtypes) are described, and are able to affect different key functions in

both CNS and in periphery [9]. 5-HT has important immunomodulatory roles [183]. In the nervous system, 5-HT interferes with adrenergic and cholinergic transmission and affects peripheral transmission [184]. Several line of evidences suggest that 5-HT is present in cells of immune system and that these cells express the receptors for this neurotransmitter; in addition, 5-HT is able to affect the functions of both cells of innate and adaptive immunity acting on their different receptors presents on cell membrane. For example, in monocyte/macrophages 5-HT induces phagocytosis and reduces the TNF-α release; similarly, an inhibitor role was described in human alveolar macrophages activated by LPS, where 5-HT reduces the TNF-α and IL-12 release and increases the IL-10, nitric oxide, and prostangladin-E2 production. By contrast in monocytes, 5-HT is able to enhances the LPS-induced secretion of IL-12p40, or the LPS induced secretion of IL-6, IL-1β, IL-8/CXCL8. In T cells, 5-HT seems to play a key role in the ability of these cells to produce proinflammatory cytokines, such as IL-2 and IFN-γ or to affect cell migration and is involved in antibody responses in autoimmune diseases. Dysregulation of 5-HT pathways seem involved in different diseases such as fibromyalgia or in the ability of the immune system to counteract infection (both viral or bacterial) or in typical inflammatory diseases such as asthma and rheumatoid arthritis.

Histamine (a biogenic amine) is another key neurotransmitter in the CNS which is also present in peripheral fibers and is able to affect immunity, interacting with its four receptors [185] Cells of both the innate and adaptive immune system can be regulated by histamine (H) and these cells are found to express all the four receptors (H1-4R). The H1R is expressed on the most part of the cells of innate and adaptive immunity and is involved in the typical hypersensitivity responses and involved in disease such as allergic rhinitis, atopic dermatitis, urticaria, asthma and anaphylaxis. The H2R seems to play a role in inflammatory bowel disease while the activation of the H3R is involved in the increased severity of neuroinflammation. Finally, a key role of the H4R is described and the evidences come from data from animal models showing that the treatment with H4R antagonists can be used to counteract immunological diseases such as colitis, arthritis and asthma. Vasoactive intestinal peptide (VIP) is a peptide composed of 28 amino acids that was firstly detected in 1970 in the porcine small intestine and subsequently found in other peripheral tissues (such as heart, lung, kidney, etc), including the immune system and the CNS. VIP is involved in several functions such as vasorelaxation or stimulation of different tissues and is proposed as neuromodulator. The presence of VIP receptors (G-protein coupled receptors) on immune cells has been reported together with their immunoregulatory role in autoimmune diseases such as multiple sclerosis or in other conditions such as sepsis [11].

Somatostatin (SST), initially extracted from bovine hypothalamus, attracted interest for its ability to exert a lot of different effects not only in the CNS, where it interacts with five different G-protein coupled receptors (SSTR1–5), but also in the peripheral nervous system and in different organs and tissues. SST occurs in sympathetic fibers innervating lymphoid organs, and plays an active role in different immune-mediated diseases. Together with neuropeptide Y (NPY), VIP and corticotrophin- releasing factor (CRF) are also involved in the gut-brain axis [186], and contribute to different inflammatory diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis [187].

NPY is a peptide of 36 amino acids and represent one of the most abundant peptides in the nervous system. It was originally isolated from pig brain and it is known to exert its effects through five different G-protein co upled receptors (named Y1–5). In periphery, NPY was described not only as modulator of sympathetic fibers but also affecting immune responses, and its receptors ae expressed on immune cells [188]. NPY modulates immune cell trafficking, it is involved in T helper cell differentiation and affects cytokine secretion. It also regulates cell phagocytosis and production of reactive oxygen species, suggesting a possible involvement in immune-mediated diseases [188]. GABA, discovered in 1950, is the main inhibitory neurotransmitter in the mammalian brain and is known to act through

two classes of receptors: GABA-A (a pentameric chloride ion channel) and GABA-B (a metabotropic receptor coupled to a Gi protein), although a third class, the GABA-C has been also proposed. The synthesis of GABA starts from glutamate, and GABA is an important regulator of glutamate excitotoxicity. The peripheral role of GABA is still debated, in particular in the gastrointestinal tract, where it is involved in the circuitry of the enteric nervous system. Recent evidences suggest a possible role of GABA in enteric carcinogenesis and in inflammatory diseases [189]. GABA receptors mediate the effects of a lot of drugs, such as barbiturates and benzodiazepines, commonly used in different diseases, as well as of other substances such as ethanol. Many other drugs able to interfere with GABA synthesis, release and reuptake are used as therapeutics, for example as antiepileptic drugs. At the end of the past century, a peripheral receptor for benzodiazepines (PBR) was described and this receptor was identified prevalently on immune cells where the PBR was described both on cell membrane and intracellularly on mitochondria [190]. Agents acting on GABA-R affect immune responses both in animal models and in human cells, for example by reducing the production of proinflammatory cytokines in macrophages or decreasing inflammatory responses in animal models [191], suggesting a possible application as antinociceptive drug. GABA also modulates T cell proliferation [192], impairs chemotaxis and phagocytosis [193], and reduces the number of infiltrating leukocytes in the brain [194], suggesting a protective role of GABA pathways in neuroinflammation during e.g. multiple sclerosis, Parkinson's disease, Alzheimer's disease [195].

Opioids derive their name from "opium", produced by the seed capsules of the flower *Papaver somniferum*, and are well known for their analgesic and addictive properties. Opium contains different alkaloids such as morphine, papaverine, codeine and others, endowed with analgesic, antidiarrhoic and antitussive properties. Despite this old use, the discovery of the mechanism of action of these drugs, the receptors involved in their action and the identification of endogenous ligands (the endorphins) represent a recent achievement of pharmacology. Endogenous opioids are small peptides named endorphins and at present more that 20 different molecules divided in three main classes (enkephalines, endorphins and dynorphins) have been identified. Endorphins are produced in the CNS and are released from nerve terminals as a result of painful stimuli. All endorphins derive from the cleavage of the bigger precursors pro-enkephalin, pro-opiomelanocortin and pro-dynorphin. These peptides were discovered in the CNS, but at present the synthesis of some of them is known to occur also in lymphocytes, granulocytes, and monocytes/macrophages, and endorphin-positve fibers are present outside the CNS [196, 197]. The endorphins as well as the exogenous opiods act through interaction with G-protein coupled receptors that are classicaly named by the greek letters μ, κ and δ. Analgesia is predominantly evoked by stimulation of the μ subtype, but this receptor is also the main responsible of the main adverse effects such as addiction and respiratory depression. Analgesia is also induced by stimulation of the other two subtypes. In the CNS, these substances induce a lot of side effects that are well known and widely described (hypnosis, drowsiness, mood changes, mental clouding). Many of the effects of opioids derive from their ability to modulate the release of different neurotransmitter such as NA, DA, ACh and 5-HT. Opioids peptides are present in enteric neurons and in the cells of the immune system [198]. For long time the possible immunosuppressive effects of opiod treatment were a matter of active discussion [199]. Interestingly, leukocyte-containing opioids are found close to nerve terminals in periphery, and during inflammation increased opioid receptor expression may occur [200]. In response to opioid stimulation, CD4+ T cells and other immune cells increase their ability to migrate and reach inflamed tissues [201]. Opioids modulate the response of different immune cells [197], but the actual contribution of such modulation in immune-mediated diseases awaits clarification. Opioid peptides are involved in the dysregulation of enteric transmission and in the regulation of the gut-brain axis contribut-

ing to inflammatory processes such as inflammatory bowel disease [198]. A direct effect of opioid peptides was also described specifically in the immune system. Apart from epidemiological studies showing negative effects on disease progression in HIV-infected patients that are also opioid abusers [197], evidences in other diseases are limited. Large studies conducted in cancer patients, where opioid represent the first line of treatment for cancer-associated pain, suggest that the different types of opioids (morphine, phentanyl, tramadol, etc.) can exert opposite effects on immune response. For example, morphine may reduce and tramadol may increase NK cytotoxicity [202].

3 Therapeutic Perspectives

The ability of the different neurotransmitters to affect immunity potentially provide new therapeutic approaches in several immune-mediated diseases. For instance, catecholaminergic modulation of the immune response plays a role in autoimmune diseases, like multiple sclerosis [30, 39], rheumatoid arthritis [40, 203] or cancer [32, 204]. Similarly, a role in the modulation of different immune-mediated diseases was proposed for ACh [152], glutamate [10], serotonin [183] and for many other neurotransmitters [188, 195, 202]. Hereafter, the main findings showing a possible contribute of these neurotransmitter in multiple sclerosis, rheumatoid arthritis and cancer will be briefly summarized.

3.1 Multiple Sclerosis

Multiple sclerosis (MS) is the most frequent autoimmune demyelinating disease of the CNS and affect about 2.4 million individuals worldwide; MS is characterized by a progressive loss of neurological functions due to the destruction of the axonal myelin in different areas of the brain and spinal cord [205]. Disease progression is affected by dysregulated immune-component, in particular various T-cell subsets [205]. The role of the ANS, in particular the sympathetic branch, has been shown not only in the pathogenesis of MS but also in comorbodities such as depression, fatigue, and osteoporosis [39, 206, 207]. The contribution of DA is also well characterized in MS. A dysregulation of DR on immune cells has also been proposed as a peripehral marker of the disease [208]. Cholinergic pathways may also play a role in the development of the inflammatory pattern of MS. In MS patients, decreased plasma levels of ACh and increased levels of butyrylcholinesterase (BuChE, the tissue enzyme devoted to ACh catabolism) has been described [161]. Evidences from animal models of experimental autoimmune encephalomielitis suggest a possible contribution of nAChR activation [209]. Evidences about a role of GABA transmission in MS are more recent but promising for new possible therapeutic approaches [210].

3.2 Rheumatoid Arthritis

Rheumatoid Arthritis (RA) is a common and frequent autoimmune disease with increased frequency in women and occuring tipically between 40 and 60 years of age [211]. It is characterized by irreversible joint destruction associated with pain and progressive disability [212]. The key role of innate immunity in the pathogenesis of RA is well established, with macrophages infiltrating the synovial tissues as primary actors. In *loco*, these cells produce proinflammatory cytokines, particularly TNF-α and IL-1 [213] and display a pro-inflammatory phenotype [213]. Together with increased presence of macrophages, in synovial fluid of patients DC, NK and neutrophils can be found. All these cells actively participate in the disruption of joints [214]. Similarly, the contribution of SNS in the onset and progression of the disease is well established and a double opposite role of NA (released both from sympathetic fibers and by the immune cells themselves) in disease progression is described [215]. DA and dopaminergic pathways are co-actors of the inflammatory events leading to disease progression, as shown by dysregulation of DR on synovial fibroblasts of patients with RA

[69], and by DR agents which may reduce the disease at least in animal models [216]. Other neurotransmitters or neuromodulators, such as substance P, glutamate, opioid peptides and ACh, may be involved in RA [217]. GABA administration in animals reduces the inflammatory responses and ameliorates disease-related symptoms [218]. Similarly, cholinergic antinflammatory pathways may have a role, as the activation of nAChR seems to improve clinical signs and symptoms in arthritis and to reduce the cytokines-induced joint destruction [219].

3.3 Cancer

DA improves the efficacy of cyclophosphamide in animal models of cancer, reducing its hematotoxicity (suggesting the possibility to use DA or DR agonists as addon-drugs) [220], while the lack of sympathetic innervation and reduced levels of endogenous DA favour cancer progression [221]. In line with such evidence, the ablation of peripheral dopaminergic nerves stimulates malignant tumor growth [222]. The administration of exogenous DA acting on pericytes and endothelial cells induces a normalization of vessel morphology in cancer [221]. Similarly, a contribution of SNS dysregulation has been proposed in different tumour types, which overexpress β-AR, and propranolol or other β-AR blockers ae increasingly considered as addon anticancer drugs [223, 224]. In the last decade, also glutamate was proposed as a mediator involved in the stimulation of non-neuronal tumor cell proliferation, such as osteosarcama or lung, breast, thyroid and gastric cancer cell, possibly through NMDA iGLUR [225]. Non only the sympathetic branch of the peripheric nervous system was shown to play a role in cancer progression, but also the parasympathetic component. A dysregulation of cholinergic pathways is suggested by the occurrence of higher levels of ACh in T leukemic cell lines in comparison to healthy T cells [14]. The contribute of endogenous opioids in cancer is still controversial, primarily dur to conflicting evidences related to the use of exogenous opioids in the management of cancer-related pain. Different types of opioids (morphine, phentanyl, tramadol, etc.) may exert opposite effects on immune function, with a reduction of immune responses after morphine and, by contrast, increased activity with tramadol [202]. Methionine enkephalin may also promote tumoricidal activity [226].

4 Conclusions

The close relationship and functional integration between the immune system and the nervous system and the relevance of the neuroimmune network in health and disease are increasingly providing novel and unanticipated opportunities for the modulation of the immune response by means of conventional neural targets. Knowledge about how the nervous system affects immunity and inflammation fostered the development of highly novel and inter/transdisciplinary fields of basic and clinical research, such as neuroimmunology and neuroimmune pharmacology. Results from these fields are increasingly supporting the opportunity to repurpose e.g. classical adrenergic or dopaminergic drugs, used for example in clinical neurology, neuropsychiatry or cardiology, as novel immunomodulating agents. Beta-blockers in cancers, beta-AR agonists in peripheral and central inflammatory diseases, dopaminergic agents in multiple sclerosis or rheumatoid arthritis are just a few examples. Similarly drugs acting on glutamatergic or cholinergic pathways can be proposed in a new perspective in diseases that are not classically considered as affected by these transmitters. Hopefully, in the near future more drugs classically acting on the peripheral and central nervous system will be translated to the clinics as novel agents acting on the immune response.

References

1. Felten DL, Felten SY (1988) Sympathetic noradrenergic innervation of immune organs. Brain Behav Immun 2:293–300
2. Elenkov IJ, Wilder RL, Chrousos GP, Vizi ES (2000) The sympathetic nerve--an integrative inter-

face between two supersystems: the brain and the immune system. Pharmacol Rev 52:595–638
3. De Potter WP, Partoens P, Schoups A, Llona I, Coen EP (1997) Noradrenergic neurons release both noradrenaline and neuropeptide Y from a single pool: the large dense cored vesicles. Synapse 25:44–55
4. Bergquist J, Tarkowski A, Ekman R, Ewing A (1994) Discovery of endogenous catecholamines in lymphocytes and evidence for catecholamine regulation of lymphocyte function via an autocrine loop. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 91:12912–12916
5. Marino F, Cosentino M, Bombelli R, Ferrari M, Lecchini S, Frigo G (1999) Endogenous catecholamine synthesis, metabolism storage, and uptake in human peripheral blood mononuclear cells. Exp Hematol 27:489–495
6. Cosentino M, Marino F, Bombelli R, Ferrari M, Lecchini S, Frigo G (1999) Endogenous catecholamine synthesis, metabolism, storage and uptake in human neutrophils. Life Sci 64:975–981
7. Gordon MA, Cohen JJ, Wilson IB (1978) Muscarinic cholinergic receptors in murine lymphocytes: demonstration by direct binding. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 75:2902–2904
8. Haddock AM, Patel KR, Alston WC, Kerr JW (1975) Response of lymphocyte guanyl cyclase to propranolol, noradrenaline, thymoxamine, and acetylcholine in extrinsic bronchial asthma. Br Med J 2:357–359
9. Herr N, Bode C, Duerschmied D (2017) The effects of serotonin in immune cells. Front Cardiovasc Med 4:48
10. Pittaluga A (2017) CCL5-glutamate cross-talk in astrocyte-neuron communication in multiple sclerosis. Front Immunol 8:1079. https://doi.org/10.3389/fimmu.2017.01079
11. Ganea D, Hooper KM, Kong W (2015) The neuropeptide vasoactive intestinal peptide: direct effects on immune cells and involvement in inflammatory and autoimmune diseases. Acta Physiol (Oxf) 213:442–452
12. Barragan A, Weidner JM, Jin Z, Korpi ER, Birnir B (2015) GABAergic signalling in the immune system. Acta Physiol (Oxf) 213:819–827
13. Härle P, Straub RH (2005) Neuroendocrine-immune aspects of accelerated aging in rheumatoid arthritis. Curr Rheumatol Rep 7:389–394
14. Shah N, Khurana S, Cheng RJP (2009) Muscarinic receptors and ligands in cancer. Am J Physiol Cell Physiol 296:C221–C232
15. Calcagni E, Elenkov I (2006) Stress system activity, innate and T helper cytokines, and susceptibility to immune-related diseases. Ann N Y Acad Sci 1069:62–76
16. García JJ, del Carmen SM, De la Fuente M, Ortega E (2003) Noradrenaline and its end metabolite 3-methoxy-4-hydroxyphenylglycol inhibit lymphocyte chemotaxis: role of alpha- and beta-adrenoreceptors. Mol Cell Biochem 254:305–309
17. Elenkov IJ, Iezzoni DG, Daly A, Harris AG, Chrousos GP (2005) Cytokine dysregulation, inflammation and well-being. Neuroimmunomodulation 12:255–269
18. Sanders VM (2006) Interdisciplinary research: noradrenergic regulation of adaptive immunity. Brain Behav Immun 20:1–8
19. Maestroni GJ (2006) Sympathetic nervous system influence on the innate immune response. Ann N Y Acad Sci 1069:195–207
20. Nance DM, Sanders VM (2007) Autonomic innervation and regulation of the immune system (1987–2007). Brain Behav Immun 21:736–745
21. Straznicky NE, Lambert GW, Lambert EA (2010) Neuroadrenergic dysfunction in obesity: an overview of the effects of weight loss. Curr Opin Lipidol 21:21–30
22. Gomez-Marquez J, Paz-Paredes A (1971) Structural changes of the sympathetic ganglia in chronic arteriopathies. Angiologia 23:59–63
23. Fronek K, Turner JD (1980) Combined effect of cholesterol feeding and sympathectomy on the lipid content in rabbit aortas. Atherosclerosis 37:521–528
24. Ulloa L (2005) The vagus nerve and the nicotinic anti-inflammatory pathway. Nat Rev Drug Discov 4:673–684
25. Moisse K, Strong MJ (2006) Innate immunity in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. Biochim Biophys Acta 1762:1083–1093
26. Ganor Y, Levite M (2014) The neurotransmitter glutamate and human T cells: glutamate receptors and glutamate-induced direct and potent effects on normal human T cells, cancerous human leukemia and lymphoma T cells, and autoimmune human T cells. J Neural Transm (Vienna) 121:983–1006
27. Ossipov MH, Lai J, Malan TP, Porreca F (2000) Spinal and supraspinal mechanisms of neuropathic pain. Ann N Y Acad Sci 909:12–24
28. Feldman RS, Meyer JS, Quenzer LF (1997) Catecholamines. In: Principles of neuropsychopharmacology. Sinauer Associates, Sunderland, pp 277–344
29. Sneader W (2005) Drug discovery: a history. Wiley, Chichester, pp 155–167
30. Cosentino M, Marino F (2012). Nerve Driven immunity: noradrenaline and adrenaline. In Nerve-Driven immunity. Neurotransmitters and neuropetides in the immune system. Mia Levite Editor, Springer-Verlag Wien
31. Basu S, Dasgupta PS (2000) Dopamine, a neurotransmitter, influences the immune system. J Neuroimmunol 102:113–124
32. Sarkar C, Basu B, Chakroborty D, Dasgupta PS, Basu S (2010) The immunoregulatory role of dopamine: an update. Brain Behav Immun 24:525–528
33. Levite M (2012) Nerve-driven immunity neurotransmitters and neuropeptides in the immune system. In: Nerve-driven immunology. Springer, Vienna/New York, pp 1–45
34. Cosentino M, Fietta AM, Ferrari M, Rasini E, Bombelli R, Carcano E, Saporiti F, Meloni F, Marino

F, Lecchini S (2007) Human CD4+CD25+ regulatory T cells selectively express tyrosine hydroxylase and contain endogenous catecholamines subserving an autocrine/paracrine inhibitory functional loop. Blood 109:632–642
35. Nakano K, Higashi T, Takagi R, Hashimoto K, Tanaka Y, Matsushita S (2009) Dopamine released by dendritic cells polarizes Th2 differentiation. Int Immunol 21:645–654
36. Missale C, Nash SR, Robinson SW, Jaber M, Caron MG (1998) Dopamine receptors: from structure to function. Physiol Rev 78:189–225
37. Cosentino M, Zaffaroni M, Ferrari M, Marino F, Bombelli R, Rasini E, Frigo G, Ghezzi A, Comi G, Lecchini S (2005) Interferon-gamma and interferon-beta affect endogenous catecholamines in human peripheral blood mononuclear cells: implications for multiple sclerosis. J Neuroimmunol 162:112–121
38. Kustrimovic N, Rasini E, Legnaro M, Bombelli R, Aleksic I, Blandini F, Comi C, Mauri M, Minafra B, Riboldazzi G, Sanchez-Guajardo V, Marino F, Cosentino M (2016) Dopaminergic receptors on CD4+ T naive and memory lymphocytes correlate with motor impairment in patients with Parkinson's disease. Sci Rep. https://doi.org/10.1038/srep33738
39. Marino F, Cosentino M (2016) Multiple sclerosis: repurposing dopaminergic drugs for MS--the evidence mounts. Nat Rev Neurol 12:191–192
40. Capellino S, Cosentino M, Wolff C, Schmidt M, Grifka J, Straub RH (2010) Catecholamine- producing cells in the synovial tissue during arthritis: modulation of sympathetic neurotransmitters as new therapeutic target. Ann Rheum Dis 69:1853–1860. https://doi.org/10.1136/ard.2009.119701
41. Leite F, Lima M, Marino F, Cosentino M, Ribeiro L (2016) Dopaminergic receptors and tyrosine hydroxylase expression in peripheral blood mononuclear cells: a distinct pattern in central obesity. PLoS One 11(1):e0147483
42. McKenna F, McLaughlin PJ, Lewis BJ, Sibbring GC, Cummerson JA, Bowen-Jones D, Moots RJ (2002) Dopamine receptor expression on human T- and B-lymphocytes, monocytes, neutrophils, eosinophils and NK cells: a flow cytometric study. J Neuroimmunol 132:34–40
43. Pinoli M, Marino F, Cosentino M (2017) Dopaminergic regulation of innate immunity: a review. J Neuroimmune Pharmacol 12:602–623
44. Yamazaki M, Matsuoka T, Yasui K, Komiyama A, Akabane T (1989) Dopamine inhibition of superoxide anion production by polymorphonuclear leukocytes. J Allergy Clin Immunol 83:967–972
45. Wenisch C, Parschalk B, Weiss A, Zedwitz-Liebenstein K, Hahsler B, Wenisch H, Georgopoulos A, Graninger W (1996) High-dose catecholamine treatment decreases polymorphonuclear leukocyte phagocytic capacity and reactive oxygen production. Clin Diagn Lab Immunol 3:423–428
46. Sookhai S, Wang JH, McCourt M, O'Connell D, Redmond HP (1999) Dopamine induces neutrophil apoptosis through a dopamine D-1 receptor-independent mechanism. Surgery 126:314–322
47. Chen ML, Tsai TC, Wang LK, Lin YY, Tsai YM, Lee MC, Tsai FM (2012) Risperidone modulates the cytokine and chemokine release of dendritic cells and induces TNF-α-directed cell apoptosis in neutrophils. Int Immunopharmacol 12:197–204. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.intimp.2011.11.011
48. Sookhai S, Wang JH, Winter D, Power C, Kirwan W, Redmond HP (2000) Dopamine attenuates the chemoattractant effect of interleukin-8: a novel role in the systemic inflammatory response syndrome. Shock 14:295–299
49. Altenburg SP, Martins MA, Silva PM, Bozza PT, Tibiriçá EV, Cordeiro RS, Castro-Faria-Neto HC (1995) Systemic neutrophilia observed during anaphylactic shock in rats is inhibited by dopaminergic antagonists. Int Arch Allergy Immunol 108:33–38
50. Pinoli M, Rasini E, Legnaro M, De Eguileor M, Pulze L, Cosentino M, Marino F (2016) Dopamine affects migration and morphology of human neutrophils through D1-like dopaminergic receptors. J Neuroimmune Pharmacol 11:S1-S2. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11481-016-9661-1
51. Cordano C, Pardini M, Cellerino M, Schenone A, Marino F, Cosentino M (2015) Levodopa- induced neutropenia. Parkinsonism Relat Disord 21:423–425. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.parkreldis.2015.02.002
52. Podolec Z, Vetulani J, Bednarczyk B, Szczeklik A (1979) Central dopamine receptors regulate blood eosinophilia in the rat. Allergy 34:103–110
53. Takkenberg JJ, Czer LS, Fishbein MC, Luthringer DJ, Quartel AW, Mirocha J, Queral CA, Blanche C, Trento A (2004) Eosinophilic myocarditis in patients awaiting heart transplantation. Crit Care Med 32:714–721
54. Seol IW, Kuo NY, Kim KM (2004) Effects of dopaminergic drugs on the mast cell degranulation and nitric oxide generation in RAW 264.7 cells. Arch Pharm Res 27:94–98
55. Coley JS, Calderon TM, Gaskill PJ, Eugenin EA, Berman JW (2015) Dopamine increases CD14+CD16+ monocyte migration and adhesion in the context of substance abuse and HIV neuropathogenesis. PLoS One 10(2):e0117450. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0117450
56. Calderon TM, Williams DW, Lopez L, Eugenin EA, Cheney L, Gaskill PJ, Veenstra M, Anastos K, Morgello S, Berman JW (2017) Dopamine increases CD14+CD16+ monocyte transmigration across the blood brain barrier: implications for substance abuse and HIV neuropathogenesis. J Neuroimmune Pharmacol 12:353–370
57. Gaskill PJ, Yano HH, Kalpana GV, Javitch JA, Berman JW (2014) Dopamine receptor activation increases HIV entry into primary human macrophages. PLoS One. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0108232
58. Gaskill PJ, Calderon TM, Luers AJ, Eugenin EA, Javitch JA, Berman JW (2009) Human immunodefi-

ciency virus (HIV) infection of human macrophages is increased by dopamine: a bridge between HIV-associated neurologic disorders and drug abuse. Am J Pathol 175:1148–1159
59. Liang H, Wang X, Chen H, Song L, Ye L, Wang SH, Wang YJ, Zhou L, Ho WZ (2008) Methamphetamine enhances HIV infection of macrophages. Am J Pathol 172:1617–1624
60. Yan Y, Jiang W, Liu L, Wang X, Ding C, Tian Z, Zhou R (2015) Dopamine controls systemic inflammation through inhibition of NLRP3 inflammasome. Cell 160:62–73
61. Prado C, Contreras F, Gonzalez H, Diaz P, Elgueta D, Barrientos M, Herrada AA, Lladser A, Bernales S, Pacheco R (2012) Stimulation of dopamine receptor D5 expressed on dendritic cells potentiates Th17-mediated immunity. J Immunol 188:3062–3070
62. Nakano K, Higashi T, Hashimoto K, Takagi R, Tanaka Y, Matsushita S (2008) Antagonizing dopamine D1-like receptor inhibits Th17 cell differentiation: preventive and therapeutic effects on experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 373:286–291
63. Zhao W, Huang Y, Liu Z, Cao BB, Peng YP, Qiu YH (2013) Dopamine receptors modulate cytotoxicity of natural killer cells via cAMP-PKA-CREB signaling pathway. PLoS One. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0065860
64. Teunis MA, Heijnen CJ, Cools AR, Kavelaars A (2004) Reduced splenic natural killer cell activity in rats with a hyperreactive dopaminergic system. Psychoneuroendocrinol 29:1058–1064
65. Theorell J, Gustavsson AL, Tesi B, Sigmundsson K, Ljunggren HG, Lundbäck T, Bryceson YT (2014) Immunomodulatory activity of commonly used drugs on Fc-receptor-mediated human natural killer cell activation. Cancer Immunol Immunother 63:627–641
66. Vaarmann A, Ghandi S, Abramov AY (2010) Dopamine induces Ca2+ signaling in astrocytes through reactive oxygen species generated by monoamine oxidase. J Biol Chem 285:25018–25023
67. Adluri RK, Singh AV, Skoyles J, Robins A, Parton J, Baker M, Mitchell IM (2010) The effect of fenoldopam and dopexamine on cytokine and endotoxin release following on-pump coronary artery bypass grafting: a prospective randomized double-blind trial. Heart Surg Forum 13:353–361
68. Zaffaroni M, Marino F, Bombelli R, Rasini E, Monti M, Ferrari M, Ghezzi A, Comi G, Lecchini S, Cosentino M (2008) Therapy with interferon-beta modulates endogenous catecholamines in lymphocytes of patients with multiple sclerosis. Exp Neurol 214:315–321
69. Capellino S, Cosentino M, Luini A, Bombelli R, Lowin T, Cutolo M, Marino F, Straub RH (2014) Increased expression of dopamine receptors in synovial fibroblasts from patients with rheumatoid arthritis. Arthritis Rheumatol 66:2685–2693
70. Gong S, Li J, Ma L, Li K, Zhang L, Wang G, Liu Y, Ji X, Liu X, Chen P, Ouyang R, Zhang S, Zhou Z, Wang CY, Xiang X, Yang Y (2013) Blockade of dopamine D1-like receptor signalling protects mice against OVA-induced acute asthma by inhibiting B-cell activating transcription factor signalling and Th17 function. FEBS J 280:6262–6273
71. Kouassi E, Li YS, Boukhris W, Millet I, Revillard JP (1988) Opposite effects of the catecholamines dopamine and norepinephrine on murine polyclonal B-cell activation. Immunopharmacology 16:125–137
72. Watanabe Y, Nakayama T, Nagakubo D, Hieshima K, Jin Z, Katou F, Hashimoto K, Yoshie O (2006) Dopamine selectively induces migration and homing of naive CD8+ T cells via dopamine receptor D3. J Immunol 176:848–856
73. Elkashef AM, Al-Barazi H, Venable D, Baker I, Hill J, Apud J, Wyatt RJ (2002) Dopamine effect on the mitochondria potential in B lymphocytes of schizophrenic patients and normal controls. Prog Neuro-Psychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry 26:145–148
74. Tsao CW, Lin YS, Cheng JT (1997) Effect of dopamine on immune cell proliferation in mice. Life Sci 61:PL 361-71
75. Cosentino M, Rasini E, Colombo C, Marino F, Blandini F, Ferrari M, Samuele A, Lecchini S, Nappi G, Frigo G (2004) Dopaminergic modulation of oxidative stress and apoptosis in human peripheral blood lymphocytes: evidence for a D1-like receptor-dependent protective effect. Free Radic Biol Med 36:1233–1240
76. Melnikov M, Belousova O, Murugin V, Pashenkov M, Boyko A (2016) The role of dopamine in modulation of Th-17 immune response in multiple sclerosis. J Neuroimmunol 292:97–101
77. Levite M, Chowers Y, Ganor Y, Besser M, Hershkovits R, Cahalon L (2001) Dopamine interacts directly with its D3 and D2 receptors on normal human T cells, and activates beta1 integrin function. Eur J Immunol 31:3504–3512
78. Strell C, Sievers A, Bastian P, Lang K, Niggemann B, Zänker KS, Entschladen F (2009) Divergent effects of norepinephrine, dopamine and substance P on the activation, differentiation and effector functions of human cytotoxic T lymphocytes. BMC Immunol 10:62
79. Besser MJ, Ganor Y, Levite M (2005) Dopamine by itself activates either D2, D3 or D1/D5 dopaminergic receptors in normal human T-cells and triggers the selective secretion of either IL-10, TNFalpha or both. J Neuroimmunol 169:161–171
80. Ferreira TB, Barros PO, Teixeira B, Cassano T, Centurião N, Kasahara TM, Hygino J, Vasconcelos CC, Filho HA, Alvarenga R, Wing AC, Andrade RM, Andrade AF, Bento CA (2014) Dopamine favors expansion of glucocorticoid-resistant IL-17-producing T cells in multiple sclerosis. Brain Behav Immun 41:182–190

81. Sarkar C, Das S, Chakroborty D, Chowdhury UR, Basu B, Dasgupta PS, Basu S (2006) Cutting edge: stimulation of dopamine D4 receptors induce T cell quiescence by up-regulating Kruppel- like factor-2 expression through inhibition of ERK1/ERK2 phosphorylation. J Immunol 177:7525–7529
82. Huang Y, Chen CC, Wang TT, Qiu YH, Peng YP (2016) Dopamine receptors modulate T lymphocytes via inhibition of cAMP-CREB signaling pathway. Neuro Endocrinol Lett 37:491–500
83. Zhu H, Lemos H, Bhatt B, Islam BN, Singh A, Gurav A, Huang L, Browning DD, Mellor A, Fulzele S, Singh N (2017) Carbidopa, a drug in use for management of Parkinson disease inhibits T cell activation and autoimmunity. PLoS One 12(9):e0183484
84. Franz D, Contreras F, González H, Prado C, Elgueta D, Figueroa C, Pacheco R (2015) Dopamine receptors D3 and D5 regulate CD4(+)T-cell activation and differentiation by modulating ERK activation and cAMP production. J Neuroimmunol 284:18–29
85. Scanzano A, Cosentino M (2015) Adrenergic regulation of innate immunity: a review. Front Pharmacol. https://doi.org/10.3389/fphar.2015.00171
86. Ahlquist RP (1948) A study of the adrenotropic receptors. Am J Phys 153:586–600
87. Bylund DB, Eikenberg DC, Hieble JP, Langer SZ, Lefkowitz RJ, Minneman KP, Molinoff PB, Ruffolo RR Jr, Trendelenburg U (1994) International Union of Pharmacology nomenclature of adrenoceptors. Pharmacol Rev 46:121–136
88. Gauthier C, Tavernier G, Charpentier F, Langin D, Lemarec H (1996) Functional beta (3)-adrenoceptor in the human heart. J Clin Invest 98:556–562
89. Harms HH, Zaagsma J, Van der Wal B. (1974) β-Adrenoceptor studies. III. On the β- adrenoceptors in rat adipose tissue. Eur J Pharmacol 25:87–91
90. Dessy C, Balligand JL (2010) Beta3-adrenergic receptors in cardiac and vascular tissues emerging concepts and therapeutic perspectives. Adv Pharmacol 59:135–163
91. Arch S, Kaumann AJ (1993) Beta 3 and atypical beta-adrenoceptors. Med Res Rev 13:663–729
92. Williams JM, Peterson RG, Shea PA, Schmedtje JF, Bauer DC, Felten DL (1981) Sympathetic innervation of murine thymus and spleen: evidence for a functional link between the nervous and immune systems. Brain Res Bull 6:83–94
93. Elenkov IJ, Vizi ES (1991) Presynaptic modulation of release of noradrenaline from the sympathetic nerve terminals in the rat spleen. Neuropharmacology 30(12A):1319–1324
94. Kohm AP, Sanders VM (2000) Norepinephrine: a messenger from the brain to the immune system. Immunol Today 21:539–542
95. Bellinger DL, Lorton D, Felten SY, Felten DL (1992) Innervation of lymphoid organs and implications in development, aging, and autoimmunity. Int J Immunopharmacol 14:329–344
96. Friedman EM, Irwin MR (1997) Modulation of immune cell function by the autonomic nervous system. Pharmacol Ther 74:27–38
97. Straub RH, Wiest R, Strauch UG, Harle P, Scholmerich J (2006) The role of the sympathetic nervous system in intestinal inflammation. Gut 55:1640–1649
98. Marino F, Cosentino M (2013) Adrenergic modulation of immune cells: an update. Amino Acids 45:55–71
99. Kenney MJ, Ganta CK (2014) Autonomic nervous system and immune system interactions. Compr Physiol 4:1177–1200
100. Nielson CP (1987) Beta-adrenergic modulation of the polymorphonuclear leukocyte respiratory burst is dependent upon the mechanism of cell activation. J Immunol 139:2392–2397
101. Brunskole Hummel I, Reinartz MT, Kälble S, Burhenne H, Schwede F, Buschauer A, Seifert R (2013) Dissociations in the effects of β2-adrenergic receptor agonists on cAMP formation and superoxide production in human neutrophils: support for the concept of functional selectivity. PLoS One 8:e64556. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0064556
102. Scanzano A, Schembri L, Rasini E, Luini A, Dallatorre J, Legnaro M, Bombelli R, Congiu T, Cosentino M, Marino F (2015) Adrenergic modulation of migration, CD11b and CD18 expression, ROS and interleukin-8 production by human polymorphonuclear leukocytes. Inflamm Res 64:127–135
103. Wahle M, Greulich T, Baerwald CG, Häntzschel H, Kaufmann A (2005) Influence of catecholamines on cytokine production and expression of adhesion molecules of human neutrophils in vitro. Immunobiology 210:43–52
104. Trabold B, Gruber M, Fröhlich D (2007) Functional and phenotypic changes in polymorphonuclear neutrophils induced by catecholamines. Scand Cardiovasc J 41:59–64
105. Koch-Weser J (1968) Beta adrenergic blockade and circulating eosinophils. Arch Intern Med 121:255–258
106. Munoz NM, Vita AJ, Neeley SP, McAllister K, Spaethe SM, White SR, Leff AR (1994) Beta adrenergic modulation of formyl-methionine-leucine-phenylalanine-stimulated secretion of eosinophil peroxidase and leukotriene C4. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 268:139–143
107. Chong LK, Chess-Williams R, Peachell PT (2002) Pharmacological characterisation of the beta-adrenoceptor expressed by human lung mast cells. Eur J Pharmacol 437:1–7
108. Wang XS, Lau HY (2006) Beta-adrenoceptor-mediated inhibition of mediator release from human peripheral blood-derived mast cells. Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol 33:746–750
109. Schopf RE, Lemmel EM (1983) Control of the production of oxygen intermediates of human polymorphonuclear leukocytes and monocytes by

beta-adrenergic receptors. J Immunopharmacol 5:203–216
110. Guirao X, Kumar A, Katz J, Smith M, Lin E, Keogh C, Calvano SE, Lowry SF (1997) Catecholamines increase monocyte TNF receptors and inhibit TNF through beta 2-adrenoreceptor activation. Am J Phys 273:E1203–E1208
111. Borda ES, Tenenbaum A, Sales ME, Rumi L, Sterin-Borda L (1998) Role of arachidonic acid metabolites in the action of a beta adrenergic agonist on human monocyte phagocytosis. Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids 58:85–90
112. Prösch S, Wendt CE, Reinke P, Priemer C, Oppert M, Krüger DH, Volk HD, Döcke WD (2000) A novel link between stress and human cytomegalovirus (HCMV) infection: sympathetic hyperactivity stimulates HCMV activation. Virology 272:357–365
113. Sarigianni M, Bekiari E, Tsapas A, Konstantinidis D, Kaloyianni M, Koliakos G, Paletas K (2011) Effect of epinephrine and insulin resistance on human monocytes obtained from lean and obese healthy participants: a pilot study. Angiology 62:38–45
114. Paul-Eugène N, Kolb JP, Abadie A, Gordon J, Delespesse G, Sarfati M, Mencia-Huerta JM, Braquet P, Dugas B (1992) Ligation of CD23 triggers cAMP generation and release of inflammatory mediators in human monocytes. J Immunol 149:3066–3071
115. Paul- Eugène N, Kolb JP, Calenda A, Gordon J, Kikutani H, Kishimoto T, Mencia-Huerta JM, Braquet P, Dugas B (1993) Functional interaction between beta 2-adrenoceptor agonists and interleukin-4 in the regulation of CD23 expression and release and IgE production in human. Mol Immunol 30:157–164
116. Paul-Eugène N, Kolb JP, Damais C, Abadie A, Mencia-Huerta JM, Braquet P, Bousquet J, Dugas B (1994) Beta 2-adrenoceptor agonists regulate the IL-4-induced phenotypical changes and IgE-dependent functions in normal human monocytes. J Leukoc Biol 55:313–320
117. Kavelaars A, van de Pol M, Zijlstra J, Heijnen CJ (1997) Beta 2-adrenergic activation enhances interleukin-8 production by human monocytes. J Neuroimmunol 77:211–216
118. Rainer TH, Lam N, Cocks RA (1999) Adrenaline upregulates monocyte L-selectin in vitro. Resuscitation 43:47–55
119. Speidl WS, Toller WG, Kaun C, Weiss TW, Pfaffenberger S, Kastl SP, Furnkranz A, Maurer G, Huber K, Metzler H, Wojta J (2004) Catecholamines potentiate LPS-induced expression of MMP-1 and MMP-9 in human monocytes and in the human monocytic cell line U937: possible implications for peri-operative plaque instability. FASEB J 18:603–605
120. Grisanti LA, Woster AP, Dahlman J, Sauter ER, Combs CK, Porter JE (2011) {alpha}1- adrenergic receptors positively regulate toll-like receptor cytokine production from human monocytes and macrophages. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 338:648–657
121. Armaiz-Pena GN, Gonzalez-Villasana V, Nagaraja AS, Rodriguez-Aguayo C, Sadaoui NC, Stone RL, Matsuo K, Dalton HJ, Previs RA, Jennings NB, Dorniak P, Hansen JM, Arevalo JM, Cole SW, Lutgendorf SK, Sood AK, Lopez-Berestein G (2015) Adrenergic regulation of monocyte chemotactic protein 1 leads to enhanced macrophage recruitment and ovarian carcinoma growth. Oncotarget 6:4266–4273
122. Panina-Bordignon P, Mazzeo D, Lucia PD, D'Ambrosio D, Lang R, Fabbri L, Self C, Sinigaglia F (1997) Beta2-agonists prevent Th1 development by selective inhibition of interleukin 12. J Clin Invest 100:1513–1519
123. Goyarts E, Matsui M, Mammone T, Bender AM, Wagner JA, Maes D, Granstein RD (2008) Norepinephrine modulates human dendritic cell activation by altering cytokine release. Exp Dermatol 17:188–196
124. Yang H, Du RZ, Qiu JP, Tang YQ, Chen SC (2013) Bisoprolol reverses epinephrine- mediated inhibition of cell emigration through increases in the expression of β-arrestin 2 and CCR7 and PI3K phosphorylation, in dendritic cells loaded with cholesterol. Thromb Res 131:230–237
125. Nijhuis LE, Olivier BJ, Dhawan S, Hilbers FW, Boon L, Wolkers MC, Samsom JN, de Jonge WJ (2014) Adrenergic β2 receptor activation stimulates anti-inflammatory properties of dendritic cells in vitro. PLoS One 9:e85086. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0085086
126. Takamoto T, Hori Y, Koga Y, Toshima H, Hara A, Yokoyama MM (1991) Norepinephrine inhibits human natural killer cell activity in vitro. Int J Neurosci 58:127–131
127. Benschop RJ, Schedlowski M, Wienecke H, Jacobs R, Schmidt RE (1997) Adrenergic control of natural killer cell circulation and adhesion. Brain Behav Immun 11:321–332
128. Schedlowski M, Hosch W, Oberbeck R, Benschop RJ, Jacobs R, Raab HR, Schmidt RE (1996) Catecholamines modulate human NK cell circulation and function via spleen-independent beta 2-adrenergic mechanisms. J Immunol 156:93–99
129. Lappin D, Whaley K (1982) Adrenergic receptors on monocytes modulate complement component synthesis. Clin Exp Immunol 47:606–612
130. Gross CA, Bowler RP, Green RM, Weinberger AR, Schnell C, Chu HW (2010) Beta2- agonists promote host defense against bacterial infection in primary human bronchial epithelial cells. BMC 10:30. https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-2466-10-30
131. Riepl B, Grässel S, Wiest R, Fleck M, Straub RH (2010) Tumor necrosis factor and norepinephrine lower the levels of human neutrophil peptides 1-3 secretion by mixed synovial tissue cultures in osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. Arthritis Res Ther 12:R110
132. Cosentino M, Marino F, Bombelli R, Ferrari M, Rasini E, Lecchini S, Frigo G (2002) Stimulation with phytohaemagglutinin induces the synthesis of catecholamines in human peripheral blood mono-

nuclear cells: role of protein kinase C and contribution of intracellular calcium. J Neuroimmunol 125:125–133
133. Deo SH, Jenkins NT, Padilla J, Parrish AR, Fadel PJ (2013) Norepinephrine increases NADPH oxidase-derived superoxide in human peripheral blood mononuclear cells via α-adrenergic receptors. Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol 305:R1124–R1132
134. Takahashi HK, Morichika T, Iwagaki H, Yoshino T, Tamura R, Saito S, Mori S, Akagi T, Tanaka N, Nishibori M (2003) Effect of beta 2-adrenergic receptor stimulation on interleukin-18- induced intercellular adhesion molecule-1 expression and cytokine production. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 304:634–642
135. Dale H (1914) The action of certain esters and ethers of choline and their relation to muscarine. J Pharmacol 6:147–160
136. Witzemann V, Brenner HR, Sakmann B (1991) Neural factors regulate AChR subunit mRNAs at rat neuromuscular synapses. J Cell Biol 114:125–141
137. Orr-Urtreger A, Göldner FM, Saeki M, Lorenzo I, Goldberg L, De Biasi M, Dani JA, Patrick JW, Beaudet AL (1997) Mice deficient in the alpha7 neuronal nicotinic acetylcholine receptor lack alpha-bungarotoxin binding sites and hippocampal fast nicotinic currents. J Neurosci 17:9165–9171
138. Hellström-Lindahl E, Nordberg A (1996) Muscarinic receptor subtypes in subpopulations of human blood mononuclear cells as analyzed by RT-PCR technique. J Neuroimmunol 68:139–144
139. Sato KZ, Fujii T, Watanabe Y, Yamada S, Ando T, Kazuko F, Kawashima K (1999) Diversity of mRNA expression for muscarinic acetylcholine receptor subtypes and neuronal nicotinic acetylcholine receptor subunits in human mononuclear leukocytes and leukemic cell lines. Neurosci Lett 266:17–20
140. Wessler I, Reinheimer T, Klapproth H, Schneider FJ, Racké K, Hammer R (1997) Mammalian glial cells in culture synthesize acetylcholine. Naunyn Schmiedeberg's Arch Pharmacol 356:694–697
141. Egea J, Buendia I, Parada E, Navarro E, Leon R, Lopez MG (2015) Anti-inflammatory role of microglial alpha7 nAChRs and its role in neuroprotection. Biochem Pharmacol 97:463–472
142. Kalkman HO, Feuerbach D (2016) Modulatory effects of alpha7 nAChRs on the immune system and its relevance for CNS disorders. Cell Mol Life Sci 73:2511–2530
143. Shytle RD, Mori T, Townsend K, Vendrame M, Sun N, Zeng J, Ehrhart J, Silver AA, Sanberg PR, Tan J (2004) Cholinergic modulation of microglial activation by alpha 7 nicotinic receptors. J Neurochem 89:337–343
144. Hiemke C, Stolp M, Reuss S, Wevers A, Reinhardt S, Maelicke A, Schlegel S, Schroder H (1996) Expression of alpha subunit genes of nicotinic acetylcholine receptors in human lymphocytes. Neurosci Lett 214:171–174
145. Wang H, Yu M, Ochani M, Amella CA, Tanovic M, Susarla S, Li JH, Wang H, Yang H, Ulloa L, Al-Abed Y, Czura CJ, Tracey KJ (2003) Nicotinic acetylcholine receptor alpha7 subunit is an essential regulator of inflammation. Nature 421:384–388
146. De Rosa MJ, Esandi Mdel C, Garelli A, Rayes D, Bouzat C (2005) Relationship between alpha 7 nAChR and apoptosis in human lymphocytes. J Neuroimmunol 160:154–161
147. Kawashima K, Fujii T (2004) Expression of non-neuronal acetylcholine in lymphocytes and its contribution to the regulation of immune function. Front Biosci 9:2063–2085
148. Kawashima K, Fujii T (2003) The lymphocytic cholinergic system and its contribution to the regulation of immune activity. Life Sci 74:675–696
149. Kawashima K, Fujii T (2000) Extraneuronal cholinergic system in lymphocytes. Pharmacol Ther 86:29–48
150. Shi FD, Piao WH, Kuo YP, Campagnolo DI, Vollmer TL, Lukas RJ (2009) Nicotinic attenuation of central nervous system inflammation and autoimmunity. J Immunol 182:1730–1739
151. Han B, Li X, Hao J (2017) The cholinergic anti-inflammatory pathway: An innovative treatment strategy for neurological diseases. Neurosci Biobehav Rev 77:358–368
152. Bernik TR, Friedman SG, Ochani M, DiRaimo R, Ulloa L, Yang H, Sudan S, Czura CJ, Ivanova SM, Tracey KJ (2002) Pharmacological stimulation of the cholinergic antiinflammatory pathway. J Exp Med 195:781–788
153. Aicher C, Heeschen M, Mohaupt JP, Cooke AM, Zeiher S, Dimmeler S (2003) Nicotine strongly activates dendritic cell-mediated adaptive immunity: potential role for progression of atherosclerotic lesions. Circulation 107:604–611
154. Totti N, McCusker KT, Campbell EJ, Griffin GL, Senior RM (1984) Nicotine is chemotactic for neutrophils and enhances neutrophil responsiveness to chemotactic peptides. Science 223:169–171
155. Geng Y, Savage SM, Johnson LJ, Seagrave J, Sopori ML (1995) Effects of nicotine on the immune response. I. Chronic exposure to nicotine impairs antigen receptor-mediated signal transduction in lymphocytes. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 135:268–278
156. Hamano R, Takahashi HK, Iwagaki H, Yoshino T, Nishibori M, Tanaka N (2006) Stimulation of alpha7 nicotinic acetylcholine receptor inhibits CD14 and the toll-like receptor 4 expression in human monocytes. Shock 26:358–364
157. Sugano N, Shimada K, Ito K, Murai S (1998) Nicotine inhibits the production of inflammatory mediators in U937 cells through modulation of nuclear factor-kappaB activation. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 252:25–28
158. Padilla A, Keating P, Hartmann JX, Marí F (2017) Effects of α-conotoxin ImI on TNF-α, IL-8 and TGF-β expression by human macrophage-like cells derived from THP-1 pre-monocytic leukemic cells. Sci Rep 7:12742
159. Fujii T, Mashimo M, Moriwaki Y, Misawa H, Ono S, Horiguchi K, Kawashima K (2017) Expression and

function of the cholinergic system in immune cells. Front Immunol 8:1085. https://doi.org/10.3389/fimmu.2017.01085
160. Ma C, Liu Y, Neumann S, Gao X (2017) Nicotine from cigarette smoking and diet and Parkinson disease: a review. Transl Neurodegener 6:18
161. Di Bari M, Reale M, Di Nicola M, Orlando V, Galizia S, Porfilio I, Costantini E, D'Angelo C, Ruggieri S, Biagioni S, Gasperini C, Tata AM. (2016) Dysregulated homeostasis of acetylcholine levels in immune cells of RR-multiple sclerosis patients. Int J Mol Sci 17(12). pii: E2009
162. Valdés-Ferrer SI, Crispín JC, Belaunzarán-Zamudio PF, Rodríguez-Osorio CA, Cacho-Díaz B, Alcocer-Varela J, Cantú-Brito C, Sierra-Madero J (2017) Add-on pyridostigmine enhances CD4+ T-cell recovery in HIV-1-infected immunological non-responders: a proof-of-concept study. Front Immunol 8:1301
163. Hayashi T (1956) Chemical physiology of excitation in muscle and nerve. Nakayama- Shoten, Tokyo
164. Van Harreveld A (1959) Compounds in brain extracts causing spreading depression of cerebral cortical activity and contraction of crustacean muscle. J Neurochem 3:300–315
165. Das S, Sasaki YF, Rothe T, Premkumar LS, Takasu M, Crandall JE, Dikkes P, Conner DA, Rayudu PV, Cheung W, Chen HS, Lipton SA, Nakanishi N (1998) Increased NMDA current and spine density in mice lacking the NMDA receptor subunit NR3A. Nature 393:377–381
166. Chatterton JE, Awobuluyi M, Premkumar LS, Takahashi H, Talantova M, Shin Y, Cui J, Tu S, Sevarino KA, Nakanishi N, Tong G, Lipton SA, Zhang D (2002) Excitatory glycine receptors containing the NR3 family of NMDA receptor subunits. Nature 415:793–798
167. Ganor Y, Levite M (2012) Glutamate in the immune system: glutamate receptors in immune cells, potent effects, endogenous production and involvement in disease. In: Nerve-drive immunity. Mia Levite Editor, Spriger, pp 121–159
168. Rosenmund C, Stern-Bach Y, Stevens CF (1998) The tetrameric structure of a glutamate receptor channel. Science 280:1596–1599
169. Armstrong N, Sun Y, Chen GQ, Gouaux E (1998) Structure of a glutamate-receptor ligand- binding core in complex with kainate. Nature 395:913–917
170. Mayer ML (2005) Glutamate receptor ion channels. Curr Opin Neurbiol 15:282–288
171. Endoh T (2004) Characterization of modulatory effects of postsynaptic metabotropic glutamate receptors on calcium currents in rat nucleus tractus solitarius. Brain Res 1024:212–224
172. Sela M, Mozes E, Shearer GM (1972) Thymus-independence of slowly metabolized immunogens. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 69:2696–2700
173. Bluestein HG, Green I, Maurer PH, Benacerraf B (1972) Specific immune response genes of the guinea pig. V. Influence of the GA and GT immune response genes on the specificity of cellular and humoral immune responses to a terpolymer of L-glutamic acid, L-alanine, and L-tyrosine. J Exp Med 135:98–109
174. Levite M (2017) Glutamate, T cells and multiple sclerosis. J Neural Transm (Vienna) 124:775–798
175. Liu H, Leak RK, Hu X (2016) Neurotransmitter receptors on microglia. Stroke Vasc Neurol 1:52–58
176. Boldyrev AA, Bryushkova EA, Vladychenskaya EA (2012) NMDA receptors in immune competent cells. Biochemistry (Mosc) 77:128–134
177. Ascoli BM, Géa LP, Colombo R, Barbé-Tuana FM, Kapczinski F, Rosa AR (2016) The role of macrophage polarization on bipolar disorder: identifying new therapeutic targets. Aust N Z J Psychiatry 50(7):618–630
178. Lombardi G, Dianzani C, Miglio G, Canonico PL, Fantozzi R (2001) Characterization of ionotropic glutamate receptors in human lymphocytes. Br J Pharmacol 133:936–944
179. Chiocchetti A, Miglio G, Mesturini R, Varsaldi F, Mocellin M, Orilieri E, Dianzani C, Fantozzi R, Dianzani U, Lombardi G (2006) Group I mGlu receptor stimulation inhibits activation- induced cell death of human T lymphocytes. Br J Pharmacol 148:760–768
180. Lombardi G, Miglio G, Dianzani C, Mesturini R, Varsaldi F, Chiocchetti A, Dianzani U, Fantozzi R (2004) Glutamate modulation of human lymphocyte growth: in vitro studies. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 318:496–502
181. Pacheco R, Oliva H, Martinez-Navío JM, Climent N, Ciruela F, Gatell JM, Gallart T, Mallol J, Lluis C, Franco R (2006) Glutamate released by dendritic cells as a novel modulator of T cell activation. J Immunol 177:6695–6704
182. Kaul M, Lipton SA (2006) Mechanisms of neuronal injury and death in HIV-1 associated dementia. Curr HIV Res 4:307–318
183. Arreola R, Becerril-Villanueva E, Cruz-Fuentes C, Velasco-Velázquez MA, Garcés-Alvarez ME, Hurtado-Alvarado G, Quintero-Fabian S, Pavón L (2015) Immunomodulatory effects mediated by serotonin. J Immunol Res 2015:354957. https://doi.org/10.1155/2015/354957
184. Hempfling C, Neuhuber WL, Wörl J (2012) Serotonin-immunoreactive neurons and mast cells in the mouse esophagus suggest involvement of serotonin in both motility control and neuroimmune interactions. Neurogastroenterol Motil 24:e67–e78
185. Barcik W, Wawrzyniak M, Akdis CA, O'Mahony L (2017) Immune regulation by histamine and histamine-secreting bacteria. Curr Opin Immunol 48:108–113
186. Holzer P, Farzi A (2014) Neuropeptides and the microbiota-gut-brain axis. Adv Exp Med Biol 817:195–219
187. Pintér E, Pozsgai G, Hajna Z, Helyes Z, Szolcsányi J (2014) Neuropeptide receptors as potential drug targets in the treatment of inflammatory conditions. Br J Clin Pharmacol 77:5–20
188. Farzi A, Reichmann F, Holzer P (2015) The homeostatic role of neuropeptide Y in immune function

and its impact on mood and behaviour. Acta Physiol (Oxf) 213:603–627
189. Auteri M, Zizzo MG, Serio R (2015) The GABAergic system and the gastrointestinal physiopathology. Curr Pharm Des 21:4996–5016
190. Gavish M, Weizman A, Karp L, Tyano S, Tanne Z (1986) Decreased peripheral benzodiazepine binding sites in platelets of neuroleptic-treated schizophrenics. Eur J Pharmacol 121:275–279
191. Fonsêca DV, Salgado PR, de Carvalho FL, Salvadori MG, Penha AR, Leite FC, Borges C, Piuvezam MR, Pordeus LC, Sousa DP, Almeida RN (2016) Nerolidol exhibits antinociceptive and anti-inflammatory activity: involvement of the GABAergic system and proinflammatory cytokines. Fundam Clin Pharmacol 30:14–22
192. Dionisio L, José De Rosa M, Bouzat C, Esandi Mdel C (2011) An intrinsic GABAergic system in human lymphocytes. Neuropharmacology 60:513–519
193. Wheeler DW, Thompson AJ, Corletto F, Reckless J, Loke JC, Lapaque N, Grant AJ, Mastroeni P, Grainger DJ, Padgett CL, O'Brien JA, Miller NG, Trowsdale J, Lummis SC, Menon DK, Beech JS (2011) Anaesthetic impairment of immune function is mediated via GABA(A) receptors. PLoS One 6(2):e17152. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0017152
194. Vezzani A, Balosso S, Ravizza T (2008) The role of cytokines in the pathophysiology of epilepsy. Brain Behav Immun 22:797–803
195. Crowley T, Cryan JF, Downer EJ, O'Leary OF (2016) Inhibiting neuroinflammation: The role and therapeutic potential of GABA in neuro-immune interactions. Brain Behav Immun 54:260–277
196. Cabot PJ, Carter L, Gaiddon C, Zhang Q, Schäfer M, Loeffler JP, Stein C (1997) Immune cell-derived beta-endorphin. Production, release, and control of inflammatory pain in rats. J Clin Invest 100:142–148
197. Ninkovic J, Roy S (2012) The effects of opioids on immune cells, functions and disease. In: Nerve- driven immunity. Mia Levite Ed. Springer, pp 175–202
198. Holzer P, Hassan AM, Jain P, Reichmann F, Farzi A (2015) Neuroimmune pharmacological approaches. Curr Opin Pharmacol 25:13–22
199. Plein LM, Rittner HL (2017) Opioids and the immune system – friend or foe. Br J Pharmacol. https://doi.org/10.1111/bph.13750
200. Rittner HL, Brack A (2007) Leukocytes as mediators of pain and analgesia. Curr Rheumatol Rep 9:503–510
201. Hua S, Dias TH, Pepperall DG, Yang Y (2017) Topical loperamide-encapsulated liposomal gel increases the severity of inflammation and accelerates disease progression in the adjuvant-induced model of experimental rheumatoid arthritis. Front Pharmacol 8:503. https://doi.org/10.3389/fphar.2017.00503
202. Boland JW, Pockley AG (2017) Influence of opioids on immune function in patients with cancer pain: from bench to bedside. Br J Pharmacol (Jun 8). https://doi.org/10.1111/bph.13903
203. Nakano K, Yamaoka K, Hanami K, Saito K, Sasaguri Y, Yanagihara N, Tanaka S, Katsuki I, Matsushita S, Tanaka Y (2011) Dopamine induces IL-6-dependent IL-17 production via D1-like receptor on CD4 naive T cells and D1-like receptor antagonist SCH-23390 inhibits cartilage destruction in a human rheumatoid arthritis/SCID mouse chimera model. J Immunol 186:3745–3752
204. Killock D (2017) Skin cancer: Propranolol limits melanoma recurrence. Nat Rev Clin Oncol 14(12):714
205. Bose T (2017) Role of immunological memory cells as a therapeutic target in multiple sclerosis. Brain Sci 7(11):pii: E148. https://doi.org/10.3390/brainsci7110148
206. Sternberg Z (2012) Sympathetic nervous system dysfunction in multiple sclerosis, linking neurodegeneration to a reduced response to therapy. Curr Pharm Des 18:1635–1644
207. Cosentino M, Marino F (2013) Adrenergic and dopaminergic modulation of immunity in multiple sclerosis: teaching old drugs new tricks? J Neuroimmune Pharmacol 8:163–179
208. Cosentino M, Zaffaroni M, Marino F (2014) Levels of mRNA for dopaminergic receptor D5 in circulating lymphocytes may be associated with subsequent response to interferon-β in patients with multiple sclerosis. J Neuroimmunol 277:193–196
209. Liu Q, Whiteaker P, Morley BJ, Shi FD, Lukas RJ. (2017) Distinctive roles for α7*- and α9*-nicotinic acetylcholine receptors in inflammatory and autoimmune responses in the murine experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis model of multiple sclerosis. Front Cell Neurosci. 11:287. https://doi.org/10.3389/fncel.2017.00287. eCollection 2017
210. Demakova EV, Korobov VP, Lemkina LM (2003) Determination of gamma-aminobutyric acid concentration and activity of glutamate decarboxylase in blood serum of patients with multiple sclerosis. Klin Lab Diagn 4:15–17
211. Heidari B (2011) Rheumatoid Arthritis: Early diagnosis and treatment outcomes. Caspian J Intern Med 2:161–170
212. McInnes IB, Schett G (2011) The pathogenesis of rheumatoid arthritis. N Engl J Med 365:2205–2219
213. Gierut A, Perlman H, Pope RM (2010) Innate immunity and rheumatoid arthritis. Rheum Dis Clin N Am 36:271–296
214. Kaplan MJ (2013) Role of neutrophils in systemic autoimmune diseases. Arthritis Res Ther 15:219
215. Straub RH, Härle P (2005) Sympathetic neurotransmitters in joint inflammation. Rheum Dis Clin N Am 31:43–59
216. Fahmy Wahba MG, Shehata Messiha BA, Abo-Saif AA (2015) Ramipril and haloperidol as promising approaches in managing rheumatoid arthritis in rats. Eur J Pharmacol 765:307–315

217. Lowin T, Straub RH (2015) Synovial fibroblasts integrate inflammatory and neuroendocrine stimuli to drive rheumatoid arthritis. Expert Rev Clin Immunol 11:1069–1071
218. Tian J, Dang HN, Yong J, Chui WS, Dizon MP, Yaw CK, Kaufman DL (2011) Oral GABA treatment downregulates inflammatory responses in a mouse model of rheumatoid arthritis. Autoimmunity 44:465–470
219. Koopman FA, van Maanen MA, Vervoordeldonk MJ, Tak PP (2017) Balancing the autonomic nervous system to reduce inflammation in rheumatoid arthritis. J Intern Med 282:64–75
220. Lakshmi C, Deb C, Ray C, Ray MR (2005) Reduction of hematotoxicity and augmentation of antitumor efficacy of cyclophosphamide by dopamine. Neoplasma 52:68–73
221. Chakroborty D, Sarkar C, Yu H, Wang J, Liu Z, Dasgupta PS, Basu S (2011) Dopamine stabilizes tumor blood vessels by up-regulating angiopoietin 1 expression in pericytes and Kruppel- like factor-2 expression in tumor endothelial cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 108:20730–20735
222. Basu S, Sarkar C, Chakroborty D, Nagy J, Mitra RB, Dasgupta PS, Mukhopadhyay D. (2004) Ablation of peripheral dopaminergic nerves stimulates malignant tumor growth by inducing vascular permeability factor/vascular endothelial growth factor-mediated angiogenesis. Cancer Res 64:5551–5
223. De Giorgi V, Grazzini M, Benemei S, Marchionni N, Botteri E, Pennacchioli E, Geppetti P, Gandini S (2017) Propranolol for off-label treatment of patients with melanoma: results from a cohort study. JAMA Oncol (Sep 28). https://doi.org/10.1001/jamaoncol.2017.2908. [Epub ahead of print]
224. Coelho M, Soares-Silva C, Brandão D, Marino F, Cosentino M, Ribeiro L (2017) β-adrenergic modulation of cancer cell proliferation: available evidence and clinical perspectives. J Cancer Res Clin Oncol 143:275–291
225. Ribeiro MP, Custódio JB, Santos AE (2017) Ionotropic glutamate receptor antagonists and cancer therapy: time to think out of the box? Cancer Chemother Pharmacol 79:219–225
226. Xu X, Gao Y, Wen L, Zhai Z, Zhang S, Shan F, Feng J (2016) Methionine enkephalin regulates microglia polarization and function. Int Immunopharmacol 40:90–97

Part II

Resolution of Inflammation

Pro-resolving Mediators

William Antonio Gonçalves,
Alesandra Côrte Reis Melão,
Mauro Martins Teixeira,
Barbara Maximino Rezende, and Vanessa Pinho

Abstract

Acute inflammation is a self-limiting process of the immune system, which resolves through the initiation of a program referred to as the resolution of inflammation. It has been argued that uncontrolled inflammation may be the basis of a variety of chronic inflammatory and autoimmune diseases. The resolution of inflammation is an active process coordinated by the production of proresolving mediators. The release of proresolving mediators prevents further migration of granulocytes, and increases leukocyte apoptosis. Moreover, some proresolving molecules are able to promote the infiltration of nonphlogistic macrophages, which are fundamental cells to efferocyte of apoptotic granulocytes. This event, in turn, triggers macrophage reprogramming towards more restorative and resolutive roles, thereby promoting resolution and reestablishment of tissue homeostasis. Here, we summarize the most prominent pro-resolving mediators relevant to the resolution of inflammation.

Keywords

Inflammation · Pro-resolving mediators · Resolution

1 Resolution of Inflammation

In the previous chapter, we discussed the molecular mechanisms of inflammation and the importance of molecules and cells during the initiation and maintenance of inflammation. In this chapter, we will focus on those mediators that are relevant to the final phase of inflammation, denoting the resolution of inflammation.

Acute inflammation consists of an immediate protective response that occurs following tissue damage or infection. The ability to trigger an inflammatory response is critical to the survival of the host. However, a lack of control during this acute response can lead to exacerbation of tissue injury, organ failure, and progression of several diseases mediated by chronic inflammation or autoimmunity, including metabolic syndrome, cardiovascular diseases, neurodegenerative

Barbara Maximino Rezende and Vanessa Pinho contributed equally to this work

W. A. Gonçalves · A. C. R. Melão · V. Pinho (✉)
Departamento de Morfologia, Instituto de Ciências Biológicas. Universidade Federal de Minas Gerais, Belo Horizonte, MG, Brazil
e-mail: vpinho@icb.ufmg.br

M. M. Teixeira
Departamento de Bioquímica e Imunologia, Instituto de Ciências Biológicas. Universidade Federal de Minas Gerais, Belo Horizonte, MG, Brazil

B. M. Rezende (✉)
Departamento de Enfermagem Básica, Escola de Enfermagem. Universidade Federal de Minas Gerais, Belo Horizonte, MG, Brazil
e-mail: barbaramaximino@ufmg.br

C. Riccardi et al. (eds.), *Immunopharmacology and Inflammation*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-77658-3_6

disorders, asthma, arthritis, and periodontal disease [1–4]. In this way, after elimination of the stimulus that induced inflammation, the process known as *resolution of inflammation* must dampen this first inflammatory phase and promotes some key activities to restore the homeostasis of the inflamed tissue or organ. For a long time, the resolution of inflammation has been considered a passive process, conducted by the simple removal/buffering of pro-inflammatory mediators. However, the current understanding regards this endogenous phenomenon as an ***active process*** [5], guided by the action of pro-resolving mediators to equilibrate and provide a physiological response [6]. To better understand which pro-resolving mediators are involved and how they act during the resolution of inflammation, it is important to emphasize the difference between anti-inflammatory and pro-resolving mediators. Anti-inflammatory mediators contribute to blocking leucocyte recruitment, as well as reducing endothelial activation and vascular permeability (Fig. 1) [2, 5, 7]. On the other hand, a pro-resolving action involves altering the progression of an established inflammatory process in a clinically relevant manner by releasing endogenous mediators, affecting either signalling cascades or cellular interactions, and acting as inflammatory switches to promote resolution [8].

According to the consensus among renowned researchers studying the resolution of inflammation, certain criteria have been established to define a mediator as a pro-resolving factor. In brief, pro-resolving mediators can induce and activate important events during resolution, including: (1) the cessation of effector leukocyte infiltration, (2) regulation of chemokine and cytokine levels, (3) switch-off of signalling pathways associated with leukocyte survival and the induction of apoptosis, (4) induction of apoptotic neutrophil effero-

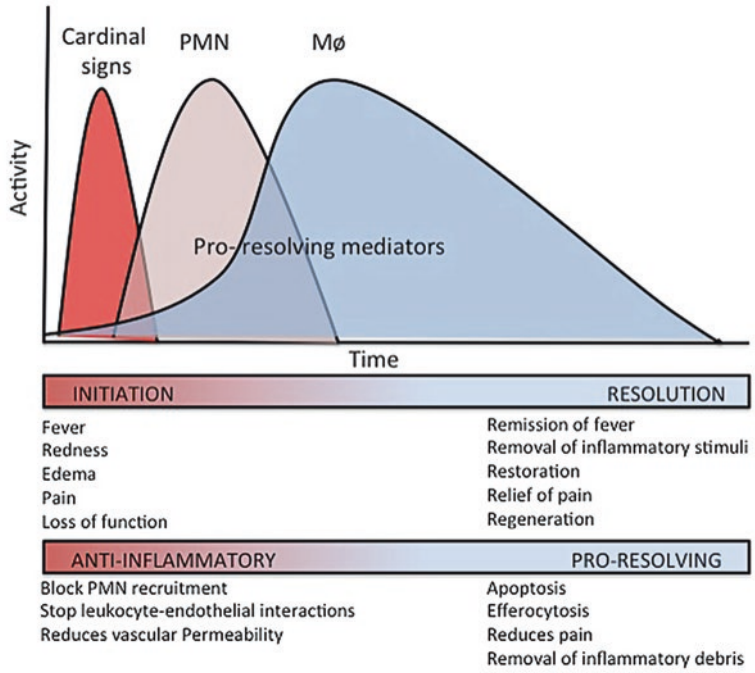


Fig. 1 The inflammatory process. At the onset of acute inflammation, cardinal signs occur (fever, redness, oedema, pain, and loss of function). Polymorphonuclear cells (PMNs) are among the first responders during an acute inflammatory response, followed by macrophages. The first cellular hallmark of tissue resolution is an anti-inflammatory response that blocks additional PMN recruitment. The resolution phase is an active process involving the removal of inflammatory stimuli and improvement of cardinal signs, and the return to homeostasis. This occurs due to pro-resolving actions such as apoptosis, efferocytosis, and the removal of inflammatory debris. Inadequate or insufficient resolution results in chronic inflammation, excessive tissue damage, and dysregulation of tissue healing, which can lead to fibrosis and loss of function

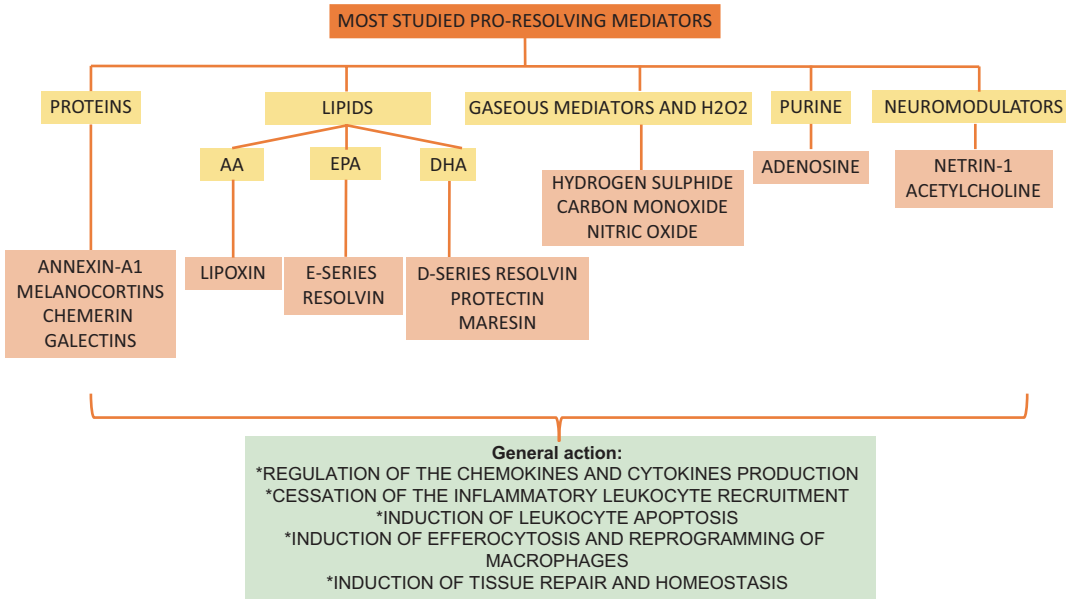


Fig. 2 The pro-resolving mediators: The pro-resolving molecules activate intracellular pathways that terminate inflammation and promote the restoration of homeostasis in damaged tissues by regulation of the chemokines and cytokines production, cessation of the inflammatory leukocyte recruitment, induction of leukocyte apoptosis, induction of efferocytosis and reprogramming of macrophages. Among the diversity of molecules that comprise this endogenous system, this figure will introduce bioactive lipids, proteins and peptides, gaseous mediators, purines, neuromodulators, and reactive oxygen species (ROS)

cytosis by macrophages, (5) reprogramming of macrophages from classically activated to alternatively activated, and (6) stimulating the production of anti-inflammatory mediators for tissue repair and regeneration [2, 9–14] (Fig. 2).

This ***active process*** guided by pro-resolving mediators has two important implications, according to the perspective of Perretti and colleagues in the review "*Immune resolution mechanisms in inflammatory arthritis*" published in 2017 [15]. First, chronic inflammation could result from inadequate resolution rather than an exacerbated response during the pro-inflammatory phase. Second, the emerging pathways and molecules that govern the resolution processes create interesting therapeutic possibilities to manage chronic inflammatory diseases. The latter implication subverts the current management of inflammatory diseases that mainly focus on the pharmacological inhibition of key pro-inflammatory mediators [16], and provides new insight to pharmacological-based modulation of resolution activity through endogenous resolving mediators [10].

As such, emerging classes of pro-resolving mediators have been shown to be associated with the initiation and orchestration of the resolution of inflammation. These molecules activate intracellular pathways that terminate inflammation and subsequently promote the restoration of homeostasis in damaged tissues [17]. Among the diversity of molecules that comprise this endogenous system, this chapter will introduce bioactive lipids, proteins and peptides, gaseous mediators, purines, neuromodulators, and reactive oxygen species (ROS) [2, 10, 18] (Fig. 2). Next, the roles of these major pro-resolving molecules in the context of resolution of inflammation will be discussed.

2 Pro-resolving Mediators

2.1 Bioactive Lipids

During adverse conditions, such as tissue injury or pathogen invasion, essential polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFAs) are released from the phos-

pholipids of cell membranes and used to synthesize inflammatory mediators that trigger vascular and cellular events to the inciting stimulus [19, 20]. However, during inflammation the synthesis of PUFA-derived pro-inflammatory mediators switches to the synthesis of PUFA-derived pro-resolving mediators, namely specialized resolving mediators (SPMs), resulting in the activation of the resolution program [3, 22, 23, 273, 405]. These SPMs are formed by biosynthetic pathways that convert the essential PUFA arachidonic acid (AA) to lipoxins (LXs) [24, 25], omega-3-derived eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA) to E-series resolvins, as well as docosahexaenoic acid (DHA) to D-series resolvins, protectins [52, 405] and maresins [21].

Next, we will discuss the synthesis, mainly cellular sources and receptors of pro-resolving mediators, as well as some examples of how these molecules push on resolution process.

2.1.1 Lipid Mediators Derived from Arachidonic Acid (AA): Lipoxins

At the onset of inflammation, the enzymatic conversion of AA is initiated to synthesize several lipid mediators, such as leukotrienes, prostaglandins, and thromboxanes [2]. These eicosanoids elicit pro-inflammatory activities, resulting from an increase in vascular permeability and leucocyte recruitment [2].

Lipoxygenase-***in***teracting products, or lipoxins, are unique compared to pro-inflammatory eicosanoids, and are the first bioactive lipids proven to have anti-inflammatory and pro-resolving activities [404]. Their production by lipoxygenase (LO)-dependent biosynthetic pathways occurs in different cellular types and requires a sequence of steps (for more details, see Serhan [404]). In macrophages, dendritic cells (DCs), epithelial cells, eosinophils and monocytes; [28–30, 404], AA is converted (by the oxygenation of AA in the C15 position) to 15-HpETE through 15-lipoxygenase (15-LO) action. In leukocytes, 5-LO transforms this compound to DIH(p)ETE, and subsequently to 5(6)-epoxytetraene [24, 30, 31, 404]. Lastly, specific hydrolases catalyse the step to form lipoxin A_4 (LXA_4) or its positional isomer lipoxin B_4 (LXB_4) [31, 404].

The interaction between neutrophils and platelets provide another mechanism of lipoxin synthesis. In summary, leukotriene A_4 (LTA_4) derived from 5-LO-AA-dependent conversion in neutrophils serves as the substrate to the 12-LO to produce LXA_4 and B_4 in platelets [32–34, 402, 404]. Cyclooxygenase 2 (COX-2) acetylation by aspirin, which leads to the inhibition of PG and TX synthesis, also promotes the conversion of AA to 15R-HETE in endothelial cells. Likewise, this intermediate can also be synthesized by cytochrome P450 enzymes [36, 37]. Subsequently, 5-LO acts on 15R-HETE to form 15-epi-lipoxins (A_4 or B_4; aspirin-triggered LX (ATL) [30, 31, 35, 37, 404].

The reported pro-resolving effect of LXs and ATLs (as well as annexin A1 (AnxA1) is mediated through the activation of the formyl peptide receptor 2 (FPR2; also known as the lipoxin A_4 receptor (ALX) [38]. The FPR2/ALX receptor, a member of the formyl peptide receptor family (FPR), is a promiscuous G protein-coupled receptor that is activated by lipids and peptides, triggering distinct ligand-dependent signalling pathways [31, 39, 40]. FPRL2/ALX detection has been reported in several cell types, such as neutrophils, monocytes, macrophages, eosinophils, T cells, epithelial cells, and fibroblasts [38, 41–47].

The FPR2/ALX as an emergent master receptor of inflammation resolution [403]. This concept could raise new promising perspectives in the development of FPR2/ALX- mediated resolution agonists for pharmacological modulation of several inflammatory conditions [48, 403].

For example, in mice LX-activated FPR2/ALX were found to regulate inflammatory mediators and stimulate IL-10 production [48]. A summary of important pro-resolving responses in generated by LX-activated FPR2/ALX during experimental models as well in human cells are provided in Table 1.

Table 1 Main pro-resolving actions of Lipoxins related to resolution of inflammation

Bioactive lipids	Action	Disease or experimental model	References
Lipoxins (Lxs)	Reduce inflammation-induced pain	Carrageenan-induced hyperalgesia	[233]
	Decrease the number of neutrophils or their infiltration	Monocyte/neutrophil culture; Dermal inflammation; Human skin blister; Peritonitis induced by Zymosan; Skin ulcers	[234] [384] [235] [236] [237]
	Decrease eosinophil infiltration	Human eosinophils culture	[238]
	Stimulate the expression of anti-inflammatory and pro-resolution genes	Human neutrophils culture	[239]
	Decrease inflammatory mediators	Synovial fibroblasts culture; Skin ulcers; Murine air pouches; Ischemia and reperfusion; Leukocytes culture	[240] [385] [47] [48] [237]
	Decrease leucocytes, degranulation from mast cells and eosinophils, and promote a protective effect in the different strati of the airway	Mice allergic inflammation	[241]
	Stimulate IL-10 production	Ischemia and reperfusion	[48]
	Increase noninflammatory monocyte infiltration	Human monocytes culture	[386]
	Stimulate efferocytosis	Human monocytes and neutrophils culture	[242] [243] [244]
	Demonstrate a protective role	Human bronchial epithelial cell culture; Suplementation of transgenic rabbits	[245] [387]
Lipoxin A4 analogue (BML-111)	The lipoxin A4 analogue decreases pro-inflammatory cytokines, increases microglial/macrophage cell populations and protects against neuroinflammation	Neuroinflammation after ischemic stroke	[246]

2.1.2 Lipid Mediators Derived from Omega-3 Fatty Acids

Lipid Mediators Derived from Eicosapentaenoic Acid (EPA): E-Series Resolvins

E-series **r**esol**v**ins (resolution phase interaction products, Rv) are bioactive lipids derived from **E**PA [405]. Both EPA and DHA are PUFAs obtained from the diet (eg. from fish oils), as the human body cannot produce them naturally [22, 49, 50]. EPA-derived SPMs were the first mediators identified in inflammatory exudate, and their resolving action includes the decrease of leukocyte recruitment and decrease in the magnitude of inflammatory responses (refer to [51, 405]). The E-series resolvin family consists of RvE1, RvE2 and RvE3 [50]. The synthesis of these mediators involves EPA conversion by acetylated COX-2 to 18(R) hydroxyEPA (18(R)HEPE) in endothelial cells from the vasculature, and subsequent conversion to RvE3 due to the action of 15-LO in leukocytes [30, 52, 53, 55, 56, 58] or to RvE1 and RvE2 by 5-LO in leukocytes [26, 30, 50, 51, 53, 57, 58]. Cytochrome P450 also converts EPA to 18(R)HEPE [50, 53, 407]. Several authors have demonstrated that the expression of biosynthetic enzymes responsible for RvE generation lead to low RvE levels in normal tissue, and increased levels during acute inflammation [50, 59–62]. These described pathways have been observed in neutrophils to produce RvE1 and RvE2 [63], and in eosinophils to produce RvE3 [55, 56].

The pro-resolving and anti-inflammatory effects of RvE1 and RvE2 are mediated by calcitonin gene-related peptide (CGRP) chemerin receptor 23 (Chem23), also called chemokine-like

receptor 1 (CMKLR1) and leukotriene B_4 (LTB_4) receptor (BLT1) [3, 30, 54, 64, 65]. However, RvE1 is a partial agonist to BLT1, and RvE2, a partial agonist to Chem23 [3]. Isobe et al. [406] suggest that there might be a high-affinity receptor to RvE3 in neutrophils because, although RvE3 presents an inhibitory effect in neutrophil chemotaxis, its interaction with LBT1 does not explain this effect [56]. Thus, it is necessary to identify the receptor mediating the effects of RvE3.

Both receptors, Chem23 and BLT1, have been detected in several tissues and cell types. Chem23 is found in the testis, prostate, heart, aorta, liver, kidney, liver, lung, brain, and gastrointestinal organs [51]. Moreover, this receptor has been detected in monocytes, macrophages, microglia, neurons of the dorsal root ganglia (DRG), DCs, $CD4^+$ lymphocytes, natural killer cells, platelets, intestinal epithelial cells, as well as endothelial and vascular smooth muscle cells [50, 64, 66–69, 406]. The BLT1 receptor is expressed in eosinophils, neutrophils, monocytes, and T cells [50, 54, 70].

Important pro-resolving actions that occur following signal transduction induced by RvE receptor activation during experimental models as well in human cells, for example, the neutrophil resolvin E1 promotes phagocytosis or efferocytosis in type 2 diabetes in mice, and elevates anti-inflammatory mediators [71]. Others pro-resolving actions are described in Table 2.

Lipid Mediators Derived from Docosahexaenoic Acid (DHA): D-Series Resolvins, Protectins and Maresins

DHA is a precursor in the synthesis of D-series resolvins, protectins, and maresins [72, 405]. The anti-inflammatory, pro-resolving, and protective roles of these emerging mediators has increased interest for the development of new pharmacological strategies to treat many inflammatory

Table 2 Main pro-resolving actions of Resolvin E related to resolution of inflammation

Bioactive lipids	Action	Disease or experimental model	References
4Resolvin E (RvE)	Correlates with reduced pain and neuronal sensitivity	Arthritis; Dorsal root ganglia neuron culture	[247] [248]
	Reduces neutrophil infiltration or its accumulation	Human neutrophil culture; Murine peritonitis; Murine dorsal air pouch; Corneal HSV (Herpes simplex virus) infection	[249] [53] [251] [63] [392]
	Diminishes the expression of pro-inflammatory mediators or their gene expression	Human neutrophils culture; Murine peritonitis; Murine dorsal air pouch; Corneal HSV infection; Allergen-initiated respiratory inflammation; Microglial cells culture; Suture-induced inflammatory corneal angiogenesis; Periodontitis	[63] [251] [393] [252] [394] [428]
	Elevates anti-inflammatory mediators	Corneal HSV infection	[251]
	Promotes phagocytosis or efferocytosis	Human neutrophils culture; Murine peritonitis; Murine dorsal pouch; Murine acute lung injury; Dorsal air pouch	[7] [396] [63] [253] [71]
	Plays a protective role	Ligature-induced periodontitis; P. gingivalis- induced periodontitis; Bronchial asthma; Experimental diet-induced atherosclerosis	[254, 255] [256] [257] [258]
	Prevents platelet aggregation	Human fresh venous blood	[259]

conditions [403]. Below, a brief review regarding the main features of these important DHA-derived SPMs will be explored.

D-Series Resolvins (RvDs)

Sequential lipoxygenase-dependent reactions are required to synthesize DHA- derived resolvins (D-series). This bioactive lipid group is composed of RvD1, RvD2, RvD3, RvD4, RvD5 and RvD6. For their endogenous synthesis, the first reaction is catalysed by 15-LO to form 17-(S) HpDHA from DHA. This product undergoes subsequent reactions catalysed by either 15-LO or 5-LO. First, the 17-(S) HpDHA is oxygenated in the C7 position, producing RvD5 or a 7S-8S-epoxide precursor. The 7S-8S-epoxide is then converted to RvD1 and RvD2 by enzymatic hydrolysis. Second, 17-(S) HpDHA is oxygenated in the C4 position, producing RvD6 or a 4,5-epoxi precursor. Moreover, in the presence of acetylated COX-2, the DHA conversion generates 17-(R) HpDHA, followed by the formation of RvD positional isomers (AT-RvD1-6) via 5-LO (for more details, refer to [30, 51, 73]). The biosynthesis of some RvDs has been shown to occur in inflammatory exudates and in a murine model of ischemic stroke [52, 75, 76], as well as in human glial cells, neutrophils, and whole blood samples [75, 97]. More recently, RvD1, RvD3, and RvD5 were found to be present in the synovial fluid from arthritic patients [77, 78], similar to other SPMs (for more details, refer to [15]). In addition, Chatterjee et al. [79] demonstrated that in human intact arteries incubated with DHA, saphenous vein endothelial cells and vascular smooth muscle cells can also produce RvDs.

Evidence from that literature has supported that the RvD1 receptor (DRV1/GPR32), DRV2/GPR18 and FPR2/ALX CGRP receptors can be activated by RvDs. DRV1/GPR32 has been detected in monocytes and neutrophils [80, 81] and is activated by RvD1 [3, 15, 51, 57, 80, 81, 82], RvD3, and RvD5 [3, 50, 83, 84]. DRV2/GPR18 expressed in neutrophils, monocytes, and macrophages [4, 85], is activated by RvD2 [15, 51, 81]. The interaction between DRV2/GPR18 and RvD2 has been confirmed in several transgenic mouse studies [3, 85–87]. Activation of the FPR2/ALX-mediated pro-resolving effect is initiated by RvD1 [3, 15, 50, 80]. The specific receptor involved in RvD4 and RvD6 signal transduction that triggers the pro-resolving effect remains to be discovered [50]. In Table 3, important pro-resolving effects of RvDs during experimental models as well in human cells have been described.

Protectins (PDs)

As suggested by the name, protectins (docosatrienes derived from DHA) are SPMs that present with not only pro-resolving features but also protective properties [76, 88, 89, 405]. Frequently identified in the neuronal system, this DHA-derived lipid exerts beneficial protection at this location [76, 88–90, 405]. Moreover, as expected, PDs play an important role in controlling the duration and magnitude of inflammatory responses [51, 91].

The first enzymatic reaction of protectin synthesis is the 15-LO-dependent conversion of DHA into 17-(S) HpDHA. Next, this intermediate undergoes enzymatic epoxidation, forming 16,(17)-epoxy-docosatriene, which is then hydrolysed to produce PDs [51, 73, 88]. From this biosynthetic pathway, two bioactive lipids, PD1 and PD2, can be formed [92].

Originally identified in murine brain cells and human microglial cells [52], PD1 (10,17(S) docosatriene) is termed *neuro*protectin when detected in neuronal tissue [73, 88, 405]. However, PD1 is reported to be synthesized in murine exudate, brain and, human airways, microglial cells and retinal pigment epithelium, as well as in mononocyte and $CD4^+$ T cells, neutrophils, and eosinophils [52, 55, 74, 76, 88, 89, 93, 94, 95]. Furthermore, omega-3 fatty acid supplementation has been shown to increase protectin levels in rat placenta [96].

PD1 is related to the promotion of several pro-resolving responses by affecting various cell types [51, 73]. For example, PD1 stimulates the phagocytosis of apoptotic cells by macrophages [7], and reduces cytokine production by glial cells [97], in addition to helping protect retinal pigment epithelium [89] and triggering a response

Table 3 Main pro-resolving actions of Resolvin D related to resolution of inflammation

Bioactive lipids	Action	Disease or experimental model	References
Resolvin D (RvD)	Presents antinociceptive action or decrease in allodynia	Complete Freund's adjuvant (CFA) induced hind paw inflammation; CFA-induced inflammatory pain and arthritis; Chronic pancreatitis-induced chronic pain	[260] [261] [262] [263]
	Limits or blocks neutrophil migration	Peritonitis; Murine zymosan-initiated peritonitis; Neutrophils and monocytes culture; Lung infection	[395] [85] [429]
	Decreases pro-inflammatory mediators or their gene expression	Mpp+- Induced Parkinson Disease in vitro; Dextran sulfate sodium (DSS)-induced colitis; Chronic pancreatitis-induced chronic pain; Human monocytes and macrophages culture; Streptozotocin (STZ)- induced diabetic retinopathy; Microglial cells culture; Abdominal aortic aneurysm	[264] [261] [265] [266] [267] [252] [397]
	Increases the anti-inflammatory mediators	Human monocytes and macrophages culture	[265]
	Increases M2 macrophages	Human monocytes and macrophages culture; Abdominal aortic aneurysm	[265] [397]
	Stimulates macrophage phagocytosis or efferocytosis	Microbial- initiated peritonitis; Murine dorsal skin pouches; Neutrophils and monocytes culture; Peritonitis; Ischemia reperfusion injury; Cecal ligation and puncture;	[84] [80] [83, 395] [4] [85]
	Presents a protective role	Murine Zymosan- initiated peritonitis; Neutrophils and monocytes culture; Cecal ligation and puncture; STZ-induced diabetic retinopathy	[85] [4] [267]

in eosinophils [95] and T cells [98]. Moreover, Marcheselli et al. [74] have demonstrated that PD1 binds with a high affinity at the neutrophil surface. However, a specific PD1 receptor is not well known [99], and a detailed characterization needs to be elucidated [81]. The protective, anti-inflammatory, and pro-resolving actions of protectin during experimental models as well in human cells have been shown in Table 4.

Maresins (MaRs)

Maresins (**ma**crophage mediators in **re**solving **in**flammation; MaRs) are macrophage-derived resolution mediators with pro-resolving, anti-inflammatory, and regenerative roles [81, 83, 100, 101, 409]. The main cellular source of these particular DHA-derived SPMs are macrophages [3, 15, 57, 99, 101, 409]. Moreover, Abdulnour et al. have demonstrated that MaR1, a MaR family member, can originate from platelet/neutrophil interactions [102].

The biosynthetic pathway to MaR generation incorporates 12-LOX-dependent lipoxygenation of DHA, yielding the 14-(S) HpDHA precursor [57, 26]. This product undergoes subsequent oxygenation at the omega-1 position to produce MaR3, or is converted to 13S,14S-epoxy-maresin following soluble epoxy hydrolase action to generate MaR1 or MaR2 [83, 101, 410]. MaR1 synthesis can also occur via platelet/neutrophil interactions in the vasculature [102]. This biosynthetic pathway begins in the platelets, with 12-LOX-dependent production of 13S,14S-epoxy-maresin from DHA, and finishes with MaR1 production in neutrophils [102]. Hong et al. also identified the production of maresin-like (L)1 and maresin-L2 via platelets and/or leukocytes [103]. Of note, the 13S,14S-epoxy-maresin intermediate also contributes to potent pro-resolving mechanisms—for example, blocking the hydrolase that synthesizes LTB_4 [410].

Table 4 Main pro-resolving actions of protectins related to resolution of inflammation

Bioactive lipid	Action	Disease or experimental model	References
Protectins (PDs)	Improve pain	Acute and persistent inflammatory pain induced by CFA or formalin	[268]
	Inhibit neutrophil infiltrate	Middle cerebral artery occlusion and reperfusion; Human neural progenitor cells in primary culture; Murine peritonitis; Kidney ischemia/ reperfusion model	[76] [269] [270] [408]
	Prevent eosinophil recruitment	Allergen-initiated respiratory inflammation	[95]
	Decrease pro-inflammatory mediators or their gene expression	Middle cerebral artery occlusion and reperfusion; Human neural progenitor cells in primary culture; Murine peritonitis; Allergen-initiated respiratory inflammation; Concanavalin A- induced hepatitis; Corneal HSV infection; Human T cells culture; Murine peritonitis	[52] [98] [269] [95] [76] [250] [271]
	Increase anti-inflammatory IL-10	Corneal HSV infection; diabetes mouse model	[430] [103]
	Increase macrophage efferocytosis	Leukocytes cell culture	[408]
	Stimulate tissue protection, specifically neuroprotection	Middle cerebral artery occlusion and reperfusion; Human neural progenitor cells in primary culture; Ischemia-reperfusion model; Alzheimer disease; Human ARPE-19 cell culture; Kidney ischemia/reperfusion model; Allergen-initiated respiratory inflammation; Transient middle cerebral artery model (experimental stroke); Human retinal pigment epithelial	[76] [89] [90] [270] [95, 398], [272], [399, 400]

All three MaR family members can stimulate anti-inflammatory and pro-resolving responses at low-range levels [104], including several effects that benefit tissue regeneration, healing, and pain [22, 57, 100]. Nevertheless, there is no mention concerning which specific receptor is activated by MaRs [99]. The pro-resolving effects of MaRs during experimental models as well in human cells can be seen in Table 5.

2.2 Proteins and Peptides

2.2.1 Annexin A1

In the 1980s, many researchers studied the mechanisms of inflammatory response reduction mediated by glucocorticoids (GCs). They found that the inhibition of AA release following GC treatment was dependent on the production of an inhibitory protein that was first named lipocortin-1 [105]. This protein, today known as annexin A1 (AnxA1), is a 37-kDa calcium-dependent phospholipid-binding protein that belongs to the annexin protein superfamily [1, 105].

AnxA1 is expressed in various cell types, including epithelial cells (gut, lung, and skin) [106, 107], endothelial cells [108], synoviocytes [109], fibroblasts [27, 110, 111], and skeletal muscle [112], as well as neutrophils, monocytes, mast cells, and macrophages [107, 113, 114]. AnxA1 is also present in biological fluids such as seminal fluid and plasma [115]. In resting cells that can produce AnxA1, there are elevated cytoplasmic levels of AnxA1 that can be quickly externalized and/or secreted following activation. Cellular activation causes the relocation of AnxA1 to the outside of the plasma membrane in a calcium-dependent manner. The increase in extracellular Ca^{2+} can also change the conformation of AnxA1, resulting in its activation [114].

Table 5 Main pro-resolving actions of maresins related to resolution of inflammation

Bioactive lipids	Action	Disease or experimental model	References
Maresins (MaRs)	Diminish inflammatory pain	Capsaicin- induced spontaneous pain	[100]
	Limit neutrophil chemotaxis, adhesion or infiltration	Isquemia-reperfusion; Peritonitis	[100] [101] [411]
	Stimulate efferocytosis or phagocytosis. Enhance Kupffer cell phagocytic capacity*.	Zymosan-induced peritonitis; *Escherichia coli*- induced peritonitis; Ischemia- reperfusion; Obesity-induced nonalcoholic fatty liver disease	[401] [100] [411] [101] [274, 275]
	Increase regulatory T cells and decrease the production of IL-5 and IL-13	Allergic inflammation	[276]
	Promote regeneration or healing	Planaria fluorescent lectin-conjugated stainin; Ischemia-reperfusion	[100] [411]
	Induce macrophage polarization towards an M2 phenotype	Genetic (*ob/ob*) obese mice	[277]
	Revert pro-inflammatory cells and pro-fibrotic effects induced by high glucose in mouse glomerular mesangial cells	Mouse glomerular mesangial cell culture	[278]
	Enhance platelet aggregation and spreading, and suppress the release of pro-inflammatory and prothrombotic mediators. These are important events for the resolution of inflammation in cardiovascular diseases	Human platelets spreading	[279]
	Prevent atheroprogression, suggesting that MaR1 represents an innovative strategy to resolve arterial inflammation	High-fat diet	[280]

After transport to the extracellular space, AnxA1 interacts with its receptor, FPR2/ALX (already been detailed in the section "Bioactive lipids"), and can exert autocrine, paracrine, or juxtacrine effects [92, 114, 116].

The AnxA1 pathway is modulated by GCs that have overlapping activities in the regulation of inflammatory responses. GCs induce ANXA1 gene expression and stimulate the release of protein to the extracellular medium [117]. An increase in FPR2/ALX expression occurs 12–24 h after human monocyte incubation with dexamethasone or other synthetic glucocorticoids [118].

In this context, AnxA1 has emerged as a potent pro-resolving mediator, regulating the inflammatory response through a variety of methods, such as the modulation of pro-inflammatory mediator production, as well as stimulating the release of immunosuppressive and pro-resolving molecules [2, 412]. In Table 6, the pro-resolving effects of annexin-A1 during experimental models as well in human cells are described in detail.

2.2.2 Melanocortins

Melanocortins, which include adrenocorticotropic hormone (ACTH), α-melanocyte-stimulating hormone (α-MSH), β-MSH, and γ-MSH, are peptides derived from the cleavage of pro-opiomelanocortin (POMC) [119–121]. POMC is mainly found in the central nervous system, but is also present in smaller amounts at other sites, including the skin, spleen, lungs, gastrointestinal tract, genitourinary tract, adrenal gland, thyroid gland, and immune cells (such as lymphocytes and monocytes) [119, 120, 122].

There are five transmembrane G protein-coupled receptors related to the activation of the melanocortin pathway (abbreviated MC1R to MC5R). All melanocortin peptides can bind to MC1R, MC3R, MC4R and MC5R, but with varying affinities. On the other hand, the MC2

Table 6 Main pro-resolving actions of Annexin-A1 related to resolution of inflammation

Protein	Action	Disease or experimental model	References
Annexin-A1	Inhibits neutrophil recruitment	Zymosan-induced neutrophil rolling, adhesion, and emigration model; Human neutrophils cell culture; Peripheral blood PMN cell culture; Murine air-pouch; Murine peritonitis; Murine ischemia reperfusion; Human umbilical vein endothelial cells culture; Skin edema induced by fMLF; Paw edema induced by carrageenan	[281] [282] [283] [284] [92] [285]
	Induces apoptosis of inflammatory cells	Rat pheochromocytoma (PC12) cells culture; Rat thymocytes culture; Rat pheochromocytoma cell culture; U937 cell culture; Mammary glands of adult rats; BZR cell culture; Human PMN cell culture; LPS-induced pleurisy model	[286] [287] [288] [289] [290] [117] [219, 388]
	Stimulates efferocytosis of apoptotic neutrophils by macrophages	Human monocyte-derived macrophages (Mphi) cell culture; Mice Bone Marrow derivated macrophage cell culture; LPS-induced pleurisy model	[291] [292] [388]
	Elevates cAMP, which in turn stimulates the pro-apoptotic program in neutrophils, leading to the resolution of inflammation	Human neutrophils cell culture; pleurisy model	[232]
	Induces macrophage reprogramming	Jurkat and THP-1 cells culture; Human Primary Neutrophils and Monocytes cell culture; HEK 293 cell culture; Nonalcoholic steatohepatitis in mice	[293] [116] [302] [413]
	Inhibits the inducible nitric oxide synthase (iNOS) enzyme	Nonalcoholic steatohepatitis in mice; Microglial secondary culture	[294] [295]
	Stimulates IL-10 release[1,2] and inhibits nitric oxide synthesis[1]	Macrophage (J774) cell line culture; Murine intestinal ischemia and reperfusion	[1][296] [2][48]
	Reduces cerebral microvascular dysfunction and tissue injury associated with middle cerebral artery occlusion and reperfusion by the reduction of pro-inflammatory cytokine levels, rolling and cell adhesion and attenuation of the infarct volume	Middle cerebral artery occlusion and reperfusion	[297]
	Contributes to the process of the healing of gastric mucosal damage	Gastric mucosal injury	[298]
	Regulates bleomycin-induced lung fibrosis and inflammation	Bleomycin-induced lung fibrosis model	[299]

Table 6 (continued)

Protein	Action	Disease or experimental model	References
Annexin-A1	Contributes to skeletal muscle tissue regeneration	Mouse myoblast cell culture and In vitro Wound-healing Assay	[391]
	Contributes to the resolution of cerebral inflammation in sepsis, reducing rolling and adhesion leucocytes in cerebral venules	Murine model of endotoxin-induced cerebral inflammation by intraperitoneal injection of LPS	[300]
	Binding to a novel intestinal epithelial FPR promotes mucosal wound repair by the activation of focal adhesion kinase and paxillin	Human intestinal epithelial cells culture, mechanical colonic mucosal wounds in mice by colonoscopy and culture of human intestinal cell of patients with ulcerative colitis	[301]
	Release of AnxA1 by hepatic macrophages modulates hepatic inflammation and fibrogenesis during nonalcoholic steatohepatitis progression.	1. Murine model of nonalcoholic steatohepatitis	[302]
	Reduces atherosclerotic plaque formation.	Western Type Diet in LDLR-/- mice and intraperitoneal injection of Human recombinant annexin A1 (hr-anxA1)	[303]
	Promotes timely resolution of inflammation in murine gout by reducing neutrophil influx, IL-1β and CXCL1 production in the periarticular joint, hypernociception and improving articular injury.	2. Murine model of acute gout	[304]
	Contributes to the resolution of inflammatory responses during *Leishmania braziliensis* infection.	*L. braziliensis*-infected BALB/c mice	[228]

receptor interacts only with ACTH [119, 120, 122, 123]. The melanocortin 1 receptor (MC1R) participates in skin and hair pigmentation, and contributes to immune cell regulation [124]. This receptor is considered the classical melanocyte α-MSH receptor and is expressed by fibroblasts, cutaneous melanocytes, keratinocytes, endothelial cells, and antigen-presenting cells. Monocytes, macrophages, neutrophils, mast cells, fibroblasts, DCs, astrocytes, and microglia also express MC1R, contributing to the immune system regulation realized by melanocortins [122, 414]. MC2R is expressed in the zona reticularis and zona fasiculata of the adrenal gland, and interacts only with ACTH in this organ, controlling the synthesis and release of GCs [122, 415]. This receptor was also found in adipose tissue, likely mediating stress-induced lipolysis in response to ACTH [125]. MC3R is expressed in the central nervous system (CNSIt) and in several peripheral tissues such as the placenta, gastrointestinal tract, and heart, as well as in human monocytes and murine peritoneal macrophages [119, 122, 126, 127]. This receptor also participates in immune system regulation [128]. MC4R is expressed mainly in the CNS. MC4R contributes to hunger control, pain, and sexual health [129, 416–418]. MC5R is expressed in many locations, such as the adrenal gland, adipocytes, and leucocytes (including B and T- lymphocytes), and can regulate lipid metabolism, exocrine function, and inflammatory activity [122, 123, 126].

The exact role of melanocortins in the resolution of inflammation remains unclear, but many achievements have demonstrated significant anti-inflammatory and immunomodulatory properties of melanocortins during experimental models as well in human cells as seen in Table 7.

2.2.3 Chemerin Peptides

Chemerin is a protein that was discovered and described in 2003 as a natural ligand for chemokine-like receptor 1 (CMKLR1 or chemR23), an orphan G protein-coupled recep-

Table 7 Main pro-resolving actions of Melanocortins related to resolution of inflammation

Protein	Action	Disease or experimental model	References
Melanocortins	Reduce pro-inflammatory cytokines, including IL-1, IL-8, IL-6, TNF-α, IFN-γ, and IL-17	Lymph Node T cell culture; Myocardial infarction; Rheumatic disorders; Endotoxemia; HIV infection; TNF-alpha activated human C-20/A4 chondrocytes culture; Urate crystal-induced monocyte activation and neutrophil responses in vitro; Peripheral blood mononuclear cells human culture; Psoriasis-like skin inflammation	[305] [306] [307] [308] [309] [310] [311]
	Increase the levels of anti-inflammatory cytokines such as IL-10 and TGF-β	Human monocytes culture; T cell culture; Macrophage-like RAW 264.7 cells culture; TNF-alpha activated human C-20/A4 chondrocytes culture	[389] [313] [314] [310]
	Inhibit the CD86[1,2] and CD40[2] co-stimulatory receptors	Human monocytes culture; Human peripheral blood-derived monocytes and dendritic cells culture	[1][312] [2][315]
	Inhibit NF-kappaB activation, which reduces pro-inflammatory mediators	Macrophage-like RAW 264.7 cells culture; U937 cell culture; Human melanocytes and melanoma cells	[316] [317] [314]
	Inhibit iNOS[1] and reduce NO production[1,2]	Macrophage-like RAW 2647 cell culture; Microglial cells culture; U937 cell culture	[1][318] [1][314] [2][308]
	Reduce the expression of ICAM-1,VCAM-1, and E-selectin	Human keratinocytes culture; Lipopolysaccharide-induced vasculitis	[319] [320]
	An analogue of α-MSH, AP214, inhibits cell infiltration and cytokine release and stimulates efferocytosis	Gouty inflammation	[321]
	Induce tolerogenic dendritic cells[2] and immunosuppressive Tregs[1,2]; suppress the activation and proliferation of effector T cells[1,2]	T cell culture; Psoriasis-like skin inflammation	[1][313] [2][311]
	Reduce chemoattractant activity for neutrophils and expression of CD11b in these cells; reduce reactive oxygen intermediate production	Urate crystal-induced monocyte activation and neutrophil responses in vitro	[309]

tor, already detailed in the section "Bioactive lipids" [65, 130, 131]. This protein was first named tazarotene-induced gene 2 protein (TIG2) or retinoid acid receptor responder 2 (RARRES2), since the anti-psoriatic synthetic retinoid tazarotene used to treat psoriatic skin injuries was shown to up regulate the chemerin gene [132, 133]. There are more than two receptors for chemerin binding—chemokine CC motif receptor-like 2 (CCRL2) and G protein-coupled receptor 1 (GPR1)—of which chemR23 is the main chemerin receptor, and is associated with chemerin chemotactic action [133]. Chemerin was initially isolated from inflamed biologic fluids, such as rheumatoid arthritis synovial fluid and ovarian cancer ascites [134, 135, 136]. This protein is also released by several tissues and organs, including the liver, spleen, lymph nodes, epithelia, pancreas, lung, skin, platelets, adipose tissue, and immune cells (as reviewed by [133]).

Chemerin is synthesized and secreted as a precursor named prochemerin [137]. Human prochemerin is synthesized by the removal of a 20-aa hydrophobic signal peptide from chemerin by an unknown protease, generating a prochemerin that contains 143 aa ($chem^{21–163}$) [137]. This prochemerin has little activity, but can be converted into a fully active form by proteolytic removal of the last 6 amino acids by different proteases, such as elastase and cathepsin G (neutrophil-derived proteases), tryptase (derived from mast cells), and proteases of the

coagulation cascade [134–137, 139]. Based on the cleavage in the C-terminal domain, different chemerin peptide isoforms can be produced, presenting either high activity when the peptide isoforms are chemerin-^{157} and chemerin-^{156}, or low activity/inactivity, when the peptide isoforms are chemerin-^{158}, chemerin-^{155}, chemerin-^{154} and chemerin-^{152} [137].

Traditionally, the production of bioactive chemerin is mediated mainly by the serine proteases cathepsin G (CG) and elastase (HLE), which are released following neutrophil activation and are responsible for producing chemerin-^{157} and chemerin-^{156}, respectively. These chemerins stimulate chemokine production and recruitment of macrophages and DCs [134, 135]. However, some studies have now demonstrated the participation of other proteases in producing chemerin peptides that regulate inflammation. Guillabert and colleagues [138] showed the ability of the neutrophil-derived serine protease proteinase 3 (PR3) to convert prochemerin into chemerin-^{155}. Moreover, these researchers found that chymase, an enzyme present in mast cells, can convert active chemerin-^{157} and chemerin-^{156} into chemerin-^{154}. Neither chemerin-^{155} produced by PR3 of neutrophils nor chemerin-^{154} produced by chymase of mast cells induced DC chemotaxis, and thereby regulated the action of chemerin during immune responses. In 2008, Cash and colleagues [139] also demonstrated that classically activated macrophages release cysteine proteases, mainly calpains and cathepsin S, which cleave prochemerin into peptides with potent anti-inflammatory properties, including inhibition of pro-inflammatory mediators such as tumor necrosis factor (TNF)-α, interleukin (IL)-1, IL-6, IL-12 and RANTES (regulated on activation, normal T cell expressed and secreted) and induced the mRNA expression of the anti-inflammatory cytokines transforming growth factor (TGF)-β and IL-10. Peptide chemerin15 (C15) is another peptide derived from chemerin cleavage, which has been considered an anti-inflammatory and pro-resolving peptide, since it inhibits pro-inflammatory mediators produced by macrophages, promotes phagocytosis of apoptotic cells, inhibits integrin activation and clustering, reduces neutrophil adhesion and chemotaxis, and contributes to the reprogramming of macrophages by reducing inducible nitric oxide synthase (iNOS) and TNF-α and increasing arginase-1 expression [139–142]. Thus, chemerin is a protein that can contribute both to the onset and termination of acute inflammation [133].

Confirming the role of chemerin as an anti-inflammatory and pro-resolving mediator, Zhao and colleagues [143] have demonstrated that chemerin administration is positively related to reduced $CD4^+$ T-cell accumulation, lower mRNA expression of CCL17 and CCL22 (Th2-attracting chemokines) and decreased recruitment of $CD11c^+$ $CD11b^+$ inflammatory DCs in a murine model of asthma. Chemerin treatment could also reduce neutrophil infiltration and inflammatory cytokine release in a mouse model of acute lung inflammation induced by LPS [144]. Despite the studies presented here, participation of chemerin in the resolution of inflammation remains poorly understood and needs to be studied further.

2.2.4 Galectins

In recent years, several studies have focused on understanding the role of proteins and glycans in the modulation of the immune response [145]. Galectins are conserved glycan-binding proteins presented in mammals, birds, fish, sponges, nematodes, and microorganisms during evolution [146, 148]. To date, 15 galectin members have been identified, and all of them share a conserved carbohydrate-recognition domain (CRD) of approximately 130 amino acids, which promote carbohydrate binding [148, 149].

Based on their structure and number of CRDs, galectins can be classified into three families: (1) prototypic galectins that have one CRD, and exist as monomers or dimers, represented by galectin-1, 2, 5, 7, 10, 11, 13, 14 and 15; (2) tandem-repeat galectins that are composed of two different CRDs separated by a set of more than 70 amino acids, represented by galectin-4, 6, 8, 9 and 12; and (3) chimaera-type galectin-3 group that has a single CRD and a large amino-terminal domain, represented only by galectin-3 [148–152].

Galectins are involved at all stages of immunity and inflammation, from the initiation

through to the resolution [153, 154]. There are no specific receptors for galectin binding, and these proteins act both extracellularly and intracellularly [148, 149]. Intracellularly, galectins bind to cytoplasmic and nuclear proteins regardless of their interaction with carbohydrates and regulate various biological responses [147, 419]. Through an unknown mechanism, galectins can be exported extracellularly and act via the recognition of glycoproteins on the cell surface (such as adhesion receptors and cytokine receptors), controlling the responses and properties of these receptors [148, 152].

According to the galectin type, concentration, location, and glycan-binding preferences of each galectin member, these proteins can perform diverse biological response, regulating positively or negatively distinct cellular events, including cell activation, cytokine secretion, migration, proliferation, differentiation, polarization, and viability of immune cell populations [148, 149, 155]. Thus, some members of this family, such as galectin-3, contribute to the pro-inflammatory response, and others (for instance galectin-1 (Gal-1) and Gal-9) participate mainly in the resolution of inflammation [153, 156]. Here, we focus on the main characteristics of Gal-1 and Gal-9, and their contribution to the resolution of inflammation.

Gal-1 is expressed by epithelial, endothelial, and stromal cells, as well as macrophages, polymorphonuclear cells, eosinophils, DCs, and activated T cells (as reviewed by [157]). Galectin can be found in the nucleus, cytoplasm, inner or outer surface of the cell membrane, and extracellular matrix [167]. The participation of endogenous or exogenous Gal-1 to limit or resolve inflammation has been demonstrated in multiple inflammatory disease models, including nephritis, arthritis, encephalomyelitis, and hepatitis [158].

Gal-9 is expressed in various tissues and cell types, such as lung and immune cells, including T cells, B cells, DCs, monocytes, and eosinophils (as reviewed by Rao [167]). Some researchers have demonstrated anti-inflammatory and pro-resolutive properties related to Gal-9, such as the induction of T cell apoptosis and stimulation of phagocytic clearance [159–162].

The participation of Gal-1 and -9 in the resolution of inflammation remains controversial since some studies have also demonstrated pro-inflammatory properties of these molecules [163, 164]. Thus, Table 8 summarizes certain studies in which Gal-1 or Gal-9 has pro-resolution activity during experimental models as well in human cells.

2.3 Gaseous Mediators: Hydrogen Sulphide, Carbon Monoxide, and Nitric Oxide

Gaseous mediators are gases with very low molecular weights, which diffuse freely through cell membranes. The half-lives of these molecules are very short, and they do not have specific receptors [165]. The main representatives of gaseous resolving mediators are hydrogen sulphide (H_2S), carbon monoxide (CO), and nitric oxide (NO), whose functions are mediated through the interaction with many genes and proteins [165].

Hydrogen sulphide used to be strictly considered a toxic gas. However, in 1996, Abe and Kimura demonstrated the physiological role of this gas in the nervous system [166]. In 2001, Wang and colleagues also showed that H_2S is an important endogenous vasorelaxant. Subsequently, several studies have explored the role of this gaseous mediator in various tissues [165]. H_2S is derived from cysteine through the enzymatic action of cystathionine beta-synthase (CBS), cystathionine gamma-lyase (CSE), [166–169] and 3-mercaptopyruvate sulphur transferase (3MST) [170]. CBS and CSE can be found in the liver, kidney, brain, ileum, uterus, placenta, and pancreatic islets. The CSE enzyme is also found in the portal vein and thoracic aorta [423]. 3MST is localized to the liver, kidney, heart, lung, thymus, testis, thoracic aorta, and brain [423].

CO is produced by the action of the enzyme heme oxygenase (HO) on heme. There are two isoforms of this enzyme: HO-2 (constitutive expression) and HO-1 (inducible expression). The detection of HO-1 can be used to identify cellular stress and produces CO to limit tissue damage. Moreover, the products of HO-1 activity are involved in various defence mechanism [171].

Table 8 Main pro-resolving actions of Galectins related to resolution of inflammation

Protein	Action	Disease or experimental model	References
Galectin-1	[1]Inhibits pro-inflammatory cytokine production, [1,3]reduces cell adhesion and lymphocyte trafficking and [2]deletes T helper (Th)1 and Th-17 cells selectively	Human T cells culture; Murine T cells culture; Experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis; Human umbilical vein endothelial cells culture; Delayed-type hypersensitivity response induced in mice by met-BSA	[1][146] [2][322] [3][323]
	[1]Inhibits neutrophil extravasation and mast cell degranulation and [2,3]reduces neutrophil adhesion and transmigration across the inflamed endothelium	Rat hind paw edema; Human recombinant Gal-1 and human PMNs assay; Neutrophil culture	[1][324] [2][390] [3][420]
	Inhibits nitric oxide production by reducing inducible nitric oxide synthase (iNOS) expression	Peritoneal rats macrophages culture	[325]
	Suppresses antigen presentation by regulating constitutive and inducible FcγRI expression and FcγRI-dependent phagocytosis; inhibits IFN-γ-induced MHC class II (MHC-II) expression and MHC-II-dependent Ag presentation in a dose-dependent manner.	Human monocytes culture and murine macrophages culture	[326]
	Induces the differentiation of tolerogenic dendritic cells and regulatory T cells	Experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis; Murine and human T cells culture; Human DCs and monocytes culture	[322] [327]
	Enhances IL-10 production	J558L, HL-60, Wehi-3, and PC-3 cells culture; Mouse Th cells culture; Hapten-dependent contact hypersensitivity; Human skin-explant T cell culture; Human knee synovial fluid culture of patients with rheumatoid arthritis; Human PBMC culture; MOLT-4 T cells culture; Human neutrophils and T cell culture	[328] [329] [330]
	Induces 12 and 15-lipoxygenase expression in macrophages and favours their conversion towards a pro-resolving phenotype	Mouse peritonitis; Mouse peritoneal macrophages and neutrophils culture	[331]
Galectin-9	[1]Exogenous Gal-9 inhibits airway inflammation by binding to CD44 and preventing CD44-hyaluronic acid interaction, reducing, in turn, leucocyte adhesion and migration to the lung; [2]Exogenous Gal-9 also suppresses airway resistance and eosinophil recruitment; [3]Reduces the inflammatory response related to asthma by inducing IL-10 production	Murine model of allergic asthma; RBL-2H3 cells culture; Mouse mast cell line MC/9 culture; Asthmatic reaction in guinea pigs and passive-cutaneous anaphylaxis in mice; Induced sputum samples of asthma patients	[1][161] [2][333] [3][153]
	Binds to IgE and prevents IgE-antigen complex formation and mast cell degranulation	RBL-2H3 cells culture; Mouse mast cell line MC/9 culture; Asthmatic reaction in guinea pigs and passive-cutaneous anaphylaxis in mice	[333]
	Induces apoptosis of activated eosinophils but not non-activated eosinophils	Bronchoalveolar lavage fluid of patients with acute and chronic eosinophilic pneumonia	[332]
	Exogenous Gal-9 induces T-cell apoptosis, limits leucocyte recruitment and oedema formation	Carrageenan-induced paw edema model	[162]
	Exogenous Gal-9 suppresses Th17 cell development and expands Foxp3$^+$ Tregs from naïve CD4 T cells	MOG-induced experimental allergic encephalomyelitis model	[334]

NO was first described in the 80s as a molecule that was able to regulate vascular tone [172]. It is now known that this inorganic free radical is related to many diverse functions in physiological and pathological situations [165, 173]. NO production results from the catalysis of L-arginine by a family of enzymes termed nitric oxide synthases (NOS). There are three known isoforms of NOS: two constitutive isoforms nNOS (or NOS1, present in nervous system tissue and skeletal muscle) and eNOS (also called NOS3, present in the endothelium), and an inducible isoform (iNOS or NOS2, present in immune cells and the cardiovascular system). nNOS and eNOS are present as preformed proteins and produce loss of NO levels after increased intracellular calcium, which is generally associated with physiological processes. iNOS produces large quantities of NO upon stimulation, by pro-inflammatory cytokines for example, and is therefore usually related to pathological processes [174].

Production of these gases is related to both physiological and pathological processes. In the context of resolving inflammation, they present similar actions that contribute to the termination of the inflammatory response [165]. Table 9 details the specific activities mediated by each of these gases that participate in the resolution of inflammation during experimental models as well in human cells.

2.3.1 Purine: Adenosine

Adenosine is a purine that can be detected in the extracellular space at nanomolar levels under normal conditions [175], and is found in every cell of the body [176]. Following cellular damage or stress, increased levels of adenosine can be produced by various cell types through its intracellular formation and export via nucleoside transporters, or extracellular degradation of adenine nucleotides (ATP and/or ADP) [175, 177, 424].

There are four specific G-protein-coupled receptors associated with adenosine binding: A1, A2A (high-affinity), A2B (low-affinity), and A3. The A1 and A3 receptors are known to inhibit adenylyl cyclase (the enzyme responsible for catalysing the conversion of adenosine ATP to 3′,5′-cyclic AMP (cAMP), whereas the A2 receptor stimulates this enzyme [99, 175, 178, 424]. Thus, activation of a certain adenosine receptor may result in contrasting physiological effects, based on the location and level of expression of these receptors [99, 175].

Adenosine represents an impressive pro-resolving mediator that can impact the initiation, duration, and resolution of the inflammatory response [175]. Production of this purine has been demonstrated to be associated with the modulation of several cell types, including neutrophils, macrophages, endothelial cells, DCs, and lymphocytes (see [175, 177] and references therein for more details). In summary, the following points regarding adenosine receptor interactions and their roles in the resolution of inflammation in various cells types can be highlighted:

- *Neutrophils:* This cell type can release adenosine after activation. Adenosine binding to A2A and A3 receptors is related to the inhibition of neutrophil activation [179]. Adenosine inhibits the phagocytic activity of neutrophils, diminishes neutrophil production of oxygen radicals and other potentially deleterious mediators, as well as reduces neutrophil adhesion to the vascular endothelium [180, 181].
- *Macrophages:* The differentiation of monocytes into macrophages is related to increased expression of A1, A2A and A3 receptors. Activation of A2A, A2B and A3 receptors promotes the polarization of the anti-inflammatory alternatively activated macrophages (or M2), which are associated with decreased levels of TNF, IL-6, IL-12 and macrophage inflammatory protein (MIP)-1α, as well as increased levels of the anti-inflammatory cytokine IL-10. A2B receptor activation also increases the expression of arginase-1 and Mgl-1 expression, and increases the production of tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinases-1 (TIMP-1) in alternatively activated macrophages. These changes also favourite tissue repair [182–186].
- *Endothelial cells:* Adenosine binding of the A2 receptor increases vascular endothelial

Table 9 Main pro-resolving actions of gaseous mediators related to resolution of inflammation

Gas	Action	Disease or experimental model	References
Hydrogen sulphide	Acts as a scavenger of cytotoxic substances, including peroxynitrite[1], hypochlorous acid[2] hydrogen peroxide[3], and superoxide anion[4]	Human neuroblastoma SH-SY5Y cells culture; Murine RAW 264.7 macrophage culture; Human vascular smooth muscle cells culture	[1][354] [2][355] [3][356] [4][357]
	Exerts antinociceptive effects in the gastrointestinal tract by activating K_{ATP} channels	Colorectal distension in rats	[339]
	Suppresses leucocyte infiltration and oedema formation: inhibits the expression of cell adhesion molecules in both the endothelium (ICAM-1 and P-selectin) and on leucocytes (LFA-1)	Mesenteric microcirculation evaluation by intravital; Carrageenan air pouch model in rats	[340]
	Helps to restore tissue function by upregulating enzymes that drive tissue repair and preserve mitochondrial function	Human colon adenocarcinoma cell lines culture; Mitochondria isolated from mouse kidneys, liver, and heart; Human colonic epithelial HT-29 Glc - /+ cells culture	[341, 342] [343]
	Reduces the inflammation-associated-upregulation of COX-2 expression and reduces the range of pro-inflammatory cytokines such as IL-1, TNF, IFN, IL-12, and IL-23	LPS-induced endotoxic shock in rats	[344]
	Enhances ulcer healing	Experimental gastric ulcer in rats	[345]
	Inhibits leucocyte adherence to blood vessels walls and induces vasodilatation in the cardiovascular system	Haemorrhagic shock model in rats	[346]
	Induces neutrophil apoptosis	Human PMN cells culture	[347]
	Stimulates angiogenesis	Human umbilical vein endothelial cells culture; chick chorioallantoic membrane model	[348]
	Stimulates the translocation of annexin-A1 from the cytosol to the plasma membrane	Murine bone marrow–derived macrophages culture; Intravital microscopy in mouse mesenteric microcirculation; Human PMN cells culture	[421]
	Protects blood-brain barrier integrity[1] and promotes angiogenesis after cerebral ischemia[2]	Middle cerebral artery occlusion in mice; Middle cerebral artery occlusion in rats	[1][422] [2][349]
	Promotes gastrointestinal mucosal integrity and repair[1,2] Promotes stronger barrier function of the GI mucosa, limiting exposure to luminal bacteria[2]	Gastroenterophaty; Hapten-induced colitis in rodents	[1][350] [2][351]
	Inhibits the activity of the human myeloperoxidase (MPO)	Circulating and endothelium-bound human MPO	[352]

(continued)

Table 9 (continued)

Gas	Action	Disease or experimental model	References
Carbon monoxide	At lower concentrations, produced by eNOS and nNOS: usually is cytoprotective At supra-physiological concentrations, produced by iNOS: triggers cell death	Culture of endothelial cells, hepatocytes, thymocytes, neurons, leukocytes and several tumor cell lines; Brain ischemia; Alzheimer's and Parkinson's Disease; Murine macrophage culture; Human peripheral blood mononuclear cells culture; Human neutrophils culture; Eosinophils culture; Rheumatoid arthritis, acute pancreatitis, bacterial pneumonia, inflammatory bowel disease, asthma, and following surgery	[353] [354] [355] [173]
	Suppresses leucocyte adherence to the vascular endothelium and reduces pro-inflammatory cytokine expression by inhibiting NF-kB	Human osteoarthritic chondrocytes and cartilage cell culture; Acute peritonitis induced by Zymosan in mice; Model of adaptive immune response in mice	[356] [357] [358]
	Reduces neutrophil infiltration and stimulates the activity of HO-1 and phagocytosis by resolution macrophages	Murine peritonitis and human macrophage and PMN cell culture	[359]
	Exhibits cell and tissue protection through anti-apoptotic, anti-inflammatory, and anti-proliferative effects	CO gas inhalation by rats, mice and pigs; Murine model of chronic colitis; Pulmonary arterial hypertension and right ventricular hypertrophy in mice; Experimental model of cerebral malaria in mice	[360]
Nitric oxide	Inhibits platelet and inflammatory cell activation	Vascular smooth muscle cells culture; Human and mice neutrophils culture	[361] [362]
	Promotes ulcer healing	Gastric ulcer in rats	[363]
	Induces apoptosis in smooth muscle cells	Vascular smooth muscle cells culture	[364]
	Stimulates angiogenesis, proliferation and metastasis in cancer at lower levels (<100 nM), but promotes cytotoxicity and cell apoptosis in cancer at higher levels (>400–500 nM):	Breast cancer; Gastric cancer; Melanoma cells; HL-60 human leukemia; JEG-3 choriocarcinoma cells; Ovarian carcinoma cells; Medullablastoma cells; Human prostatic epithelial cells; Human bladder carcinoma cells; Murine melanoma cells; Human adenocarcinoma cells; Fibrosarcoma cell; Renal cell carcinoma; B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia cells; Colon cancer cells; Skin tumors (murine)	[365] [366]

growth factor (VEGF) expression by macrophages, stimulates the proliferation and migration of endothelial cells, and promotes angiogenesis, tissue repair, and wound healing [187–189].

– *Dendritic cells:* A1 and A3 receptors are expressed on immature human DCs and contribute to the recruitment of this cell type to inflamed tissues. Mature DCs mainly express the A2A receptor, which is associated with the reduction of interferon (IFN)-α, IL-6, TNF, and IL-12, as well as the inhibition of antigen presentation and costimulation [177, 190, 425].
– *Lymphocytes:* The binding of adenosine to A2A, A2B, and A3 receptors is related to reduction of IL-2 and IFN-γ levels, and inhibition of effector T-cell proliferation. CD39 and CD73, molecules present on the surface of Tregs and Th17 cells, play important roles in the production of adenosine that binds the A2 receptor of effector T cells, suppressing both $CD4^+$ and $CD8^+$ T cell effector functions [191, 192, 193].

2.4 Neuromodulators

Interaction between the nervous system and immune system have been well documented in many studies. Following activation, immune cells can stimulate neuronal circuits that participate in innate and adaptive immune response regulation [194–198]. This is possible since there are cholinergic, catecholaminergic, peptidergic, and other types of neurons distributed throughout different organs, including the liver, spleen, lymph nodes, and thymus. These neurons transmit information to and from the nervous system during infection or sterile inflammation [198]. Moreover, some structures, such as Toll-like receptors (TLRs) and cytokine receptors, are present in both leukocytes and neurons, facilitating neuro-immune communication [197].

In the context of neuro-immune regulation, vagus nerve-mediated cholinergic signalling plays an important role in the resolution of inflammation via the inflammatory reflex arc [194–198]. This inflammatory reflex arc is characterized by the recognition of signs of injury, infection, or inflammation by an afferent sensory neural arc, and the transmission of responses by an efferent motor neural arc that regulates the immune system [196]. The neurotransmitters involved in this process can bind to acetylcholine receptors and adrenergic receptors expressed in immune cells such as macrophages, T lymphocytes, and DCs, enabling the neural regulation of immune responses (as reviewed by [199]). Furthermore, acetylcholine, dopamine, and other neuromodulators can be produced and released by immune cells, contributing to local immune regulation [197, 199–201].

Netrin-1 and acetylcholine are two relevant neuromodulators associated with the resolution of inflammation that act via the vagus nerve-mediated reflex [197]. Mirakaj and colleagues [6] have shown that vagotomy after zymosan-initiated peritoneal injury in mice reduced acetylcholine and netrin-1 levels and delayed the resolution of inflammation, by increasing pro-inflammatory cytokines and leukocyte recruitment.

The cholinergic anti-inflammatory activity induced by the vagus nerve occurs via acetylcholine binding to the alpha 7 nicotinic acetylcholine receptor (α7nAChR). This receptor is broadly expressed by immune cells, such as B cells, T cells, DCs, monocytes, and macrophages [196, 197, 202, 426]. α7nAChR activation results mainly in the suppression of pro-inflammatory cytokines via three pathways: (1) cAMP response element binding protein (CREB) phosphorylation, followed by increased c-Fos expression, which inhibits nuclear factor (NF)-κB; (2) through the interaction of α7nAChR with Janus kinase 2 (JAK2), causing the phosphorylation and subsequent nuclear translocation of STAT3 (signal transducer and activator of transcription 3) or (3) via rapid acetylcholine influx into the cytoplasm following ATP entry, which attenuates the release of mitochondrial DNA and inflammasome activation [197].

Netrin-1, the other neuromodulator regulated by the vagus nerve, is a laminin-related protein expressed by the vascular endothelium. Its expression is regulated by inflammatory cytokines and infectious agents [427]. Unc5 netrin receptor B (UNC5B) is highly expressed in leukocytes, and can interact with netrin-1 to regulate the immune response [427]. The binding of netrin-1 to the A2B receptor is also associated with a reduced inflammatory response [6, 203, 204]. This receptor is expressed in several tissues and organs, including the vasculature, large intestine, and brain. Moreover, different cell types express high levels of A2B, such as neurons, astrocytes, endothelial cells, mast cells, neutrophils, DCs, macrophages, and lymphocytes (as reviewed by [205]). The participation of netrin-1 in the resolution of inflammation is related to the overexpression of resolvins, decreased recruitment of neutrophils, and overactivation of efferocytosis [6, 203, 204, 383].

The effects of acetylcholine and netrin-1 that contribute to the resolution of inflammation during experimental models as well in human cells are highlighted in Table 10.

Table 10 Main pro-resolving actions of neuromodulators related to resolution of inflammation

Protein	Action	Disease or experimental model	References
Acetylcholine/ cholinergic anti-inflammatory pathway stimulation	Attenuates the release of pro-inflammatory cytokines, such as IL-1β, IL-6, IL-18 and TNF	Lethal endotoxaemia in rats and mice; Human macrophage culture; Acute Hypovolemic hemorrhagic shock in rats; Septic peritonitis induced in mice; Murine model of chronic relapsing colitis; Spleen cell culture; Microdialysis in mice; Kidney ischemia- reperfusion injury in mice	[367] [368] [369] [431] [370] [374] [371] [200, 372] [373]
	Upregulates the protective immunoresolvent PCTR biosynthetic pathway in human group 3 innate lymphoid cells (ILC3), promoting the resolution of bacterial infections	*Escherichia coli* peritonitis in mice	[222]
	Decreases circulating HMGB1, attenuating sepsis	Endotoxemia and polymicrobial sepsis	[374]
	Impairs the migration of B cells, neutrophils, monocytes and dendritic cells and reduces antibody production	Immunization of mice with *Streptococcus pneumoniae*	[375]
	Improves inflammation, pannus formation, cartilage destruction and bone erosion in collagen-induced arthritis	Rat collagen-induced arthritis	[376]
	Reduces myocardium inflammation, decreasing IL-6 and TNF-α; monocyte chemoattractant protein-1, macrophage inflammatory protein-1β, RANTES, CCR1, CCR2, and CCR5. Reduces matrix metalloproteinase-14, natriuretic peptide precursor B, tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase-1 and osteopontin	Murine autoimmune myocarditis	[377]
Netrin-1	Increases the expression of alternatively activated macrophages and promotes proliferator-activated receptor γ (PPARγ) expression; decreases cardiac serum Troponin T (TnT) expression and reduces allograft infiltration of neutrophils and monocytes/macrophages	Cardiac ischemia reperfusion injury	[378]
	Inhibits leucocyte migration	Peripheral blood lymphocytes culture; Human umbilical vein endothelial cells culture; Mouse sepsis model; Mouse peritonitis model	[379]
	Shortens the resolution interval, decreases neutrophil recruitment, reduces pro-inflammatory mediators and stimulates the production of resolvins, protectins and lipoxins	Murine peritonitis; Human neutrophils and monocytes culture; Murine LPS inhalation model; Murine ventilator-induced lung injury model; Peritonitis model; Caco-2, T84 and HMEC-1 cells culture; DSS-colitis; Murine model of hepatic ischemia reperfusion injury	[6, 203, 383] [204, 380] [381]

2.5 Hydrogen Peroxide – H2O2

The reactive oxygen species (ROS) family is comprised of a group of molecules, such as hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2), are essential for host defence, and are produced through the mitochondrial electron transport chain or the activation of nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate (NADPH) oxidase (NOX) complexes in the plasma membrane and cytosol [206]. ROS are normally produced during cellular energy production in aerobic cells, and are removed by antioxidant enzymes. ROS can also be produced by phagocytes in response to microbial and inflammatory stimuli, within the mitochondria, or through a process known as "oxidative burst" mediated by NOX, and are generally considered to be pro-inflammatory mediators [207].

A reduction in ROS production is associated with several human pathological conditions, such as chronic granulomatous disease (CGD). In this disease, ROS-deficiency is associated with severe infections and is characterized by excessive inflammation [208]. Patients with CGD have a decreased ability to resolve inflammation [209]. In addition, H_2O_2 is described as an inducer of apoptosis in epithelial cells, endothelial cells, human hepatocytes, myocytes, neutrophils, and eosinophils [210–215].

It has also been demonstrated that H_2O_2 derived from NOX is directly linked to the induction of eosinophil and neutrophil apoptosis. Moreover, exogenous administration of H_2O_2 at the peak of the inflammatory response decreases the number of viable eosinophils and increases the number of apoptotic eosinophils, which consequently shortens the duration of allergic inflammation [210, 211]. In addition, in an antigen-induced arthritis model, Lopes et al. [211] showed that H_2O_2 increased neutrophil apoptosis, anticipating the natural resolution of inflammation. Indeed, at controlled low concentrations, H_2O_2 is a key second messenger of physiological processes such as cell proliferation [216] and migration [217]. Thus, in addition to the canonical pro-inflammatory roles, H_2O_2 has also been shown to act as an important pro-resolutive mediator.

3 Pharmacological Strategies for Resolution: Clinical Trials

Several studies have focused on the discovery of new compounds with a therapeutic potential to treat inflammatory diseases [6, 71, 210, 211, 218–222]. The development of pharmacological pro-resolution strategies to treat chronic inflammatory pathology intrinsically affords a greater scope than conventional anti-inflammatory approaches. Current treatments that focus on the inhibition of the productive phase of inflammation (anti-inflammatory treatments), act mainly to reduce both leukocyte recruitment and the release of pro-inflammatory mediators [3, 8]. By contrast, pro-resolving treatment aims to increase the production or use of mediators to augment important aspects during resolution, such as apoptosis, efferocytosis, recruitment of resolving macrophages, and tissue repair. In addition, these treatments seek to simulate the mechanisms and endogenous biochemical pathways related to the resolution of inflammation [8, 57, 210, 220].

Several authors have investigated the anti-inflammatory and pro-resolving properties of endogenous and synthetic lipids derived from PUFAs, which has demonstrated that these specialized lipid mediators limit leukocyte accumulation and enhance the influx of pro-resolving macrophages and efferocytosis in animal models. Many of these studies have translational potential, and some have already been tested in clinical trials [26, 72, 100].

Most clinical trials aiming to resolve inflammatory exudates use omega-3 fatty acids to produce structurally distinct families of signalling molecules, including SPMs. A resolvin E1 analogue improved the signs and symptoms in a Phase II clinical trial in patients with dry eye syndrome [223], and this study has progressed to a Phase III clinical trial (Safety and Efficacy Study of RX-10045 on the Signs and Symptoms of Dry Eye, identifier NCT00799552; www.clinicaltrials.gov). This was the first demonstration of clinical efficacy using mediators associated with the resolution phase of the inflammatory response. SPMs have demonstrated several pro-operative effects, are associated with a low cost

Table 11 Pro-resolving strategies in clinical trials

Pro-resolution drug/ compounds	Action	Disease	References
Protectin D1	Protectin D1 is generated in asthma and dampens airway inflammation and hyperresponsiveness	Asthma	[95]
Resolving macrophages	Efferocytosis of neutrophils	Periodontal disease	www.clinicalTrials.gov Ekstein, J
Fish oil supplementation	Production of Omega-3 Fatty Acid-Derived Mediators	Peripheral Artery Disease	[226]
Neuroprotectin D1	This report provides a demonstration of the role of neuroprotectin D1 in cell survival and its potential deficiency in Alzheimer's disease	Alzheimer	[90, 225]
Docosahexaenoic acid	The ratio of pro-resolution/pro-inflammatory lipid markers was increased in the plasma of the intervention group over the entire study	Obesity inflammation	[224]
Specialized pro-resolving lipid mediators	SPMs promote macrophage phagocytosis of blood clots	Coronary artery disease	[382]
RvE1 analogue	Reduces inflammation	Dry eye syndrome	www.clinicalTrials.gov Phase 3
Specialized pro-resolving lipid mediators	Increase pro-resolution signals	Allergic inflammation	www.clincalTrials.gov Barning C, completed study
E-series resolvin (RvE) 1	RvE1 rescues the dysregulation in the neutrophil receptor profile and, following a therapeutic dosage, activates phagocytosis and resolution signals in type 2 diabetes	Type II Diabetes	[71]
Monoglyceride of DHA	Monoglyceride of DHA (DHA-MAG) is a lipid compound for which intestinal absorption would increase the DHA/arachidonic acid (AA) ratio and promote the synthesis of specific metabolites involved in the resolution of inflammation. Reduces lung inflammation and improves pulmonary function	Cystic fibrosis	www.clinicalTrials.gov Phase 2

and can be found in the diet, and have also been widely used as supplementation in pregnant, obese, and diabetic patients [240]. In addition, several studies have demonstrated the importance of these mediators in diseases such as allergic asthma, Alzheimer's disease, coronary artery disease, and peripheral artery disease [71, 90, 95, 225–227].

However, these mediators carry a high price tag for large-scale use in the clinic. Thus, certain animal studies seem promising, [2, 10, 12, 17, 77, 92, 210, 211, 220, 221, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232] especially those related to the use of alternative therapies that use other mechanisms associated with the resolution phase of an inflammatory response, and those associated with the activation of endogenous mechanisms that trigger an acceleration of the resolving phase. Table 11 is a summary of pro-resolving strategies in clinical trials.

In summary, this chapter highlighted the main pro-resolving mediators and their roles in the resolution of inflammation. Moreover, some clinical trials were presented to confirm the importance of these mediators in regulating inflammatory responses in different diseases. Research into the resolution of inflammation and its mediators continues to be a promising field of study, still requiring constant progress.

References

1. Alessandri AL, Sousa LP, Lucas CD, Rossi AG, Pinho V, Teixeira MM (2013) Resolution of inflammation: mechanisms and opportunity for drug development. Pharmacol Ther 139(2):189–212. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pharmthera.2013.04.006
2. Sugimoto MA, Sousa LP, Pinho V, Perretti M, Teixeira MM (2016) Resolution of inflammation: what controls its onset? Front Immunol 7:160. https://doi.org/10.3389/fimmu.2016.00160
3. Chiang N, Serhan CN (2017) Structural elucidation and physiologic functions of specialized pro-resolving mediators and their receptors. Mol Asp Texto Med. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mam.2017.03.005
4. Chiang N, de la Rosa X, Libreros S, Serhan CN (2017) Novel resolvin D2 receptor axis in infectious inflammation. J Immunol 198(2):842–851. https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1601650
5. Buckley CD, Gilroy DW, Serhan CN, Stockinger B, Tak PP (2013) The resolution of inflammation. Nat Rev Immunol 13(1):59–66. https://doi.org/10.1038/nri3362
6. Mirakaj V, Dalli J, Granja T, Rosenberger P, Serhan CN (2014) Vagus nerve controls resolution and pro-resolving mediators of inflammation. J Exp Med 211(6):1037–1048. https://doi.org/10.1084/jem.20132103
7. Schwab JM, Chiang N, Arita M, Serhan CN (2007) Resolvin E1 and protectin D1 activate inflammation-resolution programmes. Nature 447(7146):869–874. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature05877
8. Fullerton JN, Gilroy DW (2016) Resolution of inflammation: a new therapeutic frontier. Nat Rev Drug Discov 15(8):551–567. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrd.2016.39
9. Perretti CT, Munch SB (2015) On estimating the reliability of ecological forecasts. J Theor Biol 372:211–216. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jtbi.2015.02.031
10. Perretti M (2015) The resolution of inflammation: new mechanisms in patho-physiology open opportunities for pharmacology. Semin Immunol 27(3):145–148. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.smim.2015.06.001
11. Schwab R, Schumacher O, Junge K, Binnebosel M, Klinge U, Schumpelick V (2007) Fibrin sealant for mesh fixation in Lichtenstein repair: biomechanical analysis of different techniques. Hernia 11(2):139–145. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10029-007-0195-6
12. Ortega-Gomez A, Perretti M, Soehnlein O (2013) Resolution of inflammation: an integrated view. EMBO Mol Med 5(5):661–674. https://doi.org/10.1002/emmm.201202382
13. Sousa LP, Carmo AF, Rezende BM, Lopes F, Silva DM, Alessandri AL, Bonjardim CA, Rossi AG, Teixeira MM, Pinho V (2009) Cyclic AMP enhances resolution of allergic pleurisy by promoting inflammatory cell apoptosis via inhibition of PI3K/Akt and NF-kappaB. Biochem Pharmacol 78(4):396–405. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bcp.2009.04.030
14. Sousa LP, Lopes F, Silva DM, Tavares LP, Vieira AT, Rezende BM, Carmo AF, Russo RC, Garcia CC, Bonjardim CA, Alessandri AL, Rossi AG, Pinho V, Teixeira MM (2010) PDE4 inhibition drives resolution of neutrophilic inflammation by inducing apoptosis in a PKA-PI3K/Akt-dependent and NF-kappaB-independent manner. J Leukoc Biol 87(5):895–904. https://doi.org/10.1189/jlb.0809540
15. Perretti M, Cooper D, Dalli J, Norling LV (2017) Immune resolution mechanisms in inflammatory arthritis. Nat Rev Rheumatol 13(2):87–99. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrrheum.2016.193
16. Tabas I, Glass CK (2013) Anti-inflammatory therapy in chronic disease: challenges and opportunities. Science 339(6116):166–172. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1230720
17. Perez DA, Vago JP, Athayde RM, Reis AC, Teixeira MM, Sousa LP, Pinho V (2014) Switching off key signaling survival molecules to switch on the resolution of inflammation. Mediat Inflamm 2014:829851. https://doi.org/10.1155/2014/829851
18. Wallace JL, Blackler RW, Chan MV, Da Silva GJ, Elsheikh W, Flannigan KL, Gamaniek I, Manko A, Wang L, Motta JP, Buret AG (2015) Anti-inflammatory and cytoprotective actions of hydrogen sulfide: translation to therapeutics. Antioxid Redox Signal 22(5):398–410. https://doi.org/10.1089/ars.2014.5901
19. Serhan CN, Krishnamoorthy S, Recchiuti A, Chiang N (2011) Novel anti-inflammatory--pro-resolving mediators and their receptors. Curr Top Med Chem 11(6):629–647
20. Samuelsson B (1987) An elucidation of the arachidonic acid cascade. Discovery of prostaglandins, thromboxane and leukotrienes. Drugs 33(Suppl 1):2–9
21. Serhan CN, Chiang N (2008) Endogenous pro-resolving and anti-inflammatory lipid mediators: a new pharmacologic genus. Br J Pharmacol 153(Suppl 1):S200–S215. https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.bjp.0707489
22. Buckley CD, Gilroy DW, Serhan CN (2014) Proresolving lipid mediators and mechanisms in the resolution of acute inflammation. Immunity 40(3):315–327. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2014.02.009
23. Buckley CD, Halder S, Hardie D, Reynolds G, Torensma R, De Villeroche VJ, Brouty-Boye D, Isacke CM (2005) Report on antibodies submitted to the stromal cell section of HLDA8. Cell Immunol 236(1–2):29–41. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cellimm.2005.08.027
24. Serhan CN, Lundberg U, Weissmann G, Samuelsson B (1984) Formation of leukotrienes and hydroxy acids by human neutrophils and platelets exposed to monosodium urate. Prostaglandins 27(4):563–581
25. Serhan CN (1994) Lipoxin biosynthesis and its impact in inflammatory and vascular events. Biochim Biophys Acta 1212(1):1–25

26. Serhan CN (2017) Discovery of specialized pro-resolving mediators marks the dawn of resolution physiology and pharmacology. Mol Asp Med. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mam.2017.03.001
27. Tagoe CE, Marjanovic N, Park JY, Chan ES, Abeles AM, Attur M, Abramson SB, Pillinger MH (2008) Annexin-1 mediates TNF-alpha-stimulated matrix metalloproteinase secretion from rheumatoid arthritis synovial fibroblasts. J Immunol 181(4):2813–2820
28. Serhan CN, Hamberg M, Samuelsson B (1984) Lipoxins: novel series of biologically active compounds formed from arachidonic acid in human leukocytes. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 81(17):5335–5339
29. Levy BD, Bertram S, Tai HH, Israel E, Fischer A, Drazen JM, Serhan CN (1993) Agonist-induced lipoxin A4 generation: detection by a novel lipoxin A4-ELISA. Lipids 28(12):1047–1053
30. Basil MC, Levy BD (2016) Specialized pro-resolving mediators: endogenous regulators of infection and inflammation. Nat Rev Immunol 16(1):51–67. https://doi.org/10.1038/nri.2015.4
31. Ryan A, Godson C (2010) Lipoxins: regulators of resolution. Curr Opin Pharmacol 10(2):166–172. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.coph.2010.02.005
32. Lindgren JA, Edenius C (1993) Transcellular biosynthesis of leukotrienes and lipoxins via leukotriene A4 transfer. Trends Pharmacol Sci 14(10):351–354
33. Fiore S, Serhan CN (1990) Formation of lipoxins and leukotrienes during receptor-mediated interactions of human platelets and recombinant human granulocyte/macrophage colony-stimulating factor-primed neutrophils. J Exp Med 172(5):1451–1457
34. Serhan CN, Sheppard KA (1990) Lipoxin formation during human neutrophil-platelet interactions. Evidence for the transformation of leukotriene A4 by platelet 12-lipoxygenase in vitro. J Clin Invest 85(3):772–780. https://doi.org/10.1172/JCI114503
35. Claria J, Serhan CN (1995) Aspirin triggers previously undescribed bioactive eicosanoids by human endothelial cell-leukocyte interactions. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 92(21):9475–9479
36. Chiang N, Takano T, Clish CB, Petasis NA, Tai HH, Serhan CN (1998) Aspirin-triggered 15-epi-lipoxin A4 (ATL) generation by human leukocytes and murine peritonitis exudates: development of a specific 15-epi-LXA4 ELISA. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 287(2):779–790
37. Claria J, Lee MH, Serhan CN (1996) Aspirin-triggered lipoxins (15-epi-LX) are generated by the human lung adenocarcinoma cell line (A549)-neutrophil interactions and are potent inhibitors of cell proliferation. Mol Med 2(5):583–596
38. Chiang N, Serhan CN, Dahlen SE, Drazen JM, Hay DW, Rovati GE, Shimizu T, Yokomizo T, Brink C (2006) The lipoxin receptor ALX: potent ligand-specific and stereoselective actions in vivo. Pharmacol Rev 58(3):463–487. https://doi.org/10.1124/pr.58.3.4
39. Corminboeuf O, Leroy X (2015) FPR2/ALXR agonists and the resolution of inflammation. J Med Chem 58(2):537–559. https://doi.org/10.1021/jm501051x
40. Cattaneo F, Parisi M, Ammendola R (2013) Distinct signaling cascades elicited by different formyl peptide receptor 2 (FPR2) agonists. Int J Mol Sci 14(4):7193–7230. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms14047193
41. Maderna P, Godson C (2009) Lipoxins: resolutionary road. Br J Pharmacol 158(4):947–959. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1476-5381.2009.00386.x
42. Barnig C, Cernadas M, Dutile S, Liu X, Perrella MA, Kazani S, Wechsler ME, Israel E, Levy BD (2013) Lipoxin A4 regulates natural killer cell and type 2 innate lymphoid cell activation in asthma. Sci Transl Med 5(174):174ra126. https://doi.org/10.1126/scitranslmed.3004812
43. Ye RD, Boulay F, Wang JM, Dahlgren C, Gerard C, Parmentier M, Serhan CN, Murphy PM (2009) International Union of Basic and Clinical Pharmacology. LXXIII. Nomenclature for the formyl peptide receptor (FPR) family. Pharmacol Rev 61(2):119–161. https://doi.org/10.1124/pr.109.001578
44. Bonnans C, Fukunaga K, Levy MA, Levy BD (2006) Lipoxin A(4) regulates bronchial epithelial cell responses to acid injury. Am J Pathol 168(4):1064–1072. https://doi.org/10.2353/ajpath.2006.051056
45. Maddox JF, Hachicha M, Takano T, Petasis NA, Fokin VV, Serhan CN (1997) Lipoxin A4 stable analogs are potent mimetics that stimulate human monocytes and THP-1 cells via a G-protein-linked lipoxin A4 receptor. J Biol Chem 272(11):6972–6978
46. Fiore S, Maddox JF, Perez HD, Serhan CN (1994) Identification of a human cDNA encoding a functional high affinity lipoxin A4 receptor. J Exp Med 180(1):253–260
47. Sodin-Semrl S, Taddeo B, Tseng D, Varga J, Fiore S (2000) Lipoxin A4 inhibits IL-1 beta-induced IL-6, IL-8, and matrix metalloproteinase-3 production in human synovial fibroblasts and enhances synthesis of tissue inhibitors of metalloproteinases. J Immunol 164(5):2660–2666
48. Souza DG, Fagundes CT, Amaral FA, Cisalpino D, Sousa LP, Vieira AT, Pinho V, Nicoli JR, Vieira LQ, Fierro IM, Teixeira MM (2007) The required role of endogenously produced lipoxin A4 and annexin-1 for the production of IL-10 and inflammatory hyporesponsiveness in mice. J Immunol 179(12):8533–8543
49. Calder PC (2013) Omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids and inflammatory processes: nutrition or pharmacology? Br J Clin Pharmacol 75(3):645–662. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2125.2012.04374.x
50. Qu Q, Xuan W, Fan GH (2015) Roles of resolvins in the resolution of acute inflammation. Cell Biol Int 39(1):3–22. https://doi.org/10.1002/cbin.10345

51. Serhan CN, Petasis NA (2011) Resolvins and protectins in inflammation resolution. Chem Rev 111(10):5922–5943. https://doi.org/10.1021/cr100396c
52. Serhan CN, Hong S, Gronert K, Colgan SP, Devchand PR, Mirick G, Moussignac RL (2002) Resolvins: a family of bioactive products of omega-3 fatty acid transformation circuits initiated by aspirin treatment that counter proinflammation signals. J Exp Med 196(8):1025–1037
53. Serhan CN, Clish CB, Brannon J, Colgan SP, Chiang N, Gronert K (2000) Novel functional sets of lipid-derived mediators with antiinflammatory actions generated from omega-3 fatty acids via cyclooxygenase 2-nonsteroidal antiinflammatory drugs and transcellular processing. J Exp Med 192(8):1197–1204
54. Arita M, Ohira T, Sun YP, Elangovan S, Chiang N, Serhan CN (2007) Resolvin E1 selectively interacts with leukotriene B4 receptor BLT1 and ChemR23 to regulate inflammation. J Immunol 178(6):3912–3917
55. Yamada T, Tani Y, Nakanishi H, Taguchi R, Arita M, Arai H (2011) Eosinophils promote resolution of acute peritonitis by producing proresolving mediators in mice. FASEB J 25(2):561–568. https://doi.org/10.1096/fj.10-170027
56. Isobe Y, Arita M, Matsueda S, Iwamoto R, Fujihara T, Nakanishi H, Taguchi R, Masuda K, Sasaki K, Urabe D, Inoue M, Arai H (2012) Identification and structure determination of novel anti-inflammatory mediator resolvin E3, 17,18-dihydroxyeicosapentaenoic acid. J Biol Chem 287(13):10525–10534. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M112.340612
57. Serhan CN (2017) Treating inflammation and infection in the 21st century: new hints from decoding resolution mediators and mechanisms. FASEB J 31(4):1273–1288. https://doi.org/10.1096/fj.201601222R
58. Arita M, Bianchini F, Aliberti J, Sher A, Chiang N, Hong S, Yang R, Petasis NA, Serhan CN (2005) Stereochemical assignment, antiinflammatory properties, and receptor for the omega-3 lipid mediator resolvin E1. J Exp Med 201(5):713–722. https://doi.org/10.1084/jem.20042031
59. Werz O, Szellas D, Steinhilber D, Radmark O (2002) Arachidonic acid promotes phosphorylation of 5-lipoxygenase at Ser-271 by MAPK-activated protein kinase 2 (MK2). J Biol Chem 277(17):14793–14800. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M111945200
60. Ji RR, Xu ZZ, Strichartz G, Serhan CN (2011) Emerging roles of resolvins in the resolution of inflammation and pain. Trends Neurosci 34(11):599–609. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tins.2011.08.005
61. Fukunaga K, Kohli P, Bonnans C, Fredenburgh LE, Levy BD (2005) Cyclooxygenase 2 plays a pivotal role in the resolution of acute lung injury. J Immunol 174(8):5033–5039
62. Stables MJ, Gilroy DW (2011) Old and new generation lipid mediators in acute inflammation and resolution. Prog Lipid Res 50(1):35–51. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.plipres.2010.07.005
63. Oh SF, Pillai PS, Recchiuti A, Yang R, Serhan CN (2011) Pro-resolving actions and stereoselective biosynthesis of 18S E-series resolvins in human leukocytes and murine inflammation. J Clin Invest 121(2):569–581. https://doi.org/10.1172/JCI42545
64. Arita M, Yoshida M, Hong S, Tjonahen E, Glickman JN, Petasis NA, Blumberg RS, Serhan CN (2005) Resolvin E1, an endogenous lipid mediator derived from omega-3 eicosapentaenoic acid, protects against 2,4,6-trinitrobenzene sulfonic acid-induced colitis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 102(21):7671–7676. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0409271102
65. Wittamer V, Franssen JD, Vulcano M, Mirjolet JF, Le Poul E, Migeotte I, Brezillon S, Tyldesley R, Blanpain C, Detheux M, Mantovani A, Sozzani S, Vassart G, Parmentier M, Communi D (2003) Specific recruitment of antigen-presenting cells by chemerin, a novel processed ligand from human inflammatory fluids. J Exp Med 198(7):977–985. https://doi.org/10.1084/jem.20030382
66. Campbell EL, MacManus CF, Kominsky DJ, Keely S, Glover LE, Bowers BE, Scully M, Bruyninckx WJ, Colgan SP (2010) Resolvin E1-induced intestinal alkaline phosphatase promotes resolution of inflammation through LPS detoxification. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 107(32):14298–14303. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0914730107
67. Ishida T, Yoshida M, Arita M, Nishitani Y, Nishiumi S, Masuda A, Mizuno S, Takagawa T, Morita Y, Kutsumi H, Inokuchi H, Serhan CN, Blumberg RS, Azuma T (2010) Resolvin E1, an endogenous lipid mediator derived from eicosapentaenoic acid, prevents dextran sulfate sodium-induced colitis. Inflamm Bowel Dis 16(1):87–95. https://doi.org/10.1002/ibd.21029
68. Haworth O, Cernadas M, Levy BD (2011) NK cells are effectors for resolvin E1 in the timely resolution of allergic airway inflammation. J Immunol 186(11):6129–6135. https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1004007
69. Ohira T, Arita M, Omori K, Recchiuti A, Van Dyke TE, Serhan CN (2010) Resolvin E1 receptor activation signals phosphorylation and phagocytosis. J Biol Chem 285(5):3451–3461. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M109.044131
70. Yokomizo T, Izumi T, Chang K, Takuwa Y, Shimizu T (1997) A G-protein-coupled receptor for leukotriene B4 that mediates chemotaxis. Nature 387(6633):620–624. https://doi.org/10.1038/42506
71. Freire MO, Dalli J, Serhan CN, Van Dyke TE (2017) Neutrophil resolvin E1 receptor expression and function in type 2 diabetes. J Immunol 198(2):718–728. https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1601543
72. Serhan CN, Chiang N, Dalli J (2017) New pro-resolving n-3 mediators bridge resolution of infectious inflammation to tissue regeneration. Mol Asp Med. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mam.2017.08.002
73. Kohli P, Levy BD (2009) Resolvins and protectins: mediating solutions to inflammation.

Br J Pharmacol 158(4):960–971. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1476-5381.2009.00290.x
74. Marcheselli VL, Mukherjee PK, Arita M, Hong S, Antony R, Sheets K, Winkler JW, Petasis NA, Serhan CN, Bazan NG (2010) Neuroprotectin D1/protectin D1 stereoselective and specific binding with human retinal pigment epithelial cells and neutrophils. Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids 82(1):27–34. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.plefa.2009.10.010
75. Serhan CN, Gotlinger K, Hong S, Arita M (2004) Resolvins, docosatrienes, and neuroprotectins, novel omega-3-derived mediators, and their aspirin-triggered endogenous epimers: an overview of their protective roles in catabasis. Prostaglandins Other Lipid Mediat 73(3–4):155–172
76. Marcheselli VL, Hong S, Lukiw WJ, Tian XH, Gronert K, Musto A, Hardy M, Gimenez JM, Chiang N, Serhan CN, Bazan NG (2003) Novel docosanoids inhibit brain ischemia-reperfusion-mediated leukocyte infiltration and pro-inflammatory gene expression. J Biol Chem 278(44):43807–43817. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M305841200
77. Norling LV, Headland SE, Dalli J, Arnardottir HH, Haworth O, Jones HR, Irimia D, Serhan CN, Perretti M (2016) Proresolving and cartilage-protective actions of resolvin D1 in inflammatory arthritis. JCI Insight 1(5):e85922. https://doi.org/10.1172/jci.insight.85922
78. Giera M, Ioan-Facsinay A, Toes R, Gao F, Dalli J, Deelder AM, Serhan CN, Mayboroda OA (2012) Lipid and lipid mediator profiling of human synovial fluid in rheumatoid arthritis patients by means of LC-MS/MS. Biochim Biophys Acta 1821(11):1415–1424. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbalip.2012.07.011
79. Chatterjee A, Komshian S, Sansbury BE, Wu B, Mottola G, Chen M, Spite M, Conte MS (2017) Biosynthesis of proresolving lipid mediators by vascular cells and tissues. FASEB J 31(8):3393–3402. https://doi.org/10.1096/fj.201700082R
80. Krishnamoorthy S, Recchiuti A, Chiang N, Yacoubian S, Lee CH, Yang R, Petasis NA, Serhan CN (2010) Resolvin D1 binds human phagocytes with evidence for proresolving receptors. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 107(4):1660–1665. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0907342107
81. Bennett M, Gilroy DW (2016) Lipid mediators in inflammation. Microbiol Spectr 4(6). https://doi.org/10.1128/microbiolspec.MCHD-0035-2016
82. Recchiuti A, Krishnamoorthy S, Fredman G, Chiang N, Serhan CN (2011) MicroRNAs in resolution of acute inflammation: identification of novel resolvin D1-miRNA circuits. FASEB J 25(2):544–560. https://doi.org/10.1096/fj.10-169599
83. Dalli J, Colas RA, Serhan CN (2013) Novel n-3 immunoresolvents: structures and actions. Sci Rep 3:1940. https://doi.org/10.1038/srep01940
84. Chiang N, Fredman G, Backhed F, Oh SF, Vickery T, Schmidt BA, Serhan CN (2012) Infection regulates pro-resolving mediators that lower antibiotic requirements. Nature 484(7395):524–528. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature11042
85. Chiang N, Dalli J, Colas RA, Serhan CN (2015) Identification of resolvin D2 receptor mediating resolution of infections and organ protection. J Exp Med 212(8):1203–1217. https://doi.org/10.1084/jem.20150225
86. Zhang MJ, Sansbury BE, Hellmann J, Baker JF, Guo L, Parmer CM, Prenner JC, Conklin DJ, Bhatnagar A, Creager MA, Spite M (2016) Resolvin D2 enhances postischemic revascularization while resolving inflammation. Circulation 134(9):666–680. https://doi.org/10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.116.021894
87. Pascoal LB, Bombassaro B, Ramalho AF, Coope A, Moura RF, Correa-da-Silva F, Ignacio-Souza L, Razolli D, de Oliveira D, Catharino R, Velloso LA (2017) Resolvin RvD2 reduces hypothalamic inflammation and rescues mice from diet-induced obesity. J Neuroinflammation 14(1):5. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12974-016-0777-2
88. Serhan CN, Gotlinger K, Hong S, Lu Y, Siegelman J, Baer T, Yang R, Colgan SP, Petasis NA (2006) Anti-inflammatory actions of neuroprotectin D1/protectin D1 and its natural stereoisomers: assignments of dihydroxy-containing docosatrienes. J Immunol 176(3):1848–1859
89. Mukherjee PK, Marcheselli VL, Serhan CN, Bazan NG (2004) Neuroprotectin D1: a docosahexaenoic acid-derived docosatriene protects human retinal pigment epithelial cells from oxidative stress. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 101(22):8491–8496. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0402531101
90. Lukiw WJ, Cui JG, Marcheselli VL, Bodker M, Botkjaer A, Gotlinger K, Serhan CN, Bazan NG (2005) A role for docosahexaenoic acid-derived neuroprotectin D1 in neural cell survival and Alzheimer disease. J Clin Invest 115(10):2774–2783. https://doi.org/10.1172/JCI25420
91. Schwab S, Kuefner MA (2007) Ureterolithiasis with right urine blockage. Dtsch Med Wochenschr 132(31–32):1627–1628. https://doi.org/10.1055/s-2007-984944
92. Dalli J, Consalvo AP, Ray V, Di Filippo C, D'Amico M, Mehta N, Perretti M (2013) Proresolving and tissue-protective actions of annexin A1-based cleavage-resistant peptides are mediated by formyl peptide receptor 2/lipoxin A4 receptor. J Immunol 190(12):6478–6487. https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1203000
93. Serhan CN, Arita M, Hong S, Gotlinger K (2004) Resolvins, docosatrienes, and neuroprotectins, novel omega-3-derived mediators, and their endogenous aspirin-triggered epimers. Lipids 39(11):1125–1132
94. Hong JH (2003) Synthesis and antiviral evaluation of novel 3′- and 4′-doubly branched carbocyclic nucleosides as potential antiviral agents. Arch Pharm Res 26(12):1109–1116
95. Levy BD, Kohli P, Gotlinger K, Haworth O, Hong S, Kazani S, Israel E, Haley KJ, Serhan CN (2007) Protectin D1 is generated in asthma and dampens

airway inflammation and hyperresponsiveness. J Immunol 178(1):496–502
96. Jones ML, Mark PJ, Keelan JA, Barden A, Mas E, Mori TA, Waddell BJ (2013) Maternal dietary omega-3 fatty acid intake increases resolvin and protectin levels in the rat placenta. J Lipid Res 54(8):2247–2254. https://doi.org/10.1194/jlr.M039842
97. Hong S, Gronert K, Devchand PR, Moussignac RL, Serhan CN (2003) Novel docosatrienes and 17S-resolvins generated from docosahexaenoic acid in murine brain, human blood, and glial cells. Autacoids in anti-inflammation. J Biol Chem 278(17):14677–14687. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M300218200
98. Ariel A, Li PL, Wang W, Tang WX, Fredman G, Hong S, Gotlinger KH, Serhan CN (2005) The docosatriene protectin D1 is produced by TH2 skewing and promotes human T cell apoptosis via lipid raft clustering. J Biol Chem 280(52):43079–43086. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M509796200
99. Kalinec GM, Lomberk G, Urrutia RA, Kalinec F (2017) Resolution of cochlear inflammation: novel target for preventing or ameliorating drug-, noise- and age-related hearing loss. Front Cell Neurosci 11:192. https://doi.org/10.3389/fncel.2017.00192
100. Serhan CN, Dalli J, Karamnov S, Choi A, Park CK, Xu ZZ, Ji RR, Zhu M, Petasis NA (2012) Macrophage proresolving mediator maresin 1 stimulates tissue regeneration and controls pain. FASEB J 26(4):1755–1765. https://doi.org/10.1096/fj.11-201442
101. Deng B, Wang CW, Arnardottir HH, Li Y, Cheng CY, Dalli J, Serhan CN (2014) Maresin biosynthesis and identification of maresin 2, a new anti-inflammatory and pro-resolving mediator from human macrophages. PLoS One 9(7):e102362. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0102362
102. Abdulnour RE, Dalli J, Colby JK, Krishnamoorthy N, Timmons JY, Tan SH, Colas RA, Petasis NA, Serhan CN, Levy BD (2014) Maresin 1 biosynthesis during platelet-neutrophil interactions is organ-protective. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 111(46):16526–16531. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1407123111
103. Hong S, Tian H, Lu Y, Laborde JM, Muhale FA, Wang Q, Alapure BV, Serhan CN, Bazan NG (2014) Neuroprotectin/protectin D1: endogenous biosynthesis and actions on diabetic macrophages in promoting wound healing and innervation impaired by diabetes. Am J Physiol Cell Physiol 307(11):C1058–C1067. https://doi.org/10.1152/ajpcell.00270.2014
104. Poorani R, Bhatt AN, Dwarakanath BS, Das UN (2016) COX-2, aspirin and metabolism of arachidonic, eicosapentaenoic and docosahexaenoic acids and their physiological and clinical significance. Eur J Pharmacol 785:116–132. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejphar.2015.08.049
105. Parente L, Solito E (2004) Annexin 1: more than an anti-phospholipase protein. Inflammation research: official journal of the European Histamine Research Society [et al] 53(4):125–132. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00011-003-1235-z
106. Dreier R, Schmid KW, Gerke V, Riehemann K (1998) Differential expression of annexins I, II and IV in human tissues: an immunohistochemical study. Histochem Cell Biol 110(2):137–148
107. Babbin BA, Laukoetter MG, Nava P, Koch S, Lee WY, Capaldo CT, Peatman E, Severson EA, Flower RJ, Perretti M, Parkos CA, Nusrat A (2008) Annexin A1 regulates intestinal mucosal injury, inflammation, and repair. J Immunol 181(7):5035–5044
108. Hullin F, Raynal P, Ragab-Thomas JM, Fauvel J, Chap H (1989) Effect of dexamethasone on prostaglandin synthesis and on lipocortin status in human endothelial cells. Inhibition of prostaglandin I2 synthesis occurring without alteration of arachidonic acid liberation and of lipocortin synthesis. J Biol Chem 264(6):3506–3513
109. Sampey AV, Hutchinson P, Morand EF (2000) Annexin I and dexamethasone effects on phospholipase and cyclooxygenase activity in human synoviocytes. Mediat Inflamm 9(3–4):125–132. https://doi.org/10.1080/09629350020018357
110. Jia Y, Morand EF, Song W, Cheng Q, Stewart A, Yang YH (2013) Regulation of lung fibroblast activation by annexin A1. J Cell Physiol 228(2):476–484. https://doi.org/10.1002/jcp.24156
111. Neymeyer H, Labes R, Reverte V, Saez F, Stroh T, Dathe C, Hohberger S, Zeisberg M, Muller GA, Salazar J, Bachmann S, Paliege A (2015) Activation of annexin A1 signalling in renal fibroblasts exerts antifibrotic effects. Acta Physiol (Oxf) 215(3):144–158. https://doi.org/10.1111/apha.12586
112. Bizzarro V, Fontanella B, Franceschelli S, Pirozzi M, Christian H, Parente L, Petrella A (2010) Role of Annexin A1 in mouse myoblast cell differentiation. J Cell Physiol 224(3):757–765. https://doi.org/10.1002/jcp.22178
113. D'Acquisto F, Merghani A, Lecona E, Rosignoli G, Raza K, Buckley CD, Flower RJ, Perretti M (2007) Annexin-1 modulates T-cell activation and differentiation. Blood 109(3):1095–1102. https://doi.org/10.1182/blood-2006-05-022798
114. Perretti M, D'Acquisto F (2009) Annexin A1 and glucocorticoids as effectors of the resolution of inflammation. Nat Rev Immunol 9(1):62–70. https://doi.org/10.1038/nri2470
115. Christmas P, Callaway J, Fallon J, Jones J, Haigler HT (1991) Selective secretion of annexin 1, a protein without a signal sequence, by the human prostate gland. J Biol Chem 266(4):2499–2507
116. Cooray SN, Gobbetti T, Montero-Melendez T, McArthur S, Thompson D, Clark AJ, Flower RJ, Perretti M (2013) Ligand-specific conformational change of the G-protein-coupled receptor ALX/FPR2 determines proresolving functional responses. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 110(45):18232–18237. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1308253110
117. Solito E, Kamal A, Russo-Marie F, Buckingham JC, Marullo S, Perretti M (2003) A novel calcium-

dependent proapoptotic effect of annexin 1 on human neutrophils. FASEB J 17(11):1544–1546. https://doi.org/10.1096/fj.02-0941fje
118. Sawmynaden P, Perretti M (2006) Glucocorticoid upregulation of the annexin-A1 receptor in leukocytes. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 349(4):1351–1355. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbrc.2006.08.179
119. Catania A (2007) The melanocortin system in leukocyte biology. J Leukoc Biol 81(2):383–392. https://doi.org/10.1189/jlb.0706426
120. Loram LC, Culp ME, Connolly-Strong EC, Sturgill-Koszycki S (2015) Melanocortin peptides: potential targets in systemic lupus erythematosus. Inflammation 38(1):260–271. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10753-014-0029-5
121. Yang Y, Harmon CM (2017) Molecular signatures of human melanocortin receptors for ligand binding and signaling. Biochim Biophys Acta 1863(10 Pt A):2436–2447. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbadis.2017.04.025
122. Gantz I, Fong TM (2003) The melanocortin system. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab 284(3):E468–E474. https://doi.org/10.1152/ajpendo.00434.2002
123. Lisak RP, Benjamins JA (2017) Melanocortins, melanocortin receptors and multiple sclerosis. Brain Sci 7(8). https://doi.org/10.3390/brainsci7080104
124. Abdel-Malek ZA, Swope VB, Nordlund JJ (1992) The nature and biological effects of factors responsible for proliferation and differentiation of melanocytes. Pigment Cell Res Suppl 2:43–47
125. Boston BA (1999) The role of melanocortins in adipocyte function. Ann N Y Acad Sci 885:75–84
126. Chhajlani V (1996) Distribution of cDNA for melanocortin receptor subtypes in human tissues. Biochem Mol Biol Int 38(1):73–80
127. Taherzadeh S, Sharma S, Chhajlani V, Gantz I, Rajora N, Demitri MT, Kelly L, Zhao H, Ichiyama T, Catania A, Lipton JM (1999) Alpha-MSH and its receptors in regulation of tumor necrosis factor-alpha production by human monocyte/macrophages. Am J Phys 276(5 Pt 2):R1289–R1294
128. Catania A, Gatti S, Colombo G, Lipton JM (2004) Targeting melanocortin receptors as a novel strategy to control inflammation. Pharmacol Rev 56(1):1–29. https://doi.org/10.1124/pr.56.1.1
129. Lasaga M, Debeljuk L, Durand D, Scimonelli TN, Caruso C (2008) Role of alpha-melanocyte stimulating hormone and melanocortin 4 receptor in brain inflammation. Peptides 29(10):1825–1835. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.peptides.2008.06.009
130. Meder W, Wendland M, Busmann A, Kutzleb C, Spodsberg N, John H, Richter R, Schleuder D, Meyer M, Forssmann WG (2003) Characterization of human circulating TIG2 as a ligand for the orphan receptor ChemR23. FEBS Lett 555(3):495–499
131. Vermi W, Riboldi E, Wittamer V, Gentili F, Luini W, Marrelli S, Vecchi A, Franssen JD, Communi D, Massardi L, Sironi M, Mantovani A, Parmentier M, Facchetti F, Sozzani S (2005) Role of ChemR23 in directing the migration of myeloid and plasmacytoid dendritic cells to lymphoid organs and inflamed skin. J Exp Med 201(4):509–515. https://doi.org/10.1084/jem.20041310
132. Nagpal S, Patel S, Jacobe H, DiSepio D, Ghosn C, Malhotra M, Teng M, Duvic M, Chandraratna RA (1997) Tazarotene-induced gene 2 (TIG2), a novel retinoid-responsive gene in skin. J Invest Dermatol 109(1):91–95
133. Mariani F, Roncucci L (2015) Chemerin/chemR23 axis in inflammation onset and resolution. Inflammation research : official journal of the European Histamine Research Society [et al] 64(2):85–95. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00011-014-0792-7
134. Wittamer V, Bondue B, Guillabert A, Vassart G, Parmentier M, Communi D (2005) Neutrophil-mediated maturation of chemerin: a link between innate and adaptive immunity. J Immunol 175(1):487–493
135. Zabel BA, Allen SJ, Kulig P, Allen JA, Cichy J, Handel TM, Butcher EC (2005) Chemerin activation by serine proteases of the coagulation, fibrinolytic, and inflammatory cascades. J Biol Chem 280(41):34661–34666. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M504868200
136. Parolini S, Santoro A, Marcenaro E, Luini W, Massardi L, Facchetti F, Communi D, Parmentier M, Majorana A, Sironi M, Tabellini G, Moretta A, Sozzani S (2007) The role of chemerin in the colocalization of NK and dendritic cell subsets into inflamed tissues. Blood 109(9):3625–3632. https://doi.org/10.1182/blood-2006-08-038844
137. Du XY, Zabel BA, Myles T, Allen SJ, Handel TM, Lee PP, Butcher EC, Leung LL (2009) Regulation of chemerin bioactivity by plasma carboxypeptidase N, carboxypeptidase B (activated thrombin-activable fibrinolysis inhibitor), and platelets. J Biol Chem 284(2):751–758. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M805000200
138. Guillabert A, Wittamer V, Bondue B, Godot V, Imbault V, Parmentier M, Communi D (2008) Role of neutrophil proteinase 3 and mast cell chymase in chemerin proteolytic regulation. J Leukoc Biol 84(6):1530–1538. https://doi.org/10.1189/jlb.0508322
139. Cash JL, Hart R, Russ A, Dixon JP, Colledge WH, Doran J, Hendrick AG, Carlton MB, Greaves DR (2008) Synthetic chemerin-derived peptides suppress inflammation through ChemR23. J Exp Med 205(4):767–775. https://doi.org/10.1084/jem.20071601
140. Cash JL, Christian AR, Greaves DR (2010) Chemerin peptides promote phagocytosis in a ChemR23- and Syk-dependent manner. J Immunol 184(9):5315–5324. https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.0903378
141. Cash JL, Bass MD, Campbell J, Barnes M, Kubes P, Martin P (2014) Resolution mediator chemerin15 reprograms the wound microenvironment to promote repair and reduce scarring. Curr Biol 24(12):1435. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cub.2014.06.010

142. Cash JL, Bena S, Headland SE, McArthur S, Brancaleone V, Perretti M (2013) Chemerin15 inhibits neutrophil-mediated vascular inflammation and myocardial ischemia-reperfusion injury through ChemR23. EMBO Rep 14(11):999–1007. https://doi.org/10.1038/embor.2013.138
143. Zhao L, Yang W, Yang X, Lin Y, Lv J, Dou X, Luo Q, Dong J, Chen Z, Chu Y, He R (2014) Chemerin suppresses murine allergic asthma by inhibiting CCL2 production and subsequent airway recruitment of inflammatory dendritic cells. Allergy 69(6):763–774. https://doi.org/10.1111/all.12408
144. Luangsay S, Wittamer V, Bondue B, De Henau O, Rouger L, Brait M, Franssen JD, de Nadai P, Huaux F, Parmentier M (2009) Mouse ChemR23 is expressed in dendritic cell subsets and macrophages, and mediates an anti-inflammatory activity of chemerin in a lung disease model. J Immunol 183(10):6489–6499. https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.0901037
145. van Kooyk Y, Rabinovich GA (2008) Protein-glycan interactions in the control of innate and adaptive immune responses. Nat Immunol 9(6):593–601. https://doi.org/10.1038/ni.f.203
146. Rabinovich GA, Ariel A, Hershkoviz R, Hirabayashi J, Kasai KI, Lider O (1999) Specific inhibition of T-cell adhesion to extracellular matrix and proinflammatory cytokine secretion by human recombinant galectin-1. Immunology 97(1):100–106
147. Rabinovich GA, Toscano MA, Jackson SS, Vasta GR (2007) Functions of cell surface galectin-glycoprotein lattices. Curr Opin Struct Biol 17(5):513–520. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sbi.2007.09.002
148. Rabinovich GA, Toscano MA (2009) Turning 'sweet' on immunity: galectin-glycan interactions in immune tolerance and inflammation. Nat Rev Immunol 9(5):338–352. https://doi.org/10.1038/nri2536
149. van der Hoeven NW, Hollander MR, Yildirim C, Jansen MF, Teunissen PF, Horrevoets AJ, van der Pouw Kraan TC, van Royen N (2016) The emerging role of galectins in cardiovascular disease. Vasc Pharmacol 81:31–41. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.vph.2016.02.006
150. Yang Z, Chiang CK, Chang HT (2008) Synthesis of fluorescent and photovoltaic Cu(2)O nanocubes. Nanotechnology 19(2):025604. https://doi.org/10.1088/0957-4484/19/02/025604
151. Mendez-Huergo SP, Blidner AG, Rabinovich GA (2017) Galectins: emerging regulatory checkpoints linking tumor immunity and angiogenesis. Curr Opin Immunol 45:8–15. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.coi.2016.12.003
152. Nio-Kobayashi J (2017) Tissue- and cell-specific localization of galectins, beta-galactose-binding animal lectins, and their potential functions in health and disease. Anat Sci Int 92(1):25–36. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12565-016-0366-6
153. Sanchez-Cuellar S, de la Fuente H, Cruz-Adalia A, Lamana A, Cibrian D, Giron RM, Vara A, Sanchez-Madrid F, Ancochea J (2012) Reduced expression of galectin-1 and galectin-9 by leucocytes in asthma patients. Clin Exp Immunol 170(3):365–374. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2249.2012.04665.x
154. Golden-Mason L, Rosen HR (2017) Galectin-9: diverse roles in hepatic immune homeostasis and inflammation. Hepatology 66(1):271–279. https://doi.org/10.1002/hep.29106
155. Cooper D, Iqbal AJ, Gittens BR, Cervone C, Perretti M (2012) The effect of galectins on leukocyte trafficking in inflammation: sweet or sour? Ann N Y Acad Sci 1253:181–192. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1749-6632.2011.06291.x
156. Rabinovich GA, Baum LG, Tinari N, Paganelli R, Natoli C, Liu FT, Iacobelli S (2002) Galectins and their ligands: amplifiers, silencers or tuners of the inflammatory response? Trends Immunol 23(6):313–320
157. Rao SP, Ge XN, Sriramarao P (2017) Regulation of eosinophil recruitment and activation by galectins in allergic asthma. Front Med (Lausanne) 4:68. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmed.2017.00068
158. Rabinovich GA, Croci DO (2012) Regulatory circuits mediated by lectin-glycan interactions in autoimmunity and cancer. Immunity 36(3):322–335. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2012.03.004
159. Tsuchiyama Y, Wada J, Zhang H, Morita Y, Hiragushi K, Hida K, Shikata K, Yamamura M, Kanwar YS, Makino H (2000) Efficacy of galectins in the amelioration of nephrotoxic serum nephritis in Wistar Kyoto rats. Kidney Int 58(5):1941–1952. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1523-1755.2000.00366.x
160. Zhu C, Anderson AC, Schubart A, Xiong H, Imitola J, Khoury SJ, Zheng XX, Strom TB, Kuchroo VK (2005) The Tim-3 ligand galectin-9 negatively regulates T helper type 1 immunity. Nat Immunol 6(12):1245–1252. https://doi.org/10.1038/ni1271
161. Katoh S, Ishii N, Nobumoto A, Takeshita K, Dai SY, Shinonaga R, Niki T, Nishi N, Tominaga A, Yamauchi A, Hirashima M (2007) Galectin-9 inhibits CD44-hyaluronan interaction and suppresses a murine model of allergic asthma. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 176(1):27–35. https://doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200608-1243OC
162. Iqbal AJ, Sampaio AL, Maione F, Greco KV, Niki T, Hirashima M, Perretti M, Cooper D (2011) Endogenous galectin-1 and acute inflammation: emerging notion of a galectin-9 pro-resolving effect. Am J Pathol 178(3):1201–1209. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ajpath.2010.11.073
163. Gil CD, Gullo CE, Oliani SM (2010) Effect of exogenous galectin-1 on leukocyte migration: modulation of cytokine levels and adhesion molecules. Int J Clin Exp Pathol 4(1):74–84
164. Hsu YL, Wang MY, Ho LJ, Huang CY, Lai JH (2015) Up-regulation of galectin-9 induces cell migration in human dendritic cells infected with dengue virus. J Cell Mol Med 19(5):1065–1076. https://doi.org/10.1111/jcmm.12500
165. Wallace JL, Ianaro A, Flannigan KL, Cirino G (2015) Gaseous mediators in resolution of inflammation. Semin Immunol 27(3):227–233. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.smim.2015.05.004

166. Abe K, Kimura H (1996) The possible role of hydrogen sulfide as an endogenous neuromodulator. J Neurosci 16(3):1066–1071
167. Hosoki R, Matsuki N, Kimura H (1997) The possible role of hydrogen sulfide as an endogenous smooth muscle relaxant in synergy with nitric oxide. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 237(3):527–531. https://doi.org/10.1006/bbrc.1997.6878
168. Stipanuk MH, Beck PW (1982) Characterization of the enzymic capacity for cysteine desulphhydration in liver and kidney of the rat. Biochem J 206(2):267–277
169. Zhao W, Zhang J, Lu Y, Wang R (2001) The vasorelaxant effect of H(2)S as a novel endogenous gaseous K(ATP) channel opener. EMBO J 20(21):6008–6016. https://doi.org/10.1093/emboj/20.21.6008
170. Shibuya N, Tanaka M, Yoshida M, Ogasawara Y, Togawa T, Ishii K, Kimura H (2009) 3-Mercaptopyruvate sulfurtransferase produces hydrogen sulfide and bound sulfane sulfur in the brain. Antioxid Redox Signal 11(4):703–714. https://doi.org/10.1089/ARS.2008.2253
171. Wallace JL, Ianaro A, de Nucci G (2017) Gaseous mediators in gastrointestinal mucosal defense and injury. Dig Dis Sci. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10620-017-4681-0
172. Furchgott RF, Zawadzki JV (1980) The obligatory role of endothelial cells in the relaxation of arterial smooth muscle by acetylcholine. Nature 288(5789):373–376
173. Taylor EL, Megson IL, Haslett C, Rossi AG (2003) Nitric oxide: a key regulator of myeloid inflammatory cell apoptosis. Cell Death Differ 10(4):418–430. https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.cdd.4401152
174. Kobayashi Y (2010) The regulatory role of nitric oxide in proinflammatory cytokine expression during the induction and resolution of inflammation. J Leukoc Biol 88(6):1157–1162. https://doi.org/10.1189/jlb.0310149
175. Antonioli L, Csoka B, Fornai M, Colucci R, Kokai E, Blandizzi C, Hasko G (2014) Adenosine and inflammation: what's new on the horizon? Drug Discov Today 19(8):1051–1068. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drudis.2014.02.010
176. de Oliveira Bravo M, Carvalho JL, Saldanha-Araujo F (2016) Adenosine production: a common path for mesenchymal stem-cell and regulatory T-cell-mediated immunosuppression. Purinergic Signal 12(4):595–609. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11302-016-9529-0
177. Hasko G, Cronstein B (2013) Regulation of inflammation by adenosine. Front Immunol 4:85. https://doi.org/10.3389/fimmu.2013.00085
178. Ralevic V, Burnstock G (1998) Receptors for purines and pyrimidines. Pharmacol Rev 50(3):413–492
179. Linden J (2006) New insights into the regulation of inflammation by adenosine. J Clin Invest 116(7):1835–1837. https://doi.org/10.1172/JCI29125
180. Theron AJ, Steel HC, Tintinger GR, Anderson R (2002) Endogenous adenosine regulates neutrophil pro-inflammatory activities by cyclic AMP-dependent accelerated clearance of cytosolic calcium. Inflammation research : official journal of the European Histamine Research Society [et al] 51(12):594–602
181. Sun WC, Moore JN, Hurley DJ, Vandenplas ML, Linden J, Cao Z, Murray TF (2008) Adenosine A2A receptor agonists inhibit lipopolysaccharide-induced production of tumor necrosis factor-alpha by equine monocytes. Vet Immunol Immunopathol 121(1–2):91–100. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.vetimm.2007.08.011
182. Hasko G, Szabo C, Nemeth ZH, Kvetan V, Pastores SM, Vizi ES (1996) Adenosine receptor agonists differentially regulate IL-10, TNF-alpha, and nitric oxide production in RAW 264.7 macrophages and in endotoxemic mice. J Immunol 157(10):4634–4640
183. Hasko G, Kuhel DG, Chen JF, Schwarzschild MA, Deitch EA, Mabley JG, Marton A, Szabo C (2000) Adenosine inhibits IL-12 and TNF-[alpha] production via adenosine A2a receptor-dependent and independent mechanisms. FASEB J 14(13):2065–2074. https://doi.org/10.1096/fj.99-0508com
184. Koscso B, Trepakov A, Csoka B, Nemeth ZH, Pacher P, Eltzschig HK, Hasko G (2013) Stimulation of A2B adenosine receptors protects against trauma-hemorrhagic shock-induced lung injury. Purinergic Signal 9(3):427–432. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11302-013-9362-7
185. Csoka B, Selmeczy Z, Koscso B, Nemeth ZH, Pacher P, Murray PJ, Kepka-Lenhart D, Morris SM Jr, Gause WC, Leibovich SJ, Hasko G (2012) Adenosine promotes alternative macrophage activation via A2A and A2B receptors. FASEB J 26(1):376–386. https://doi.org/10.1096/fj.11-190934
186. Nemeth ZH, Lutz CS, Csoka B, Deitch EA, Leibovich SJ, Gause WC, Tone M, Pacher P, Vizi ES, Hasko G (2005) Adenosine augments IL-10 production by macrophages through an A2B receptor-mediated posttranscriptional mechanism. J Immunol 175(12):8260–8270
187. Murphree LJ, Sullivan GW, Marshall MA, Linden J (2005) Lipopolysaccharide rapidly modifies adenosine receptor transcripts in murine and human macrophages: role of NF-kappaB in A(2A) adenosine receptor induction. Biochem J 391(Pt 3):575–580. https://doi.org/10.1042/BJ20050888
188. Csoka B, Nemeth ZH, Virag L, Gergely P, Leibovich SJ, Pacher P, Sun CX, Blackburn MR, Vizi ES, Deitch EA, Hasko G (2007) A2A adenosine receptors and C/EBPbeta are crucially required for IL-10 production by macrophages exposed to Escherichia coli. Blood 110(7):2685–2695. https://doi.org/10.1182/blood-2007-01-065870
189. Ernens I, Leonard F, Vausort M, Rolland-Turner M, Devaux Y, Wagner DR (2010) Adenosine up-regulates vascular endothelial growth factor in human macrophages. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 392(3):351–356. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbrc.2010.01.023

190. Schnurr M, Toy T, Shin A, Hartmann G, Rothenfusser S, Soellner J, Davis ID, Cebon J, Maraskovsky E (2004) Role of adenosine receptors in regulating chemotaxis and cytokine production of plasmacytoid dendritic cells. Blood 103(4):1391–1397. https://doi.org/10.1182/blood-2003-06-1959
191. Koshiba M, Rosin DL, Hayashi N, Linden J, Sitkovsky MV (1999) Patterns of A2A extracellular adenosine receptor expression in different functional subsets of human peripheral T cells. Flow cytometry studies with anti-A2A receptor monoclonal antibodies. Mol Pharmacol 55(3):614–624
192. Adair TH (2005) Growth regulation of the vascular system: an emerging role for adenosine. Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol 289(2):R283–R296. https://doi.org/10.1152/ajpregu.00840.2004
193. Deaglio S, Dwyer KM, Gao W, Friedman D, Usheva A, Erat A, Chen JF, Enjyoji K, Linden J, Oukka M, Kuchroo VK, Strom TB, Robson SC (2007) Adenosine generation catalyzed by CD39 and CD73 expressed on regulatory T cells mediates immune suppression. J Exp Med 204(6):1257–1265. https://doi.org/10.1084/jem.20062512
194. Pavlov VA, Tracey KJ (2012) The vagus nerve and the inflammatory reflex--linking immunity and metabolism. Nat Rev Endocrinol 8(12):743–754. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrendo.2012.189
195. Andersson U, Tracey KJ (2012) Reflex principles of immunological homeostasis. Annu Rev Immunol 30:313–335. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-immunol-020711-075015
196. Tracey KJ (2009) Reflex control of immunity. Nat Rev Immunol 9(6):418–428. https://doi.org/10.1038/nri2566
197. Chavan SS, Pavlov VA, Tracey KJ (2017) Mechanisms and therapeutic relevance of neuroimmune communication. Immunity 46(6):927–942. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2017.06.008
198. Chavan SS, Tracey KJ (2017) Essential Neuroscience in Immunology. J Immunol 198(9):3389–3397. https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1601613
199. Kawashima K, Fujii T, Moriwaki Y, Misawa H, Horiguchi K (2015) Non-neuronal cholinergic system in regulation of immune function with a focus on alpha7 nAChRs. Int Immunopharmacol 29(1):127–134. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.intimp.2015.04.015
200. Rosas-Ballina M, Olofsson PS, Ochani M, Valdes-Ferrer SI, Levine YA, Reardon C, Tusche MW, Pavlov VA, Andersson U, Chavan S, Mak TW, Tracey KJ (2011) Acetylcholine-synthesizing T cells relay neural signals in a vagus nerve circuit. Science 334(6052):98–101. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1209985
201. Marino F, Cosentino M (2013) Adrenergic modulation of immune cells: an update. Amino Acids 45(1):55–71. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00726-011-1186-6
202. Olofsson PS, Katz DA, Rosas-Ballina M, Levine YA, Ochani M, Valdes-Ferrer SI, Pavlov VA, Tracey KJ, Chavan SS (2012) alpha7 nicotinic acetylcholine receptor (alpha7nAChR) expression in bone marrow-derived non-T cells is required for the inflammatory reflex. Mol Med 18:539–543. https://doi.org/10.2119/molmed.2011.00405
203. Mirakaj V, Thix CA, Laucher S, Mielke C, Morote-Garcia JC, Schmit MA, Henes J, Unertl KE, Kohler D, Rosenberger P (2010) Netrin-1 dampens pulmonary inflammation during acute lung injury. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 181(8):815–824. https://doi.org/10.1164/rccm.200905-0717OC
204. Aherne CM, Collins CB, Masterson JC, Tizzano M, Boyle TA, Westrich JA, Parnes JA, Furuta GT, Rivera-Nieves J, Eltzschig HK (2012) Neuronal guidance molecule netrin-1 attenuates inflammatory cell trafficking during acute experimental colitis. Gut 61(5):695–705. https://doi.org/10.1136/gutjnl-2011-300012
205. Sun Y, Huang P (2016) Adenosine A2B receptor: from cell biology to human diseases. Front Chem 4:37. https://doi.org/10.3389/fchem.2016.00037
206. Forman HJ, Torres M, Fukuto J (2002) Redox signaling. Mol Cell Biochem 234–235(1–2):49–62
207. Leavy O (2014) Inflammation: regulating ROS. Nat Rev Immunol 14(6):357. https://doi.org/10.1038/nri3685
208. Kuijpers T, Lutter R (2012) Inflammation and repeated infections in CGD: two sides of a coin. Cell Mol Life Sci 69(1):7–15. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00018-011-0834-z
209. Yasui K, Baba A (2006) Therapeutic potential of superoxide dismutase (SOD) for resolution of inflammation. Inflammation research : official journal of the European Histamine Research Society [et al] 55(9):359–363. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00011-006-5195-y
210. Reis AC, Alessandri AL, Athayde RM, Perez DA, Vago JP, Avila TV, Ferreira TP, de Arantes AC, Coutinho Dde S, Rachid MA, Sousa LP, Martins MA, Menezes GB, Rossi AG, Teixeira MM, Pinho V (2015) Induction of eosinophil apoptosis by hydrogen peroxide promotes the resolution of allergic inflammation. Cell Death Dis 6:e1632. https://doi.org/10.1038/cddis.2014.580
211. Lopes F, Coelho FM, Costa VV, Vieira EL, Sousa LP, Silva TA, Vieira LQ, Teixeira MM, Pinho V (2011) Resolution of neutrophilic inflammation by H2O2 in antigen-induced arthritis. Arthritis Rheum 63(9):2651–2660. https://doi.org/10.1002/art.30448
212. Hussain S, Thomassen LC, Ferecatu I, Borot MC, Andreau K, Martens JA, Fleury J, Baeza-Squiban A, Marano F, Boland S (2010) Carbon black and titanium dioxide nanoparticles elicit distinct apoptotic pathways in bronchial epithelial cells. Part Fibre Toxicol 7:10. https://doi.org/10.1186/1743-8977-7-10
213. Fang WT, Li HJ, Zhou LS (2010) Protective effects of prostaglandin E1 on human umbilical vein endothelial cell injury induced by hydrogen peroxide. Acta Pharmacol Sin 31(4):485–492. https://doi.org/10.1038/aps.2010.23

214. Kim SJ, Jung HJ, Hyun DH, Park EH, Kim YM, Lim CJ (2010) Glutathione reductase plays an anti-apoptotic role against oxidative stress in human hepatoma cells. Biochimie 92(8):927–932. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biochi.2010.03.007
215. Wang Y, Park KD, Salome C, Wilson SM, Stables JP, Liu R, Khanna R, Kohn H (2011) Development and characterization of novel derivatives of the anti-epileptic drug lacosamide that exhibit far greater enhancement in slow inactivation of voltage-gated sodium channels. ACS Chem Neurosci 2(2):90–106. https://doi.org/10.1021/cn100089b
216. Morgan MJ, Liu ZG (2011) Crosstalk of reactive oxygen species and NF-kappaB signaling. Cell Res 21(1):103–115. https://doi.org/10.1038/cr.2010.178
217. Clempus RE, Griendling KK (2006) Reactive oxygen species signaling in vascular smooth muscle cells. Cardiovasc Res 71(2):216–225. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cardiores.2006.02.033
218. Alessandri AL, Duffin R, Leitch AE, Lucas CD, Sheldrake TA, Dorward DA, Hirani N, Pinho V, de Sousa LP, Teixeira MM, Lyons JF, Haslett C, Rossi AG (2011) Induction of eosinophil apoptosis by the cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor AT7519 promotes the resolution of eosinophil-dominant allergic inflammation. PLoS One 6(9):e25683. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0025683
219. Vago JP, Nogueira CR, Tavares LP, Soriani FM, Lopes F, Russo RC, Pinho V, Teixeira MM, Sousa LP (2012) Annexin A1 modulates natural and glucocorticoid-induced resolution of inflammation by enhancing neutrophil apoptosis. J Leukoc Biol 92(2):249–258. https://doi.org/10.1189/jlb.0112008
220. Vago JP, Tavares LP, Garcia CC, Lima KM, Perucci LO, Vieira EL, Nogueira CR, Soriani FM, Martins JO, Silva PM, Gomes KB, Pinho V, Bruscoli S, Riccardi C, Beaulieu E, Morand EF, Teixeira MM, Sousa LP (2015) The role and effects of glucocorticoid-induced leucine zipper in the context of inflammation resolution. J Immunol 194(10):4940–4950. https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1401722
221. Vago JP, Tavares LP, Sugimoto MA, Lima GL, Galvao I, de Caux TR, Lima KM, Ribeiro AL, Carneiro FS, Nunes FF, Pinho V, Perretti M, Teixeira MM, Sousa LP (2016) Proresolving actions of synthetic and natural protease inhibitors are mediated by annexin A1. J Immunol 196(4):1922–1932. https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1500886
222. Dalli J, Colas RA, Arnardottir H, Serhan CN (2017) Vagal regulation of group 3 innate lymphoid cells and the immunoresolvent PCTR1 controls infection resolution. Immunity 46(1):92–105. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2016.12.009
223. Serhan CN, Chiang N, Dalli J, Levy BD (2014) Lipid mediators in the resolution of inflammation. Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol 7(2):a016311. https://doi.org/10.1101/cshperspect.a016311
224. de Luis D, Domingo JC, Izaola O, Casanueva FF, Bellido D, Sajoux I (2016) Effect of DHA supplementation in a very low-calorie ketogenic diet in the treatment of obesity: a randomized clinical trial. Endocrine 54(1):111–122. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12020-016-0964-z
225. Lukiw WJ, Bazan NG (2010) Inflammatory, apoptotic, and survival gene signaling in Alzheimer's disease. A review on the bioactivity of neuroprotectin D1 and apoptosis. Mol Neurobiol 42(1):10–16. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12035-010-8126-4
226. Grenon SM, Owens CD, Nosova EV, Hughes-Fulford M, Alley HF, Chong K, Perez S, Yen PK, Boscardin J, Hellmann J, Spite M, Conte MS (2015) Short-term, high-dose fish oil supplementation increases the production of omega-3 fatty acid-derived mediators in patients with peripheral artery disease (the OMEGA-PAD I trial). J Am Heart Assoc 4(8):e002034. https://doi.org/10.1161/JAHA.115.002034
227. Perucci LO, Sugimoto MA, Gomes KB, Dusse LM, Teixeira MM, Sousa LP (2017) Annexin A1 and specialized proresolving lipid mediators: promoting resolution as a therapeutic strategy in human inflammatory diseases. Expert Opin Ther Targets 21(9):879–896. https://doi.org/10.1080/14728222.2017.1364363
228. Oliveira LG, Souza-Testasicca MC, Vago JP, Figueiredo AB, Canavaci AM, Perucci LO, Ferreira TP, Coelho EA, Goncalves DU, Rocha MO, PM ES, Ferreira CN, Queiroz-Junior C, Sousa LP, Fernandes AP (2017) Annexin A1 is involved in the resolution of inflammatory responses during Leishmania braziliensis infection. J Immunol 198(8):3227–3236. https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1602028
229. Norling LV, Perretti M (2013) The role of omega-3 derived resolvins in arthritis. Curr Opin Pharmacol 13(3):476–481. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.coph.2013.02.003
230. Jones HR, Robb CT, Perretti M, Rossi AG (2016) The role of neutrophils in inflammation resolution. Semin Immunol 28(2):137–145. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.smim.2016.03.007
231. Ahmed TJ, Kaneva MK, Pitzalis C, Cooper D, Perretti M (2014) Resolution of inflammation: examples of peptidergic players and pathways. Drug Discov Today 19(8):1166–1171. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.drudis.2014.05.020
232. Lima KM, Vago JP, Caux TR, Negreiros-Lima GL, Sugimoto MA, Tavares LP, Arribada RG, Carmo AAF, Galvao I, Costa BRC, Soriani FM, Pinho V, Solito E, Perretti M, Teixeira MM, Sousa LP (2017) The resolution of acute inflammation induced by cyclic AMP is dependent on annexin A1. J Biol Chem 292(33):13758–13773. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M117.800391
233. Svensson CI, Zattoni M, Serhan CN (2007) Lipoxins and aspirin-triggered lipoxin inhibit inflammatory pain processing. J Exp Med 204(2):245–252. https://doi.org/10.1084/jem.20061826
234. Maddox JF, Colgan SP, Clish CB, Petasis NA, Fokin VV, Serhan CN (1998) Lipoxin B4 regulates human

monocyte/neutrophil adherence and motility: design of stable lipoxin B4 analogs with increased biologic activity. FASEB J 12(6):487–494
235. Devchand PR, Arita M, Hong S, Bannenberg G, Moussignac RL, Gronert K, Serhan CN (2003) Human ALX receptor regulates neutrophil recruitment in transgenic mice: roles in inflammation and host defense. FASEB J 17(6):652–659. https://doi.org/10.1096/fj.02-0770com
236. Morris T, Stables M, Hobbs A, de Souza P, Colville-Nash P, Warner T, Newson J, Bellingan G, Gilroy DW (2009) Effects of low-dose aspirin on acute inflammatory responses in humans. J Immunol 183(3):2089–2096. https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.0900477
237. Reis MB, Pereira PAT, Caetano GF, Leite MN, Galvao AF, Paula-Silva FWG, Frade MAC, Faccioli LH (2017) Lipoxin A4 encapsulated in PLGA microparticles accelerates wound healing of skin ulcers. PLoS One 12(7):e0182381. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0182381
238. Soyombo O, Spur BW, Lee TH (1994) Effects of lipoxin A4 on chemotaxis and degranulation of human eosinophils stimulated by platelet-activating factor and N-formyl-L-methionyl-L-leucyl-L-phenylalanine. Allergy 49(4):230–234
239. Qiu FH, Devchand PR, Wada K, Serhan CN (2001) Aspirin-triggered lipoxin A4 and lipoxin A4 up-regulate transcriptional corepressor NAB1 in human neutrophils. FASEB J 15(14):2736–2738. https://doi.org/10.1096/fj.01-0576fje
240. Hachicha M, Pouliot M, Petasis NA, Serhan CN (1999) Lipoxin (LX)A4 and aspirin-triggered 15-epi-LXA4 inhibit tumor necrosis factor 1alpha-initiated neutrophil responses and trafficking: regulators of a cytokine-chemokine axis. J Exp Med 189(12):1923–1930
241. Karra L, Haworth O, Priluck R, Levy BD, Levi-Schaffer F (2015) Lipoxin B(4) promotes the resolution of allergic inflammation in the upper and lower airways of mice. Mucosal Immunol 8(4):852–862. https://doi.org/10.1038/mi.2014.116
242. Godson C, Mitchell S, Harvey K, Petasis NA, Hogg N, Brady HR (2000) Cutting edge: lipoxins rapidly stimulate nonphlogistic phagocytosis of apoptotic neutrophils by monocyte-derived macrophages. J Immunol 164(4):1663–1667
243. Mitchell S, Thomas G, Harvey K, Cottell D, Reville K, Berlasconi G, Petasis NA, Erwig L, Rees AJ, Savill J, Brady HR, Godson C (2002) Lipoxins, aspirin-triggered epi-lipoxins, lipoxin stable analogues, and the resolution of inflammation: stimulation of macrophage phagocytosis of apoptotic neutrophils in vivo. J Am Soc Nephrol 13(10):2497–2507
244. Reville K, Crean JK, Vivers S, Dransfield I, Godson C (2006) Lipoxin A4 redistributes myosin IIA and Cdc42 in macrophages: implications for phagocytosis of apoptotic leukocytes. J Immunol 176(3):1878–1888
245. Grumbach Y, Quynh NV, Chiron R, Urbach V (2009) LXA4 stimulates ZO-1 expression and transepithelial electrical resistance in human airway epithelial (16HBE14o-) cells. Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol 296(1):L101–L108. https://doi.org/10.1152/ajplung.00018.2008
246. Hawkins KE, DeMars KM, Alexander JC, de Leon LG, Pacheco SC, Graves C, Yang C, McCrea AO, Frankowski JC, Garrett TJ, Febo M, Candelario-Jalil E (2017) Targeting resolution of neuroinflammation after ischemic stroke with a lipoxin A4 analog: protective mechanisms and long-term effects on neurological recovery. Brain Behav 7(5):e00688. https://doi.org/10.1002/brb3.688
247. Barden AE, Moghaddami M, Mas E, Phillips M, Cleland LG, Mori TA (2016) Specialised pro-resolving mediators of inflammation in inflammatory arthritis. Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids 107:24–29. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.plefa.2016.03.004
248. Jo YY, Lee JY, Park CK (2016) Resolvin E1 inhibits substance P-induced potentiation of TRPV1 in primary sensory neurons. Mediat Inflamm 2016:5259321. https://doi.org/10.1155/2016/5259321
249. Tjonahen E, Oh SF, Siegelman J, Elangovan S, Percarpio KB, Hong S, Arita M, Serhan CN (2006) Resolvin E2: identification and anti-inflammatory actions: pivotal role of human 5-lipoxygenase in resolvin E series biosynthesis. Chem Biol 13(11):1193–1202. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chembiol.2006.09.011
250. Rajasagi NK, Reddy PB, Mulik S, Gjorstrup P, Rouse BT (2013) Neuroprotectin D1 reduces the severity of herpes simplex virus-induced corneal immunopathology. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 54(9):6269–6279. https://doi.org/10.1167/iovs.13-12152
251. Rajasagi NK, Reddy PB, Suryawanshi A, Mulik S, Gjorstrup P, Rouse BT (2011) Controlling herpes simplex virus-induced ocular inflammatory lesions with the lipid-derived mediator resolvin E1. J Immunol 186(3):1735–1746. https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1003456
252. Rey C, Nadjar A, Buaud B, Vaysse C, Aubert A, Pallet V, Laye S, Joffre C (2016) Resolvin D1 and E1 promote resolution of inflammation in microglial cells in vitro. Brain Behav Immun 55:249–259. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbi.2015.12.013
253. Herrera BS, Hasturk H, Kantarci A, Freire MO, Nguyen O, Kansal S, Van Dyke TE (2015) Impact of resolvin E1 on murine neutrophil phagocytosis in type 2 diabetes. Infect Immun 83(2):792–801. https://doi.org/10.1128/IAI.02444-14
254. Hasturk H, Kantarci A, Ohira T, Arita M, Ebrahimi N, Chiang N, Petasis NA, Levy BD, Serhan CN, Van Dyke TE (2006) RvE1 protects from local inflammation and osteoclast- mediated bone destruction in periodontitis. FASEB J 20(2):401–403. https://doi.org/10.1096/fj.05-4724fje
255. Hasturk H, Kantarci A, Goguet-Surmenian E, Blackwood A, Andry C, Serhan CN, Van Dyke TE (2007) Resolvin E1 regulates inflammation at the cellular and tissue level and restores tissue homeostasis in vivo. J Immunol 179(10):7021–7029

256. Aoki H, Hisada T, Ishizuka T, Utsugi M, Kawata T, Shimizu Y, Okajima F, Dobashi K, Mori M (2008) Resolvin E1 dampens airway inflammation and hyperresponsiveness in a murine model of asthma. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 367(2):509–515. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbrc.2008.01.012
257. Lee CT, Teles R, Kantarci A, Chen T, McCafferty J, Starr JR, Brito LC, Paster BJ, Van Dyke TE (2016) Resolvin E1 reverses experimental periodontitis and dysbiosis. J Immunol 197(7):2796–2806. https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1600859
258. Salic K, Morrison MC, Verschuren L, Wielinga PY, Wu L, Kleemann R, Gjorstrup P, Kooistra T (2016) Resolvin E1 attenuates atherosclerosis in absence of cholesterol-lowering effects and on top of atorvastatin. Atherosclerosis 250:158–165. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2016.05.001
259. Dona M, Fredman G, Schwab JM, Chiang N, Arita M, Goodarzi A, Cheng G, von Andrian UH, Serhan CN (2008) Resolvin E1, an EPA-derived mediator in whole blood, selectively counterregulates leukocytes and platelets. Blood 112(3):848–855. https://doi.org/10.1182/blood-2007-11-122598
260. Bang S, Yoo S, Yang TJ, Cho H, Kim YG, Hwang SW (2010) Resolvin D1 attenuates activation of sensory transient receptor potential channels leading to multiple anti-nociception. Br J Pharmacol 161(3):707–720. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1476-5381.2010.00909.x
261. Quan-Xin F, Fan F, Xiang-Ying F, Shu-Jun L, Shi-Qi W, Zhao-Xu L, Xu-Jie Z, Qing-Chuan Z, Wei W (2012) Resolvin D1 reverses chronic pancreatitis-induced mechanical allodynia, phosphorylation of NMDA receptors, and cytokines expression in the thoracic spinal dorsal horn. BMC Gastroenterol 12:148. https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-230X-12-148
262. Lima-Garcia JF, Dutra RC, da Silva K, Motta EM, Campos MM, Calixto JB (2011) The precursor of resolvin D series and aspirin-triggered resolvin D1 display anti-hyperalgesic properties in adjuvant-induced arthritis in rats. Br J Pharmacol 164(2):278–293. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1476-5381.2011.01345.x
263. Oehler B, Mohammadi M, Perpina Viciano C, Hackel D, Hoffmann C, Brack A, Rittner HL (2017) Peripheral interaction of resolvin D1 and E1 with opioid receptor antagonists for antinociception in inflammatory pain in rats. Front Mol Neurosci 10:242. https://doi.org/10.3389/fnmol.2017.00242
264. Bento AF, Claudino RF, Dutra RC, Marcon R, Calixto JB (2011) Omega-3 fatty acid-derived mediators 17(R)-hydroxy docosahexaenoic acid, aspirin-triggered resolvin D1 and resolvin D2 prevent experimental colitis in mice. J Immunol 187(4):1957–1969. https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1101305
265. Croasdell A, Thatcher TH, Kottmann RM, Colas RA, Dalli J, Serhan CN, Sime PJ, Phipps RP (2015) Resolvins attenuate inflammation and promote resolution in cigarette smoke-exposed human macrophages. Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol 309(8):L888–L901. https://doi.org/10.1152/ajplung.00125.2015
266. Xu J, Gao X, Yang C, Chen L, Chen Z (2017) Resolvin D1 attenuates Mpp+-induced Parkinson disease via inhibiting inflammation in PC12 cells. Med Sci Monit 23:2684–2691
267. Yin Y, Chen F, Wang W, Wang H, Zhang X (2017) Resolvin D1 inhibits inflammatory response in STZ-induced diabetic retinopathy rats: possible involvement of NLRP3 inflammasome and NF-kappaB signaling pathway. Mol Vis 23:242–250
268. Park CK, Lu N, Xu ZZ, Liu T, Serhan CN, Ji RR (2011) Resolving TRPV1- and TNF-alpha-mediated spinal cord synaptic plasticity and inflammatory pain with neuroprotectin D1. The Journal of neuroscience : the official journal of the Society for Neuroscience 31(42):15072–15085. https://doi.org/10.1523/JNEUROSCI.2443-11.2011
269. Bannenberg GL, Chiang N, Ariel A, Arita M, Tjonahen E, Gotlinger KH, Hong S, Serhan CN (2005) Molecular circuits of resolution: formation and actions of resolvins and protectins. J Immunol 174(7):4345–4355
270. Duffield JS, Hong S, Vaidya VS, Lu Y, Fredman G, Serhan CN, Bonventre JV (2006) Resolvin D series and protectin D1 mitigate acute kidney injury. J Immunol 177(9):5902–5911
271. Ren J, Meng S, Yan B, Yu J, Liu J (2016) Protectin D1 reduces concanavalin A-induced liver injury by inhibiting NF-kappaB-mediated CX3CL1/CX3CR1 axis and NLR family, pyrin domain containing 3 inflammasome activation. Mol Med Rep 13(4):3627–3638. https://doi.org/10.3892/mmr.2016.4980
272. Zhu M, Wang X, Hjorth E, Colas RA, Schroeder L, Granholm AC, Serhan CN, Schultzberg M (2016) Pro-resolving lipid mediators improve neuronal survival and increase Abeta42 phagocytosis. Mol Neurobiol 53(4):2733–2749. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12035-015-9544-0
273. Serhan CN, Chiang N, Dalli J (2015) The resolution code of acute inflammation: novel pro-resolving lipid mediators in resolution. Semin Immunol 27(3):200–215. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.smim.2015.03.004
274. Colas RA, Dalli J, Chiang N, Vlasakov I, Sanger JM, Riley IR, Serhan CN (2016) Identification and actions of the maresin 1 metabolome in infectious inflammation. J Immunol 197(11):4444–4452. https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1600837
275. Rius B, Duran-Guell M, Flores-Costa R, Lopez-Vicario C, Lopategi A, Alcaraz-Quiles J, Casulleras M, Lozano JJ, Titos E, Claria J (2017) The specialized pro-resolving lipid mediator maresin 1 protects hepatocytes from lipotoxic and hypoxia-induced endoplasmic reticulum stress. FASEB J. https://doi.org/10.1096/fj.201700394R
276. Krishnamoorthy N, Burkett PR, Dalli J, Abdulnour RE, Colas R, Ramon S, Phipps RP, Petasis NA, Kuchroo VK, Serhan CN, Levy BD (2015) Cutting edge: maresin-1 engages regulatory T cells to limit type 2 innate lymphoid cell activa-

tion and promote resolution of lung inflammation. J Immunol 194(3):863–867. https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1402534
277. Martinez-Fernandez L, Gonzalez-Muniesa P, Laiglesia LM, Sainz N, Prieto-Hontoria PL, Escote X, Odriozola L, Corrales FJ, Arbones-Mainar JM, Martinez JA, Moreno-Aliaga MJ (2017) Maresin 1 improves insulin sensitivity and attenuates adipose tissue inflammation in ob/ob and diet-induced obese mice. FASEB J 31(5):2135–2145. https://doi.org/10.1096/fj.201600859R
278. Tang S, Gao C, Long Y, Huang W, Chen J, Fan F, Jiang C, Xu Y (2017) Maresin 1 mitigates high glucose-induced mouse glomerular mesangial cell injury by inhibiting inflammation and fibrosis. Mediat Inflamm 2017:2438247. https://doi.org/10.1155/2017/2438247
279. Lannan KL, Spinelli SL, Blumberg N, Phipps RP (2017) Maresin 1 induces a novel pro-resolving phenotype in human platelets. J Thromb Haemost 15(4):802–813. https://doi.org/10.1111/jth.13620
280. Viola JR, Lemnitzer P, Jansen Y, Csaba G, Winter C, Neideck C, Silvestre-Roig C, Dittmar G, Doring Y, Drechsler M, Weber C, Zimmer R, Cenac N, Soehnlein O (2016) Resolving lipid mediators maresin 1 and resolvin D2 prevent atheroprogression in mice. Circ Res 119(9):1030–1038. https://doi.org/10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.116.309492
281. Perretti M, Flower RJ (1993) Modulation of IL-1-induced neutrophil migration by dexamethasone and lipocortin 1. J Immunol 150(3):992–999
282. Lim LH, Solito E, Russo-Marie F, Flower RJ, Perretti M (1998) Promoting detachment of neutrophils adherent to murine postcapillary venules to control inflammation: effect of lipocortin 1. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 95(24):14535–14539
283. Walther A, Riehemann K, Gerke V (2000) A novel ligand of the formyl peptide receptor: annexin I regulates neutrophil extravasation by interacting with the FPR. Mol Cell 5(5):831–840
284. Hayhoe RP, Kamal AM, Solito E, Flower RJ, Cooper D, Perretti M (2006) Annexin 1 and its bioactive peptide inhibit neutrophil-endothelium interactions under flow: indication of distinct receptor involvement. Blood 107(5):2123–2130. https://doi.org/10.1182/blood-2005-08-3099
285. Pederzoli-Ribeil M, Maione F, Cooper D, Al-Kashi A, Dalli J, Perretti M, D'Acquisto F (2010) Design and characterization of a cleavage-resistant Annexin A1 mutant to control inflammation in the microvasculature. Blood 116(20):4288–4296. https://doi.org/10.1182/blood-2010-02-270520
286. McKanna JA (1995) Lipocortin 1 in apoptosis: mammary regression. Anat Rec 242(1):1–10. https://doi.org/10.1002/ar.1092420102
287. Sakamoto T, Repasky WT, Uchida K, Hirata A, Hirata F (1996) Modulation of cell death pathways to apoptosis and necrosis of H2O2-treated rat thymocytes by lipocortin I. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 220(3):643–647. https://doi.org/10.1006/bbrc.1996.0457
288. Wang W, Post JI, Dow KE, Shin SH, Riopelle RJ, Ross GM (1999) Zinc and copper inhibit nerve growth factor-mediated protection from oxidative stress-induced apoptosis. Neurosci Lett 259(2):115–118
289. Solito E, de Coupade C, Canaider S, Goulding NJ, Perretti M (2001) Transfection of annexin 1 in monocytic cells produces a high degree of spontaneous and stimulated apoptosis associated with caspase-3 activation. Br J Pharmacol 133(2):217–228. https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.bjp.0704054
290. Debret R, El Btaouri H, Duca L, Rahman I, Radke S, Haye B, Sallenave JM, Antonicelli F (2003) Annexin A1 processing is associated with caspase-dependent apoptosis in BZR cells. FEBS Lett 546(2–3):195–202
291. Maderna P, Yona S, Perretti M, Godson C (2005) Modulation of phagocytosis of apoptotic neutrophils by supernatant from dexamethasone-treated macrophages and annexin-derived peptide Ac(2-26). J Immunol 174(6):3727–3733
292. Scannell M, Flanagan MB, deStefani A, Wynne KJ, Cagney G, Godson C, Maderna P (2007) Annexin-1 and peptide derivatives are released by apoptotic cells and stimulate phagocytosis of apoptotic neutrophils by macrophages. J Immunol 178(7):4595–4605
293. Blume KE, Soeroes S, Waibel M, Keppeler H, Wesselborg S, Herrmann M, Schulze-Osthoff K, Lauber K (2009) Cell surface externalization of annexin A1 as a failsafe mechanism preventing inflammatory responses during secondary necrosis. J Immunol 183(12):8138–8147. https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.0902250
294. Wu CC, Croxtall JD, Perretti M, Bryant CE, Thiemermann C, Flower RJ, Vane JR (1995) Lipocortin 1 mediates the inhibition by dexamethasone of the induction by endotoxin of nitric oxide synthase in the rat. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 92(8):3473–3477
295. Minghetti L, Nicolini A, Polazzi E, Greco A, Perretti M, Parente L, Levi G (1999) Down-regulation of microglial cyclo-oxygenase-2 and inducible nitric oxide synthase expression by lipocortin 1. Br J Pharmacol 126(6):1307–1314. https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.bjp.0702423
296. Ferlazzo V, D'Agostino P, Milano S, Caruso R, Feo S, Cillari E, Parente L (2003) Anti-inflammatory effects of annexin-1: stimulation of IL-10 release and inhibition of nitric oxide synthesis. Int Immunopharmacol 3(10–11):1363–1369. https://doi.org/10.1016/S1567-5769(03)00133-4
297. Gavins FN, Dalli J, Flower RJ, Granger DN, Perretti M (2007) Activation of the annexin 1 counter-regulatory circuit affords protection in the mouse brain microcirculation. FASEB J 21(8):1751–1758. https://doi.org/10.1096/fj.06-7842com

298. Martin GR, Perretti M, Flower RJ, Wallace JL (2008) Annexin-1 modulates repair of gastric mucosal injury. Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol 294(3):G764–G769. https://doi.org/10.1152/ajpgi.00531.2007
299. Damazo AS, Sampaio AL, Nakata CM, Flower RJ, Perretti M, Oliani SM (2011) Endogenous annexin A1 counter-regulates bleomycin-induced lung fibrosis. BMC Immunol 12:59. https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-2172-12-59
300. Gavins FN, Hughes EL, Buss NA, Holloway PM, Getting SJ, Buckingham JC (2012) Leukocyte recruitment in the brain in sepsis: involvement of the annexin 1-FPR2/ALX anti-inflammatory system. FASEB J 26(12):4977–4989. https://doi.org/10.1096/fj.12-205971
301. Leoni G, Alam A, Neumann PA, Lambeth JD, Cheng G, McCoy J, Hilgarth RS, Kundu K, Murthy N, Kusters D, Reutelingsperger C, Perretti M, Parkos CA, Neish AS, Nusrat A (2013) Annexin A1, formyl peptide receptor, and NOX1 orchestrate epithelial repair. J Clin Invest 123(1):443–454. https://doi.org/10.1172/JCI65831
302. Locatelli I, Sutti S, Jindal A, Vacchiano M, Bozzola C, Reutelingsperger C, Kusters D, Bena S, Parola M, Paternostro C, Bugianesi E, McArthur S, Albano E, Perretti M (2014) Endogenous annexin A1 is a novel protective determinant in nonalcoholic steatohepatitis in mice. Hepatology 60(2):531–544. https://doi.org/10.1002/hep.27141
303. Kusters DH, Chatrou ML, Willems BA, De Saint-Hubert M, Bauwens M, van der Vorst E, Bena S, Biessen EA, Perretti M, Schurgers LJ, Reutelingsperger CP (2015) Pharmacological treatment with annexin A1 reduces atherosclerotic plaque burden in LDLR-/- mice on western type diet. PLoS One 10(6):e0130484. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0130484
304. Galvao I, Dias AC, Tavares LD, Rodrigues IP, Queiroz-Junior CM, Costa VV, Reis AC, Ribeiro Oliveira RD, Louzada-Junior P, Souza DG, Leng L, Bucala R, Sousa LP, Bozza MT, Teixeira MM, Amaral FA (2016) Macrophage migration inhibitory factor drives neutrophil accumulation by facilitating IL-1beta production in a murine model of acute gout. J Leukoc Biol 99(6):1035–1043. https://doi.org/10.1189/jlb.3MA0915-418R
305. Taylor AW, Streilein JW, Cousins SW (1994) Alpha-melanocyte-stimulating hormone suppresses antigen-stimulated T cell production of gamma-interferon. Neuroimmunomodulation 1(3):188–194
306. Lipton JM, Catania A (1997) Anti-inflammatory actions of the neuroimmunomodulator alpha-MSH. Immunol Today 18(3):140–145
307. Manna SK, Sarkar A, Sreenivasan Y (2006) Alpha-melanocyte-stimulating hormone down-regulates CXC receptors through activation of neutrophil elastase. Eur J Immunol 36(3):754–769. https://doi.org/10.1002/eji.200535209
308. Delgado R, Carlin A, Airaghi L, Demitri MT, Meda L, Galimberti D, Baron P, Lipton JM, Catania A (1998) Melanocortin peptides inhibit production of proinflammatory cytokines and nitric oxide by activated microglia. J Leukoc Biol 63(6):740–745
309. Capsoni F, Ongari AM, Reali E, Catania A (2009) Melanocortin peptides inhibit urate crystal-induced activation of phagocytic cells. Arthritis Res Ther 11(5):R151. https://doi.org/10.1186/ar2827
310. Kaneva MK, Kerrigan MJ, Grieco P, Curley GP, Locke IC, Getting SJ (2012) Chondroprotective and anti-inflammatory role of melanocortin peptides in TNF-alpha activated human C-20/A4 chondrocytes. Br J Pharmacol 167(1):67–79. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1476-5381.2012.01968.x
311. Auriemma M, Brzoska T, Klenner L, Kupas V, Goerge T, Voskort M, Zhao Z, Sparwasser T, Luger TA, Loser K (2012) Alpha-MSH-stimulated tolerogenic dendritic cells induce functional regulatory T cells and ameliorate ongoing skin inflammation. J Invest Dermatol 132(7):1814–1824. https://doi.org/10.1038/jid.2012.59
312. Bhardwaj R, Becher E, Mahnke K, Hartmeyer M, Schwarz T, Scholzen T, Luger TA (1997) Evidence for the differential expression of the functional alpha-melanocyte-stimulating hormone receptor MC-1 on human monocytes. J Immunol 158(7):3378–3384
313. Taylor A, Namba K (2001) In vitro induction of CD25+ CD4+ regulatory T cells by the neuropeptide alpha-melanocyte stimulating hormone (alpha-MSH). Immunol Cell Biol 79(4):358–367. https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1440-1711.2001.01022.x
314. Mandrika I, Muceniece R, Wikberg JE (2001) Effects of melanocortin peptides on lipopolysaccharide/interferon-gamma-induced NF-kappaB DNA binding and nitric oxide production in macrophage-like RAW 264.7 cells: evidence for dual mechanisms of action. Biochem Pharmacol 61(5):613–621
315. Becher E, Mahnke K, Brzoska T, Kalden DH, Grabbe S, Luger TA (1999) Human peripheral blood-derived dendritic cells express functional melanocortin receptor MC-1R. Ann N Y Acad Sci 885:188–195
316. Haycock JW, Wagner M, Morandini R, Ghanem G, Rennie IG, Mac Neil S (1999) Alpha-melanocyte-stimulating hormone inhibits NF-kappaB activation in human melanocytes and melanoma cells. J Invest Dermatol 113(4):560–566. https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1523-1747.1999.00739.x
317. Manna SK, Aggarwal BB (1998) Alpha-melanocyte-stimulating hormone inhibits the nuclear transcription factor NF-kappa B activation induced by various inflammatory agents. J Immunol 161(6):2873–2880
318. Galimberti D, Baron P, Meda L, Prat E, Scarpini E, Delgado R, Catania A, Lipton JM, Scarlato G (1999) Alpha-MSH peptides inhibit production of nitric oxide and tumor necrosis factor-alpha by microglial cells activated with beta-amyloid and interferon

gamma. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 263(1):251–256. https://doi.org/10.1006/bbrc.1999.1276
319. Brzoska T, Kalden DH, Scholzen T, Luger TA (1999) Molecular basis of the alpha-MSH/IL-1 antagonism. Ann N Y Acad Sci 885:230–238
320. Scholzen TE, Sunderkotter C, Kalden DH, Brzoska T, Fastrich M, Fisbeck T, Armstrong CA, Ansel JC, Luger TA (2003) Alpha-melanocyte stimulating hormone prevents lipopolysaccharide-induced vasculitis by down-regulating endothelial cell adhesion molecule expression. Endocrinology 144(1):360–370. https://doi.org/10.1210/en.2002-220651
321. Montero-Melendez T, Patel HB, Perretti M (2011) Role of melanocortin receptors in the regulation of gouty inflammation. Curr Rheumatol Rep 13(2):138–145. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11926-011-0163-0
322. Toscano MA, Bianco GA, Ilarregui JM, Croci DO, Correale J, Hernandez JD, Zwirner NW, Poirier F, Riley EM, Baum LG, Rabinovich GA (2007) Differential glycosylation of TH1, TH2 and TH-17 effector cells selectively regulates susceptibility to cell death. Nat Immunol 8(8):825–834. https://doi.org/10.1038/ni1482
323. Norling LV, Sampaio AL, Cooper D, Perretti M (2008) Inhibitory control of endothelial galectin-1 on in vitro and in vivo lymphocyte trafficking. FASEB J 22(3):682–690. https://doi.org/10.1096/fj.07-9268com
324. Rabinovich GA, Sotomayor CE, Riera CM, Bianco I, Correa SG (2000) Evidence of a role for galectin-1 in acute inflammation. Eur J Immunol 30(5):1331–1339. https://doi.org/10.1002/(SICI)1521-4141(200005)30:5<1331::AID-IMMU1331>3.0.CO;2-H
325. Correa SG, Sotomayor CE, Aoki MP, Maldonado CA, Rabinovich GA (2003) Opposite effects of galectin-1 on alternative metabolic pathways of L-arginine in resident, inflammatory, and activated macrophages. Glycobiology 13(2):119–128. https://doi.org/10.1093/glycob/cwg010
326. Barrionuevo P, Beigier-Bompadre M, Ilarregui JM, Toscano MA, Bianco GA, Isturiz MA, Rabinovich GA (2007) A novel function for galectin-1 at the crossroad of innate and adaptive immunity: galectin-1 regulates monocyte/macrophage physiology through a nonapoptotic ERK-dependent pathway. J Immunol 178(1):436–445
327. Ilarregui JM, Croci DO, Bianco GA, Toscano MA, Salatino M, Vermeulen ME, Geffner JR, Rabinovich GA (2009) Tolerogenic signals delivered by dendritic cells to T cells through a galectin-1-driven immunoregulatory circuit involving interleukin 27 and interleukin 10. Nat Immunol 10(9):981–991. https://doi.org/10.1038/ni.1772
328. van der Leij J, van den Berg A, Harms G, Eschbach H, Vos H, Zwiers P, van Weeghel R, Groen H, Poppema S, Visser L (2007) Strongly enhanced IL-10 production using stable galectin-1 homodimers. Mol Immunol 44(4):506–513. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.molimm.2006.02.011
329. Stowell SR, Qian Y, Karmakar S, Koyama NS, Dias-Baruffi M, Leffler H, McEver RP, Cummings RD (2008) Differential roles of galectin-1 and galectin-3 in regulating leukocyte viability and cytokine secretion. J Immunol 180(5):3091–3102
330. Cedeno-Laurent F, Barthel SR, Opperman MJ, Lee DM, Clark RA, Dimitroff CJ (2010) Development of a nascent galectin-1 chimeric molecule for studying the role of leukocyte galectin-1 ligands and immune disease modulation. J Immunol 185(8):4659–4672. https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1000715
331. Rostoker R, Yaseen H, Schif-Zuck S, Lichtenstein RG, Rabinovich GA, Ariel A (2013) Galectin-1 induces 12/15-lipoxygenase expression in murine macrophages and favors their conversion toward a pro-resolving phenotype. Prostaglandins Other Lipid Mediat 107:85–94. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.prostaglandins.2013.08.001
332. Katoh S, Nobumoto A, Matsumoto N, Matsumoto K, Ehara N, Niki T, Inada H, Nishi N, Yamauchi A, Fukushima K, Hirashima M (2010) Involvement of galectin-9 in lung eosinophilia in patients with eosinophilic pneumonia. Int Arch Allergy Immunol 153(3):294–302. https://doi.org/10.1159/000314371
333. Niki T, Tsutsui S, Hirose S, Aradono S, Sugimoto Y, Takeshita K, Nishi N, Hirashima M (2009) Galectin-9 is a high affinity IgE-binding lectin with anti-allergic effect by blocking IgE-antigen complex formation. J Biol Chem 284(47):32344–32352. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M109.035196
334. Oomizu S, Arikawa T, Niki T, Kadowaki T, Ueno M, Nishi N, Yamauchi A, Hirashima M (2012) Galectin-9 suppresses Th17 cell development in an IL-2-dependent but Tim-3-independent manner. Clin Immunol 143(1):51–58. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.clim.2012.01.004
335. Whiteman M, Armstrong JS, Chu SH, Jia-Ling S, Wong BS, Cheung NS, Halliwell B, Moore PK (2004) The novel neuromodulator hydrogen sulfide: an endogenous peroxynitrite 'scavenger'? J Neurochem 90(3):765–768. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1471-4159.2004.02617.x
336. Whiteman M, Cheung NS, Zhu YZ, Chu SH, Siau JL, Wong BS, Armstrong JS, Moore PK (2005) Hydrogen sulphide: a novel inhibitor of hypochlorous acid-mediated oxidative damage in the brain? Biochem Biophys Res Commun 326(4):794–798. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbrc.2004.11.110
337. Whiteman M, Li L, Rose P, Tan CH, Parkinson DB, Moore PK (2010) The effect of hydrogen sulfide donors on lipopolysaccharide-induced formation of inflammatory mediators in macrophages. Antioxid Redox Signal 12(10):1147–1154. https://doi.org/10.1089/ars.2009.2899
338. Muzaffar S, Shukla N, Bond M, Newby AC, Angelini GD, Sparatore A, Del Soldato P, Jeremy JY (2008) Exogenous hydrogen sulfide inhibits superoxide formation, NOX-1 expression and Rac1 activity in human vascular smooth muscle

cells. J Vasc Res 45(6):521–528. https://doi.org/10.1159/000129686
339. Distrutti E, Sediari L, Mencarelli A, Renga B, Orlandi S, Antonelli E, Roviezzo F, Morelli A, Cirino G, Wallace JL, Fiorucci S (2006) Evidence that hydrogen sulfide exerts antinociceptive effects in the gastrointestinal tract by activating KATP channels. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 316(1):325–335. https://doi.org/10.1124/jpet.105.091595
340. Zanardo RC, Brancaleone V, Distrutti E, Fiorucci S, Cirino G, Wallace JL (2006) Hydrogen sulfide is an endogenous modulator of leukocyte-mediated inflammation. FASEB J 20(12):2118–2120. https://doi.org/10.1096/fj.06-6270fje
341. Goubern M, Andriamihaja M, Nubel T, Blachier F, Bouillaud F (2007) Sulfide, the first inorganic substrate for human cells. FASEB J 21(8):1699–1706. https://doi.org/10.1096/fj.06-7407com
342. Lagoutte E, Mimoun S, Andriamihaja M, Chaumontet C, Blachier F, Bouillaud F (2010) Oxidation of hydrogen sulfide remains a priority in mammalian cells and causes reverse electron transfer in colonocytes. Biochim Biophys Acta 1797(8):1500–1511. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbabio.2010.04.004
343. Mimoun S, Andriamihaja M, Chaumontet C, Atanasiu C, Benamouzig R, Blouin JM, Tome D, Bouillaud F, Blachier F (2012) Detoxification of H(2)S by differentiated colonic epithelial cells: implication of the sulfide oxidizing unit and of the cell respiratory capacity. Antioxid Redox Signal 17(1):1–10. https://doi.org/10.1089/ars.2011.4186
344. Li L, Rossoni G, Sparatore A, Lee LC, Del Soldato P, Moore PK (2007) Anti-inflammatory and gastrointestinal effects of a novel diclofenac derivative. Free Radic Biol Med 42(5):706–719. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2006.12.011
345. Wallace JL, Dicay M, McKnight W, Martin GR (2007) Hydrogen sulfide enhances ulcer healing in rats. FASEB J 21(14):4070–4076. https://doi.org/10.1096/fj.07-8669com
346. Mok YY, Moore PK (2008) Hydrogen sulphide is pro-inflammatory in haemorrhagic shock. Inflamm Res 57(11):512–518. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00011-008-7231-6
347. Mariggio MA, Minunno V, Riccardi S, Santacroce R, De Rinaldis P, Fumarulo R (1998) Sulfide enhancement of PMN apoptosis. Immunopharmacol Immunotoxicol 20(3):399–408. https://doi.org/10.3109/08923979809034822
348. Papapetropoulos A, Pyriochou A, Altaany Z, Yang G, Marazioti A, Zhou Z, Jeschke MG, Branski LK, Herndon DN, Wang R, Szabo C (2009) Hydrogen sulfide is an endogenous stimulator of angiogenesis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 106(51):21972–21977. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0908047106
349. Jang H, Oh MY, Kim YJ, Choi IY, Yang HS, Ryu WS, Lee SH, Yoon BW (2014) Hydrogen sulfide treatment induces angiogenesis after cerebral ischemia. J Neurosci Res 92(11):1520–1528. https://doi.org/10.1002/jnr.23427
350. Blackler RW, Gemici B, Manko A, Wallace JL (2014) NSAID-gastroenteropathy: new aspects of pathogenesis and prevention. Curr Opin Pharmacol 19:11–16. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.coph.2014.05.008
351. Motta JP, Flannigan KL, Agbor TA, Beatty JK, Blackler RW, Workentine ML, Da Silva GJ, Wang R, Buret AG, Wallace JL (2015) Hydrogen sulfide protects from colitis and restores intestinal microbiota biofilm and mucus production. Inflamm Bowel Dis 21(5):1006–1017. https://doi.org/10.1097/MIB.0000000000000345
352. Palinkas Z, Furtmuller PG, Nagy A, Jakopitsch C, Pirker KF, Magierowski M, Jasnos K, Wallace JL, Obinger C, Nagy P (2015) Interactions of hydrogen sulfide with myeloperoxidase. Br J Pharmacol 172(6):1516–1532. https://doi.org/10.1111/bph.12769
353. Nicotera P, Brune B, Bagetta G (1997) Nitric oxide: inducer or suppressor of apoptosis? Trends Pharmacol Sci 18(6):189–190
354. Kim YM, Bombeck CA, Billiar TR (1999) Nitric oxide as a bifunctional regulator of apoptosis. Circ Res 84(3):253–256
355. Brune B (2005) The intimate relation between nitric oxide and superoxide in apoptosis and cell survival. Antioxid Redox Signal 7(3–4):497–507. https://doi.org/10.1089/ars.2005.7.497
356. Guillen MI, Megias J, Clerigues V, Gomar F, Alcaraz MJ (2008) The CO-releasing molecule CORM-2 is a novel regulator of the inflammatory process in osteoarthritic chondrocytes. Rheumatology (Oxford) 47(9):1323–1328. https://doi.org/10.1093/rheumatology/ken264
357. Megias J, Guillen MI, Bru A, Gomar F, Alcaraz MJ (2008) The carbon monoxide-releasing molecule tricarbonyldichlororuthenium(II) dimer protects human osteoarthritic chondrocytes and cartilage from the catabolic actions of interleukin-1beta. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 325(1):56–61. https://doi.org/10.1124/jpet.107.134650
358. Urquhart P, Rosignoli G, Cooper D, Motterlini R, Perretti M (2007) Carbon monoxide-releasing molecules modulate leukocyte-endothelial interactions under flow. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 321(2):656–662. https://doi.org/10.1124/jpet.106.117218
359. Chiang N, Shinohara M, Dalli J, Mirakaj V, Kibi M, Choi AM, Serhan CN (2013) Inhaled carbon monoxide accelerates resolution of inflammation via unique proresolving mediator-heme oxygenase-1 circuits. J Immunol 190(12):6378–6388. https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1202969
360. Motterlini R, Foresti R (2014) Heme oxygenase-1 as a target for drug discovery. Antioxid Redox Signal 20(11):1810–1826. https://doi.org/10.1089/ars.2013.5658
361. Moncada S, Palmer RM, Higgs EA (1991) Nitric oxide: physiology, pathophysiology, and pharmacology. Pharmacol Rev 43(2):109–142
362. Armstrong R (2001) The physiological role and pharmacological potential of nitric oxide in neutrophil activation. Int Immunopharmacol 1(8):1501–1512

363. Ma L, Wallace JL (2000) Endothelial nitric oxide synthase modulates gastric ulcer healing in rats. Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol 279(2):G341–G346
364. Pilane CM, LaBelle EF (2004) NO induced apoptosis of vascular smooth muscle cells accompanied by ceramide increase. J Cell Physiol 199(2):310–315. https://doi.org/10.1002/jcp.10464
365. Ridnour LA, Thomas DD, Switzer C, Flores-Santana W, Isenberg JS, Ambs S, Roberts DD, Wink DA (2008) Molecular mechanisms for discrete nitric oxide levels in cancer. Nitric Oxide Biol Chem 19(2):73–76. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.niox.2008.04.006
366. Burke AJ, Sullivan FJ, Giles FJ, Glynn SA (2013) The yin and yang of nitric oxide in cancer progression. Carcinogenesis 34(3):503–512. https://doi.org/10.1093/carcin/bgt034
367. Borovikova LV, Ivanova S, Zhang M, Yang H, Botchkina GI, Watkins LR, Wang H, Abumrad N, Eaton JW, Tracey KJ (2000) Vagus nerve stimulation attenuates the systemic inflammatory response to endotoxin. Nature 405(6785):458–462. https://doi.org/10.1038/35013070
368. Bernik TR, Friedman SG, Ochani M, DiRaimo R, Ulloa L, Yang H, Sudan S, Czura CJ, Ivanova SM, Tracey KJ (2002) Pharmacological stimulation of the cholinergic antiinflammatory pathway. J Exp Med 195(6):781–788
369. Guarini S, Altavilla D, Cainazzo MM, Giuliani D, Bigiani A, Marini H, Squadrito G, Minutoli L, Bertolini A, Marini R, Adamo EB, Venuti FS, Squadrito F (2003) Efferent vagal fibre stimulation blunts nuclear factor-kappaB activation and protects against hypovolemic hemorrhagic shock. Circulation 107(8):1189–1194
370. van Westerloo DJ, Giebelen IA, Florquin S, Daalhuisen J, Bruno MJ, de Vos AF, Tracey KJ, van der Poll T (2005) The cholinergic anti-inflammatory pathway regulates the host response during septic peritonitis. J Infect Dis 191(12):2138–2148. https://doi.org/10.1086/430323
371. Ghia JE, Blennerhassett P, El-Sharkawy RT, Collins SM (2007) The protective effect of the vagus nerve in a murine model of chronic relapsing colitis. Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol 293(4):G711–G718. https://doi.org/10.1152/ajpgi.00240.2007
372. Rosas-Ballina M, Ochani M, Parrish WR, Ochani K, Harris YT, Huston JM, Chavan S, Tracey KJ (2008) Splenic nerve is required for cholinergic antiinflammatory pathway control of TNF in endotoxemia. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 105(31):11008–11013. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0803237105
373. Inoue T, Abe C, Sung SS, Moscalu S, Jankowski J, Huang L, Ye H, Rosin DL, Guyenet PG, Okusa MD (2016) Vagus nerve stimulation mediates protection from kidney ischemia-reperfusion injury through alpha7nAChR+ splenocytes. J Clin Invest 126(5):1939–1952. https://doi.org/10.1172/JCI83658
374. Huston JM, Ochani M, Rosas-Ballina M, Liao H, Ochani K, Pavlov VA, Gallowitsch-Puerta M, Ashok M, Czura CJ, Foxwell B, Tracey KJ, Ulloa L (2006) Splenectomy inactivates the cholinergic antiinflammatory pathway during lethal endotoxemia and polymicrobial sepsis. J Exp Med 203(7):1623–1628. https://doi.org/10.1084/jem.20052362
375. Mina-Osorio P, Rosas-Ballina M, Valdes-Ferrer SI, Al-Abed Y, Tracey KJ, Diamond B (2012) Neural signaling in the spleen controls B-cell responses to blood-borne antigen. Mol Med 18:618–627. https://doi.org/10.2119/molmed.2012.00027
376. Levine YA, Koopman FA, Faltys M, Caravaca A, Bendele A, Zitnik R, Vervoordeldonk MJ, Tak PP (2014) Neurostimulation of the cholinergic anti-inflammatory pathway ameliorates disease in rat collagen-induced arthritis. PLoS One 9(8):e104530. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0104530
377. Leib C, Goser S, Luthje D, Ottl R, Tretter T, Lasitschka F, Zittrich S, Pfitzer G, Katus HA, Kaya Z (2011) Role of the cholinergic antiinflammatory pathway in murine autoimmune myocarditis. Circ Res 109(2):130–140. https://doi.org/10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.111.245563
378. Mao X, Xing H, Mao A, Jiang H, Cheng L, Liu Y, Quan X, Li L (2014) Netrin-1 attenuates cardiac ischemia reperfusion injury and generates alternatively activated macrophages. Inflammation 37(2):573–580. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10753-013-9771-3
379. Ly NP, Komatsuzaki K, Fraser IP, Tseng AA, Prodhan P, Moore KJ, Kinane TB (2005) Netrin-1 inhibits leukocyte migration in vitro and in vivo. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 102(41):14729–14734. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0506233102
380. Aherne CM, Collins CB, Eltzschig HK (2013) Netrin-1 guides inflammatory cell migration to control mucosal immune responses during intestinal inflammation. Tissue Barriers 1(2):e24957. https://doi.org/10.4161/tisb.24957
381. Schlegel M, Kohler D, Korner A, Granja T, Straub A, Giera M, Mirakaj V (2016) The neuroimmune guidance cue netrin-1 controls resolution programs and promotes liver regeneration. Hepatology 63(5):1689–1705. https://doi.org/10.1002/hep.28347
382. Elajami TK, Colas RA, Dalli J, Chiang N, Serhan CN, Welty FK (2016) Specialized proresolving lipid mediators in patients with coronary artery disease and their potential for clot remodeling. FASEB J 30(8):2792–2801. https://doi.org/10.1096/fj.201500155R
383. Mirakaj V, Gatidou D, Potzsch C, Konig K, Rosenberger P (2011) Netrin-1 signaling dampens inflammatory peritonitis. J Immunol 186(1):549–555. https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1002671
384. Serhan CN, Takano T, Gronert K, Chiang N, Clish CB (1999) Lipoxin and aspirin-triggered 15-epi-lipoxin cellular interactions anti-inflammatory lipid mediators. Clin Chem Lab Med 37(3):299–309. https://doi.org/10.1515/CCLM.1999.052

385. Pouliot M, Serhan CN (1999) Lipoxin A4 and aspirin-triggered 15-epi-LXA4 inhibit tumor necrosis factor-alpha-initiated neutrophil responses and trafficking: novel regulators of a cytokine-chemokine axis relevant to periodontal diseases. J Periodontal Res 34(7):370–373
386. Maddox JF, Serhan CN (1996) Lipoxin A4 and B4 are potent stimuli for human monocyte migration and adhesion: selective inactivation by dehydrogenation and reduction. J Exp Med 183(1):137–146
387. Serhan CN, Jain A, Marleau S, Clish C, Kantarci A, Behbehani B, Colgan SP, Stahl GL, Merched A, Petasis NA, Chan L, Van Dyke TE (2003) Reduced inflammation and tissue damage in transgenic rabbits overexpressing 15-Lipoxygenase and endogenous anti-inflammatory lipid mediators. J Immunol 171(12):6856–6865
388. Sugimoto MA, Ribeiro ALC, Costa BRC, Vago JP, Lima KM, Carneiro FS, Ortiz MMO, Lima GLN, Carmo AF, Rocha RM, Perez DA, Reis AC, Pinho V, Miles LA, Garcia CC, Teixeira MM, Sousa LP (2017) Plasmin and plasminogen induce macrophage reprogramming and regulate key steps of inflammation resolution via annexin A1. Blood 129(21):2896–2907. https://doi.org/10.1182/blood-2016-09-742825
389. Bhardwaj RS, Schwarz A, Becher E, Mahnke K, Aragane Y, Schwarz T, Luger TA (1996) Pro-opiomelanocortin-derived peptides induce IL-10 production in human monocytes. J Immunol 156(7):2517–2521
390. La M, Cao TV, Cerchiaro G, Chilton K, Hirabayashi J, Kasai K, Oliani SM, Chernajovsky Y, Perretti M (2003) A novel biological activity for galectin-1. Am J Pathol 163(4):1505–1515
391. Bizzarro V, Belvedere R, Piaz FD, Parente L, Petrella A, Hotchin NA (2012) Annexin A1 induces skeletal muscle cell migration acting through formyl peptide receptors. PLoS One 7(10):e48246. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0048246
392. Campbell EL, Louis NA, Tomassetti SE, Canny GO, Arita M, Serhan CN, Colgan SP (2007) Resolvin E1 promotes mucosal surface clearance of neutrophils: a new paradigm for inflammatory resolution. FASEB J 21(12):3162–3170. https://doi.org/10.1096/fj.07-8473com
393. Haworth O, Cernadas M, Yang R, Serhan CN, Levy BD (2008) Resolvin E1 regulates interleukin 23, interferon-Î³ and lipoxin A4 to promote the resolution of allergic airway inflammation. Nat Immunol 9(8):873–879. https://doi.org/10.1038/ni.1627
394. Jin Y, Arita M, Zhang Q, Saban DR, Chauhan SK, Chiang N, Serhan CN, Dana R (2009) Anti-angiogenesis effect of the novel antiinflammatory and pro-resolving lipid mediators. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 50(10):4743–4752. https://doi.org/10.1167/iovs.08-2462
395. Dalli J, Winkler JW, Colas RA, Arnardottir H, Cheng CYC, Chiang N, Petasis NA, Serhan CN (2013) Resolvin D3 and aspirin-triggered resolvin D3 are potent immunoresolvents. Chem Biol 20(2):188–201. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chembiol.2012.11.010
396. Kebir DE, Gjorstrup P, Filep JG (2012) Resolvin E1 promotes phagocytosis-induced neutrophil apoptosis and accelerates resolution of pulmonary inflammation. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 109(37):14983–14988. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1206641109
397. Pope NH, Salmon M, Davis JP, Chatterjee A, Su G, Conte MS, Ailawadi G, Upchurch GR (2016) D-series resolvins inhibit murine abdominal aortic aneurysm formation and increase M2 macrophage polarization. FASEB J 30(12):4192–4201. https://doi.org/10.1096/fj.201600144RR
398. Bazan NG, Eady TN, Khoutorova L, Atkins KD, Hong S, Lu Y, Zhang C, Jun B, Obenaus A, Fredman G, Zhu M, Winkler JW, Petasis NA, Serhan CN, Belayev L (2012) Novel aspirin-triggered neuroprotectin D1 attenuates cerebral ischemic injury after experimental stroke. Exp Neurol 236(1):122–130. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.expneurol.2012.04.007
399. Mukherjee PK, Chawla A, Loayza MS, Bazan NG (2007) Docosanoids are multifunctional regulators of neural cell integrity and fate: significance in aging and disease. Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fat Acids 77(5–6):233–238. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.plefa.2007.10.022
400. Mukherjee PK, Marcheselli VL, Barreiro S, Hu J, Bok D, Bazan NG (2007) Neurotrophins enhance retinal pigment epithelial cell survival through neuroprotectin D1 signaling. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 104(32):13152–13157. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0705949104
401. Serhan CN, Yang R, Martinod K, Kasuga K, Pillai PS, Porter TF, Oh SF, Spite M (2009) Maresins: novel macrophage mediators with potent antiinflammatory and proresolving actions. J Exp Med 206(1):15–23. https://doi.org/10.1084/jem.20081880
402. Edenius C, Haeggström J, Lindgren JA (1988) Transcellular conversion of endogenous arachidonic acid to lipoxins in mixed human plateletgranulocyte suspensions. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 157(2):801–807
403. Perretti M, Leroy X, Bland EJ, Montero-Melendez T (2015) Resolution pharmacology: opportunities for therapeutic innovation in inflammation. Trends Pharmacol Sci 36(11):737–755. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tips.2015.07.007
404. Serhan CN (2005) Lipoxins and aspirin-triggered 15-epi-lipoxins are the first lipid mediators of endogenous anti-inflammation and resolution. Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fat Acids 73(3–4):141–162. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.plefa.2005.05.002
405. Serhan CN (2007) Resolution phase of inflammation: novel endogenous anti-inflammatory and proresolving lipid mediators and pathways. Annu Rev Immunol 25(1):101–137. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.immunol.25.022106.141647
406. Isobe Y, Arita M, Iwamoto R, Urabe D, Todoroki H, Masuda K, Inoue M, Arai H (2013) Stereochemical

assignment and anti-inflammatory properties of the omega-3 lipid mediator resolvin E3. J Biochem 153(4):355–360. https://doi.org/10.1093/jb/mvs151
407. Capdevila JH, Wei S, Helvig C, Falck JR, Belosludtsev Y, Truan G, Graham-Lorence SE, Peterson JA (1996) The highly stereoselective oxidation of polyunsaturated fatty acids by cytochrome P450BM-3. J Biol Chem 271:22663–22671
408. Serhan CN, Fredman G, Yang R, Karamnov S, Belayev LS, Bazan NG, Zhu M, Winkler JW, Petasis NA (2011) Novel proresolving aspirin-triggered DHA pathway. Chem Biol 18(8):976–987. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chembiol.2011.06.008
409. Serhan CN, Yang R, Martinod K, Kasuga K, Pillai PS, Porter TF, Oh SF, Spite M (2009) Maresins: novel macrophage mediators with potent antiinflammatory and proresolving actions. J Exp Med 206(1):15–23. https://doi.org/10.1084/jem.20081880
410. Dalli J, Zhu M, Vlasenko NA, Deng B, Haeggström JZ, Petasis NA, Serhan CN (2013) The novel 13,14 -epoxy-maresin is converted by human macrophages to maresin 1 (MaR1), inhibits leukotriene A hydrolase (LTA H), and shifts macrophage phenotype. FASEB J 27(7):2573–2583. https://doi.org/10.1096/fj.13-227728
411. Dalli J, Chiang N, Serhan CN (2014) Identification of 14-series sulfido-conjugated mediators that promote resolution of infection and organ protection. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 111(44):E4753–E4761. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1415006111
412. Gobbetti T, Cooray SN (2016) Annexin A1 and resolution of inflammation: tissue repairing properties and signalling signature. Biol Chem 397(10):981–993. https://doi.org/10.1515/hsz-2016-0200
413. Li Y, Cai L, Wang H, Wu P, Gu W, Chen Y, Hao H, Tang K, Yi P, Liu M, Miao S, Ye D (2011) Pleiotropic regulation of macrophage polarization and tumorigenesis by formyl peptide receptor-2. Oncogene 30(36):3887–3899. https://doi.org/10.1038/onc.2011.112
414. Luger TA, Kalden DH, Scholzen TE, Brzoska T (2000) Alpha-melanocyte-stimulating hormone as a mediator of tolerance induction. Pathobiology 67(5-6):318–321. https://doi.org/10.1159/000028089
415. Chan LF, Metherell LA, Clark AJL (2011) Effects of melanocortins on adrenal gland physiology. Eur J Pharmacol 660(1):171–180. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejphar.2010.11.041
416. Magenis RE, Smith L, Nadeau JH, Johnson KR, Mountjoy KG, Cone RD (1994) Mapping of the ACTH, MSH, and neural (MC3 and MC4) melanocortin receptors in the mouse and human. Mamm Genome 5:503–508
417. Mountjoy KG, Mortrud MT, Low MJ, Simerly RB, Cone RD (1994) Localization of the melanocortin-4 receptor (MC4-R) in neuroendocrine and autonomic control circuits in the brain. Mol Endocrinol 8(10):1298–1308
418. Patel HB, Montero-Melendez T, Greco KV, Perretti M (2011) Melanocortin receptors as novel effectors of macrophage responses in inflammation. Front Immunol 2:41. https://doi.org/10.3389/fimmu.2011.00041
419. Cummings RD, Liu FT (2009) Galectins. In: Varki A, Cummings RD, Esko JD et al (eds) Essentials of glycobiology, 2nd edn. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor. Chapter 33. Available from: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK1944/
420. Cooper D, Norling LV, Perretti M (2008) Novel insights into the inhibitory effects of Galectin-1 on neutrophil recruitment under flow. J Leukoc Biol 83(6):1459–1466. https://doi.org/10.1189/jlb.1207831
421. Brancaleone V, Mitidieri E, Flower RJ, Cirino G, Perretti M (2014) Annexin A1 mediates hydrogen sulfide properties in the control of inflammation. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 351(1):96–104. https://doi.org/10.1124/jpet.114.217034
422. Wang Y, Jia J, Ao G, Hu L, Liu H, Xiao Y, Du H, Alkayed NJ, Liu CF, Cheng J (2014) Hydrogen sulfide protects blood-brain barrier integrity following cerebral ischemia. J Neurochem 129(5):827–838. https://doi.org/10.1111/jnc.12695
423. Kimura H (2011) Hydrogen sulfide: its production and functions. Exp Physiol 96(9):833–835. https://doi.org/10.1113/expphysiol.2011.057455
424. Cekic C, Linden J (2016) Purinergic regulation of the immune system. Nat Rev Immunol 16(3):177–192. https://doi.org/10.1038/nri.2016.4
425. Dickenson JM, Reeder S, Rees B, Alexander S, Kendall D (2003) Functional expression of adenosine A2A and A3 receptors in the mouse dendritic cell line XS-106. Eur J Pharmacol 474(1):43–51
426. Gallowitsch-Puerta M, Pavlov VA (2007) Neuro-immune interactions via the cholinergic anti-inflammatory pathway. Life Sci 80(24–25):2325–2329. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.lfs.2007.01.002
427. Ly NP, Komatsuzaki K, Fraser IP, Tseng AA, Prodhan P, Moore KJ, Kinane TB (2005) Netrin-1 inhibits leukocyte migration in vitro and in vivo. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 102(41):14729–14734. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0506233102
428. Lee CT, Teles R, Kantarci A, Chen T, McCafferty J, Starr JR, Brito LC, Paster BJ, Van Dyke TE (2016) Resolvin E1 reverses experimental periodontitis and dysbiosis. J Immunol 197(7):2796–2806. https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1600859
429. Wang H, Anthony D, Yatmaz S, Wijburg O, Satzke C, Levy B, Vlahos R, Bozinovski S (2017) Aspirin-triggered resolvin D1 reduces pneumococcal lung infection and inflammation in a viral and bacterial coinfection pneumonia model. Clin Sci (Lond) 131(18):2347–2362. https://doi.org/10.1042/CS20171006

430. Rajasagi NK, Reddy PB, Mulik S, Gjorstrup P, Rouse BT (2013) Neuroprotectin D1 reduces the severity of herpes simplex virus-induced corneal immunopathology. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 54(9):6269–6279. https://doi.org/10.1167/iovs.13-12152

431. Wang H, Yu M, Ochani M, Amella CA, Tanovic M, Susarla S, Li JH, Wang H, Yang H, Ulloa L, Al-Abed Y, Czura CJ, Tracey KJ (2003) Nicotinic acetylcholine receptor alpha7 subunit is an essential regulator of inflammation. Nature 421(6921):384–388. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature01339

Part III

Immunopharmacology

Innate Immunity in Inflammation

Andrea Cignarella and Chiara Bolego

Abstract

A fine balance between prompt response to pathogens and avoidance of unregulated inflammation, as well as that between protection and self-damage drives the complexity of the immune system, at the same time pointing out the challenge for effective and safe immunopharmacological intervention. A wide variety of clinically relevant drugs are currently used in the treatment of human inflammatory and immune-system associated disorders. Classical therapeutic approaches are now integrated with emerging strategies that largely derive from advances in signalling and regulatory networks and the pathological consequences of their dysregulation in the field of innate immunity. This chapter provides an account of: (i) the interplay between innate immunity and inflammation; (ii) main immune signalling molecules in inflammation including cytokines, prostanoids and cancer-related immune response, and the main aspects of pharmacological control thereof; and (iii) emerging options for therapeutic interventions on cells of innate immunity.

Keywords

Innate immunity · Inflammation · Anti-cytokine agents · Macrophage polarization · Immunometabolism · Histamine · Immune and inflammatory pathologies

1 Introduction: Innate Immune System and Inflammation

The innate immune system is fundamental to protect us from pathogens. Although the core components were first elucidated in model organisms such as Drosophila and mice, exactly how they are regulated in human health and contribute to disease remains to be fully defined. Over the past several years, technological advances have begun to reveal new components of the innate immune system and have led to improved understanding of its function. Importantly, these new insights have allowed to better understand the pathophysiological basis of certain human diseases and to identify new therapeutic targets to alleviate them. Thus, the field of innate immunity has seen advances in signalling and regulatory networks and in understanding how their dysregulation contributes to immunopathologies and auto-inflammatory conditions.

A. Cignarella (✉)
Department of Medicine, University of Padova, Padova, Italy
e-mail: andrea.cignarella@unipd.it

C. Bolego
Department of Pharmaceutical and Pharmacological Sciences, University of Padova, Padova, Italy

C. Riccardi et al. (eds.), *Immunopharmacology and Inflammation*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-77658-3_7

The inflammatory response involves a complex interaction of vasculature and cellular processes which is controlled by a host of biological mediators. Because inflammation plays an important role in health and disease, the pharmacology of the mediators and cells driving inflammation has attracted considerable interest since ancient times. Hence, much effort has been devoted to developing drugs targeted at modulating immune, inflammatory and/or infectious components of disease. The IUPHAR Guide to Immunopharmacology website provides a searchable database with quantitative information on drug targets and 179 medications which are currently, or have been in the past, approved for human clinical use by a regulatory agency, as well as experimental drugs that act on them [1]. These clinically relevant agents including non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, H_1 receptor antagonists, antileukotrienes, mast cell membrane stabilizers, glucocorticoids, immunosuppressants, cytotoxic agents, protein kinase inhibitors, cytokines/chemokines, monoclonal antibodies and vaccines are used in the treatment of human inflammatory, allergic and other immune system-associated disorders [2]. Isolated antibodies represent effective drugs when developed as biopharmaceuticals, as demonstrated by the ever-expanding list of approved molecules as well as by the large number of antibody products in development in a wide range of therapeutic areas [3]. The antibody landscape is changing as the field has moved from empirical to knowledge-based, designer approaches for which understanding of mechanisms of action at the molecular level is critical.

2 The Innate Immune System at Work

The innate immune system responds to common structures shared by a vast majority of threats. The common structures are called pathogen-associated molecular patterns, or PAMPs, and are recognized by the Toll-like receptors (TLRs). These transmembrane proteins activate signaling pathways that launch immune and inflammatory responses to destroy invaders. This triggers the release of cytokines, particularly interleukin (IL)-1 and tumour necrosis factor (TNF)-α, as well as various chemokines. The innate immune system works as the first line of defence in protection from pathogenic microbes and host-derived signals of cellular distress. One way in which these "danger" signals trigger inflammation is through activation of inflammasomes [4]. Inflammasome multiprotein signalling platforms typically consist of a cytosolic pattern recognition receptor (PRR), an adaptor protein, and pro-caspase-1. A number of distinct inflammasome complexes have been identified, each with a unique PRR and activation triggers [5]. Understanding of the signalling mechanisms by which PRRs sense microbial infections and cellular stress engage innate immune responses is moving at an unprecedented rate. A wealth of clinical information supporting the key roles of PRRs not only in host-microbe interactions, but also chronic autoinflammatory and autoimmune diseases in patients has emerged. This has spurred important translational medicine efforts to bring new therapies and diagnostics to the clinic.

TLRs are primarily found on macrophages, mast cells and dendritic cells, the three sentinel cells of the innate immunity. Dysregulation of TLR signalling has severe consequences, and causes chronic pathological inflammation and many autoimmune diseases [6, 7]. TLR signalling has been shown to be involved in not just infection, but also diseases such as insulin resistance. Analysis of this innate immune pathway may identify novel TLR roles in other diseases. TLRs are involved in the development of atherosclerosis, an inflammation-driven condition that is the leading cause of cardiovascular disease [8]. Accordingly, mice genetically deficient in TLR5 develop hallmark features of metabolic syndrome, including hyperlipidemia, hypertension, insulin resistance, and increased adiposity, indicating that malfunction of the innate immune system promotes the development of metabolic syndrome [9]. Interestingly, TLR9 expression in tumour-associated macrophages has been exploited for TLR9-targeted delivery and intracellular

processing of CpG oligonucleotides as inhibitors of STAT3, a transcription factor with established tumorigenic properties in human cancer [10]. One of the few examples of TLRs as pharmacological targets of approved drugs is TLR7, which is expressed on monocytes/macrophages, mast cells and B-lymphocytes. Among other viral ligands, it also recognises some synthetic imidazoquinoline antiviral drugs such as imiquimod [11]. The ability of these drugs to provoke TLR activation likely underlies their clinical effectiveness. By contrast, although hydroxychloroquine has direct effects as an antimalarial agent, this drug also appears to be an antagonist of two of the human TLRs, namely TLR7 and TLR9 [12]. Antagonism of these receptors on dendritic cells is likely related to the anti-inflammatory action of this drug in some auto-immune diseases including moderate active rheumatoid arthritis and juvenile arthritis.

3 Pharmacological Control of Immune Signalling Molecules in Inflammation

Our knowledge of the complex innate immune response is rapidly increasing. An organism's survival depends on a prompt response to pathogens, but it is equally important to avoid unregulated inflammation that can lead to dangerous pathologies such as sepsis and autoimmune disease [13]. It is this fine balance between protection and self-damage that drives the complexity of the innate immune response. The main pathways related to immune cell activation and inflammation that are targeted by clinically relevant drugs are depicted in Table 1. Drugs should be used in dangerous and not self-resolving sepsis and in autoimmune diseases and in allergy in which both innate and adaptive responses are involved.

Table 1 Main drug classes affecting immune cell function in inflammatory disease

Drug class	Comments	Section in this chapter
Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs	Little or no effect on immune cells at clinically relevant concentrations Immune cell activation appears to be protective in paracetamol overdose	3.2
Antileukotriene drugs	Antagonists of mast cell and macrophage CysLT receptors used in asthma	3.2
Anti-histamines	Selective H_1 antagonists widely used in the prevention of allergic inflammation investigational H_4 antagonist under clinical development for atopic dermatitis	3.3
Glucocorticoids	Established first-line anti-inflammatory agents – Skew monocyte subsets and macrophage activation towards anti-inflammatory phenotypes	3.2, 4.1, 4.2
Estrogen	*In-vitro* and *ex-vivo* evidence of macrophage anti-inflammatory phenotype rescue that is impaired in post-menopausal women	4.3
Immunosuppressants	Rapamycin skews macrophage immunophenotypes and induces phenotype-specific apoptosis	4.3
Glitazones	PPARγ promotes lipid metabolism and limits inflammation in metabolically activated adipose tissue macrophages	4.3
Anti-cytokine agents – monoclonal antibodies	Established efficacy in inflammatory disease The anti-IL-1β mAb canakimumab reduces CV events	1, 3.1
Cytotoxic agents	Immune checkpoint inhibitors are the current wave of cancer treatment	3.4

3.1 Cytokines

Inflammation is a pervasive phenomenon that operates during severe perturbations of homeostasis, such as infection, injury, and exposure to contaminants, and is triggered by innate immune receptors that recognize pathogens and damaged cells. Among vertebrates, the inflammatory cascade is a complex network of immunological, physiological, and behavioural events that are coordinated by cytokines, immune signalling molecules. In auto-immune disease (e.g. rheumatoid arthritis, where the adaptive immune system is activated), tumour necrosis factor (TNF) appears to be the predominant influence and blocking its action is therapeutically effective [14–16]. In auto-inflammatory diseases (e.g. gout, where only the innate system is involved), IL-1 seems to be the key mediator [17] because, by regulating cell migration to sites of infection, it produces fever and pain. Both TNF-α and IL-1 are important targets for anti-inflammatory biopharmaceuticals [18, 19]. The biology of transforming growth factor beta (TGF-β) also impacts on multiple immune cell types and immune settings, including innate-lymphoid cells, hematopoietic stem cells and innate immunity [20] through antiproliferation signalling that may affect cancer progression.

Inflammation plays a major role in heart attack and stroke, and patients with elevated inflammatory biomarkers have increased vascular risk. IL-1β plays several roles in heart disease and increases in cells where cholesterol crystals deposit, leading to clinical events. Of note, although many cell types can produce IL-1 family members, monocytes and macrophages, key cells in atherosclerotic plaque biology, produce the bulk of IL-1β [21, 22]. The Canakinumab Anti-inflammatory Thrombosis Outcomes Study (CANTOS; [23]) tested whether reducing inflammation in patients who have had a prior heart attack could reduce the risk of future cardiovascular events. The study was conducted in more than 40 countries and specifically tested whether blocking IL-1β with canakinumab, as compared to placebo, reduced rates of cardiovascular outcomes among patients at high risk due to a persistent elevation of the inflammatory biomarker high sensitivity C-reactive protein (hsCRP; ≥2 mg/L) despite best medical care. Canakinumab is a human monoclonal antibody that neutralizes IL-1β, and is approved in the United States and Europe as a treatment for several rare inflammatory diseases such as juvenile arthritis. Canakinumab significantly reduced hsCRP levels from baseline, as compared with placebo, without reducing the LDL cholesterol level, and the 150-mg dose resulted in a significantly lower incidence of recurrent cardiovascular events over a median follow-up of 3.7 years. Importantly, while a significantly higher incidence of fatal infection and sepsis was not unexpectedly observed with canakinumab with respect to placebo, the trial also found fewer cases of lung cancer in those on treatment [24], suggesting that the same inflammatory pathway may initiate or spur the growth of such tumours. It should be pointed out though that the trial was not sufficiently powered to study that disease. These studies also raise a potential area for further research aimed at investigating shared, as yet poorly defined pathogenic pathways as well as beneficial effects of medications in the fields of cardiology and oncology [25].

3.2 Prostanoids

In areas of acute inflammation, prostaglandin (PG)E_2 and PGI_2 are generated by the local tissues and blood vessels, while mast cells release mainly PGD_2. In chronic inflammation, cells of the monocyte/macrophage series also release PGE_2 and thromboxane (TX)A_2. Together, the prostanoids exert diverse effect in inflammation, stimulating some responses and decreasing others. Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) induce anti-inflammatory and analgesic effects by blocking vasodilating and pain-sensitising effects of prostanoids, and exert antipyretic action by inhibiting PGE_2 synthesis in the hypothalamus. Although NSAIDs have additional anti-inflammatory effects independent of COX inhibition that may affect immune cell

function [26], they only occur *in vitro* and their clinical relevance remains to be determined. As a class, NSAIDs generally have little effect on aspects of inflammation such as cytokine/chemokine release, leukocyte migration, lysosomal enzyme release and toxic oxygen radical production, which contribute to tissue damage in chronic inflammatory conditions such as rheumatoid arthritis. Furthermore, little is known on NSAID-mediated downstream inhibition of anti-inflammatory effects of prostainoids (e.g. PGE_2) which are relevant during the resolution phase of inflammation.

Of note, the innate immune system is involved in specific NSAIDs adverse effects such as paracetamol hepatotoxicity. In particular, while the underlying mechanism involves formation of a reactive metabolite, glutathione depletion and protein adduct formation, a substantial sterile inflammatory response follows the initial cell death. Cytokines produced mainly by activated Kupffer cells modulate intracellular mechanisms of cell death whereas monocyte-derived macrophages and potentially neutrophils support tissue repair and resolution of the inflammatory response. Thus, the innate immune response after paracetamol-induced liver cell injury fosters the repair of the tissue damage [27]. In addition, NSAIDs (as well as steroids) have broad effects all over the body, and NSAIDs under certain conditions can spur inflammation along with blunting it. The widespread use of NSAIDs drugs worldwide is associated with emerging safety concerns including potential cardiovascular hazard upon prolonged exposure [28]. The main mechanism contributing to NSAIDs-induced cardiovascular effects is COX-2 inhibition in the vasculature, the heart, and the kidney. This public health issue should be tackled with focused research.

Cysteinyl-containing leukotrienes LTC_4, LTD_4, LTE_4 and LTF_4 (also referred to as the sulfidopeptide leukotrienes) are produced mainly by eosinophils, mast cells, basophils and macrophages. Their biological actions including bronchoconstriction, chemotaxis and stimulation of cytokine release are mediated by CysLT (two subtypes) receptors, and are important on the respiratory and cardiovascular systems [29]. The CysLT-receptor antagonists zafirlukast and montelukast are now in use in the treatment of asthma, often with a corticosteroid [30].

3.3 Histamine

Histamine is released from mast cells by exocytosis during inflammatory or allergic reactions. Four types of histamine receptor have been identified: $H_{1\text{-}4}$ [31, 32]. All of them are G protein-coupled receptors implicated in diverse aspects of the inflammatory response. While selective H_1 and H_2 antagonists have been used for decades in the prevention of allergic inflammation and acid secretion, respectively, the selective inverse agonist pitolisant acting on H_3 receptors in the brain was approved for the treatment of narcolepsy in 2015 [33]. The H_4 receptor has been discovered recently and is primarily expressed in cells of the immune system such as mast cells and eosinophils. While this receptor offers new perspectives as a new drug target in a variety of conditions, an investigational selective H_4 antagonist has been tested in a phase 2 trial for treatment of atopic dermatitis that has just been completed [34]. This illustrates the still expanding set of biological functions of histamine, a biogenic amine discovered over 100 years ago, and the potential for novel pharmacological intervention on its receptors.

3.4 Cancer-Related Inflammation and Immune Cell Signalling

The functional interplay between cancer cells and immune cells is extremely complex. An immune cell infiltrate is a characteristic feature of many tumours, and it is increasingly appreciated that immunity and inflammation are key determinants of tumour development and progression. Immune cells initially inhibit tumour growth; however, tumour cells often suppress not only the tumour-inhibitory function of immune cells, but they can also hijack immune cells to promote tumour growth. The immunological mechanisms involved in cancer growth provide

numerous potential points for intervention with small molecules, including extracellular enzymes, receptors and intracellular signal transduction pathways [35]. Therapeutic intervention in this system aims either to promote antitumor immune responses [36] or to block the immunosuppressant tumour microenvironment. In recent years, drugs aiming to restore the tumour suppression function of the immune system have shown remarkable clinical results, although not all cancer patients benefit from these. While immunotherapy is emerging as a major cancer therapeutic modality, the interplay between cancer, inflammation, and immunity remains an area of active investigation.

Immune checkpoint molecules, such as indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase (IDO), tryptophan 2,3-dioxygenase (TDO), programmed cell death (PD)-1 and cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated protein (CTLA)-4, are co-stimulatory or inhibitory proteins that contribute to the ability of tumours to evade the immune system. Immune checkpoint inhibitors are the current wave of cancer treatment [37, 38]. In particular, ipilimumab is an immunomodulatory monoclonal antibody directed against the cell surface antigen CTLA-4, thereby acting as an immune checkpoint inhibitor. This drug initiated the rise of checkpoint inhibitors as cancer therapy [39]. Nivolumab is a genetically engineered, fully human immunoglobulin (Ig) G4 monoclonal antibody directed against the negative immunoregulatory human cell surface receptor PD-1 (PCD-1) with immune checkpoint inhibitory and antineoplastic activities. The FDA approved nivolumab to treat patients with advanced (metastatic) non-small cell lung cancer whose disease progressed during or after platinum-based chemotherapy [40, 41]. The FDA approved pembrolizumab for the treatment of patients with metastatic non-small cell lung cancer whose tumours express programmed death ligand (PD-L) 1 as determined by an FDA-approved test [42, 43]. Atezolizumab, avelumab, and durvalumab block PD-L1 on tumour cells and/or tumour-infiltrating immune cells. Atezolizumab is a fully humanized, IgG1 monoclonal antibody that blocks the interaction of PD-L1 with both PD-1 and B7.1, but not the interaction of PD-L2 with PD-1 [44–46]. This antibody is approved to treat the most common type of bladder cancer, urothelial carcinoma. Dendritic cell-derived exosomes (Dex), with surface expression of MHC-peptide complexes, are also able to interact with immune cells. These nanometer-sized Dexs are able to mediate immune response in patients as a feasible and safe immunotherapy for cancer [47]. Outside the cancer field, it is worth recalling that the presence and regulatory capacity of immune checkpoint proteins is established in the circulation and atherosclerotic lesions of cardiovascular patients as well. Hence, pharmacological modulation of these proteins offers additional opportunities to control pro-inflammatory immune responses in atherosclerosis [48].

The autophagy pathway and proteins balance the beneficial and detrimental effects of immunity and inflammation, and thereby protect against infectious, autoimmune and inflammatory diseases [49]. These pathways of immune cell activation and death are involved in the pharmacodynamics of anticancer drugs. In particular, TLR-2 and TLR-9-MyD88 signalling pathways have a central role in initiating the acute inflammatory response to the immunogenic form of apoptosis induced by doxorubicin. By contrast, the inflammasome does not have a major role in doxorubicin-induced acute inflammation, providing important new insights into how the innate immune system senses immunogenic apoptotic cells [50].

4 Emerging Areas for Pharmacological Intervention in Innate Immune Cells

Active research in the fields of immunology, pharmacology and drug development is devoted to the identification of new targets as well as the repositioning of existing therapeutics. Selected areas for potential pharmacological intervention are discussed in the following and summarized in Table 2.

Table 2 Emerging areas for identification of novel immunopharmacological targets

Research field	Comments	Section in this chapter
Distribution of monocyte subsets	Dynamic changes occur in inflammatory disease and may be regarded as risk biomarkers	4.1
Immuno-metabolism	Metabolic pathways are major determinants of the behaviour of immune cells, which in turn are major determinants of metabolic homeostasis. The intricate links between immunology and metabolism may offer a new perspective for therapeutic options in a variety of disease conditions	4.2
Pharmacological macrophage targeting	A number of therapeutic strategies may target macrophage polarized activation occurring *in vivo* in health and disease	4.3
Inflammatory pathways in hypertension	ACE, target of established vasoactive agents, is involved in macrophage expression of cytokines and shapes the immune response to hypertension	4.4

4.1 Monocyte Subsets

Based on recent evidence [51], the discrete nature of human monocyte subsets may be best represented as continuous changes rather than incremental differences as described in the literature [52, 53]. Dynamic changes of monocytes subsets may occur during the course of disease such as major systemic inflammation [51]. Importantly, the frequency and phenotype of human monocyte subsets may be regarded as a useful biomarker for clinical outcomes in inflammatory and cardiovascular diseases [54, 55]. In fact, a large prospective study in a general population (n = 659) demonstrates that subjects who had the highest tertile of the pro-inflammatory classical $CD14^{++}CD16^{-}$ monocytes had the lowest event-free survival during a 17-year follow-up period predicting incident cardiovascular events independently of other risk factors [56]. Hence, monocyte phenotypes are likely to change following pharmacological treatment. For example, an extensive *in vitro* study highlights that overnight exposure to glucorticoids (fluticasone propionate) induces a specific anti-inflammatory phenotype of monocytes with characteristic functions [57]. Accordingly, distribution of monocyte subsets is likely to be skewed over a course of glucocorticoid therapy in patients. Vallelian et al. [58] found that glucocorticoid treatment of monocytes *in vitro* and in patients on glucocorticoid-pulse therapy polarizes monocytes into a M2/alternatively activated phenotype with high hemoglobin-scavenger receptor (CD163) expression and enhanced hemoglobin clearance and detoxification.

4.2 Immunometabolism

Metabolic and immune systems are among the most fundamental requirements for survival [59]. The field of immunometabolism aims to explore metabolic pathways in immune cell function and has thrived over the last decade, revealing the major roles of immune cells in metabolic homeostasis as well as the impact of specific metabolic pathways on immune cell development, fate, and behaviour. Local and systemic metabolism is integrated at the cellular level to regulate immune cell function. Cell types, mediators and pathways orchestrate the immunological-metabolic cross-talk, which highlights emerging immunological targets for treatment of metabolic diseases. Therefore, therapeutic opportunities emerge for a number of diseases, including metabolic and cardiovascular diseases, autoimmunity, and cancer [60, 61] For instance, the immune responses of dendritic cells has just been reported to be fuelled by an intracellular storage of glycogen as opposed to external glucose, which might be exploited to suppress immune reactions in autoimmune disease or hyper-inflammatory conditions [62]. Current research is leading to potential new

players in immunometabolism such as dopaminergic signalling in peripheral blood mononuclear cells. In fact, dopamine receptor expression in these cells correlates with improved metabolic and inflammatory pattern, also showing a protective role in the development of obesity [63].

4.3 Macrophage Targeting

Macrophages are phagocytes that engulf and digest cellular debris and pathogens. They play a critical role in both innate and adaptive immunity, and hence are associated with many diseases related to the immune system. Currently there is substantial focus on macrophage activation as well as the relationship of macrophages to e.g. infection and cancer. In macrophages, which orchestrate inflammatory response, transcriptional control of inflammation enables the autonomous modulation of different functional programs, such as cell migration, antimicrobial defense, tissue repair and phagocytosis [64].

Specific macrophage-targeted therapies including the possibility to reshape deranged macrophage polarization are currently under development [65, 66]. Evidence suggests that polarized phenotypes are reversible *in vitro* and *in vivo* [67]. Macrophages derived from spontaneously differentiating monocytes display all the features of plasticity of tissue or *in vitro* induced M1 and M2 macrophages. Dexamethasone, an immunosuppressive glucocorticoid capable of potent suppression of inflammatory pathways, has been shown to polarize human blood-derived monocytes toward the anti-inflammatory (M2) phenotype [68, 69], consistent with the immunosuppressive effect of glucocorticoids on modulating macrophage activation. It is also worth noting that dexamethasone treatment in macrophages up-regulates the expression of B7-H4, a negative costimulatory molecule, in an inverse correlation with miR-125b-5p, suggesting a further suppressive mechanism of glucocorticoids resulting from interference with macrophage-to-T cell interactions [70]. These findings have been recently validated *in vivo* following local delivery from siloxane-based three-dimensional scaffold platforms [71]. Estrogen is also involved in macrophage activation and polarization in isolated cells challenged with specific immune stimuli [72]. 17β-estradiol exerts anti-inflammatory actions in human monocytes-derived macrophages. We demonstrated that 17β-estradiol-dependent estrogen receptor (ER)α activation usually induces M2-macrophage polarization, thus attenuating inflammatory responses. While challenge of LPS with interferon gamma decreases ERα levels, *in vitro* treatment with estrogen rescues the M2 phenotype after M1 polarization, but does not increase it over baseline expression [73]. We also found a role of systemic estrogen in controlling the macrophage-polarizing signaling by showing that M2-associated stimuli and activation is markedly impaired in macrophages from postmenopausal compared with premenopausal women *ex vivo* [73]. In contrast, treatment with the immunosuppressant rapamycin induces apoptosis in M2 but not in M1 macrophages, and enhances M1 surface markers and pro-inflammatory cytokines production together with a reduction of typical M2 markers [74].

Modulation of macrophage function is an off-target effect for a number of diverse therapeutic agents. For instance, PPARγ agonists used in the treatment of diabetes have been linked to M2 polarization and hence to the metabolic role of adipose tissue macrophages. PPARγ is expressed in both adipocytes and macrophages. Notably, recent studies suggest that metabolic activation in human adipose tissue produces a complex macrophage phenotype that is mechanistically distinct from classical activation, suggesting that metabolic-disease-specific pathways drive macrophage inflammation via mechanisms that are different from those operative during infection. In this context, PPARγ is a key factor that promotes lipid metabolism and limits inflammation in metabolically activated adipose tissue macrophages [75]. Rosiglitazone treatment in mice promotes macrophage infiltration and increases adipose abundance of alternatively

activated macrophages, thereby suppressing production of inflammatory mediators [76].

In a study of 63 patients, statin therapy for at least 6 weeks was associated with a reduction in the number of aortic wall $CD68^+/iNOS^+$ (M1) and an increase in the number of $CD68^+/CD163^+$ (M2) macrophages [77], thereby resulting in a shift towards atheroprotective phenotypes [78]. This study supports the notion that drug treatment affects macrophage phenotypes *in vivo*.

4.4 Immune-Mediated Hypertension

Cellular inflammation plays a critical role in the development of hypertension. Whether challenged by the developing hypertension or by other initiating agents, it has been demonstrated that innate immunity is involved in the early reaction steps [79]. Here, monocytes, macrophages and other cells detect an initial insult and react by elaborating pro-inflammatory cytokines (TNF-α, IL-12 etc) that amplify the initial response. The angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) is involved in macrophage expression of cytokines during the initial (innate) immune response to hypertension [80]. Furthermore, ACE plays a direct role in influencing several different aspects of the immune response. This on one hand may lay the ground to a new approach for improving the immune response to a variety of stimuli, including infections and tumours. On the other hand, the beneficial effects of ACE inhibitors in treating hypertension and heart failure are well established [81, 82]. Thus, expanding knowledge on ACE and the renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system in inflammation and hypertension will provide new opportunities for pharmacological intervention [83].

5 Conclusions

The cost and lack of oral bioavailability of biotechnological drugs, the evidence that only a limited number of patients do respond adequately to them, and the cardiovascular hazard linked to prolonged NSAID use are among the main limitations of currently approved drugs to treat disease conditions linked to inflammation and immune dysfunction. By contrast, the discovery of new properties of old medications and the increasing appreciation of the links between immune cell function, inflammation and metabolism in health and disease have spurred further studies to consider novel or previously overlooked pathways as viable targets for pharmacological intervention. This research areas show much promise for the development of drugs with incremental benefit over existing treatment in inflammatory disease.

References

1. http://www.guidetoimmunopharmacology.org/GRAC/LigandListForward. Accessed Sept 2017
2. Tiligada E, Ishii M, Riccardi C, Spedding M, Simon HU, Teixeira MM, Cuervo ML, Holgate ST, Levi-Schaffer F (2015) The expanding role of immunopharmacology: IUPHAR review 16. Br J Pharmacol 172:4217–4227
3. Ishii M (2017) Immunology proves a great success for treating systemic autoimmune diseases – a perspective on immunopharmacology: IUPHAR review 23. Br J Pharmacol 174:1875–1880
4. Strowig T, Henao-Mejia J, Elinav E, Flavell R (2012) Inflammasomes in health and disease. Nature 481:278–286
5. Broz P, Dixit VM (2016) Inflammasomes: mechanism of assembly, regulation and signalling. Nat Rev Immunol 16:407–420
6. Cook DN, Pisetsky DS, Schwartz DA (2004) Toll-like receptors in the pathogenesis of human disease. Nat Immunol 5:975–979
7. Vasselon T, Detmers PA (2002) Toll receptors: a central element in innate immune responses. Infect Immun 70:1033–1041
8. Sheedy FJ, Grebe A, Rayner KJ, Kalantari P, Ramkhelawon B, Carpenter SB, Becker CE, Ediriweera HN, Mullick AE, Golenbock DT, Stuart LM, Latz E, Fitzgerald KA, Moore KJ (2013) CD36 coordinates NLRP3 inflammasome activation by facilitating intracellular nucleation of soluble ligands into particulate ligands in sterile inflammation. Nat Immunol 14:812–820
9. Vijay-Kumar M, Aitken JD, Carvalho FA, Cullender TC, Mwangi S, Srinivasan S, Sitaraman SV, Knight R, Ley RE, Gewirtz AT (2010) Metabolic syndrome and altered gut microbiota in mice lacking Toll-like receptor 5. Science 328:228–231

10. Kortylewski M, Moreira D (2017) Myeloid cells as a target for oligonucleotide therapeutics: turning obstacles into opportunities. Cancer Immunol Immunother 66:979–988
11. Hemmi H, Kaisho T, Takeuchi O, Sato S, Sanjo H, Hoshino K, Horiuchi T, Tomizawa H, Takeda K, Akira S (2002) Small anti-viral compounds activate immune cells via the TLR7 MyD88-dependent signaling pathway. Nat Immunol 3:196–200
12. Lamphier M, Zheng W, Latz E, Spyvee M, Hansen H, Rose J, Genest M, Yang H, Shaffer C, Zhao Y, Shen Y, Liu C, Liu D, Mempel TR, Rowbottom C, Chow J, Twine NC, Yu M, Gusovsky F, Ishizaka ST (2014) Novel small molecule inhibitors of TLR7 andTLR9: mechanism of action and efficacy in vivo. Mol Pharmacol 85:429–440
13. Moilanen E (2014) Two faces of inflammation: an immunopharmacological view. Basic Clin Pharmacol Toxicol 114:2–6
14. Brenner D, Blaser H, Mak TW (2015) Regulation of tumour necrosis factor signalling: live or let die. Nat Rev Immunol 15:362–374
15. Feldmann M (2002) Development of anti-TNF therapy for rheumatoid arthritis. Nat Rev Immunol 2:364–371
16. Sedger LM, McDermott MF (2014) TNF and TNF-receptors: from mediators of cell death and inflammation to therapeutic giants – past, present and future. Cytokine Growth Factor Rev 25:453–472
17. Dinarello CA, Simon A, van der Meer JW (2012) Treating inflammation by blocking interleukin-1 in a broad spectrum of diseases. Nat Rev Drug Discov 11:633–652
18. Maini RN (2005) The 2005 international symposium on advances in targeted therapies: what have we learned in the 2000s and where are we going? Ann Rheum Dis 64(Suppl 4):106–108
19. Walsh G (2004) Second-generation biopharmaceuticals. Eur J Pharm Biopharm 58:185–196
20. Kelly A, Houston SA, Sherwood E, Casulli J, Travis MA (2017) Regulation of innate and adaptive immunity by TGFβ. Adv Immunol 134:137–233
21. Cignarella A (2011) Targeting interleukin-1ß hampers atherosclerosis progression – is there great promise? Atherosclerosis 217:64–66
22. Ridker PM (2014) Targeting inflammatory pathways for the treatment of cardiovascular disease. Eur Heart J 35:540–543
23. Ridker PM, Everett BM, Thuren T, MacFadyen JG, Chang WH, Ballantyne C, Fonseca F, Nicolau J, Koenig W, Anker SD, Kastelein JJP, Cornel JH, Pais P, Pella D, Genest J, Cifkova R, Lorenzatti A, Forster T, Kobalava Z, Vida-Simiti L, Flather M, Shimokawa H, Ogawa H, Dellborg M, Rossi PRF, Troquay RPT, Libby P, Glynn RJ, CANTOS Trial Group (2017) Antiinflammatory therapy with canakinumab for atherosclerotic disease. N Engl J Med 377:1119–1131
24. Ridker PM, MacFadyen JG, Thuren T, Everett BM, Libby P, Glynn RJ, CANTOS Trial Group (2017) Effect of interleukin-1β inhibition with canakinumab on incident lung cancer in patients with atherosclerosis: exploratory results from a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. Lancet 390:1833–1842
25. Bellinger AM, Arteaga CL, Force T, Humphreys BD, Demetri GD, Druker BJ, Moslehi JJ (2015) Cardio-oncology: how new targeted cancer therapies and precision medicine can inform cardiovascular discovery. Circulation 132:2248–2258
26. Sung S, Yang H, Uryu K, Lee EB, Zhao L, Shineman D, Trojanowski JQ, Lee VM, Praticò D (2004) Modulation of nuclear factor-κB activity by indomethacin influences Aβ levels but not Aβ precursor protein metabolism in a model of Alzheimer's disease. Am J Pathol 165:2197–2206
27. Jaeschke H, Williams CD, Ramachandran A, Bajt ML (2012) Acetaminophen hepatotoxicity and repair: the role of sterile inflammation and innate immunity. Liver Int 32:8–20
28. Patrono C, Baigent C (2017) Coxibs, traditional NSAIDs, and cardiovascular safety post-PRECISION: what we thought we knew then and what we think we know now. Clin Pharmacol Ther 102:238–245
29. Di Gennaro A, Haeggström JZ (2012) The leukotrienes: immune-modulating lipid mediators of disease. Adv Immunol 116:51–92
30. Matsuse H, Kohno S (2014) Leukotriene receptor antagonists pranlukast and montelukast for treating asthma. Expert Opin Pharmacother 15:353–363
31. Jutel M, Akdis M, Akdis CA (2009) Histamine, histamine receptors and their role in immune pathology. Clin Exp Allergy 39:1786–1800
32. Tiligada E, Zampeli E, Sander K, Stark H (2009) Histamine H_3 and H_4 receptors as novel drug targets. Expert Opin Investig Drugs 18:1519–1531
33. Kollb-Sielecka M, Demolis P, Emmerich J, Markey G, Salmonson T, Haas M (2017) The European Medicines Agency review of pitolisant for treatment of narcolepsy: summary of the scientific assessment by the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use. Sleep Med 33:125–129
34. https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT02424253. Accessed Oct 2017
35. Mahoney KM, Rennert PD, Freeman GJ (2015) Combination cancer immunotherapy and new immunomodulatory targets. Nat Rev Drug Discov 14:561–584
36. Pico de Coaña Y, Choudhury A, Kiessling R (2015) Checkpoint blockade for cancer therapy: revitalizing a suppressed immune system. Trends Mol Med 21:482–491
37. Hoos A (2016) Development of immuno-oncology drugs – from CTLA4 to PD1 to the next generations. Nat Rev Drug Discov 15:235–247
38. Sheng J, Srivastava S, Sanghavi K, Zhen L, Schmidt BJ, Bello A, Gupta M (2017) Clinical pharmacology considerations for the development of immune checkpoint inhibitors. J Clin Pharmacol 57(S10):S26–S42
39. Hodi FS, O'Day SJ, McDermott DF, Weber RW, Sosman JA, Haanen JB, Gonzalez R, Robert C, Schadendorf D, Hassel JC, Akerley W, van den

Eertwegh AJ, Lutzky J, Lorigan P, Vaubel JM, Linette GP, Hogg D, Ottensmeier CH, Lebbé C, Peschel C, Quirt I, Clark JI, Wolchok JD, Weber JS, Tian J, Yellin MJ, Nichol GM, Hoos A, Urba WJ (2010) Improved survival with ipilimumab in patients with metastatic melanoma. N Engl J Med 363:711–723
40. Sundar R, Cho BC, Brahmer JR, Soo RA (2015) Nivolumab in NSCLC: latest evidence and clinical potential. Ther Adv Med Oncol 7:85–96
41. Wang C, Thudium KB, Han M, Wang XT, Huang H, Feingersh D, Garcia C, Wu Y, Kuhne M, Srinivasan M, Singh S, Wong S, Garner N, Leblanc H, Bunch RT, Blanset D, Selby MJ, Korman AJ (2014) In vitro characterization of the anti-PD-1 antibody nivolumab, BMS-936558, and in vivo toxicology in non-human primates. Cancer Immunol Res 2:846–856
42. Garon EB, Rizvi NA, Hui R, Leighl N, Balmanoukian AS, Eder JP, Patnaik A, Aggarwal C, Gubens M, Horn L, Carcereny E, Ahn MJ, Felip E, Lee JS, Hellmann MD, Hamid O, Goldman JW, Soria JC, Dolled-Filhart M, Rutledge RZ, Zhang J, Lunceford JK, Rangwala R, Lubiniecki GM, Roach C, Emancipator K, Gandhi L, KEYNOTE-001 Investigators (2015) Pembrolizumab for the treatment of non-small-cell lung cancer. N Engl J Med 372:2018–2028
43. Khoja L, Butler MO, Kang SP, Ebbinghaus S, Joshua AM (2015) Pembrolizumab. J Immunother Cancer 3:36
44. Deng R, Bumbaca D, Pastuskovas CV, Boswell CA, West D, Cowan KJ, Chiu H, McBride J, Johnson C, Xin Y, Koeppen H, Leabman M, Iyer S (2016) Preclinical pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics, tissue distribution, and tumor penetration of anti-PD-L1 monoclonal antibody, an immune checkpoint inhibitor. MAbs 8:593–603
45. Inman BA, Longo TA, Ramalingam S, Harrison MR (2017) Atezolizumab: a PD-L1-blocking antibody for bladder cancer. Clin Cancer Res 23:1886–1890
46. Zheng Y, Yang Y, Wu S, Zhu Y, Tang X, Liu X (2016) Combining MPDL3280A with adoptive cell immunotherapy exerts better antitumor effects against cervical cancer. Bioengineered 8:367–373
47. Pitt JM, André F, Amigorena S, Soria JC, Eggermont A, Kroemer G, Zitvogel L (2016) Dendritic cell-derived exosomes for cancer therapy. J Clin Invest 126:1224–1232
48. Foks AC, Kuiper J (2017) Immune checkpoint proteins: exploring their therapeutic potential to regulate atherosclerosis. Br J Pharmacol 174:3940–3955
49. Levine B, Mizushima N, Virgin HW (2011) Autophagy in immunity and inflammation. Nature 469:323–335
50. Krysko DV, Kaczmarek A, Krysko O, Heyndrickx L, Woznicki J, Bogaert P, Cauwels A, Takahashi N, Magez S, Bachert C, Vandenabeele P (2011) TLR-2 and TLR-9 are sensors of apoptosis in a mouse model of doxorubicin-induced acute inflammation. Cell Death Differ 18:1316–1325
51. Patel AA, Zhang Y, Fullerton JN, Boelen L, Rongvaux A, Maini AA, Bigley V, Flavell RA, Gilroy DW, Asquith B, Macallan D, Yona S (2017) The fate and lifespan of human monocyte subsets in steady state and systemic inflammation. J Exp Med 214:1913–1923
52. Weber C, Shantsila E, Hristov M, Caligiuri G, Guzik T, Heine GH, Hoefer IE, Monaco C, Peter K, Rainger E, Siegbahn A, Steffens S, Wojta J, Lip GY (2016) Role and analysis of monocyte subsets in cardiovascular disease – joint consensus document of the European Society of Cardiology (ESC) Working Groups "Atherosclerosis & Vascular Biology" and "Thrombosis". Thromb Haemost 116:626–637
53. Zawada AM, Rogacev KS, Rotter B, Winter P, Marell RR, Fliser D, Heine GH (2011) SuperSAGE evidence for $CD14^{++}CD16^{+}$ monocytes as a third monocyte subset. Blood 118:e50–e61
54. Cappellari R, D'Anna M, Bonora BM, Rigato M, Cignarella A, Avogaro A, Fadini GP (2017) Shift of monocyte subsets along their continuum predicts cardiovascular outcomes. Atherosclerosis 266:95–102
55. Gratchev A, Sobenin I, Orekhov A, Kzhyshkowska J (2012) Monocytes as a diagnostic marker of cardiovascular diseases. Immunobiology 217:476–482
56. Berg KE, Ljungcrantz I, Andersson L, Bryngelsson C, Hedblad B, Fredrikson GN, Nilsson J, Björkbacka H (2012) Elevated $CD14^{++}CD16^{-}$ monocytes predict cardiovascular events. Circ Cardiovasc Genet 5:122–131
57. Ehrchen J, Steinmüller L, Barczyk K, Tenbrock K, Nacken W, Eisenacher M, Nordhues U, Sorg C, Sunderkötter C, Roth J (2007) Glucocorticoids induce differentiation of a specifically activated, anti-inflammatory subtype of human monocytes. Blood 109:1265–1274
58. Vallelian F, Schaer CA, Kaempfer T, Gehrig P, Duerst E, Schoedon G, Schaer DJ (2010) Glucocorticoid treatment skews human monocyte differentiation into a hemoglobin-clearance phenotype with enhanced heme-iron recycling and antioxidant capacity. Blood 116:5347–5356
59. Hotamisligil GS (2017) Inflammation, metaflammation and immunometabolic disorders. Nature 542:177–185
60. O'Neill LA, Kishton RJ, Rathmell J (2016) A guide to immunometabolism for immunologists. Nat Rev Immunol 16:553–565
61. O'Neill LA, Pearce EJ (2016) Immunometabolism governs dendritic cell and macrophage function. J Exp Med 213:15–23
62. Thwe PM, Pelgrom L, Cooper R, Beauchamp S, Reisz JA, D'Alessandro A, Everts B, Amiel E (2017) Cell-intrinsic glycogen metabolism supports early glycolytic reprogramming required for dendritic cell immune responses. Cell Metab 26:558–567.e5
63. Leite F, Lima M, Marino F, Cosentino M, Ribeiro L (2016) Dopaminergic receptors and tyrosine hydroxylase expression in peripheral blood mononuclear cells: a distinct pattern in central obesity. PLoS One 11:e0147483

64. Medzhitov R, Horng T (2009) Transcriptional control of the inflammatory response. Nat Rev Immunol 9:692–703
65. Mantovani A, Sica A (2010) Macrophages, innate immunity and cancer: balance, tolerance, and diversity. Curr Opin Immunol 22:231–237
66. Sica A, Mantovani A (2012) Macrophage plasticity and polarization: in vivo veritas. J Clin Invest 122:787–795
67. Hagemann T, Lawrence T, McNeish I, Charles KA, Kulbe H, Thompson RG, Robinson SC, Balkwill FR (2008) "Re-educating" tumor-associated macrophages by targeting NF-κB. J Exp Med 205:1261–1268
68. Martinez FO, Sica A, Mantovani A, Locati M (2008) Macrophage activation and polarization. Front Biosci 13:453–461
69. Tedesco S, Bolego C, Toniolo A, Nassi A, Fadini GP, Locati M, Cignarella A (2015) Phenotypic activation and pharmacological outcomes of spontaneously differentiated human monocyte-derived macrophages. Immunobiology 220:545–554
70. Diao W, Lu L, Li S, Chen J, Zen K, Li L (2017) MicroRNA-125b-5p modulates the inflammatory state of macrophages via targeting B7-H4. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 491:912–918
71. Jiang K, Weaver JD, Li Y, Chen X, Liang J, Stabler CL (2017) Local release of dexamethasone from macroporous scaffolds accelerates islet transplant engraftment by promotion of anti-inflammatory M2 macrophages. Biomaterials 114:71–81
72. Bolego C, Cignarella A, Staels B, Chinetti-Gbaguidi G (2013) Macrophage function and polarization in cardiovascular disease – a role of estrogen signaling? Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 33:1127–1134
73. Toniolo A, Fadini GP, Tedesco S, Cappellari R, Vegeto E, Maggi A, Avogaro A, Bolego C, Cignarella A (2015) Alternative activation of human macrophages is rescued by estrogen treatment in vitro and impaired by menopausal status. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 100:E50–E58
74. Mercalli A, Calavita I, Dugnani E, Citro A, Cantarelli E, Nano R, Melzi R, Maffi P, Secchi A, Sordi V, Piemonti L (2013) Rapamycin unbalances the polarization of human macrophages to M1. Immunology 140:179–190
75. Kratz M, Coats BR, Hisert KB, Hagman D, Mutskov V, Peris E, Schoenfelt KQ, Kuzma JN, Larson I, Billing PS, Landerholm RW, Crouthamel M, Gozal D, Hwang S, Singh PK, Becker L (2014) Metabolic dysfunction drives a mechanistically distinct proinflammatory phenotype in adipose tissue macrophages. Cell Metab 20:614–625
76. Stienstra R, Duval C, Keshtkar S, van der Laak J, Kersten S, Müller M (2008) Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor γ activation promotes infiltration of alternatively activated macrophages into adipose tissue. J Biol Chem 283:22620–22627
77. van der Meij E, Koning GG, Vriens PW, Peeters MF, Meijer CA, Kortekaas KE, Dalman RL (2013) A clinical evaluation of statin pleiotropy: statins selectively and dose-dependently reduce vascular inflammation. PLoS One 8:e53882
78. Pello OM, Silvestre C, De Pizzol M, Andrés V (2011) A glimpse on the phenomenon of macrophage polarization during atherosclerosis. Immunobiology 216:1172–1176
79. Wu J, Saleh MA, Kirabo A, Itani HA, Montaniel KR, Xiao L, Chen W, Mernaugh RL, Cai H, Bernstein KE, Goronzy JJ, Weyand CM, Curci JA, Barbaro NR, Moreno H, Davies SS, Roberts LJ 2nd, Madhur MS, Harrison DG (2016) Immune activation caused by vascular oxidation promotes fibrosis and hypertension. J Clin Invest 126:50–67
80. Bernstein KE, Khan Z, Giani JF, Zhao T, Eriguchi M, Bernstein EA, Gonzalez-Villalobos RA, Shen XZ (2016) Overexpression of angiotensin-converting enzyme in myelomonocytic cells enhances the immune response. F1000Res 5. pii: F1000 Faculty Rev-393
81. Go AS, Bauman MA, Coleman King SM, Fonarow GC, Lawrence W, Williams KA, Sanchez E, American Heart Association, American College of Cardiology, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (2014) An effective approach to high blood pressure control: a science advisory from the American Heart Association, the American College of Cardiology, and the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Hypertension 63:878–885
82. The Heart Outcomes Prevention Evaluation Study Investigators (2000) Effects of an angiotensin-converting-enzyme inhibitor, ramipril, on cardiovascular events in high-risk patients. N Engl J Med 342:145–153
83. Romero CA, Orias M, Weir MR (2015) Novel RAAS agonists and antagonists: clinical applications and controversies. Nat Rev Endocrinol 11: 242–252

Regulatory Mechanisms in Neutrophil Degranulation

Lindsey C. Felix, Sarah Almas, and Paige Lacy

Abstract

Bone marrow-derived circulating neutrophils of the innate immune system extravasate through blood vessel walls to sites of infection and injury where they orchestrate a myriad of protective and destructive host responses during acute inflammation. Although neutrophils comprise the first line of defense against exogenous and endogenous insults, these abundantly produced white blood cells can damage tissues and consequently increase the severity of inflammatory diseases. Neutrophils undergo receptor-mediated respiratory burst and release inflammatory mediators by degranulation of membrane-bound secretory granules after migrating from the bloodstream in response to chemotactic signals generated at inflammatory foci. Many studies point to degranulation as the chief causative process involved in inflammatory disorders, but the underlying mechanisms remain poorly understood. We discuss the complex interplay of distal, intracellular pathways involving numerous signaling proteins that are implicated in the exocytosis of granular contents. This review summarizes current knowledge of neutrophil biology and highlights mechanisms that regulate degranulation.

Keywords

Actin cytoskeleton · Exocytosis · Granules · Granulocytes · Guanosine triphosphatases · Kinases · Myeloperoxidase · Phosphoinositides · Reactive oxygen species · SNAREs

Abbreviations

a2V	V-ATPase subunit
ATP	Adenosine triphosphate
ATPase	Adenosine triphosphatase
BoNT	Botulinum neurotoxin
ER	Endoplasmic reticulum
ERK	Extracellular signal-regulated kinase
fMLP	*N*-formyl-methionyl-leucyl-phenylalanine
GDP	Guanosine diphosphate
GEF	Guanine nucleotide exchange factor
GPCR	G protein-coupled receptor
GTP	Guanosine triphosphate

L. C. Felix · S. Almas · P. Lacy (✉)
Alberta Respiratory Centre (ARC) Research, Department of Medicine, University of Alberta, Edmonton, AB, Canada
e-mail: lfelix@ualberta.ca; almas1@ualberta.ca; placy@ualberta.ca

C. Riccardi et al. (eds.), *Immunopharmacology and Inflammation*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-77658-3_8

GTPase	Guanosine triphosphatase
GTPγS	Guanosine 5′-O-(γ-thio) triphosphate
IL-8	Interleukin-8
LTF	Lactoferrin
MAP	Mitogen-activated protein
MARCKS	Myristoylated alanine-rich C kinase substrate
MMP	Matrix metalloprotease
MPO	Myeloperoxidase
NADPH	Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate
NET	Neutrophil extracellular trap
Nexinhibs	Neutrophil exocytosis inhibitors
NSF	*N*-ethylmaleimide-sensitive factor
PI3K	Phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase
PIKfyve	FYVE domain-containing phosphatidylinositol 3-phosphate 5-kinase
PIP_2	Phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate
PMA	Phorbol 12-myristate 13-acetate
PTP-MEG2	Protein tyrosine phosphatase MEG2
Q-SNARE	SNARE expressing a key glutamine residue in the SNARE-binding domain; also known as t-SNARE in exocytosis; members include syntaxins, SNAP-23, and SNAP-25
Rac	*ras*-related C3 botulinum toxin substrate
ROS	Reactive oxygen species
R-SNARE	SNARE expressing a key arginine residue in the SNARE-binding domain; also known as v-SNARE in exocytosis; members include VAMPs
SFKs	*src* family of non-receptor tyrosine kinases
SNAP	*N*-ethylmaleimide-sensitive factor attachment protein or synaptosomal-associated protein
SNARE	*N*-ethylmaleimide-sensitive factor attachment protein receptor
SV	Secretory vesicle *N*-ethylmaleimide-sensitive factor attachment protein receptor
TeNT	Tetanus neurotoxin
TLR	Toll-like receptor
VAMP	Vesicle-associated membrane protein

1 Receptor-Mediated Exocytosis of Granule-Derived Mediators from Neutrophils

Neutrophil granulocytes are highly responsive, short-lived white blood cells characterized by multilobed nuclei and tightly packed cytoplasmic secretory granules. These cells are key effector cells of the innate immune system and form the first line of defense against invasive pathogens. Derived from the bone marrow, neutrophils are phagocytic white blood cells that respond within minutes by chemotaxis to injured or infected tissue signals, and are usually the first to arrive at inflammatory sites. As sentinel cells, neutrophils migrate along and bind to adhesion molecules on endothelial cell surfaces that line blood vessel walls, then squeeze through them or their tight junctions to subsequently infiltrate the inflamed or infected tissue. Peripheral blood neutrophils are the most abundant leukocyte, accounting for 40–80% of the total population of circulating white blood cells in a healthy human. The largest proportion of the tissue-marginated pool of neutrophils exists in the lungs, where they are fundamentally important in maintaining alveolar homeostasis with lung-resident microorganisms. There is a large body of evidence indicating that neutrophils perform their role in immunity as a double-edged sword, by playing dual contrasting functions in tissue inflammation and its resolution (e.g., pathogen clearance and wound healing) [1]. This is evident in infants born with neutropenia, characterized by neutrophil deficiency, who are susceptible to life-threatening bacterial and fungal infection and require bone marrow transplantation from a suitable HLA-matched donor to survive, while conversely, accelerated accumulation and overactivation of neutrophils may be fatal

to those experiencing sepsis or those diagnosed with acute respiratory distress syndrome [1].

Neutrophil-mediated tissue damage is entirely attributed to the cellular process of degranulation and mediator release. Degranulation is defined as the receptor-mediated release of cytoplasmic mediators and occurs either intracellularly via docking (i.e., anchored) and fusion (i.e., joined) with microbe-laden phagosomes or extracellularly through the exocytotic fusion of granules with the plasma membrane. A diverse array of secreted molecules including antimicrobial proteins, proteolytic enzymes, and other pro-inflammatory substances are stored within granules or synthesized de novo in response to receptor stimulation [2]. These granule-derived mediators contribute primarily to pathogen killing following phagocytosis, and may damage host tissue following extracellular release by exocytosis (refer to Sect. 2). Concomitantly, neutrophils produce and release reactive oxygen species (ROS) by respiratory burst, and these inflammatory mediators promote pathogen clearance as well as facilitate leukocyte recruitment to the inflamed or infected area. The production of ROS serves many functions in neutrophils, and may interact with mechanisms that control degranulation. For example, using the mitochondria-targeted antioxidant SkQ1, Vorobjeva et al. [3] demonstrated the involvement of mitochondrial ROS in oxidative burst promotion of granule exocytosis.

Excessive neutrophil degranulation is a shared characteristic of several inflammatory disorders including acute lung injury, ischemia/reperfusion injury, rheumatoid arthritis, septic shock, and severe asphyxic episodes of asthma [4]. Although inhibition of neutrophil degranulation is a desirable outcome, existing therapies have not been effective in targeting this specific mechanism in neutrophils. Altogether, targeted therapies aimed at inhibiting specific signaling pathways, including calcium (Ca^{2+}) and phospholipid signaling [5, 6], involved in granular exocytosis in neutrophils, that would ultimately result in downregulation of the degranulation response, may prove effective in attenuating undesirable inflammatory sequelae.

1.1 Four Distinct Types of Neutrophil Granule Populations

Neutrophil granules are categorized as primary, azurophilic or peroxidase-positive granules (the latter nomenclatures are based on their affinity for the dye azure A or the presence of the marker, myeloperoxidase [MPO], respectively), secondary or specific granules, gelatinase or tertiary granules, and secretory vesicles (SVs). Granules are released in an hierarchical order from neutrophils based on their developmental stage (reviewed in Cowland and Borregaard [7] and Scapini et al. [2]). Primary granules, as their name indicates, are the first to originate during granulopoiesis at the promyelocyte maturation stage, and contain the oxidant enzyme MPO (stored in azurophilic granules), the serine proteases cathepsin and elastase, as well as other neutrophil-derived bactericidal and cytotoxic mediators [2]. Both MPO and elastase are associated with tissue damage and their presence in blood and tissues is considered a hallmark of systemic inflammation [8]. Secondary and tertiary granules encapsulate an arsenal of antimicrobial substances such as lysozymes, express common adhesion molecules (e.g., CD11b/CD18) on their surfaces, and share classes of functional proteins including vesicle-associated membrane protein 2 (VAMP-2) that play a role in membrane docking and fusion [2]. Despite having similar histological and morphological traits, secondary and tertiary granules are often differentiated using gradient density centrifugation techniques that apply the concept of buoyancy to separate molecules [9]. Finally, secretory vesicle membranes are rich in fMLP receptors and the internal presence of the major human blood plasma protein, serum albumin implies that they form by endocytosis of extracellular fluid [10]. All the above-mentioned granule subtypes remain immobilized in the cytoplasm until phagosomal or plasma membrane receptors transmit signals through a cascade of molecular switches to cytosolic signaling pathways, resulting in actin cytoskeleton-mediated movement of the granules to their site of secretion (Fig. 1).

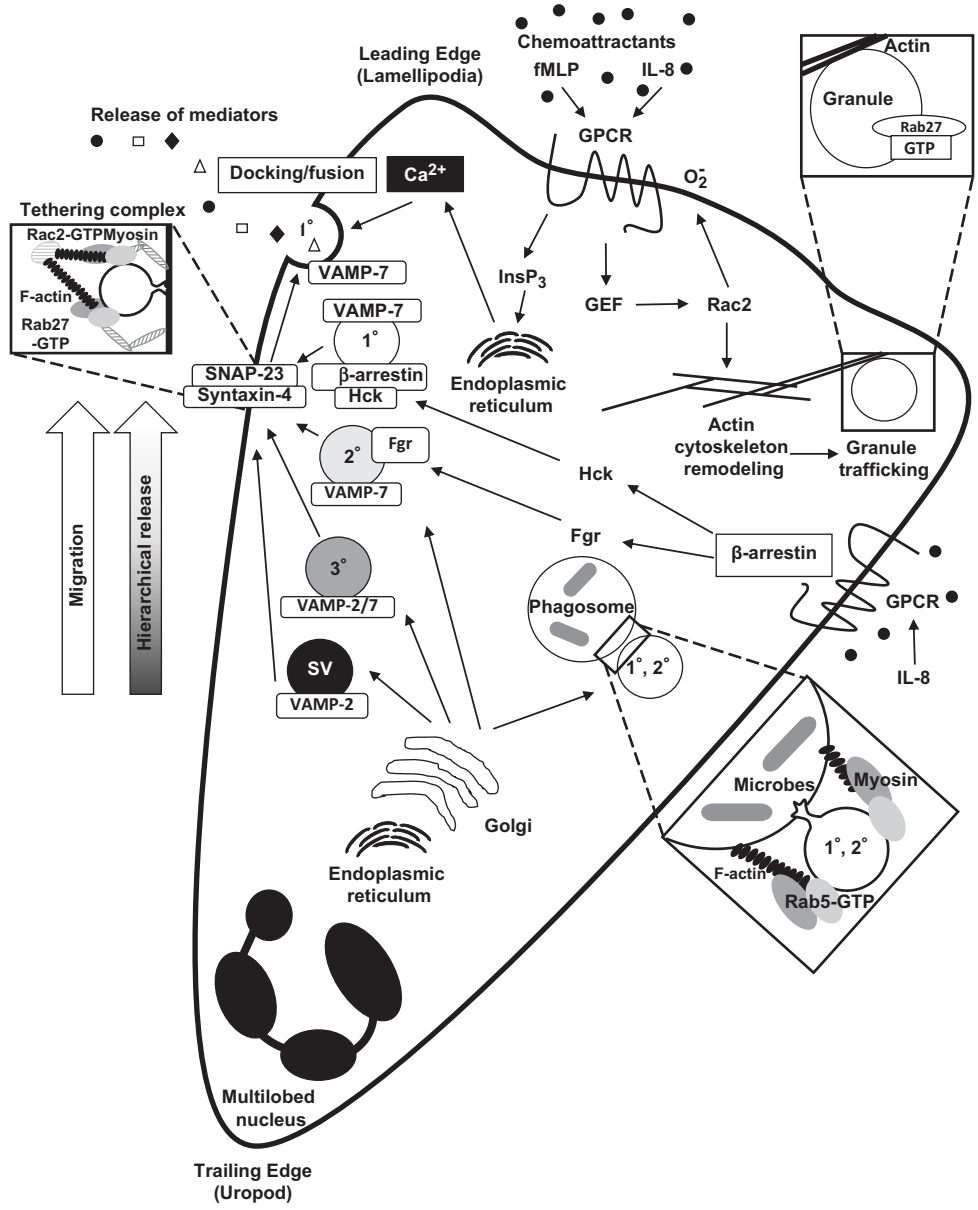


Fig. 1 Schematic representation of postulated regulatory mechanisms and signaling pathways involved in polarized neutrophil degranulation. Activation of GTPase and SNARE signaling pathways play a role in Ca^{2+}-dependent neutrophil degranulation, beginning with binding of a chemoattractant (e.g., fMLP, IL-8, etc.) to a GPCR on the plasma membrane. Chemoattractant exposure causes polarization of the neutrophil to form a leading edge with lamellipodia, in which active actin reorganization takes place, and a trailing edge with uropod formation. Rac is proposed to regulate actin remodeling at the leading edge, as well as granule movement and superoxide release. This receptor-ligand interaction initiates a signal transduction cascade through multiple overlapping and non-redundant signaling pathways that selectively regulate the exocytosis of granule subsets (i.e., primary, secondary, and tertiary granules, as well as secretory vesicles) and the release of their mediator contents. The selective mobilization of primary granules via Rac2 activation by the G protein-mediated GEF is an example of a non-redundant pathway. During hypothesized Rho and Rab GTPase activation, F-actin directs the transport of granules and facilitates their docking and fusion with phagosomes or the plasma membrane for mediator release. Membrane transport facilitated by Rab5 and Rab27 GTPase may differentiate between target membranes, and attach vesicles to

1.2 Four Discrete Stages Involved in Neutrophil Exocytosis

Degranulation from neutrophils may occur through exocytosis or necrosis, leading to release of granule contents or entire intact granules, respectively. Exocytosis, which is defined as the final step of granule fusion with the phagosomal or plasma membrane, occurs through either regulated or constitutive pathways [11]. Regulated exocytosis involves receptor stimulation of granule release, while constitutive exocytosis does not depend on receptor-mediated signaling mechanisms. All cells exhibit constitutive exocytosis, while only specialized secretory cells undergo regulated exocytosis.

In regulated exocytosis, binding of secretagogues to specific neutrophil receptors prompts the transmigration to and subsequent docking and fusion of granules with either phagosomal or plasma membranes where they release their payload (i.e., mediators). This process is generally considered to occur through a series of four discrete stages [12]. The first stage involves the actin cytoskeleton remodeling and microtubule assembly-dependent trafficking of cytoplasmic granules to the target membrane [13]. The outer surface of the granule must be near the inner surface of the desired membrane to initiate Rab and *soluble N*-ethylmaleimide-sensitive factor- (NSF) attachment protein (SNAP) receptor (SNARE) protein-mediated tethering and docking [14] in the second stage prior to contact and ultimate fusion of the two lipid bilayers. The docked granules undergo a series of preparatory reactions (i.e., they become "primed") both to acquire fusion competence and to ensure rapid fusion in the third stage. During the fourth and final stage, fusion of the granule with its target membrane forms a continuous lipid bilayer and promotes the development of a reversible (i.e., able to open and close) fusion pore that facilitates cargo release into the extracellular environment [15]. Completion of these steps not only increases the total surface area of the cell, but also exposes the granule's interior membrane to the exteriorof the cell.

The presence of the energy-rich molecule guanosine triphosphate (GTP), hydrolysis of adenosine triphosphate (ATP) and elevated levels of the second messenger Ca^{2+} represent the minimum functional requirements for intracellular trafficking and exocytosis of neutrophil granules [16, 17]. Target molecules including Ca^{2+}- (e.g., annexin and calmodulin) and GTP- (e.g., heterotrimeric and small monomeric proteins G proteins) binding proteins that accompany the abovementioned effectors are numerous. The high-energy molecule ATP is employed by protein kinases and adenosine triphosphatases (ATPases) to phosphorylate and thus activate downstream effector molecules. Moreover, Ca^{2+}-mediated actin cytoskeleton reorganization produces a mesh that prevents aberrant targeting, docking, priming and fusion of granules with the cell periphery, and must be disassembled for granule exocytosis to occur (refer to Sects. 2.1 and 2.2). Altogether, exocytosis is a selective and energy-dependent process that serves to expel granule-derived mediators out of the cell into the extracellular milieu.

2 Protective Host Defense Mechanisms Exist to Prevent Tissue Damage

Although receptor-mediated degranulation is essential to control the vigor and duration of an inflammatory response while avoiding tissue damage (in the case of phagosome-directed degranulation), it is not the only regulatory mechanism that plays a pivotal role in host defense. Over a decade has passed since Brinkmann et al. [18] first described a novel

Fig. 1 (continued) myosin-type motors required to propel granules along "actin tracks." Finally, chemotactic mediator-bound GPCRs directly bind β-arrestin, which signals through Hck and Fgr, and these phosphoproteins also translocate to primary and secondary granules along with Hck and Fgr to induce granule movement. G protein-coupled receptor (GPCR); guanine nucleotide exchange factor (GEF); guanosine triphosphate (GTP); interleukin-8 (IL-8); inositol trisphosphate ($InsP_3$); *N*-formyl-methionyl-leucyl-phenylalanine (fMLP); secretory vesicle (SV); synaptosomal-associated protein of 23 kDa (SNAP-23); vesicle-associated membrane protein (VAMP)

mechanism that enables the efficient capture and killing of microbial pathogens and coined the term "neutrophil extracellular traps (NETs)" (reviewed in detail elsewhere: [19–21]. Neutrophil-generated NETs composed primarily of histones and deoxyribonucleic acid with primary, secondary and tertiary granule proteins (e.g., elastase and MPO) attached to its backbone are formed via ligand (e.g., interferon-α coupled with complement 5a, interleukin-8 [IL-8], lipopolysaccharide [LPS], and phorbol 12-myristate 13-acetate [PMA]) activation [18, 22–24]. These web-like nuclear structures were deemed highly effective at trapping and killing foreign bodies in vitro by concentrating them into a fibrous mesh, which consequently reduces host tissue exposure [18]. The discovery of NETs was indeed a landmark in neutrophil biology, particularly in relation to mediator release and microbicidal activity explorations, and their formation is now documented as a fundamental cornerstone of the molecular mechanisms. NETs have been shown to be central in a variety of human diseases including atherosclerosis, atherothrombosis [25], lupus-like disease [26], sepsis [27, 28], non-infectious diseases [29], and recently, rhinovirus-induced asthma exacerbations [30].

2.1 Actin Cytoskeleton Dynamics During Exocytosis

Numerous cellular activities including chemotaxis, exocytosis, and phagocytosis depend on remodeling of the actin cytoskeleton. Activated effector molecules target downstream remodeling of the actin cytoskeleton around the periphery of various secretory cell types (e.g., endocrine cells, neurons, neutrophils and mast cells) during receptor-mediated exocytosis. This dynamic, mesh-like cytoskeletal structure acts as a protective barrier against docking and fusion of abnormally accumulated granules beneath the plasma membrane and must be disassembled during exocytosis [31–33]. Studies suggest that stimulation with the bacterial tripeptide fMLP induces cortical ring assembly of typically diffuse F-actin in neutrophils, though this finding may have been attributed to their methodology [34, 35]. Authors of the latter studies used fMLP to activate live neutrophils already adhered to glass coverslips; therefore, cortical F-actin formation may have been induced by adhesion itself rather than by fMLP stimulation. Our group developed a "reverse method" of stimulating suspended neutrophils with fMLP to initiate exocytosis first, and then fixing them in suspension immediately prior to placement on glass coverslips for cell adherence and subsequent staining [36]. This technique allowed us to visualize actin cortical ring assembly and disassembly in resting and cytochalasin B/fMLP-stimulated neutrophils in suspension prior to adherence. Staining with rhodamine-phalloidin revealed an elaborate interconnecting meshwork of cortical F-actin that prevented granule docking and fusion in resting, unstimulated cells in suspension, that was disassembled during receptor activation by fMLP, leading to exocytosis.

Actin filament remodeling has also been implicated in directional neutrophil migration (reviewed in Affolter and Weijer [37]). Elevated levels of polymerized actin are apparent on the leading edge of a neutrophil crawling along a chemotactic gradient toward specific inflammatory foci. Remarkably, uniform concentrations of chemoattractants produce an F-actin-dependent polarized response (i.e., competing signaling pathways promote a 'frontness' and a 'backness' at opposite poles of the cell [38]) in a mobile neutrophil, and its 'frontness' is maintained by the continuous production of activated effector molecules (e.g., 3′-phosphoinositol lipids) in the plasma membrane [39, 40]. A comprehensive immunoblot analysis by Jog et al. [41], demonstrated that the actin cytoskeleton regulates exocytosis of all four neutrophil granule subtypes (i.e., azurophil, gelatinase, secretory, and specific) described above by controlling their access to the plasma membrane and this work partly supports our findings. In agreement with the concept that cytoplasmic F-actin formation is a requirement for primary granule exocytosis, our colocalization analyses revealed an association between fluorescein isothiocyanate-conjugated anti-CD63-labeled granules and polarized F-actin

formed by chemoattractant stimulation [36]. Therefore, the formation of the so-called "actin tracks" that mediate cytoskeleton remodeling in a chemotaxis-dependent manner may also mediate directed granule movement to the plasma membrane for polarized exocytosis.

2.2 Calcium Signaling-Mediated Exocytosis

Second messenger signaling is essential for exocytosis and sufficient neutrophil granule release and can be achieved by increasing intracellular Ca^{2+} concentrations using Ca^{2+} ionophores (e.g., A23187 or ionomycin). The existence of a functional hierarchy of granule subtypes allows for their sequential release (i.e., SVs > tertiary granules > secondary granules > primary granules) in response to increasing Ca^{2+} levels [42–44], which appears to be differentially regulated by specific intracellular signaling pathways. Activation of neutrophil receptors including seven transmembrane-spanning G protein-coupled receptors (GPCRs; e.g., fMLP ligand coupled to the formyl peptide receptor) and chemokine receptors (e.g., the IL-8 receptor, CXCR1) is known increase intracellular Ca^{2+} levels [45, 46]. Although specific target molecules for Ca^{2+} in the context of neutrophil degranulation are likely to be numerous and have not yet been fully identified, several Ca^{2+}-binding proteins including annexins, calmodulin and protein kinase C have been proposed to play a prominent role in granule translocation and exocytosis in neutrophils [47–51]. Taken together, Ca^{2+} is an essential signaling compound for regulated endocytosis processes in neutrophils and a variety of other excitable cells.

2.3 Role of Phospholipids in Regulating Neutrophil Degranulation

The regulatory role of phospholipids, especially polyphosphoinositides, in neutrophil degranulation has been studied extensively [52–54]. The mammalian phosphatidylinositol transfer protein mediates phosphatidylinositol transport between membrane compartments [55]. Phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate (PIP_2) not only regulates the actin cytoskeleton but also acts as a substrate for both phospholipase C and phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (PI3K) [55]. Regions likely rich in PIP_2 (e.g., plasma and granule membranes) provide important binding sites for pleckstrin homology-containing intracellular signaling molecules (e.g., the guanine nucleotide exchange factor [GEF], Vav, which signals its downstream effector, Rho family guanosine triphosphatases (GTPases) [56–58], which regulate many cellular functions by catalyzing hydrolysis of GTP to guanosine diphosphate (GDP). Using permeabilized HL-60 cells, Fensome et al. [59] demonstrated that PI3K catalytic subunit γ (PI3Kγ)-induced production of PIP_2 is necessary for and restores granule exocytosis. Moreover, phospholipase D and its product, phosphatidic acid, are of central importance for neutrophil degranulation and have been implicated in the release of primary and secondary granules [60]. Membrane curvature generation and membrane lipid remodeling are key for intracellular trafficking and other degranulation-related processes such as membrane fusion and scission [61]. Phosphatidic acid formed from lysophosphatidic acid regulates intracellular membrane fission and although the exact molecular mechanisms remain unknown, it has been postulated that phosphatidic acid plays a role in the bending, fission and local curvature of the membrane [62]. The lipid kinase FYVE domain-containing phosphatidylinositol 3-phosphate 5-kinase (PIKfyve) generates phosphatidylinositol-3,5-bisphosphate and phosphatidylinositol-5-phosphate [63]. While lysosomal-associated membrane protein 1-positive lysosomes were shown to become engorged, primary, secondary and tertiary granule secretion was not affected by PIKfyve inactivation [63]. Although PIKfyve has little direct control of granules, its deficiency may impair their biogenesis and function in neutrophils [63]. Altogether, phospholipids play a central role in degranulation, and are fundamental regulatory molecules in signaling to protein kinases for phosphorylation of downstream targets.

2.4 Phosphorylation Signaling and Protein Kinases in Granule Exocytosis

Receptor-mediated phosphorylation events by kinases, a highly conserved mechanism for orchestrating neutrophil degranulation, commence at the level of receptor activation and lead to granule exocytosis. Kinases play a major role in cellular activation processes and these key regulatory enzymes themselves are often phosphorylated upon activation by upstream molecules. In addition, different amino acid resides in effector molecules determine the kinase-substrate interaction affinity. Kinase phosphorylation specificity involves the transfer of a high-energy phosphate group from a donor molecule (i.e., intracellular ATP) to an amino acid site causing conformational changes and ensuing activation of the effector molecule. Formyl peptide receptor stimulation by the fMLP ligand triggers phosphorylation of various kinases and subsequent downstream activation of their respective effector pathways. Two distinct families of kinases, serine/threonine and tyrosine, play a role in cell receptor signaling by transferring a phosphate group to specific amino acid residues (Ser/Thr or Tyr) in target proteins. The latter family is further subdivided into receptor-associated and nonreceptor or cytoplasmic (e.g., Src) tyrosine kinases based on the presence of a transmembrane domain and intracellular location, respectively.

The Src family of non-receptor tyrosine kinases (SFKs) regulate receptor-mediated exocytosis of granule-derived mediators from neutrophils. Three neutrophil-expressed, fMLP-activated SFK members, Hck, Fgr, and Lyn, have been implicated in the release of proinflammatory mediators from activated neutrophils in vitro [64]. Cytosolic Hck and Fgr kinases translocate to and associate with MPO-positive primary and lactoferrin (LTF)-containing secondary granules [65, 66], while leading edge recruitment of Lyn controls neutrophil adhesion [67]. In addition to their actin polymerization and superoxide anion releasing capabilities, Hck and Fgr also regulate activation of Vav1, an upstream GEF activator of Rac GTPases (see Sect. 2.3) [58]. Selective recruitment of SFKs implies that diverse signaling pathways have evolved to facilitate exocytosis of each granule subset from neutrophils. The SFK inhibitor PP1 was shown to prevent the release of all granule subtypes, except tertiary granules, from fMLP-stimulated neutrophils [68]. Using $Hck^{-/-}Fgr^{-/-}Lyn^{-/-}$ triple knockout mice-derived neutrophils, Mocsai et al. [68] also demonstrated a p38 mitogen-activated protein (MAP) kinase activity-correlated deficiency in the release of LTF from secondary granules, and suggested that SFKs carry out their functions upstream from p38 MAP kinases. While the p38 MAP kinase inhibitor, SB203580, decreased both primary and secondary granule release, treatment with the extracellular signal-regulated kinases (ERKs) 1 and 2 activity-blocking MAP kinase inhibitor PD98059 did not affect primary and secondary granule nor secretory vesicle exocytosis from fMLP-stimulated neutrophils [68]. The latter finding suggests that ERK1/2 are not involved in granule release from fMLP-stimulated neutrophils. Overall, secretory vesicle and specific granule exocytosis depend on p38 MAP kinases, and Hck, Fgr, Lyn, as well as p38 MAP kinases likely execute their functions near the formyl peptide receptor to regulate an early step of the exocytosis process.

In contrast, incubation of neutrophils with the periodontal pathogen *Filifactor alocis* (live and heat-killed) was recently shown to induce granule exocytosis via interaction with Toll-like receptor 2 (TLR-2) and through ERK1/2 and p38 MAP kinase activation [69], suggesting that more complex secretagogues than fMLP may rely on ERK1/2 for degranulation. Moreover, Potera et al. [70] found that tumor necrosis factor-α (TNF-α) stimulation resulted in ROS generation and gelatinase granule mobilization, and this priming likely involved both ERK1/2 and p38 MAP kinases [69]. Low-level ROS production by priming was also reported by Volk et al. [71], who found that low concentrations of TNF-α increased expression of CD11b located at the cell surface through degranulation. Although TNF-α was not solely sufficient to mobilize primary granules, secondary stimulation with fMLP in addition to TNF-α increased the release of granule-derived elastase

[70]. Elastase release was even more pronounced when ROS from (NADPH) oxidase was absent, which suggests that the latter enzyme plays a role in decreasing elastase-related inflammation [70]. Overall, kinases are essential signaling molecules that play a modulatory role in neutrophil degranulation.

2.5 β-Arrestins Activate Granule Exocytosis Signaling Pathways

Cytosolic β-arrestin scaffold proteins play an important role in chemokine receptor-mediated signaling [72] and promote primary and secondary granule exocytosis from neutrophils [73] by acting at plasma and granule membranes. These phosphoproteins initially characterized for their role in endocytosis of the high-affinity IL-8 chemokine receptor, CXCR1, uncouple GPCR from heterotrimeric G proteins and bind to the CXCR1 receptor's cytoplasmic tail [73, 74]. Indeed, treatment with high concentrations of IL-8 can promote granule release via CXCR1 through Hck and Fgr-mediated processes [72]. Interaction of both β-arrestins 1 and 2 with cofilin and chronophin were deemed essential in actin reorganization, pseudopodia polarization and subsequent directional migration of neutrophils [75]. Increased neutrophil infiltration to the inflammatory site was observed in mice lacking β-arrestin 2 [76]. Altogether, β-arrestins play key roles in chemokine-mediated migration and degranulation of neutrophils.

2.6 Requirement of Guanosine Triphosphatases in Granule Exocytosis

The binding of GTP to intracellular effector molecules is also needed for exocytosis of granules. Granule-derived mediator secretion has been reported in non-hydrolyzable or slowly hydrolyzable G protein-activating analog guanosine 5′-O-[γ-thio]triphosphate (GTPγS)-treated permeabilized or patch-clamped neutrophils [77] suggesting that GTP-binding proteins (e.g., GTPases) are important in granule trafficking within and release from neutrophils. Heterotrimeric G proteins and *ras*-related monomeric GTPases are among the most extensively studied and best understood families of regulatory GTPases identified in eukaryotic cells [78]. Heterotrimeric G proteins are typically associated with the cytosolic face of the plasma membrane and transmit receptor signals to the cytoplasm, whereas the *ras*-related GTPases likely found near the actin cytoskeleton, in the cytoplasm, or on membranes play diverse regulatory roles in neutrophil activation. *Ras*-related GTPases behave as on–off molecular switches that control intracellular signaling events, and when turned on via GTP-binding, these small monomeric molecules trigger the association of other GTPases with their respective sites. Hydrolysis of GTP to GDP on the *ras*-related GTPase activates the next effector molecule in the signaling pathway. Noted effects of the poorly-hydrolyzable yet potent exocytosis stimulator, GTPγS, indicate that GTP-bound forms of GTPases induce downstream signaling events leading to exocytosis, rather than formation of GDP by GTP cleavage, in neutrophils and other myeloid cells [16, 79]. Interestingly, GTPγS strongly inhibits Rab GTPases [80], suggesting that distally positioned *ras*-related GTPases (such as Rho-related GTPases, which are strongly activated by GTPγS) are required rather than Rab GTPases during the final steps of membrane fusion.

2.6.1 Rho GTPases in Cytoskeletal Arrangement and Reactive Species Generation

Three prototypical members of the Rho GTPase subfamily, Rho, Rac, and Cdc42 [81–83], fill major regulatory roles in chemotaxis, actin cytoskeleton reorganization, and ROS release. Rho GTPases may be inhibited upon glucosylation by several bacterial toxins including *Clostridium difficile* toxin B and *Clostridium sordellii* lethal toxin, which have been useful tools in deciphering the role of Rho GTPases in cellular functions [84, 85]. Three ras-related C3 botulinum toxin substrate (Rac) isoforms, Rac1, Rac2, and Rac3,

exist in neutrophils, and Rac1 and Rac2 share 92% amino acid sequence homology (the last 10 amino acids in their carboxyl termini differ). This high sequence homology contributes to the interchangeably regulatory roles of Rac1 and Rac2 in pathogen-induced superoxide anion production through NADPH oxidase activation [86–89]. Although Rac binding is undoubtedly important for activation of NADPH oxidase, it is unclear whether GTP binding by Rac is essential for the assembly of this enzyme complex. The commonly used inducer of superoxide anion production, PMA, for example, was found to have both positive [90] and negative [91] effects on Rac-GTP formation in human neutrophils. In addition, the Rac inhibitor NSC23766 [92] failed to block PMA- or fMLP-induced superoxide anion release, while it was shown to significantly decrease fMLP-induced Rac1-GTP and Rac2-GTP formation in neutrophils [36], suggesting that activation of the NADPH oxidase complex may occur without the need for GTP-bound forms of Rac protein. Moreover, Rac2 has been shown to induce F-actin formation [93] and is the preferred NADPH oxidase activator in neutrophils due to its distinct carboxyl-terminal sequence from Rac1 [94]. Rac2 also serves important selective functions in neutrophil degranulation, and homozygous gene deletion of *rac2* in murine models disrupts primary granule exocytosis from bone marrow-derived neutrophils [95]. Compensatory overexpression of Rac1 occurs in $Rac2^{-/-}$ neutrophils, suggesting that Rac1 is unable to rescue the Rac2-deficient phenotype, and emphasizes the selective and distinct (from Rac1) role of Rac2 in regulating translocation and exocytosis of primary granule from neutrophils [93, 94, 96]. Defective primary granule exocytosis from $Rac2^{-/-}$ neutrophils was attributed to actin-dependent translocation machinery that requires cytoskeletal remodeling to direct the movement of granules to the plasma membrane. Effector molecules that regulate actin rearrangement downstream of Rac2 must be identified to fully describe and enhance our understanding of the complex signaling pathways involved in Rac2-mediated release of primary granules from neutrophils.

2.6.2 Rab GTPases Catalyze Downstream Exocytotic Events

Signaling events downstream of receptors and kinases must act proximally to activate certain factors (i.e., Rab GTPases) involved in early granule transmigration to and fusion at the plasma membrane. Unlike Rho GTPases that may promote the distal steps of granule movement via actin remodeling, the large Rab family (>60 isoforms [97]) of small monomeric GTPases (and SNAREs described in Sect. 2.7) catalyze exocytotic events through SNARE molecules. The membrane-associated transport-facilitating Rab GTPases attach vesicles to myosin V-type motors, and engage "velcro" effector complexes involved in vesicle tethering (distinguished from SNARE-mediated docking) to exocytosis sites [98, 99]. Rab proteins and their effector complexes are found in granule membranes where they direct specific subsets to and select docking sites for exocytosis [98, 100]. The Rab GTPase isoforms Rab3 and Rab27 have been reported to facilitate vesicle docking at the plasma membrane of neuronal and endocrine cells [101, 102], as well as cytotoxic T lymphocytes [103], respectively. Neutrophils also express these Rab isoforms (reference). While the function of Rab3 in neutrophil degranulation is not clear, Rab27 has been extensively investigated for its role in neutrophil exocytosis.

Human neutrophil granules copurify with three Rab GTPases, Rab3a, Rab4, and Rab5a [104]. Upregulated expression of Rab3D is associated with myeloid cell differentiation into granulocytes [105]. Furthermore, the Rab3D isoform was shown to interact with the Rab3-associated kinase, which is capable of phosphorylating and consequently inactivating the Q-SNARE syntaxin-4 predominantly found at the plasma membrane of mast cells [106]. This interaction implies a negative regulatory step between Rabs and SNAREs, and offers an explanation as to why Rabs must go through a ubiquitous biochemical cycle of GTP binding and hydrolysis to serve as molecular switches for catalyzing the assembly of the protein complexes that activate fusion machinery [107]. However, defects in granule maturation but not exocytosis were noted in

Rab3D knockout mice-derived mast cells and endocrine tissues, suggesting that Rab3D may not be important in regulation of exocytosis, but rather for homeostatic maintenance of granules [108]. In contrast, Rab5a regulates intracellular fusion between granules and pathogen-containing phagosomes in neutrophils [109] and other phagocytic cells, suggesting an endosomal function [110–112].

Recently, Johnson et al. [8] identified small-molecules (i.e., nitroaromatic group-containing structures) named neutrophil exocytosis inhibitors (Nexinhibs) that prevent the interaction between Rab27a and its effector, JFC1. These small molecule inhibitors of neutrophil exocytosis and inflammation did not affect other critical immune responses including phagocytosis and NET production [8]. Certain reversible Nexinhibs (e.g., Nexinhib20) have been shown to decrease neutrophil infiltration into the liver and kidney of mice, as well as reduce levels of plasma secretory proteins released by neutrophils [8]. Cell membrane-associated adhesion molecules that mediate neutrophil adhesion are upregulated through the exocytotic process [8]. The inhibitory effect on tissue infiltration was likely due to inhibition of cell membrane adhesion molecule upregulation in endothelial cells, as well as diminished exocytosis of primary granules from neutrophils [8]. A similar decrease in plasma secretory protein levels from neutrophils was observed in Rab27a knockout mice, though the number of infiltrating neutrophils remained unaffected. Although inhibition of Rab27a-JFC1 interactions resulted in decreased neutrophil exocytosis and in vivo inflammatory activity, the innate immune functions of neutrophils were not compromised [8]. Proinflammatory components were not selectively released during degranulation; therefore, numerous components are secreted from the cell in Rab27-dependent secretion [8]. Rab27a is also known to regulate ROS production, and Nexinhibs reduced extracellular ROS production by decreasing upregulation of the NADPH oxidase subunit, cytochrome *b*558, at the cell membrane [8].

Singh et al. [113] exposed Rab27b knockout and Rab27a/b double knockout mice to chemokines (macrophage inflammatory protein 2 and leukotriene B_4) and noted impaired neutrophil migration into tissues. The Rab27a/b double knockout mice showed impaired neutrophil recruitment in the lungs, but this effect was not evident after LPS-stimulation [113]. These results indicate that Rab27b regulates chemotaxis-induced migration of neutrophils. Given that neutrophil movement from both mouse models were equally impaired, Rab27a likely functions upstream to transport granules to the cell periphery, and then Rab27b regulates their fusion with the membrane [113].

It is known that Rac and Rho GTPase cross-talk directs exploration of cellular shape space and morphological heterogeneity [114]; therefore, it would be interesting to determine whether Rho and Rab GTPases cross-talk during degranulation. Cross-talk mediated by the regulatory protein Rho GDP dissociation inhibitor α has been shown to occur between closely related Rho GTPases [115] and these signaling pathway communication mechanisms drive migration toward chemotactic stimuli in neutrophils [40, 82] and in other cell types [116, 117]. Mechanisms driving cross-talk between multiple GTPases would allow granules to spatially and temporally synchronize Rho GTPase activation, to induce "actin track" formation and subsequent Rab GTPase association, and to self-regulate their exocytosis by recruitment of actin-based motors.

2.7 SNARE Molecule-Mediated Granule Docking and Fusion in Exocytosis

The SNARE paradigm is based on the notion that intracellular receptors recognize secretory granules and guide their docking/fusion to target membranes during the final stage of exocytosis. This model states that a vesicle-associated SNARE (R-SNARE, named for its expression of a key arginine residue in the SNARE-binding domain, and formerly known as v-SNARE) protein on a SV binds (in trans) to a Q-SNARE protein (named for expression of a glutamine residue in SNARE domain) on the target membrane to

form a SNARE complex that mediates interactions between the vesicle and the plasma membrane [118, 119]. Mechanistic insights into highly conserved, membrane-bound SNARE complexes that play key roles in vesicle docking and fusion by all cell types were initially gained from in vitro studies using neuronal and yeast cell models [119, 120]. The exocytotic SNARE complex comprised of both v-SNAREs (e.g., VAMP-2/synaptobrevin) and t-SNAREs (e.g., synaptosomal-associated protein 25 kDa [SNAP-25] and syntaxin-1A) can stimulate vesicle fusion [118]. Formation of the SNARE complex requires four coiled-coil structure α helices, two from syntaxin-1A and VAMP-2 and the other two helices are derived from the SNAP-25 molecule [118]. The SNARE motif is a term used to describe the binding region of the three SNARE molecule associated with the four α helices. Membrane fusion depends on the cytosolic AAA ATPase family protein, NSF, that functions to disassemble the SNARE complex through interactions with α, β, or γ-SNAPs allowing reuse of SNARE component proteins after exocytosis [118, 119].

Remarkably, the bonds within a SNARE complex are highly stable and resistant to treatment with the detergent sodium dodecyl sulphate [121]. However, SNARE molecules including VAMP/synaptobrevin are targeted and susceptible to cleavage by clostridial neurotoxins containing zinc endopeptidase activity including botulinum neurotoxins (BoNTs) and tetanus neurotoxin (TeNT) [122]. The deleterious effects of BoNTs and TeNT holotoxins on intracellular SNARE molecules likely form the molecular basis of flaccid and spastic paralyses, respectively. Both BoNTs and TeNT specifically act on neuronal cells that possess membrane ganglioside-binding sites for the heavy chain components of these neurotoxins [123]. Neuronal and non-neuronal tissues widely express VAMP-2 [124] and other SNARE isoforms (e.g., syntaxin-4 and SNAP-23) were identified in cells not associated with the nervous system [125].

Neutrophils also express several identified SNARE isoforms including VAMP-2 and syntaxin-4 [44]. The latter study demonstrated that VAMP-2 was predominantly localized in $CD35^+$ SVs and tertiary granules, and Ca^{2+} ionophore stimulation caused movement of these $VAMP\text{-}2^+$ vesicles to the plasma membrane. Using reverse transcriptase-polymerase chain reaction, Martin-Martin et al. [126] detected several human messenger ribonucleic acid encoding syntaxin genes (i.e., 1A, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 11, and 16) in both neutrophils and in the neutrophil-like human promyelocytic leukemia (HL-60) cell line. Antibodies and permeabilizing agents are powerful tools for exploring the exocytotic functions of SNARE molecules in neutrophils. Antibodies against SNAP-23 and syntaxin-6 applied to Ca^{2+}- and GTPγS-stimulated electropermeabilized neutrophils revealed that these SNARE isoforms are important in regulating secondary granule exocytosis [127]. Moreover, Ca^{2+}- and GTPγS-induced exocytosis from electro-permeabilized neutrophils were effectively blocked by syntaxin-4 and VAMP-2 antibodies [128]. The latter two exocytosis-focused studies employed flow cytometry analyses to determine whether surface expression of the primary granule marker, CD63, and the secondary granule marker, CD66b, was upregulated in Ca^{2+}- and GTPγS-stimulated cells. Anti-VAMP-2 did not affect $CD63^+$ primary granule exocytosis but prevented CD66b upregulation on the surfaces of stimulated cells indicating the involvement of VAMP-2 in secondary granule exocytosis. Syntaxin 4- and VAMP-1/7-mediated release of primary granules has also been reported [127–129].

The Munc13-4 tethering factor functions via a Ca^{2+}-favoured syntaxin 7 and VAMP-8 interaction [130]. Neutrophils lacking Munc13-4 display exocytotic defects and improper movement of late endosomal proteins to the phagosome [130]. Furthermore, Munc13-4 directly regulates TLR-9-dependent signaling that increases neutrophil adhesion molecule/receptor CD11b at the cell surface [130]. Altogether, these findings indicate that Munc13-4 regulates TLR-9 activation and mediates endosomal release [130]. In a separate study, Johnson et al. [131] demonstrated that Munc13-4 is a Rab11-binding protein that regulates $Rab11^+$ vesicle trafficking and docking at the plasma membrane during exocytosis. Therefore, the interaction between Rab11 and

Munc13-4 is a potential target for controlling inflammation [131]. It has been demonstrated that Munc13-14 binds to Rab27a [131]. Using Rab27a or Munc13-4 deficient neutrophils, Ramadass et al. [132] showed that GM-CSF cytokine-dependent priming did not induce exocytosis in the absence of Rab27 and interestingly, exocytosis was present in Munc13-4 deficient cells. Rab27a and its effector Munc13-4 were not required for Cd11b mobilization in GM-CSF-primed neutrophils unless the cells were stimulated with nucleic acid-sensing TLR ligand, which suggests that both Rab27a and Munc13-4 play a role in endocytic TLR maturation [132]. Furthermore, Rab27a is required for proper matrix metalloprotease 9 (MMP-9; stored in specific and tertiary granules) and MPO exocytosis [132]. Although the secretory factors Rab27 and Munc13-4 mediate MMP-9 and MPO release, their involvement in exocytosis after GM-CSF priming is less consistent [132].

In addition, characteristics of VAMPs 4 [133], 5 [134], 7 [135–138], and 8 [139–141] have been described in non-neuronal tissues. We and others have reported high levels of VAMP-7 expression in most granule subsets and have proposed that the exocytotic release of primary, secondary and tertiary granules is mediated by this SNARE isoform [79, 129]. Treatment of streptolysin O-*permeabilized* human neutrophils with low anti-VAMP-7 antibody concentrations blocked the release of pre-stored MPO, LTF, and MMP-9 mediators from neutrophil granules, similar to eosinophils [142]. The above findings suggest that the SNARE VAMP-7 broadly controls exocytotic trafficking of many granule populations in neutrophils. Similarly, cytokine release is dependent on the Q-SNARE STX3 in differentiated HL-60 cells that resemble neutrophils [143]. STX3 was required for the release of IL-1α, IL-1α, IL-12β, and CCL4, as well as MMP-9 exocytosis in gelatinase granules of differentiated HL-60 cells [143]. Furthermore, STX3 has been shown to partly colocalize with and regulate exocytosis of gelatinase granules and secretory vesicles [143]. Altogether, SNARE isoforms bind several cognate partners and fill key binding roles in membrane fusion.

2.8 Potential Role of Other Regulatory Molecules in Neutrophil Exocytosis

Other regulatory molecules involved in neutrophil degranulation include the a2 isoform of V-ATPase (a2V), the protein tyrosine phosphatase MEG2 (PTP-MEG2), and myristoylated alanine-rich C kinase substrate (MARCKS). The putative endosomal pH sensor a2V is located chiefly on primary granules and to a lesser extent on the surface of other three granule subtypes (i.e., secondary and tertiary granules, as well as SVs) [144]. Indeed, a2V was not present on the surface of resting neutrophils, suggesting that a2V may be a valuable biomarker for activated neutrophils [144]. The presence of a2V on the plasma membrane when cells were incubated with a weak base indicates that the granule-associated a2V isoform is important for granule fusion and for maintaining proper intraluminal pH gradients [144]. The nonreceptor transport vesicle (e.g., primary, secondary, and tertiary granules)-associated PTP-MEG2 facilitates membrane trafficking throughout the cell via NSF dephosphorylation [145]. NSF is a cytosolic ATPase that allows repeated membrane fusion events by cycling SNARE proteins between their bound and unbound states [146]. The latter study was the first to show that NSF possesses a tyrosine-phosphorylated residue, and that dephosphorylation of this key amino acid residue by PTP-MEG2 induces binding of a different cytosolic protein (i.e., α-SNAP), also required for SNARE cycling between confirmation structures [146]. Both NSF and α-SNAP proteins are needed to promote vesicular fusion with either phagosomal or plasma membranes. Enlarged granules were observed in mutant NSF-expressing cells, indicating that a dephosphorylated form of NSF bound to α-SNAP is required for repeat homotypic fusion of granule with target membranes [146]. Additionally, PTP-MEG2 activation by the polyphosphoinositide PIP_2 further implicates the involvement of this intracellular signaling molecule in granule membrane fusion events [146]. The protein kinase C- and Ca^{2+}-calmodulin-regulated protein MARCKS was originally known for its actin filament cross-

linking abilities [147] and is now considered a requirement for the release of primary granules from neutrophils [148]. This finding may provide new insights into a novel mechanism that integrates Ca^{2+}-induced exocytosis with actin polymerization in neutrophils.

3 Future Prospects

Our understanding of the regulatory mechanisms underlying neutrophil degranulation has progressed considerably over the past decade, and most of what we know about the signaling pathways activated during this process is presented in Fig. 1. Neutrophils and their granule-derived products are key components involved in the regulation of several autoinflammatory diseases and infectious disorders [149]. Recently, several reports in the clinical literature have described the characteristics and functions of a variety of intracellular signaling molecules present in neutrophil granulocytes. These regulatory molecules mediate the transmigration of membrane-bound SVs and facilitate their docking and fusion with either a microbe-laden phagosome or with the plasma membrane for cargo exocytosis. Bacterial toxins target and inhibit the function of many of these molecules; therefore, exotoxins and endotoxins may be employed to modulate neutrophil degranulation. Despite these new contributions to the field of clinical immunology, many challenges in identifying exact molecular mechanisms by which neutrophils traffic granules and release inflammatory mediators remain. We have highlighted several gaps in current knowledge including the roles of Rab3 and Rab27, the docking capabilities of Rab5, and the specific target molecules for Ca^{2+} during neutrophil degranulation.

Further analysis of the activated signaling pathways involved granule exocytosis from neutrophils is required for the development of new drugs that inhibit neutrophil degranulation in both airway diseases and inflammatory disorders. Although multiple inhibitors have been developed for proximal signaling in neutrophils (e.g., the p38 MAP kinase inhibitor JNJ 28610244 [150] and the broadly specific phosphodiesterase inhibitor pentoxifylline [151]), these are not specific for degranulation and can block other neutrophil activation mechanisms such as cell migration, nuclear transcription, respiratory burst, and shape change. To date, at least two inhibitors of the distal signaling pathway involved in neutrophil exocytosis have been reported: the cell-permeable fusion protein, TAT-SNAP-23 [152], and the exocytosis-specific Nexinhibs, described above, that interfere with Rab27a-dependent secretory functions in neutrophils [8]. Intravenous injection of TAT-SNAP-23 was shown to ameliorate neutrophil degranulation-induced acute lung injury in rats, as indicated by reductions in both CD18 surface expression and in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid-derived granule proteins [152]. These molecules have considerable potential for advancing the development of adjuvant therapeutic strategies targeted at acute inflammation, arthritis, sepsis, and other conditions characterized by the release of secretory proteins [8, 151].

Academics continue to collaborate with clinician scientists and patients in search of clinical biomarkers and therapeutic agents for several autoimmune, inflammatory and infectious diseases. However, more concerted and coordinated efforts are required to close the gap between mechanistic understanding and clinical practice. Researchers and clinicians interested in the study of neutrophil degranulation have the potential to build on the great progress already made and we are excited to see the impact that future discoveries will have on human health over the next decade.

References

1. Parkos CA (2016) Neutrophil-epithelial interactions: a double-edged sword. Am J Pathol 186(6):1404–1416. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ajpath.2016.02.001
2. Scapini P, Tamassia N, Pucillo C, Cassatella MA (2013) Granulocytes and mast cells. Fundamental immunology, 7th edn. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Philadelphia
3. Vorobjeva N, Prikhodko A, Galkin I, Pletjushkina O, Zinovkin R, Sud'ina G, Chernyak B, Pinegin B (2017) Mitochondrial reactive oxygen species are involved in chemoattractant-induced oxidative burst

and degranulation of human neutrophils in vitro. Eur J Cell Biol 96(3):254–265. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejcb.2017.03.003
4. Skubitz KM (1999) Neutrophilic leukocytes. In: Wintrobe's Clinical Hematology. Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore
5. Lacy P (2006) Mechanisms of degranulation in neutrophils. Allergy Asthma Clin Immunol 2(3):98–108. https://doi.org/10.1186/1710-1492-2-3-98
6. Futosi K, Fodor S, Mocsai A (2013) Neutrophil cell surface receptors and their intracellular signal transduction pathways. Int Immunopharmacol 17(4):1185–1197. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.intimp.2013.11.010
7. Cowland JB, Borregaard N (2016) Granulopoiesis and granules of human neutrophils. Immunol Rev 273(1):11–28. https://doi.org/10.1111/imr.12440
8. Johnson JL, Ramadass M, He J, Brown SJ, Zhang J, Abgaryan L, Biris N, Gavathiotis E, Rosen H, Catz SD (2016) Identification of neutrophil exocytosis inhibitors (Nexinhibs), small molecule inhibitors of neutrophil exocytosis and inflammation: druggability of the small GTPase Rab27a. J Biol Chem 291(50):25965–25982. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M116.741884
9. Kjeldsen L, Sengelov K, Lollike M, Nielsen H, Borregaard N (1994) Isolation and characterization of gelatinase granules from human neutrophils. Blood 83:1640–1649
10. Faurschou M, Borregaard N (2003) Neutrophil granules and secretory vesicles in inflammation. Microbes Infect 5(14):1317–1327
11. Lacy P, Stow JL (2011) Cytokine release from innate immune cells: association with diverse membrane trafficking pathways. Blood 118(1):9–18. https://doi.org/10.1182/blood-2010-08-265892
12. Toonen RF, Verhage M (2003) Vesicle trafficking: pleasure and pain from SM genes. Trends Cell Biol 13(4):177–186
13. Burgoyne RD, Morgan A (2003) Secretory granule exocytosis. Physiol Rev 83(2):581–632
14. Stow JL, Manderson AP, Murray RZ (2006) SNAREing immunity: the role of SNAREs in the immune system. Nat Rev Immunol 6(12):919–929
15. Lee JJ, Rosenberg HF (2013) Eosinophils in health and disease. Elsevier, Waltham
16. Nusse O, Lindau M (1988) The dynamics of exocytosis in human neutrophils. J Cell Biol 107(6 Pt 1):2117–2123
17. Theander S, Lew DP, Nusse O (2002) Granule-specific ATP requirements for Ca2+-induced exocytosis in human neutrophils. Evidence for substantial ATP-independent release. J Cell Sci 115(Pt 14):2975–2983
18. Brinkmann V, Reichard U, Goosmann C, Fauler B, Uhlemann Y, Weiss DS, Weinrauch Y, Zychlinsky A (2004) Neutrophil extracellular traps kill bacteria. Science 303(5663):1532–1535. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1092385
19. Nauseef WM, Kubes P (2016) Pondering neutrophil extracellular traps with healthy skepticism. Cell Microbiol 18(10):1349–1357. https://doi.org/10.1111/cmi.12652
20. Lee KH, Kronbichler A, Park DD, Park Y, Moon H, Kim H, Choi JH, Choi Y, Shim S, Lyu IS, Yun BH, Han Y, Lee D, Lee SY, Yoo BH, Lee KH, Kim TL, Kim H, Shim JS, Nam W, So H, Choi S, Lee S, Shin JI (2017) Neutrophil extracellular traps (NETs) in autoimmune diseases: a comprehensive review. Autoimmun Rev. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.autrev.2017.09.012
21. Sorensen OE, Borregaard N (2016) Neutrophil extracellular traps – the dark side of neutrophils. J Clin Invest 126(5):1612–1620. https://doi.org/10.1172/JCI84538
22. Martinelli S, Urosevic M, Daryadel A, Oberholzer PA, Baumann C, Fey MF, Dummer R, Simon HU, Yousefi S (2004) Induction of genes mediating interferon-dependent extracellular trap formation during neutrophil differentiation. J Biol Chem 279(42):44123–44132. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M405883200
23. Ma AC, Kubes P (2008) Platelets, neutrophils, and neutrophil extracellular traps (NETs) in sepsis. J Thromb Haemost 6(3):415–420. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1538-7836.2007.02865.x
24. Wartha F, Beiter K, Normark S, Henriques-Normark B (2007) Neutrophil extracellular traps: casting the NET over pathogenesis. Curr Opin Microbiol 10(1):52–56. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mib.2006.12.005
25. Doring Y, Soehnlein O, Weber C (2017) Neutrophil extracellular traps in atherosclerosis and atherothrombosis. Circ Res 120(4):736–743. https://doi.org/10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.116.309692
26. Lood C, Blanco LP, Purmalek MM, Carmona-Rivera C, De Ravin SS, Smith CK, Malech HL, Ledbetter JA, Elkon KB, Kaplan MJ (2016) Neutrophil extracellular traps enriched in oxidized mitochondrial DNA are interferogenic and contribute to lupus-like disease. Nat Med 22(2):146–153. https://doi.org/10.1038/nm.4027
27. Clark SR, Ma AC, Tavener SA, McDonald B, Goodarzi Z, Kelly MM, Patel KD, Chakrabarti S, McAvoy E, Sinclair GD, Keys EM, Allen-Vercoe E, Devinney R, Doig CJ, Green FH, Kubes P (2007) Platelet TLR4 activates neutrophil extracellular traps to ensnare bacteria in septic blood. Nat Med 13(4):463–469. https://doi.org/10.1038/nm1565
28. Czaikoski PG, Mota JM, Nascimento DC, Sonego F, Castanheira FV, Melo PH, Scortegagna GT, Silva RL, Barroso-Sousa R, Souto FO, Pazin-Filho A, Figueiredo F, Alves-Filho JC, Cunha FQ (2016) Neutrophil extracellular traps induce organ damage during experimental and clinical sepsis. PLoS One 11(2):e0148142. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0148142
29. Jorch SK, Kubes P (2017) An emerging role for neutrophil extracellular traps in noninfectious disease.

Nat Med 23(3):279–287. https://doi.org/10.1038/nm.4294
30. Toussaint M, Jackson DJ, Swieboda D, Guedan A, Tsourouktsoglou TD, Ching YM, Radermecker C, Makrinioti H, Aniscenko J, Edwards MR, Solari R, Farnir F, Papayannopoulos V, Bureau F, Marichal T, Johnston SL (2017) Host DNA released by NETosis promotes rhinovirus-induced type-2 allergic asthma exacerbation. Nat Med 23(6):681–691. https://doi.org/10.1038/nm.4332
31. Norman JC, Price LS, Ridley AJ, Hall A, Koffer A (1994) Actin filament organization in activated mast cells is regulated by heterotrimeric and small GTP-binding proteins. J Cell Biol 126(4):1005–1015
32. Muallem S, Kwiatkowska K, Xu X, Yin HL (1995) Actin filament disassembly is a sufficient final trigger for exocytosis in nonexcitable cells. J Cell Biol 128(4):589–598
33. Takao-Rikitsu E, Mochida S, Inoue E, Deguchi-Tawarada M, Inoue M, Ohtsuka T, Takai Y (2004) Physical and functional interaction of the active zone proteins, CAST, RIM1, and bassoon, in neurotransmitter release. J Cell Biol 164(2):301–311. https://doi.org/10.1083/jcb.200307101
34. Downey GP, Elson EL, Schwab B 3rd, Erzurum SC, Young SK, Worthen GS (1991) Biophysical properties and microfilament assembly in neutrophils: modulation by cyclic AMP. J Cell Biol 114(6):1179–1190
35. Filippi MD, Harris CE, Meller J, Gu Y, Zheng Y, Williams DA (2004) Localization of Rac2 via the C terminus and aspartic acid 150 specifies superoxide generation, actin polarity and chemotaxis in neutrophils. Nat Immunol 5(7):744–751. https://doi.org/10.1038/ni1081
36. Mitchell T, Lo A, Logan MR, Lacy P, Eitzen G (2008) Primary granule exocytosis in human neutrophils is regulated by Rac-dependent actin remodeling. Am J Physiol Cell Physiol 295(5):C1354–C1365. https://doi.org/10.1152/ajpcell.00239.2008
37. Affolter M, Weijer CJ (2005) Signaling to cytoskeletal dynamics during chemotaxis. Dev Cell 9(1):19–34. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.devcel.2005.06.003
38. Tuma RS (2006) Cell front supports the back. J Cell Biol. 173(3):318
39. Zigmond SH, Levitsky HI, Kreel BJ (1981) Cell polarity: an examination of its behavioral expression and its consequences for polymorphonuclear leukocyte chemotaxis. J Cell Biol 89(3):585–592
40. Xu J, Wang F, Van Keymeulen A, Herzmark P, Straight A, Kelly K, Takuwa Y, Sugimoto N, Mitchison T, Bourne HR (2003) Divergent signals and cytoskeletal assemblies regulate self-organizing polarity in neutrophils. Cell 114(2):201–214
41. Jog NR, Rane MJ, Lominadze G, Luerman GC, Ward RA, McLeish KR (2007) The actin cytoskeleton regulates exocytosis of all neutrophil granule subsets. Am J Physiol Cell Physiol 292(5):C1690–C1700. https://doi.org/10.1152/ajpcell.00384.2006
42. Pinxteren JA, O'Sullivan AJ, Larbi KY, Tatham PE, Gomperts BD (2000) Thirty years of stimulus-secretion coupling: from Ca(2+) toGTP in the regulation of exocytosis. Biochimie 82(4):385–393
43. Sengelov H, Kjeldsen L, Borregaard N (1993) Control of exocytosis in early neutrophil activation. J Immunol 150(4):1535–1543
44. Brumell JH, Volchuk A, Sengelov H, Borregaard N, Cieutat AM, Bainton DF, Grinstein S, Klip A (1995) Subcellular distribution of docking/fusion proteins in neutrophils, secretory cells with multiple exocytic compartments. J Immunol 155(12):5750–5759
45. Andersson T, Dahlgren C, Pozzan T, Stendahl O, Lew PD (1986) Characterization of fMet-Leu-Phe receptor-mediated Ca2+ influx across the plasma membrane of human neutrophils. Mol Pharmacol 30(5):437–443
46. Itagaki K, Kannan KB, Livingston DH, Deitch EA, Fekete Z, Hauser CJ (2002) Store-operated calcium entry in human neutrophils reflects multiple contributions from independently regulated pathways. J Immunol 168(8):4063–4069
47. Sjolin C, Stendahl O, Dahlgren C (1994) Calcium-induced translocation of annexins to subcellular organelles of human neutrophils. Biochem J 300(Pt 2):325–330
48. Brown GE, Reed EB, Lanser ME (1991) Neutrophil CR3 expression and specific granule exocytosis are controlled by different signal transduction pathways. J Immunol 147(3):965–971
49. Haribabu B, Richardson RM, Verghese MW, Barr AJ, Zhelev DV, Snyderman R (2000) Function and regulation of chemoattractant receptors. Immunol Res 22(2–3):271–279. https://doi.org/10.1385/IR:22:2-3:271
50. Steadman R, Petersen MM, Williams JD (1996) Human neutrophil secondary granule exocytosis is independent of protein kinase activation and is modified by calmodulin activity. Int J Biochem Cell Biol 28(7):777–786
51. Donnelly SR, Moss SE (1997) Annexins in the secretory pathway. Cell Mol Life Sci 53(6):533–538
52. Cockcroft S, Barrowman MM, Gomperts BD (1985) Breakdown and synthesis of polyphosphoinositides in fMetLeuPhe-stimulated neutrophils. FEBS Lett 181(2):259–263
53. Naccache PH, Molski MM, Volpi M, Becker EL, Sha'afi RI (1985) Unique inhibitory profile of platelet activating factor induced calcium mobilization, polyphosphoinositide turnover and granule enzyme secretion in rabbit neutrophils towards pertussis toxin and phorbol ester. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 130(2):677–684
54. Bradford PG, Rubin RP (1985) Characterization of formylmethionyl-leucyl-phenylalanine stimulation of inositol trisphosphate accumulation in rabbit neutrophils. Mol Pharmacol 27(1):74–78
55. Cockcroft S, Garner K (2013) Potential role for phosphatidylinositol transfer protein (PITP) family in lipid transfer during phospholipase C signalling. Adv Biol Regul 53(3):280–291. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jbior.2013.07.007

56. Kim C, Marchal CC, Penninger J, Dinauer MC (2003) The hemopoietic Rho/Rac guanine nucleotide exchange factor Vav1 regulates N-formyl-methionyl-leucyl-phenylalanine-activated neutrophil functions. J Immunol 171(8):4425–4430
57. Gakidis MA, Cullere X, Olson T, Wilsbacher JL, Zhang B, Moores SL, Ley K, Swat W, Mayadas T, Brugge JS (2004) Vav GEFs are required for β2 integrin-dependent functions of neutrophils. J Cell Biol 166(2):273–282. https://doi.org/10.1083/jcb.200404166
58. Fumagalli L, Zhang H, Baruzzi A, Lowell CA, Berton G (2007) The Src family kinases Hck and Fgr regulate neutrophil responses to N-formyl-methionyl-leucyl-phenylalanine. J Immunol 178(6):3874–3885
59. Fensome A, Cunningham E, Prosser S, Tan SK, Swigart P, Thomas G, Hsuan J, Cockcroft S (1996) ARF and PITP restore GTPγS-stimulated protein secretion from cytosol-depleted HL60 cells by promoting PIP2 synthesis. Curr Biol 6(6):730–738
60. Kaldi K, Szeberenyi J, Rada BK, Kovacs P, Geiszt M, Mocsai A, Ligeti E (2002) Contribution of phopholipase D and a brefeldin A-sensitive ARF to chemoattractant-induced superoxide production and secretion of human neutrophils. J Leukoc Biol 71(4):695–700
61. McMahon HT, Boucrot E (2015) Membrane curvature at a glance. J Cell Sci 128(6):1065–1070
62. Kooijman EE, Chupin V, de Kruijff B, Burger KN (2003) Modulation of membrane curvature by phosphatidic acid and lysophosphatidic acid. Traffic 4(3):162–174
63. Dayam RM, Sun CX, Choy CH, Mancuso G, Glogauer M, Botelho RJ (2017) The lipid kinase PIKfyve coordinates the neutrophil immune response through the activation of the Rac GTPase. J Immunol 199(6):2096–2105. https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1601466
64. Kovacs M, Nemeth T, Jakus Z, Sitaru C, Simon E, Futosi K, Botz B, Helyes Z, Lowell CA, Mocsai A (2014) The Src family kinases Hck, Fgr, and Lyn are critical for the generation of the in vivo inflammatory environment without a direct role in leukocyte recruitment. J Exp Med 211(10):1993–2011. https://doi.org/10.1084/jem.20132496
65. Mohn H, Le Cabec V, Fischer S, Maridonneau-Parini I (1995) The src-family protein-tyrosine kinase p59hck is located on the secretory granules in human neutrophils and translocates towards the phagosome during cell activation. Biochem J 309(Pt 2):657–665
66. Gutkind JS, Robbins KC (1989) Translocation of the FGR protein-tyrosine kinase as a consequence of neutrophil activation. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 86(22):8783–8787
67. He Y, Kapoor A, Cook S, Liu S, Xiang Y, Rao CV, Kenis PJ, Wang F (2011) The non-receptor tyrosine kinase Lyn controls neutrophil adhesion by recruiting the CrkL-C3G complex and activating Rap1 at the leading edge. J Cell Sci 124(Pt 13):2153–2164. https://doi.org/10.1242/jcs.078535
68. Mocsai A, Jakus Z, Vantus T, Berton G, Lowell CA, Ligeti E (2000) Kinase pathways in chemoattractant-induced degranulation of neutrophils: the role of p38 mitogen-activated protein kinase activated by Src family kinases. J Immunol 164(8):4321–4331
69. Armstrong CL, Miralda I, Neff AC, Tian S, Vashishta A, Perez L, Le J, Lamont RJ, Uriarte SM (2016) *Filifactor alocis* promotes neutrophil degranulation and chemotactic activity. Infect Immun 84(12):3423–3433. https://doi.org/10.1128/IAI.00496-16
70. Potera RM, Jensen MJ, Hilkin BM, South GK, Hook JS, Gross EA, Moreland JG (2016) Neutrophil azurophilic granule exocytosis is primed by TNF-α and partially regulated by NADPH oxidase. Innate Immun 22(8):635–646. https://doi.org/10.1177/1753425916668980
71. Volk AP, Barber BM, Goss KL, Ruff JG, Heise CK, Hook JS, Moreland JG (2011) Priming of neutrophils and differentiated PLB-985 cells by pathophysiological concentrations of TNF-α is partially oxygen dependent. J Innate Immun 3(3):298–314. https://doi.org/10.1159/000321439
72. Sharma D, Parameswaran N (2015) Multifaceted role of β-arrestins in inflammation and disease. Genes Immun 16(8):499–513. https://doi.org/10.1038/gene.2015.37
73. Barlic J, Andrews JD, Kelvin AA, Bosinger SE, DeVries ME, Xu L, Dobransky T, Feldman RD, Ferguson SS, Kelvin DJ (2000) Regulation of tyrosine kinase activation and granule release through β-arrestin by CXCRI. Nat Immunol 1(3):227–233. https://doi.org/10.1038/79767
74. Ferguson SS, Downey WE 3rd, Colapietro AM, Barak LS, Menard L, Caron MG (1996) Role of β-arrestin in mediating agonist-promoted G protein-coupled receptor internalization. Science 271(5247):363–366
75. Zoudilova M, Min J, Richards HL, Carter D, Huang T, DeFea KA (2010) β-Arrestins scaffold cofilin with chronophin to direct localized actin filament severing and membrane protrusions downstream of protease-activated receptor-2. J Biol Chem 285(19):14318–14329. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M109.055806
76. Gaffal E, Jakobs M, Glodde N, Schroder R, Kostenis E, Tuting T (2014) β-arrestin 2 inhibits proinflammatory chemokine production and attenuates contact allergic inflammation in the skin. J Invest Dermatol 134(8):2131–2137. https://doi.org/10.1038/jid.2014.117
77. Gomperts BD (1990) G_E: a GTP-binding protein mediating exocytosis. Annu Rev Physiol 52:591–606. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.ph.52.030190.003111
78. Hall A (2000) GTPases. In: Frontiers in Molecular Biology Series, eds. BD Hames and DM Dlover, Oxford University Press, Oxford, UK
79. Logan MR, Lacy P, Odemuyiwa SO, Steward M, Davoine F, Kita H, Moqbel R (2006) A critical role for vesicle-associated membrane protein-7 in exocytosis from human eosinophils and

neutrophils. Allergy 61(6):777–784. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1398-9995.2006.01089.x
80. Turner MD, Plutner H, Balch WE (1997) A Rab GTPase is required for homotypic assembly of the endoplasmic reticulum. J Biol Chem 272(21):13479–13483
81. Wennerberg K, Der CJ (2004) Rho-family GTPases: it's not only Rac and Rho (and I like it). J Cell Sci 117:1301–1312. https://doi.org/10.1242/jcs
82. Etienne-Manneville S, Hall A (2002) Rho GTPases in cell biology. Nature 420(6916):629–635
83. Ridley AJ (2001) Rho family proteins: coordinating cell responses. Trends Cell Biol 11(12):471–477
84. Just I, Selzer J, Wilm M, von Eichel-Streiber C, Mann M, Aktories K (1995) Glucosylation of Rho proteins by Clostridium difficile toxin B. Nature 375(6531):500–503. https://doi.org/10.1038/375500a0
85. Popoff MR, Chaves-Olarte E, Lemichez E, von Eichel-Streiber C, Thelestam M, Chardin P, Cussac D, Antonny B, Chavrier P, Flatau G, Giry M, de Gunzburg J, Boquet P (1996) Ras, Rap, and Rac small GTP-binding proteins are targets for Clostridium sordellii lethal toxin glucosylation. J Biol Chem 271(17):10217–10224
86. Werner E (2004) GTPases and reactive oxygen species: switches for killing and signaling. J Cell Sci 117(Pt 2):143–153. https://doi.org/10.1242/jcs.00937
87. Bokoch GM, Knaus UG (2003) NADPH oxidases: not just for leukocytes anymore! Trends Biochem Sci 28(9):502–508. https://doi.org/10.1016/s0968-0004(03)00194-4
88. Bokoch GM, Diebold BA (2002) Current molecular models for NADPH oxidase regulation by Rac GTPase. Blood 100(8):2692–2696. https://doi.org/10.1182/blood-2002-04-1149
89. Diebold BA, Bokoch GM (2001) Molecular basis for Rac2 regulation of phagocyte NADPH oxidase. Nat Immunol 2(3):211–215. https://doi.org/10.1038/85259
90. Benard V, Bohl BP, Bokoch GM (1999) Characterization of Rac and Cdc42 activation in chemoattractant-stimulated human neutrophils using a novel assay for active GTPases. J Biol Chem 274(19):13198–13204
91. Geijsen N, van Delft S, Raaijmakers JA, Lammers JW, Collard JG, Koenderman L, Coffer PJ (1999) Regulation of p21rac activation in human neutrophils. Blood 94(3):1121–1130
92. Gao Y, Dickerson JB, Guo F, Zheng J, Zheng Y (2004) Rational design and characterization of a Rac GTPase-specific small molecule inhibitor. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 101(20):7618–7623. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0307512101
93. Roberts AW, Kim C, Zhen L, Lowe JB, Kapur R, Petryniak B, Spaetti A, Pollock JD, Borneo JB, Bradford GB, Atkinson SJ, Dinauer MC, Williams DA (1999) Deficiency of the hematopoietic cell-specific Rho family GTPase Rac2 is characterized by abnormalities in neutrophil function and host defense. Immunity 10(2):183–196
94. Li S, Yamauchi A, Marchal CC, Molitoris JK, Quilliam LA, Dinauer MC (2002) Chemoattractant-stimulated Rac activation in wild-type and Rac2-deficient murine neutrophils: preferential activation of Rac2 and Rac2 gene dosage effect on neutrophil functions. J Immunol 169(9):5043–5051
95. Abdel-Latif D, Steward M, Macdonald DL, Francis GA, Dinauer MC, Lacy P (2004) Rac2 is critical for neutrophil primary granule exocytosis. Blood 104(3):832–839. https://doi.org/10.1182/blood-2003-07-2624
96. Abdel-Latif D, Steward M, Lacy P (2005) Neutrophil primary granule release and maximal superoxide generation depend on Rac2 in a common signalling pathway. Can J Physiol Pharmacol 83(1):69–75
97. Park HH (2013) Structural basis of membrane trafficking by Rab family small G protein. Int J Mol Sci 14(5):8912–8923. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms14058912
98. Zerial M, McBride H (2001) Rab proteins as membrane organizers. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 2(2):107–117
99. Deneka M, Neeft M, van der Sluijs P (2003) Regulation of membrane transport by Rab GTPases. Crit Rev Biochem Mol Biol 38(2):121–142
100. Grosshans BL, Ortiz D, Novick P (2006) Rabs and their effectors: achieving specificity in membrane traffic. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 103(32):11821–11827. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0601617103
101. Geppert M, Goda Y, Stevens CF, Sudhof TC (1997) The small GTP-binding protein Rab3A regulates a late step in synaptic vesicle fusion. Nature 387(6635):810–814. https://doi.org/10.1038/42954
102. Regazzi R, Ravazzola M, Iezzi M, Lang J, Zahraoui A, Andereggen E, Morel P, Takai Y, Wollheim CB (1996) Expression, localization and functional role of small GTPases of the Rab3 family in insulin-secreting cells. J Cell Sci 109(Pt 9):2265–2273
103. Stinchcombe JC, Barral DC, Mules EH, Booth S, Hume AN, Machesky LM, Seabra MC, Griffiths GM (2001) Rab27a is required for regulated secretion in cytotoxic T lymphocytes. J Cell Biol 152(4):825–834
104. Chaudhuri S, Kumar A, Berger M (2001) Association of ARF and Rabs with complement receptor type-1 storage vesicles in human neutrophils. J Leukoc Biol 70(4):669–676
105. Nishio H, Suda T, Sawada K, Miyamoto T, Koike T, Yamaguchi Y (1999) Molecular cloning of cDNA encoding human Rab3D whose expression is upregulated with myeloid differentiation. Biochim Biophys Acta 1444(2):283–290
106. Pombo I, Martin-Verdeaux S, Iannascoli B, Le Mao J, Deriano L, Rivera J, Blank U (2001) IgE receptor type I-dependent regulation of a Rab3D-associated kinase: a possible link in the calcium-dependent assembly of SNARE complexes. J Biol Chem 276(46):42893–42900
107. Lippincott-Schwartz J (2013) Membrane traffic and compartmentalization within the secretory pathway.

In: Molecular biology of membrane transport disorders. Springer Science & Business Media, Boston
108. Riedel D, Antonin W, Fernandez-Chacon R, Alvarez de Toledo G, Jo T, Geppert M, Valentijn JA, Valentijn K, Jamieson JD, Sudhof TC, Jahn R (2002) Rab3D is not required for exocrine exocytosis but for maintenance of normally sized secretory granules. Mol Cell Biol 22(18):6487–6497
109. Perskvist N, Roberg K, Kulyte A, Stendahl O (2002) Rab5a GTPase regulates fusion between pathogen-containing phagosomes and cytoplasmic organelles in human neutrophils. J Cell Sci 115(Pt 6):1321–1330
110. Duclos S, Diez R, Garin J, Papadopoulou B, Descoteaux A, Stenmark H, Desjardins M (2000) Rab5 regulates the kiss and run fusion between phagosomes and endosomes and the acquisition of phagosome leishmanicidal properties in RAW 264.7 macrophages. J Cell Sci 113(Pt 19):3531–3541
111. Fratti RA, Backer JM, Gruenberg J, Corvera S, Deretic V (2001) Role of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase and Rab5 effectors in phagosomal biogenesis and mycobacterial phagosome maturation arrest. J Cell Biol 154(3):631–644. https://doi.org/10.1083/jcb.200106049
112. Schroder A, Kland R, Peschel A, von Eiff C, Aepfelbacher M (2006) Live cell imaging of phagosome maturation in Staphylococcus aureus infected human endothelial cells: small colony variants are able to survive in lysosomes. Med Microbiol Immunol 195(4):185–194. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00430-006-0015-0
113. Singh RK, Furze RC, Birrell MA, Rankin SM, Hume AN, Seabra MC (2014) A role for Rab27 in neutrophil chemotaxis and lung recruitment. BMC Cell Biol 15:39. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12860-014-0039-z
114. Sailem H, Bousgouni V, Cooper S, Bakal C (2014) Cross-talk between Rho and Rac GTPases drives deterministic exploration of cellular shape space and morphological heterogeneity. Open Biol 4:130132. https://doi.org/10.1098/rsob.130132
115. Stultiens A, Ho TT, Nusgens BV, Colige AC, Deroanne CF (2012) Rho proteins crosstalk via RhoGDIα: at random or hierarchically ordered? Commun Integr Biol 5(1):99–101
116. Nobes CD, Hall A (1995) Rho, Rac, and Cdc42 GTPases regulate the assembly of multimolecular focal complexes associated with actin stress fibers, lamellipodia, and filopodia. Cell 81(1):53–62
117. Rosenfeldt H, Castellone MD, Randazzo PA, Gutkind JS (2006) Rac inhibits thrombin-induced Rho activation: evidence of a Pak-dependent GTPase crosstalk. J Mol Signal 1:8. https://doi.org/10.1186/1750-2187-1-8
118. Mikoshiba K, Lajtha A (2009) Handbook of neurochemistry and molecular neurobiology: neural signaling mechanisms. Springer Science & Business Media, Boston
119. Sollner T, Whiteheart SW, Brunner M, Erdjument-Bromage H, Geromanos S, Tempst P, Rothman JE (1993) SNAP receptors implicated in vesicle targeting and fusion. Nature 362(6418):318–324
120. Sutton RB, Fasshauer D, Jahn R, Brunger AT (1998) Crystal structure of a SNARE complex involved in synaptic exocytosis at 2.4 A resolution. Nature 395(6700):347–353. https://doi.org/10.1038/26412
121. Chen YA, Scales SJ, Patel SM, Doung YC, Scheller RH (1999) SNARE complex formation is triggered by Ca2+ and drives membrane fusion. Cell 97(2):165–174
122. Binz T, Sikorra S, Mahrhold S (2010) Clostridial neurotoxins: mechanism of SNARE cleavage and outlook on potential substrate specificity reengineering. Toxins (Basel) 2(4):665–682. https://doi.org/10.3390/toxins2040665
123. Schiavo G, Matteoli M, Montecucco C (2000) Neurotoxins affecting neuroexocytosis. Physiol Rev 80(2):717–766
124. Rossetto O, Gorza L, Schiavo G, Schiavo N, Scheller RH, Montecucco C (1996) VAMP/synaptobrevin isoforms 1 and 2 are widely and differentially expressed in nonneuronal tissues. J Cell Biol 132(1–2):167–179
125. Ravichandran V, Chawla A, Roche PA (1996) Identification of a novel syntaxin- and synaptobrevin/VAMP-binding protein, SNAP-23, expressed in non-neuronal tissues. J Biol Chem 271(23):13300–13303
126. Martin-Martin B, Nabokina SM, Lazo PA, Mollinedo F (1999) Co-expression of several human syntaxin genes in neutrophils and differentiating HL-60 cells: variant isoforms and detection of syntaxin 1. J Leukoc Biol 65(3):397–406
127. Martin-Martin B, Nabokina SM, Blasi J, Lazo PA, Mollinedo F (2000) Involvement of SNAP-23 and syntaxin 6 in human neutrophil exocytosis. Blood 96(7):2574–2583
128. Mollinedo F, Martin-Martin B, Calafat J, Nabokina SM, Lazo PA (2003) Role of vesicle-associated membrane protein-2, through Q-soluble N-ethylmaleimide-sensitive factor attachment protein receptor/R-soluble N-ethylmaleimide-sensitive factor attachment protein receptor interaction, in the exocytosis of specific and tertiary granules of human neutrophils. J Immunol 170(2):1034–1042
129. Mollinedo F, Calafat J, Janssen H, Martin-Martin B, Canchado J, Nabokina SM, Gajate C (2006) Combinatorial SNARE complexes modulate the secretion of cytoplasmic granules in human neutrophils. J Immunol 177(5):2831–2841
130. He J, Johnson JL, Monfregola J, Ramadass M, Pestonjamasp K, Napolitano G, Zhang J, Catz SD (2016) Munc13-4 interacts with syntaxin 7 and regulates late endosomal maturation, endosomal signaling, and TLR9-initiated cellular responses. Mol Biol Cell 27(3):572–587. https://doi.org/10.1091/mbc.E15-05-0283
131. Johnson JL, He J, Ramadass M, Pestonjamasp K, Kiosses WB, Zhang J, Catz SD (2016) Munc13-4 is a Rab11-binding protein that regulates Rab11-positive vesicle trafficking and docking at the plasma membrane. J Biol Chem 291(7):3423–3438

132. Ramadass M, Johnson JL, Catz SD (2017) Rab27a regulates GM-CSF-dependent priming of neutrophil exocytosis. J Leukoc Biol 101(3):693–702. https://doi.org/10.1189/jlb.3AB0416-189RR
133. Steegmaier M, Yang B, Yoo JS, Huang B, Shen M, Yu S, Luo Y, Scheller RH (1998) Three novel proteins of the syntaxin/SNAP-25 family. J Biol Chem 273(51):34171–34179
134. Zeng Q, Subramaniam VN, Wong SH, Tang BL, Parton RG, Rea S, James DE, Hong W (1998) A novel synaptobrevin/VAMP homologous protein (VAMP5) is increased during in vitro myogenesis and present in the plasma membrane. Mol Biol Cell 9(9):2423–2437
135. Galli T, Zahraoui A, Vaidyanathan VV, Raposo G, Tian JM, Karin M, Niemann H, Louvard D (1998) A novel tetanus neurotoxin-insensitive vesicle-associated membrane protein in SNARE complexes of the apical plasma membrane of epithelial cells. Mol Biol Cell 9(6):1437–1448
136. Ward DM, Pevsner J, Scullion MA, Vaughn M, Kaplan J (2000) Syntaxin 7 and VAMP-7 are soluble N-ethylmaleimide-sensitive factor attachment protein receptors required for late endosome-lysosome and homotypic lysosome fusion in alveolar macrophages. Mol Biol Cell 11(7):2327–2333
137. Hibi T, Hirashima N, Nakanishi M (2000) Rat basophilic leukemia cells express syntaxin-3 and VAMP-7 in granule membranes. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 271(1):36–41
138. Advani RJ, Yang B, Prekeris R, Lee KC, Klumperman J, Scheller RH (1999) VAMP-7 mediates vesicular transport from endosomes to lysosomes. J Cell Biol 146(4):765–776
139. Paumet F, Le Mao J, Martin S, Galli T, David B, Blank U, Roa M (2000) Soluble NSF attachment protein receptors (SNAREs) in RBL-2H3 mast cells: functional role of syntaxin 4 in exocytosis and identification of a vesicle-associated membrane protein 8-containing secretory compartment. J Immunol 164(11):5850–5857
140. Mullock BM, Smith CW, Ihrke G, Bright NA, Lindsay M, Parkinson EJ, Brooks DA, Parton RG, James DE, Luzio JP, Piper RC (2000) Syntaxin 7 is localized to late endosome compartments, associates with Vamp 8, and is required for late endosome-lysosome fusion. Mol Biol Cell 11(9):3137–3153
141. Polgar J, Chung SH, Reed GL (2002) Vesicle-associated membrane protein 3 (VAMP-3) and VAMP-8 are present in human platelets and are required for granule secretion. Blood 100(3):1081–1083
142. Lacy P (2005) The role of Rho GTPases and SNAREs in mediator release from granulocytes. Pharmacol Ther 107(3):358–376
143. Naegelen I, Plançon S, Nicot N, Kaoma T, Muller A, Vallar L, Tschirhart EJ, Bréchard S (2015) An essential role of syntaxin 3 protein for granule exocytosis and secretion of IL-1α, IL-1β, IL-12b, and CCL4 from differentiated HL-60 cells. J Leukoc Biol 97(3):557–571. https://doi.org/10.1189/jlb.3A0514-254RR
144. Gilman-Sachs A, Tikoo A, Akman-Anderson L, Jaiswal M, Ntrivalas E, Beaman K (2015) Expression and role of a2 vacuolar-ATPase (a2V) in trafficking of human neutrophil granules and exocytosis. J Leukoc Biol 97(6):1121–1131. https://doi.org/10.1189/jlb.3A1214-620RR
145. Zhang D, Marlin MC, Liang Z, Ahmad M, Ashpole NM, Sonntag WE, Zhao ZJ, Li G (2016) The protein tyrosine phosphatase MEG2 regulates the transport and signal transduction of tropomyosin receptor kinase A. J Biol Chem 291(46):23895–23905. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M116.728550
146. Huynh H, Bottini N, Williams S, Cherepanov V, Musumeci L, Saito K, Bruckner S, Vachon E, Wang X, Kruger J, Chow CW, Pellecchia M, Monosov E, Greer PA, Trimble W, Downey GP, Mustelin T (2004) Control of vesicle fusion by a tyrosine phosphatase. Nat Cell Biol 6(9):831–839. https://doi.org/10.1038/ncb1164
147. Hartwig JH, Thelen M, Rosen A, Janmey PA, Nairn AC, Aderem A (1992) MARCKS is an actin filament crosslinking protein regulated by protein kinase C and calcium-calmodulin. Nature 356(6370):618–622. https://doi.org/10.1038/356618a0
148. Takashi S, Park J, Fang S, Koyama S, Parikh I, Adler KB (2006) A peptide against the N-terminus of myristoylated alanine-rich C kinase substrate inhibits degranulation of human leukocytes in vitro. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 34(6):647–652. https://doi.org/10.1165/rcmb.2006-0030RC
149. Navegantes KC, de Souza Gomes R, Pereira PAT, Czaikoski PG, Azevedo CHM, Monteiro MC (2017) Immune modulation of some autoimmune diseases: the critical role of macrophages and neutrophils in the innate and adaptive immunity. J Transl Med 15(1):36. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12967-017-1141-8
150. Dib K, Perecko T, Jenei V, McFarlane C, Comer D, Brown V, Katebe M, Scheithauer T, Thurmond RL, Chazot PL, Ennis M (2014) The histamine H4 receptor is a potent inhibitor of adhesion-dependent degranulation in human neutrophils. J Leukoc Biol 96(3):411–418. https://doi.org/10.1189/jlb.2AB0813-432RR
151. Deree J, Lall R, Melbostad H, Grant M, Hoyt DB, Coimbra R (2006) Neutrophil degranulation and the effects of phosphodiesterase inhibition. J Surg Res 133(1):22–28. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jss.2006.02.031
152. Uriarte SM, Rane MJ, Merchant ML, Jin S, Lentsch AB, Ward RA, McLeish KR (2013) Inhibition of neutrophil exocytosis ameliorates acute lung injury in rats. Shock 39(3):286–292. https://doi.org/10.1097/SHK.0b013e318282c9a1

Immune Mechanisms in Atherosclerosis and Potential for Immunomodulatory Therapies

Gianluca Grassia, Neil MacRitchie, and Pasquale Maffia

Abstract

A considerable body of pre-clinical and clinical research data support a pivotal role played by immune-inflammatory responses in atherosclerosis formation and development. Recent clinical trial results confirm the feasibility of targeting immune pathways for the therapeutic control of the pathology. In this chapter, we discuss the key immune-inflammatory mechanisms involved in atherosclerosis development and progression and plaque destabilization. We discuss the anti-inflammatory pleiotropic effects of lipid-lowering drugs and potential therapeutic strategies for the direct control of vascular inflammation. Finally, we discuss vaccination approaches in atherosclerosis and critical questions that should be addressed in future investigations.

Keywords

Atherosclerosis · Canakinumab · Inflammation · Interleukin-1 · Methotrexate · Statins · PCSK9 inhibitors · Vaccination

G. Grassia (✉) · N. MacRitchie
Centre for Immunobiology, Institute of Infection, Immunity and Inflammation, College of Medical, Veterinary and Life Sciences, University of Glasgow, Glasgow, UK
e-mail: Gianluca.Grassia@glasgow.ac.uk; Neil.MacRitchie@glasgow.ac.uk

P. Maffia (✉)
Centre for Immunobiology, Institute of Infection, Immunity and Inflammation, College of Medical, Veterinary and Life Sciences, University of Glasgow, Glasgow, UK

Institute of Cardiovascular and Medical Sciences, College of Medical, Veterinary and Life Sciences, University of Glasgow, Glasgow, UK

Department of Pharmacy, University of Naples Federico II, Naples, Italy
e-mail: Pasquale.Maffia@glasgow.ac.uk

1 Atherosclerosis

Atherosclerosis and related cardiovascular diseases (CVDs) are the principal cause of death worldwide [1]. The atherosclerotic lesion, known as atheroma, consists of the accumulation of cells, debris, lipids and extracellular matrix (ECM) components in the inner layer of the artery, inducing a thickening of the intima in small and medium sized arteries. Symptomatic pathologies occur when the atheroma rupture occludes the blood flow through the arteries and, depending on the location of the obstruction, the blood cessation can lead to more severe complications such as myocardial infarction and death [2].

At first, atherosclerosis had been considered exclusively as an arterial occlusive disease in which the accumulation of cells, mainly smooth muscle cells (SMCs) and macrophages, in conjunction

C. Riccardi et al. (eds.), *Immunopharmacology and Inflammation*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-77658-3_9

with lipids represents the central mechanism in the formation of the stenosis. For decades, the degree of the stenosis, combined with the manifestation of symptoms represented the only tools available for the assessment of atherosclerosis [2].

The cholesterol hypothesis is the most accredited pathophysiological theory for the development of atherosclerosis. It postulates that hypercholesterolemia is the causal factor in disease development. Indeed, elevated blood cholesterol levels, in particular low-density lipoprotein (LDL) are directly correlated to adverse cardiovascular events (ACEs) and denote an incontrovertible risk factor. Most importantly, normalising circulating cholesterol levels significantly reduces the burden of disease and its clinical consequences [3]. In addition to actively lowering modifiable risk factors, the identification of multiple molecular pathways that regulate cholesterol metabolism has led to the development of effective drug therapies. Statins are the main class of lipid-lowering drugs developed to reduce circulating levels of LDL and are effective in treating CVDs. More recently, the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) and the European Medicines Agency (EMA) approved monoclonal antibodies that inactivate proprotein convertase subtilisin/kexin type 9 (PCSK9) as new drugs to reduce circulating LDL. Despite these substantial advances in controlling circulating LDL levels, the recurrent rate of ACEs is approximately 20% within 3 years [4], with many individuals who experience myocardial infarction having cholesterol concentrations at currently mandated targets.

1.1 The Immune-Inflammatory Nature of Atherosclerosis

There is currently a wide acceptance that atherosclerosis consists not only of accumulation of lipids in the arterial wall but that a local chronic inflammatory response, consisting of both innate and adaptive immunity, represents a critical factor in the development and progression of the pathology (Fig. 1).

The generation of radical oxygen species (ROS) is a key event in the vessel wall disease. ROS are produced as part of the physiological respiration or pathological processes and participate in the formation of a microenvironment suitable to oxidation. Inflammation is closely interconnected with the production of ROS. In fact, the local production of ROS is able *per se* to induce an inflammatory state [5, 6].

The increase in circulating cholesterol facilitates the deposition of LDL in the subendothelial layer of the artery wall. The local accumulation of lipids is an inflammatory trigger, dictating the recruitment of monocytes/macrophages, the cells deputed to phagocytose and remove arterial oxidative lipids. This process amplifies the production of local ROS formation and the subsequent oxidation of LDL (ox-LDL). In particular, the oxidation of LDL results in the modification of apolipoproteins (apo), such as apoB-100. Interestingly, it has been previously demonstrated that the modification of apoB-100 activates *in vitro* the scavenger receptor mediated uptake of lipid particles by macrophages [7–9].

The ox-LDL particles are a strong activator of endothelial cells (ECs), inducing the expression of adhesion molecules such as intracellular adhesion molecule-1 (ICAM-1), which facilitates the subsequent recruitment of monocytes in concert with enhanced local chemokine release. Following differentiation, macrophages display elevated expression of scavenger receptors on their surface (i.e. SR-A, LOX-1, CXCL16 and CD36) [10]. The continuous cycle of LDL deposition, oxidation and endothelial dysfunction mediated by the local inflammatory process leads to the recruitment of a large number of macrophages. The sustained phagocytosis of LDL by-products creates cholesterol ester-laden foam cells. The accumulation of foam cells and lipids within the intima (termed ‘fatty-streak lesion’) is the first step in the development of a more complex atherosclerotic lesion. In parallel, macrophages can proliferate and secrete several inflammatory mediators, most notably interleukin (IL)-1β, which function to sustain and amplify the inflammatory response. Depletion of monocytes from the circulation in hypercholesterolemic

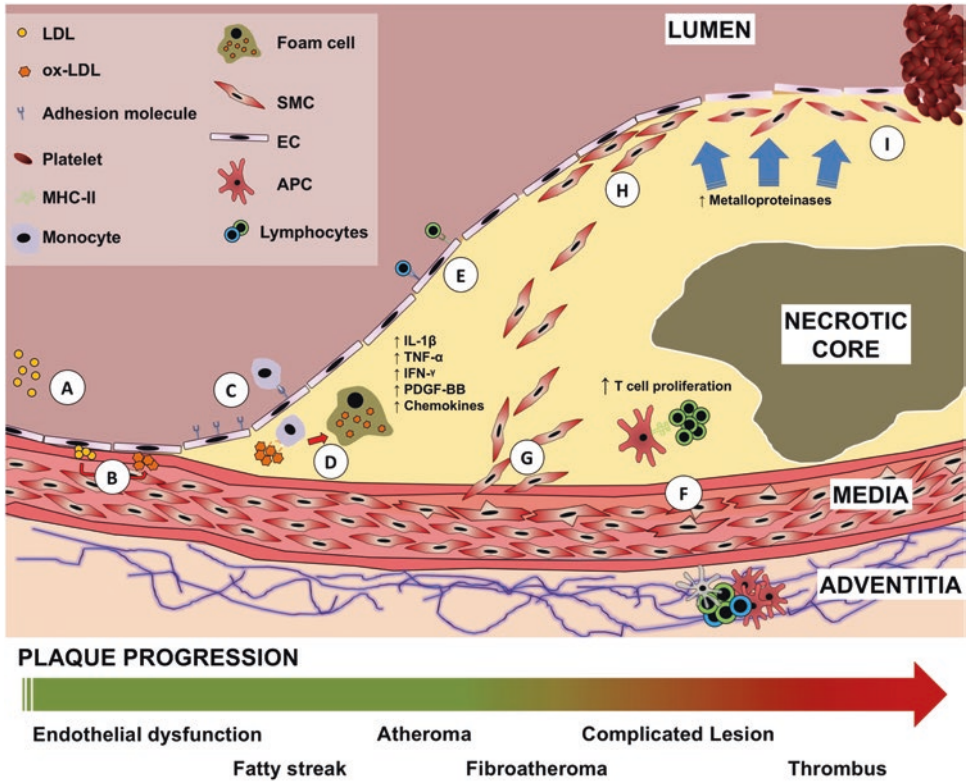


Fig. 1 Inflammation and immune cells are crucially involved in atherosclerosis progression and plaque destabilization. (**A**, **B**) Circulating LDL diffuse and accumulate in the sub endothelial layer of medium and large sized arteries, undergoing a process of oxidation. (**C**) OxLDL are an inflammatory trigger dictating the recruitment of monocytes/macrophages into the vessel wall. (**D**) The activated monocytes differentiate intro macrophages, which are deputed to phagocyte and remove arterial debris. Sustained phagocytosis of LDL by macrophages creates cholesterol ester-laden foam cells. (**E**) The local production of inflammatory mediators induces the intensification of endothelial cell activation. The subsequent expression of other adhesion molecules facilitates the recruitment of multiple subtypes of leukocytes. (**F**) In advanced atheroma, the reactivation and local proliferation of detrimental T cells subtypes is well documented, as is the accumulation of immune cells in the adventitial space and the formation of tertiary lymphoid organs, known as ATLOs. (**G**, **H**) On the other hand, the inflammatory mediators are strong activators of smooth muscle cells. Once activated, they are able to migrate from the media and proliferate in the intimal layer of the vessel producing a protective coating known as fibrous cap. This is an essential feature of the stable plaque phenotype. (**I**) During acute local immune-inflammatory activation, the production of digesting enzymes, e.g. metalloproteinases, critically degrades the protective layer with the subsequent formation of thrombi

rabbits significantly reduced plaque formation, implying a major role for monocytes in atherosclerosis [11].

In the 1980s, the first clear documentation of T lymphocytes in human atherosclerotic plaque was published, which consisted of histological identification of adaptive immune cells located within a human atherosclerotic plaque [12]. Subsequently, the identification of major histocompatibility complex (MHC) class II expression in multiple cell types within the plaque supported the evidence of an active local adaptive immune response [13].

Amongst $CD4^+$ T cell subtypes, Th1 T cells are mainly responsible for driving atherogenesis [14]. Indeed, in advanced human lesions, Th1 markers correlate with ACEs [15] and the plaque microenvironment contains several Th1 pro-inflammatory cytokines, such as IFN-γ and TNF-α [2]. Dendritic cells (DCs) are the most effective antigen presenting cells (APCs) and are located in the intimal and adventitial space of

healthy arteries. The number of DCs increases in the aorta of atherosclerotic mice and in human atherosclerotic lesions. During atherosclerosis progression, other APCs display a parallel increase in number, including B cells and macrophages [16].

T cells recruited to the atherosclerotic lesion can locally recognise antigens presented as peptides on MHC-II by APCs and undergo reactivation. In fact, human lesional $CD4^+$ T cells can be reactivated *in vitro* by plaque antigens [17].

The detrimental role of Th1 T cells is counterbalanced by regulatory T cells (Treg) producing anti-atherogenic TGF-β and IL-10 [17]. We have recently provided strong evidence for a functional local adaptive immune response in the advanced stages of atherosclerosis in hyperlipidemic apolipoprotein-E $(apoE)^{-/-}$ mice in which the formation of artery tertiary lymphoid organs (ATLOs) occurs in the adventitia, adjacent to underlying plaques. These lymphoid structures are organized into well-defined immune cell compartments, including T cell areas, activated B cell follicles and zones with plasma cells. They are characterised by a high content in Tregs and are capable of controlling vascular T cell responses leading to a reduction in plaque size [18].

Of note, a broad range of innate and adaptive immune cells are also present in healthy vessels [18, 19].

1.2 Plaque Progression and Destabilization

In response to multiple inflammatory stimuli secreted by macrophages and ECs, SMCs migrate from the tunica media to the intimal space where they start to proliferate, creating a protective layer, known as the fibrous cap. SMCs are the primary cells responsible for the production of the ECM that further stabilises the fibrous cap. These processes cause the lesion to evolve into a fibrotic plaque that encapsulates the lipid and necrotic core. The rupture of the plaque cap is the most important mechanism underlying the sudden thrombotic occlusion of the vessel lumen, responsible for clinical events.

In the generation of the fibrous protective layer, the role of growth factors such as platelet derived growth factor (PDGF)-BB, cytokines such as tumour necrosis factor (TNF)-α and chemokines such as chemokine (C-C motif) ligands (CCL)-2 are required for the induction, migration and proliferation of the SMCs [20–22].

On the other hand, pro-inflammatory cytokines and chemokines modulate a number of detrimental steps in the control of plaque stability and rupture. A balance between the expression of matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs) and their inhibitors (TIMPs, tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinases) regulates the degradation and synthesis of the ECM. The expression and activity of MMPs and TIMPs are directly regulated by cytokines and chemokines [23]. Moreover, cytokines such as IFN-γ, TNF-α and IL-1β may promote apoptosis of macrophages and SMCs leading to the enlargement of the necrotic core and the thinning of the fibrous cap [24].

The direct involvement of immune cells in modulating plaque stability has also been evaluated. Adoptive transfer of $CD4^+$ T cells from human plaques into immunodeficient mice engrafted with human atherosclerotic vessels resulted in apoptosis of SMCs in a TNF-related apoptosis-inducing ligand (TRAIL)-dependent manner, inducing fibrous cap thinning and plaque destabilization [25]. Interestingly, Klingenberg et al. [26] showed the considerable increase of Th1 cells in vulnerable plaques and the detrimental effect of Treg depletion on plaque stability in mouse models. This effect could, at least in part, be justified by the reduction in the local level of TGF-β, a cytokine produced by Treg with direct fibrogenic action on SMCs and fibroblasts.

2 A Lesson from Anti-atherosclerotic Drugs

2.1 Statins

Since their introduction, more than 25 years ago, as the first line therapeutic for lipid lowering, statins are a proven class of drugs for effective prevention of CVDs but with benefits beyond those predicted solely by their actions in reducing plasma LDL cholesterol [27].

Indeed, statins have an undefined pleiotropic anti-inflammatory action and are able to reduce plaque formation in hypercholesterolemic mice, without affecting lipid levels [28]. Recently, by injecting simvastatin-loaded reconstituted high-density lipoprotein nanoparticles in apoE$^{-/-}$ mice, Duivenvoorden et al. [29] revealed a selective uptake into the vessel wall with associated local anti-inflammatory activity, sufficient to inhibit plaque progression without any systemic effect on lipid concentrations.

Statins are inhibitors of 3-hydroxy 3-methyl glutaryl coenzyme A (HMG-CoA) reductase and therefore of the synthesis of cholesterol, resulting in reduction of circulating LDL levels. Interestingly, as part of their mechanism of action, statins inhibit biosynthetic intermediates of cholesterol synthesis and their precursors such as geranyl-geranylpyrophosphate (GGPP) [30]. GGPP is a lipidic attachment for Rho-GTPase and its inhibition reduces Rho-GTPase related activity. This is one of the mechanisms that can explain the pleiotropic effect of statins [27, 30]. In fact, the production of nitric oxide (NO) by the endothelium *via* nitric oxide synthase (eNOS) regulates the homeostasis of the vessel. Indeed, atherosclerotic lesions develop faster and grow larger in hypertensive eNOS/apoE double knockout mice when compared to control apoE$^{-/-}$ mice [31]. Statins stimulate NO production by ECs via eNOS. Indeed, pravastatin and simvastatin induce vasorelaxation in mouse aortic rings and NO production by cultured bovine aortic ECs [32]. The direct inhibition of RhoA or GGPP leads to increased expression of eNOS, suggesting that the effect of statins on eNOS is cholesterol-lowering independent [27]. Laufs et al. [33] reported that statins increased eNOS mRNA half-life in ECs. Finally, Scalia et al. [34] demonstrated that an acute treatment with simvastatin in apoE$^{-/-}$ mice is able to increase NO production in the aorta *via* eNOS, without the reduction of circulating cholesterol levels.

Statins also exert canonical anti-inflammatory effects. Simvastatin showed anti-inflammatory activity, similar to that of indomethacin, in a model of acute inflammation in normocholesterolemic mice, the carrageenan paw oedema [28]. The potent anti-inflammatory activity of statins is only partially explained by their action on NO production by the endothelial layer. Reduction in the transendothelial migration of leukocytes to inflammatory sites is one of the most coherent effects of statins. Atorvastatin, simvastatin and cerivastatin inhibit the expression of adhesion molecules on human ECs and peripheral blood mononuclear cells, reducing binding to ECs *in vitro* [35]. Statins reduce the production of chemokine CCL-2 *in vitro* in human ECs exposed to IL-1 and *in vivo* in a mouse model of air-pouch [36]. Statins also reduce *in vitro* CCL-2-induced migration of a human continuous monocyte/macrophages cell line (THP-1) and the secretion of MMP-9 [37], a metalloprotease important for the migration/invasion of leukocytes. Taken together, these data suggest that statins reduce the transendothelial migration by reducing adhesion molecule expression, recruitment signals, migration to and entry into the subendothelial space.

In addition to suppressing cell infiltration into sites of injury, statins also exert direct effects on immune cells. Activation of T cells is mediated by the interaction with MHC-II and costimulatory molecules. Kwak et al. [38] demonstrated that statins inhibit MHC-II-mediated T cell activation. Statins are able to inhibit the expression of CD40 in human ECs, SMCs, macrophages and fibroblasts affecting NOS and peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor (PPAR) signalling pathways [39]. Moreover, treatment of LPS-stimulated human monocyte-derived DCs from healthy patients with simvastatin and atorvastatin reduced the expression of CD83, CD86 and human leukocyte

antigen-DR. Statins also reduced the production of IL-6, IL-8, IL-12, and TNF-α by DCs and suppressed their ability to induce T cell proliferation, activation and Th1 differentiation [40]. Statins have pronounced effects on T cell activation and proliferation through modulation of the Rho-GTPase pathway [41], and atorvastatin in particular has been shown to promote differentiation of T cells into a Th2 subtype with concomitant suppression of the secretion of Th1 cytokines [42]. Finally, lovastatin increases Treg cell recruitment into inflamed sites in a chemokine (C-C motif) ligand 1 (CCL1)-dependent manner. This effect, is in fact, abrogated in CCL1-deficient mice [43].

The atheroprotective effect of statins is exerted not only by reducing plaque development but also stabilizing vulnerable plaques. Atorvastatin inhibits the development of an unstable plaque phenotype in hypercholesterolemic mice, lowering the level of chemokines and chemokine receptors [44]. Intriguingly, rosuvastatin reduces nuclear factor (NF)-κB activation induced by CD40L in human aortic SMCs thus regulating plaque ECM production [45]. Rosuvastatin also reduces the expression of MMP-9 by macrophages [37], a metalloproteinase able to induce acute plaque disruption in apoE$^{-/-}$ mice [46].

Main pleiotropic targets of statins are listed in Table 1.

2.2 PCSK9 Inhibitors

PCSK9 is an enzyme ubiquitously expressed by many cell types. PCSK9 binds the LDL receptor (LDLr), which is primarily expressed in the liver and is a signal for inducing the degradation of the receptor such that is no longer recycled back to the cell membrane surface [47]. Consequently, increased levels of PCSK9 can inhibit LDLr expression on hepatocyte cell membranes and therefore increase LDL levels in the bloodstream. Chang et al. [48] reported for the first time the possibility to neutralize the PCSK9 using a monoclonal antibody, termed mAb1, in mouse and non-human primates (Fig. 2). Interestingly, they demonstrated that a single subcutaneous injection in *cynomolgus monkeys* of the neutralizing antibody led to rapid and significant LDL lowering, 8 h after injection, reaching a maximum of 80% below pre-dose levels by day 10.

In 2015, two PCSK9 inhibitors: the monoclonal antibodies alirocumab and evolocumab, have been approved by FDA and subsequently by EMA for lowering circulating LDL levels. They are used as a second line treatment for atherosclerotic patients who are resistant to statins or affected by familial hypercholesterolemia. Across all clinical trials performed, the use of alirocumab and evolocumab in association with the prescribed statin regimen, reduced the level of LDL (<70 mg/dL) in 90% and 82% of patients respectively [47].

Table 1 Main pleiotropic targets of statins in atherosclerosis

Pathological process	Statin effect	Target cells	References
Endothelial dysfunction	↓ Adhesion molecules	ECs	[35]
	↑ Vascular relaxation	ECs	[32–34]
Inflammatory cell infiltration	↓ Adhesion molecules	ECs; PBMCs	[35]
	↓ Chemokines production	ECs	[36]
	↓ Migration/invasion	Monocyte/macrophages	[37]
Immune cells activation	↓ T-cells activation and proliferation	T-cells	[38, 41]
	↓ CD40 expression	ECs; SMCs; Marophages	[39]
	↓ CD83 and CD86	Monocytes-derived DCs	[40]
	↓ Cytokine production	Monocytes-derived DCs	[40]
T-cells phenotype	↑ Th2 and ↓Th1	T-cells	[42]
	↑ Treg	T-cells	[43]
Plaque rupture	↓ Metalloproteinases expression	SMCs and macrophages	[37]
	↓ chemokine and chemokine receptors	Multiple vessel cells	[44]

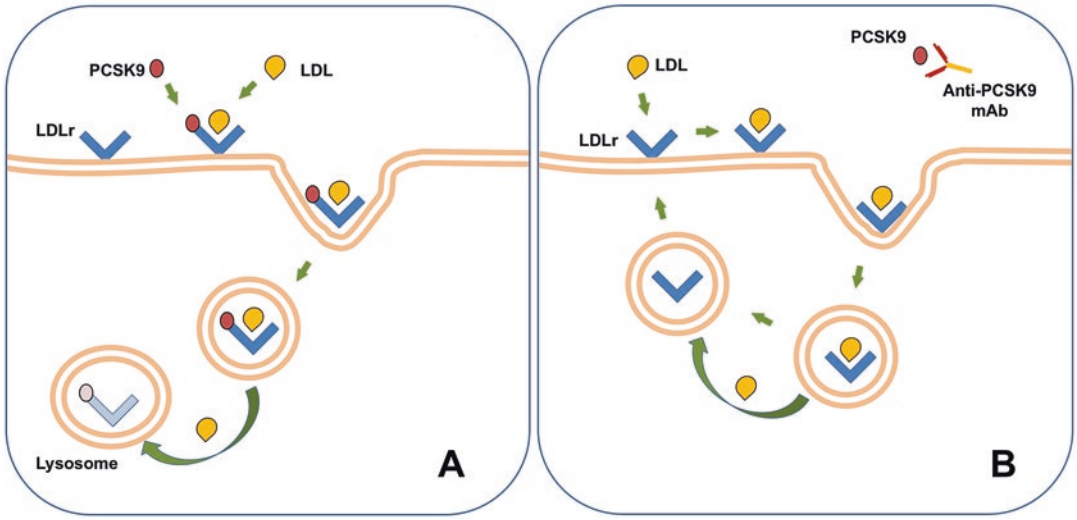


Fig. 2 Proprotein convertase subtilisin/kexin type 9 serine protease (PCSK9) regulates LDL receptor degradation. (**A**) During hypercholesterolemia, the circulating levels of PCSK9 increase and are free to bind LDLr on the hepatocyte surface. The PCSK9-LDLr complex is a signal for degradation via lysosome. (**B**) Binding of circulating PCSK9 by specific monoclonal antibodies results in recirculation of the LDLr and accelerated clearance of circulating LDL

In early 2017, results from the *Further Cardiovascular Outcomes Research with PCSK9 Inhibition in Subjects with Elevated Risk* (FOURIER) study have been revealed. The study analysed 27,564 patients with CVD and who were receiving a moderate- to high-intensity statin regimen with a LDL cholesterol level between 70 and 100 mg/dL. Researchers randomly assigned patients (1:1) to receive, in association with the canonical statin treatment, a subcutaneous injection of evolocumab or placebo. Relative to placebo, the circulating LDL level reduced by 59%, from a median baseline value of 92 mg/dl to 30 mg/dl. After 2 years of observation, the group treated with the anti-PCSK9 therapy showed a statistically significant 27% and 21% reduction in heart attack and stroke respectively when compared with placebo [49].

The efficacy of these inhibitors is now clearly corroborated by clinical trial data, demonstrating the potency of these new agents in greatly reducing circulating cholesterol levels yet the reduction in cardiovascular risk is only partially identified. Interestingly, experimental studies have suggested also a pro-inflammatory role for the PCSK9 protein, promoting atherosclerosis with a LDL-independent mechanism. PCSK9 reduces the expression of LDLr in human macrophages [50] while modulating expression of stress response and inflammatory genes in liver cells, independent of its effects on cholesterol uptake [51], suggesting a direct role for PCSK9 in foam cell formation and inflammation. Cheng et al. [52], correlated PCSK9 serum levels with the size of necrotic core tissue in coronary atherosclerosis evaluated by IVUS-VH imaging on 581 patients, showing that serum PCSK9 linearly correlates with coronary plaque inflammation, independently of serum LDL cholesterol levels and statin usage. To investigate the direct effects of PCSK9 on vascular inflammation, Tang et al. [53] silenced PCSK9 with the lentivirus-mediated PCSK9 shRNA (LV-PCSK9 shRNA) vector in apoE$^{-/-}$ mice. PCSK9 gene interference decreased atherosclerosis formation by directly reducing vascular inflammation and inhibiting the TLR4/NF-κB signalling. Furthermore, the neutralization of PCSK9 in hypercholesterolemic mice using alirocumab decreased monocyte recruitment, leading to a more stable plaque phenotype [54]. Finally, silencing of PCSK9 inhibited *in vitro* ox-LDL induced human APC maturation and T cell activation [55].

3 Old and New Agents to Target Immune Mechanisms in Atherosclerosis

The establishment that atherosclerosis is a chronic inflammatory disease identifies multiple targets in the molecules sustaining inflammation in the plaque microenvironment. Therefore, known multi-target anti-inflammatory and immunomodulating drugs may find a novel application in the control of atherosclerosis. In parallel, the development of biologics targeting specific components of traditional and emerging immune-inflammatory pathways may greatly enhance selective treatment opportunities.

3.1 Methotrexate

Methotrexate, developed as an antifolate drug for inhibiting cell division in the treatment of cancer, is actually used in the therapy of rheumatoid arthritis although its anti-inflammatory effects are not well characterized. Some of the proposed mechanism of actions are independent from the antifolate activity and include alterations of the cellular redox state, the inhibition of polyamine formation and the increase of extracellular release of the anti-inflammatory adenosine [56]. Treatment with methotrexate downregulated *in vitro* the expression of pro-inflammatory genes including TNF-α, IL-1β, chemokine (C-X-C motif) ligand 2 (CXCL2) and TLR2 while upregulating the anti-inflammatory TGF-β1 gene in TNF-α-stimulated human ECs [57]. Moreover, methotrexate promotes reverse cholesterol transport, reducing foam cell formation in lipid-loaded THP-1 macrophages [58]. Methotrexate reduces levels of TNF-α and increases the expression of IL-10 in thioglycollate-induced peritoneal exudates in mice [59]. This effect was further confirmed in high-fat diet induced obesity in mice. Methotrexate administration reduced TNF-α, IL-6 and leptin production from the adipose tissue of these mice leading to increased production of anti-inflammatory molecules such as adiponectin and IL-10 [60]. In addition, methotrexate reduces circulating levels of the pro-inflammatory cytokine IL-6 in psoriatic patients [61] and adhesion molecule expression in biopsies of human inflammatory tissue from oral bullous pemphigoid [62]. Finally, methotrexate inhibits antigen-induced T cell proliferation in mice [63].

All these actions support the possibility of using methotrexate in atherosclerosis treatment. Indeed, methotrexate reduces atherosclerotic lesion areas in cholesterol fed rabbits leading to a reduction in plaque macrophage content and the presence of apoptotic cells [57] in addition to reductions of MMP-9 and pro-inflammatory cytokines [64, 65].

A randomised clinical trial: the Cardiovascular Inflammation Reduction Trial (CIRT; https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT01594333), is actually ongoing. The rationale is the use of low-dose methotrexate to reduce heart attacks, stroke, or death in people with type 2 diabetes, metabolic syndrome and heart attack or multiple coronary occlusions. The primary completion date for CIRT will be the end of 2018.

3.2 The IL-1 Pathway

IL-1 is a major mediator of inflammation and immune diseases [66]. IL-1α and IL-1β bind to the same receptor (IL-1R) and share the same downstream pathway. An endogenous inhibitor of the IL-1 signal is the receptor antagonist (IL-1RA) that serves as decoy receptor. Both IL-1α and IL-1β precursors are activated following enzymatic cleavage [67]. Their different properties are primarily related to the cellular location and to the method of activation. Despite the IL-1β precursor being inactive, the IL-1α precursor is active and functions as alarmin, inducing the expression of other cytokines and chemokines [66]. IL-1α mediates the early phases of sterile inflammation [68]. Alternatively, IL-1β is produced as an inactive precursor and is activated by caspase-1, a process controlled upstream by the NLRP3 inflammasome [66, 67].

The IL-1 pathway is unequivocally involved in atherosclerosis. IL-1 induces adhesion molecule expression in human umbilical vein endothelial cells [69], increasing leukocytes adhesion [70]. Mice deficient in IL-1RA developed foam cell lesions once fed a high fat diet supplemented with cholate. While mice genetically deficient in LDLr overexpressing a murine sIL-1RA showed reduced atherosclerosis formation compared to LDLr$^{-/-}$ control mice [71]. Finally, treatment of apoE$^{-/-}$ mice with human recombinant IL-1RA reduced lesion area [72].

Cholesterol crystals and ox-LDL accumulated in the lesions activate the NLRP3 inflammasome, inducing the secretion of the active form of IL-1β by macrophages in the plaque [73, 74]. On the other side, it has been demonstrated that IL-1α-driven vascular inflammation induced by fatty-acids through mitochondrial uncoupling is independent from IL-1β [75].

The blocking of IL-1β represents an interesting target to treat atherosclerosis inflammation. IL-1β is a potent tissutal pro-inflammatory mediator, inducing local vasodilatation and recruitment of leukocytes [76]. Moreover, during inflammation, IL-1β has been linked to the activation of several T cells subtypes, which suggest IL-1β as a link between the innate and the adaptive immunity [76]. To confirm its role in atherosclerosis, IL-1β deficiency [77] or IL-1β neutralization [78] inhibited atherosclerosis development in apoE$^{-/-}$ mice.

Different strategies have been followed to develop biologics able to inhibit the IL-1 pathway. The anakinra is a recombinant version of the human IL1-RA and is approved for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis. In 2009, the FDA approved canakinumab, a human monoclonal antibody targeted at interleukin-1β, for the treatment of cryopyrin-associated periodic syndrome, a group of rare and heterogeneous autoinflammatory diseases mediated by IL-1. Currently, canakinumab is used clinically as a second line treatment in rheumatoid diseases and is also approved for TNF receptor associated periodic syndrome and familial Mediterranean fever.

3.3 Canakinumab Anti-inflammatory Thrombosis Outcomes Study (CANTOS)

The CANTOS is a randomised, double-blinded, placebo-controlled trial on secondary prevention in more than 10,000 patients previously affected by myocardial infarction. The enrolled patients, with elevated levels of the inflammatory marker C-reactive protein (CRP), were randomised and treated with canakinumab at three different doses or placebo, as control. About 90% of the enrolled patients had cholesterol levels under control by statins [79]. Canakinumab significantly reduced rate of recurrent cardiovascular events without reducing all-cause mortality.

Despite the modest cardiovascular benefit CANTOS results finally convey to basic and clinical researchers the demonstration of a theory: that immune-inflammatory responses not only represent a pathophysiological mechanism but also a valid target for the development of new and selective therapies in atherosclerosis [80].

4 Vaccination Strategies

Systemic treatment with immunosuppressant drugs may lead to several side effects and cannot be suggested for primary prevention. In this regard, modulation of antigen-specific adaptive immune responses via vaccination strategies may be a preferable approach.

Several potential antigens have been found in the atherosclerotic plaque. They include endogenous LDL, in particular apoB-100, ox-LDL and heat shock protein 65 (HSP65) or exogenous antigens like *Chlamydia pneumoniae* and periodontal pathogens.

During the 1990s, several publications reported the efficacy of an active immunization against ox-LDL in reducing atherosclerosis severity in rabbits [81, 82]. The better identification of the peptides comprising the protein components of LDL and their modified forms in ox-LDL makes more definitive immunological studies possible.

The immunisation with specific apoB-100 sequences reduced plaque formation by 60% in apoE$^{-/-}$ mice [83]. Scanning the apoB-100 protein aminoacid sequence, Tse et al. [84], identified the portions predicted to bind to the mouse MHC-II molecule I-Ab. Two fragments: $ApoB_{3501–3516}$ and $ApoB_{978–993}$ were used to immunise the mice and resulted in reduced atherosclerosis development in apoE$^{-/-}$ mice *via* increased IL-10 production. Generating T cell hybridomas from human apoB-100 transgenic (huB100(tg)) mice immunised with human apoB-100, Hermansson et al. [85] identified an MHC-II-restricted apoB-100-responding CD4$^+$ T cells hybridoma expressing a T cell receptor variable (V) beta chain, TRBV31. The immunization of hypercholesterolemic mice with a TRBV31-derived peptide reduced atherosclerosis by 65%. Finally, the apoB-100 peptide sequence, named p210, also represents an interesting antigen in vaccine formulations due to its consistent atheroprotective effect [86]. The immunization of mice with p210 is effective in atherosclerosis reduction by the systemic induction of the CD4$^+$IL-10$^+$ [87] and CD4$^+$CD25$^+$FoxP3$^+$ cells [88], suppressing the immune response, with minor effects on the other T cell subtypes [86].

PCSK9 also represents an interesting target for immunisation. As previously described, the injection of a human monoclonal antibody against this enzyme, effectively reduced LDL circulating levels and cardiovascular risk in humans [49]. Active immunisation against this target could achieve similar results with long-term biological effects. Recently the effect of an anti-PCSK9 vaccine, named AT04A, has been evaluated in hypercholesterolemic mice. AT04A was able to induce persistently high antibody levels against PCSK9 with a reduction of LDL. Interestingly, AT04A reduced atherosclerosis formation by 64%, data correlated to the systemic and local reduction in inflammatory markers [89].

5 Conclusions and Perspectives

This chapter highlights the importance of immune-inflammatory mechanisms in the pathogenesis of atherosclerosis and related clinical manifestations. Conventional lipid-lowering treatments exert pleiotropic anti-inflammatory effects and recent results from the CANTOS trial have shown that targeting inflammation may be beneficial in secondary prevention. However, several key questions still need to be addressed before considering widespread use of anti-inflammatory drugs in the prevention and treatment of CVDs.

Atherosclerosis is a life-long pathology, identified mainly as a vascular rather than a systemic immune disorder. As such, it is unlikely that the current generation of biologics will ever be used for primary prevention in atherosclerosis given the high risks associated with chronic systemic immunosuppression. Different immune pathways play may different roles at different stages of the disease development and progression. We may therefore hypothesize that different immunomodulatory options may be required to selectively affect disease onset, progression, and/or plaque stabilization. Finally, the development of better diagnostic tools for the direct evaluation of vascular inflammation is required for better patient stratification and the design of future clinical trials. In summary, treatment of vascular inflammation is still in its infancy, but exciting developments lie ahead this rapidly expanding research field.

Acknowledgements Our work was funded by the British Heart Foundation grants PG/12/81/29897 and RE/13/5/30177; the European Commission Marie Skłodowska-Curie Individual Fellowships 661,369; the Engineering and Physical Sciences Research Council (EPSRC) grant EP/L014165/1; and the Tenovus Scotland PROJECT S15/24.

References

1. Welsh P, Grassia G, Botha S, Sattar N, Maffia P (2017) Targeting inflammation to reduce cardiovascular disease risk: a realistic clinical prospect? Br J Pharmacol 174(22):3898–3913
2. Packard RR, Libby P (2008) Inflammation in atherosclerosis: from vascular biology to biomarker discovery and risk prediction. Clin Chem 54(1):24–38
3. Nicholls SJ, Ballantyne CM, Barter PJ, Chapman MJ, Erbel RM, Libby P, Raichlen JS, Uno K, Borgman M, Wolski K, Nissen SE (2011) Effect of two intensive statin regimens on progression of coronary disease. N Engl J Med 365(22):2078–2087
4. Linden F, Domschke G, Erbel C, Akhavanpoor M, Katus HA, Gleissner CA (2014) Inflammatory therapeutic targets in coronary atherosclerosis-from molecular biology to clinical application. Front Physiol 5:455
5. Cuzzocrea S, Riley DP, Caputi AP, Salvemini D (2001) Antioxidant therapy: a new pharmacological approach in shock, inflammation, and ischemia/reperfusion injury. Pharmacol Rev 53(1):135–159
6. Touyz RM (2005) Molecular and cellular mechanisms in vascular injury in hypertension: role of angiotensin II. Curr Opin Nephrol Hypertens 14(2):125–131
7. Han J, Hajjar DP, Febbraio M, Nicholson AC (1997) Native and modified low density lipoproteins increase the functional expression of the macrophage class B scavenger receptor, CD36. J Biol Chem 272(34):21654–21659
8. Keidar S, Brook GJ, Rosenblat M, Fuhrman B, Dankner G, Aviram M (1992) Involvement of the macrophage low density lipoprotein receptor-binding domains in the uptake of oxidized low-density lipoprotein. Arterioscler Thromb 12(4):484–493
9. Kleinman Y, Krul ES, Burnes M, Aronson W, Pfleger B, Schonfeld G (1988) Lipolysis of LDL with phospholipase A2 alters the expression of selected apoB-100 epitopes and the interaction of LDL with cells. J Lipid Res 29(6):729–743
10. Ley K, Miller YI, Hedrick CC (2011) Monocyte and macrophage dynamics during atherogenesis. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 31(7):1506–1516
11. Ylitalo R, Oksala O, Yla-Herttuala S, Ylitalo P (1994) Effects of clodronate (dichloromethylene bisphosphonate) on the development of experimental atherosclerosis in rabbits. J Lab Clin Med 123:769–776
12. Jonasson L, Holm J, Skalli O, Bondjers G, Hansson GK (1986) Regional accumulations of T cells, macrophages, and smooth muscle cells in the human atherosclerotic plaque. Arteriosclerosis 6(2):131–138
13. Hansson GK, Jonasson L, Holm J, Claesson-Welsh L (1986) Class II MHC antigen expression in the atherosclerotic plaque: smooth muscle cells express HLA-DR, HLA-DQ and the invariant gamma chain. Clin Exp Immunol 64(2):261–268
14. Lahoute C, Herbin O, Mallat Z, Tedgui A (2011) Adaptive immunity in atherosclerosis: mechanisms and future therapeutic targets. Nat Rev Cardiol 8:348–358
15. Erbel C, Sato K, Meyer FB, Kopecky SL, Frye RL, Goronzy JJ, Weyand CM (2007) Functional profile of activated dendritic cells in unstable atherosclerotic plaque. Basic Res Cardiol 102:123–132
16. Galkina E, Ley K (2009) Immune and inflammatory mechanisms of atherosclerosis. Annu Rev Immunol 27:165–197
17. Robertson AK, Hansson GK (2006) T cells in atherogenesis: for better or for worse? Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 26(11):2421–2432
18. Hu D, Mohanta SK, Yin C, Peng L, Ma Z, Srikakulapu P, Grassia G, MacRitchie N, Dever G, Gordon P, Burton FL, Ialenti A, Sabir SR, McInnes IB, Brewer JM, Garside P, Weber C, Lehmann T, Teupser D, Habenicht L, Beer M, Grabner R, Maffia P, Weih F, Habenicht AJ (2015) Artery tertiary lymphoid organs control aorta immunity and protect against atherosclerosis via vascular smooth muscle cell lymphotoxin β receptors. Immunity 42(6):1100–1115
19. Grassia G, MacRitchie N, Platt AM, Brewer JM, Garside P, Maffia P (2013) Plasmacytoid dendritic cells: biomarkers or potential therapeutic targets in atherosclerosis? Pharmacol Ther 137(2):172–182
20. Grassia G, Maddaluno M, Guglielmotti A, Mangano G, Biondi G, Maffia P, Ialenti A (2009) The anti-inflammatory agent bindarit inhibits neointima formation in both rats and hyperlipidaemic mice. Cardiovasc Res 84(3):485–493
21. Grassia G, Maddaluno M, Musilli C, De Stefano D, Carnuccio R, Di Lauro MV, Parratt CA, Kennedy S, Di Meglio P, Ianaro A, Maffia P, Parenti A, Ialenti A (2010) The I{kappa}B kinase inhibitor nuclear factor-{kappa}B essential modulator-binding domain peptide for inhibition of injury-induced neointimal formation. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 30(12):2458–2466
22. Maddaluno M, Grassia G, Di Lauro MV, Parisi A, Maione F, Cicala C, De Filippis D, Iuvone T, Guglielmotti A, Maffia P, Mascolo N, Ialenti A (2012) Bindarit inhibits human coronary artery smooth muscle cell proliferation, migration and phenotypic switching. PLoS One 7(10):e47464
23. Khokha R, Murthy A, Weiss A (2013) Metalloproteinases and their natural inhibitors in inflammation and immunity. Nat Rev Immunol 13(9):649–665
24. Maiuri MC, Grassia G, Platt AM, Carnuccio R, Ialenti A, Maffia P (2013) Macrophage autophagy in atherosclerosis. Mediat Inflamm 2013:584715
25. Sato K, Niessner A, Kopecky SL, Frye RL, Goronzy JJ, Weyand CM (2006) TRAIL-expressing T cells induce apoptosis of vascular smooth muscle cells in the atherosclerotic plaque. J Exp Med 203(1):239–250
26. Klingenberg R, Gerdes N, Badeau RM, Gisterå A, Strodthoff D, Ketelhuth DF, Lundberg AM, Rudling M, Nilsson SK, Olivecrona G, Zoller S, Lohmann C, Lüscher TF, Jauhiainen M, Sparwasser T, Hansson GK (2013) Depletion of FOXP3+ regulatory T cells

promotes hypercholesterolemia and atherosclerosis. J Clin Invest 123(3):1323–1334
27. Liao JK, Laufs U (2005) Pleiotropic effects of statins. Annu Rev Pharmacol Toxicol 45:89–118
28. Sparrow CP, Burton CA, Hernandez M, Mundt S, Hassing H, Patel S, Rosa R, Hermanowski-Vosatka A, Wang PR, Zhang D, Peterson L, Detmers PA, Chao YS, Wright SD (2001) Simvastatin has anti-inflammatory and antiatherosclerotic activities independent of plasma cholesterol lowering. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 21(1):115–121
29. Duivenvoorden R, Tang J, Cormode DP, Mieszawska AJ, Izquierdo-Garcia D, Ozcan C, Otten MJ, Zaidi N, Lobatto ME, van Rijs SM, Priem B, Kuan EL, Martel C, Hewing B, Sager H, Nahrendorf M, Randolph GJ, Stroes ES, Fuster V, Fisher EA, Fayad ZA, Mulder WJ (2014) A statin-loaded reconstituted high-density lipoprotein nanoparticle inhibits atherosclerotic plaque inflammation. Nat Commun 5:3065
30. Cai A, Zhou Y, Li L (2015) Rho-GTPase and Atherosclerosis: Pleiotropic Effects of Statins. J Am Heart Assoc 4(7):pii: e002113
31. Chen J, Kuhlencordt PJ, Astern J, Gyurko R, Huang PL (2001) Hypertension does not account for the accelerated atherosclerosis and development of aneurysms in male apolipoprotein e/endothelial nitric oxide synthase double knockout mice. Circulation 104(20):2391–2394
32. Kaesemeyer WH, Caldwell RB, Huang J, Caldwell RW (1999) Pravastatin sodium activates endothelial nitric oxide synthase independent of its cholesterol-lowering actions. J Am Coll Cardiol 33(1):234–241
33. Laufs U, La Fata V, Plutzky J, Liao JK (1998) Upregulation of endothelial nitric oxide synthase by HMG CoA reductase inhibitors. Circulation 97(12):1129–1135
34. Scalia R, Gooszen ME, Jones SP, Hoffmeyer M, Rimmer DM 3rd, Trocha SD, Huang PL, Smith MB, Lefer AM, Lefer DJ (2001) Simvastatin exerts both anti-inflammatory and cardioprotective effects in apolipoprotein E-deficient mice. Circulation 103(21):2598–2603
35. Rezaie-Majd A, Prager GW, Bucek RA, Schernthaner GH, Maca T, Kress HG, Valent P, Binder BR, Minar E, Baghestanian M (2003) Simvastatin reduces the expression of adhesion molecules in circulating monocytes from hypercholesterolemic patients. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 23(3):397–403
36. Romano M, Diomede L, Sironi M, Massimiliano L, Sottocorno M, Polentarutti N, Guglielmotti A, Albani D, Bruno A, Fruscella P, Salmona M, Vecchi A, Pinza M, Mantovani A (2000) Inhibition of monocyte chemotactic protein-1 synthesis by statins. Lab Investig 80(7):1095–1100
37. Wong B, Lumma WC, Smith AM, Sisko JT, Wright SD, Cai TQ (2001) Statins suppress THP-1 cell migration and secretion of matrix metalloproteinase 9 by inhibiting geranylgeranylation. J Leukoc Biol 69(6):959–962
38. Kwak B, Mulhaupt F, Myit S, Mach F (2000) Statins as a newly recognized type of immunomodulator. Nat Med 6(12):1399–1402
39. Mulhaupt F, Matter CM, Kwak BR, Pelli G, Veillard NR, Burger F, Graber P, Lüscher TF, Mach F (2003) Statins (HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors) reduce CD40 expression in human vascular cells. Cardiovasc Res 59(3):755–766
40. Yilmaz A, Reiss C, Weng A, Cicha I, Stumpf C, Steinkasserer A, Daniel WG, Garlichs CD (2006) Differential effects of statins on relevant functions of human monocyte-derived dendritic cells. J Leukoc Biol 79(3):529–538
41. Ghittoni R, Patrussi L, Pirozzi K, Pellegrini M, Lazzerini PE, Capecchi PL, Pasini FL, Baldari CT (2005) Simvastatin inhibits T-cell activation by selectively impairing the function of Ras superfamily GTPases. FASEB J 19(6):605–607
42. Youssef S, Stüve O, Patarroyo JC, Ruiz PJ, Radosevich JL, Hur EM, Bravo M, Mitchell DJ, Sobel RA, Steinman L, Zamvil SS (2002) The HMG-CoA reductase inhibitor, atorvastatin, promotes a Th2 bias and reverses paralysis in central nervous system autoimmune disease. Nature 420(6911):78–84
43. Mira E, León B, Barber DF, Jiménez-Baranda S, Goya I, Almonacid L, Márquez G, Zaballos A, Martínez-A C, Stein JV, Ardavín C, Mañes S (2008) Statins induce regulatory T cell recruitment via a CCL1 dependent pathway. J Immunol 181(5):3524–3534
44. Nie P, Li D, Hu L, Jin S, Yu Y, Cai Z, Shao Q, Shen J, Yi J, Xiao H, Shen L, He B (2014) Atorvastatin improves plaque stability in ApoE-knockout mice by regulating chemokines and chemokine receptors. PLoS One 9(5):e97009
45. Wang XL, Zhou YL, Sun W, Li L (2016) Rosuvastatin attenuates CD40L-induced downregulation of extracellular matrix production in human aortic smooth muscle cells via TRAF6-JNK-NF-κB pathway. PLoS One 11(4):e0153919
46. Gough PJ, Gomez IG, Wille PT, Raines EW (2006) Macrophage expression of active MMP-9 induces acute plaque disruption in apoE-deficient mice. J Clin Invest 116(1):59–69
47. He NY, Li Q, Wu CY, Ren Z, Gao Y, Pan LH, Wang MM, Wen HY, Jiang ZS, Tang ZH, Liu LS (2017) Lowering serum lipids via PCSK9-targeting drugs: current advances and future perspectives. Acta Pharmacol Sin 38(3):301–311
48. Chan JC, Piper DE, Cao Q, Liu D, King C, Wang W, Tang J, Liu Q, Higbee J, Xia Z, Di Y, Shetterly S, Arimura Z, Salomonis H, Romanow WG, Thibault ST, Zhang R, Cao P, Yang XP, Yu T, Lu M, Retter MW, Kwon G, Henne K, Pan O, Tsai MM, Fuchslocher B, Yang E, Zhou L, Lee KJ, Daris M, Sheng J, Wang Y, Shen WD, Yeh WC, Emery M, Walker NP, Shan B, Schwarz M, Jackson SM (2009) A proprotein convertase subtilisin/kexin type 9 neutralizing antibody reduces serum cholesterol in mice and nonhuman primates. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 106(24):9820–9825

49. Sabatine MS, Giugliano RP, Keech AC, Honarpour N, Wiviott SD, Murphy SA, Kuder JF, Wang H, Liu T, Wasserman SM, Sever PS, Pedersen TR, FOURIER Steering Committee and Investigators (2017) Evolocumab and clinical outcomes in patients with cardiovascular disease. N Engl J Med 376(18):1713–1722
50. Ferri N, Tibolla G, Pirillo A, Cipollone F, Mezzetti A, Pacia S, Corsini A, Catapano AL (2012) Proprotein convertase subtilisin kexin type 9 (PCSK9) secreted by cultured smooth muscle cells reduces macrophages LDLR levels. Atherosclerosis 220(2):381–386
51. Lan H, Pang L, Smith MM, Levitan D, Ding W, Liu L, Shan L, Shah VV, Laverty M, Arreaza G, Zhang Q, Murgolo NJ, Hernandez M, Greene JR, Gustafson EL, Bayne ML, Davis HR, Hedrick JA (2010) Proprotein convertase subtilisin/kexin type 9 (PCSK9) affects gene expression pathways beyond cholesterol metabolism in liver cells. J Cell Physiol 224(1):273–281
52. Cheng JM, Oemrawsingh RM, Garcia-Garcia HM, Boersma E, van Geuns RJ, Serruys PW, Kardys I, Akkerhuis KM (2016) PCSK9 in relation to coronary plaque inflammation: results of the ATHEROREMO-IVUS study. Atherosclerosis 248:117–122
53. Tang ZH, Peng J, Ren Z, Yang J, Li TT, Li TH, Wang Z, Wei DH, Liu LS, Zheng XL, Jiang ZS (2017) New role of PCSK9 in atherosclerotic inflammation promotion involving the TLR4/NF-κB pathway. Atherosclerosis 262:113–122
54. Kühnast S, van der Hoorn JW, Pieterman EJ, van den Hoek AM, Sasiela WJ, Gusarova V, Peyman A, Schäfer HL, Schwahn U, Jukema JW, Princen HM (2014) Alirocumab inhibits atherosclerosis, improves the plaque morphology, and enhances the effects of a statin. J Lipid Res 55(10):2103–2112
55. Frostegard J, Liu A (2017) PCSK9 plays a novel immunological role in Oxidized LDL-induced dendritic cell maturation and T cell activation from human blood and atherosclerotic plaque. European Heart Journal 38(suppl 1):ehx504.3856
56. Cronstein BN (2005) Low-dose methotrexate: a mainstay in the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis. Pharmacol Rev 57(2):163–172
57. Bulgarelli A, Martins Dias AA, Caramelli B, Maranhão RC (2012) Treatment with methotrexate inhibits atherogenesis in cholesterol-fed rabbits. J Cardiovasc Pharmacol 59(4):308–314
58. Reiss AB, Carsons SE, Anwar K, Rao S, Edelman SD, Zhang H, Fernandez P, Cronstein BN, Chan ES (2008) Atheroprotective effects of methotrexate on reverse cholesterol transport proteins and foam cell transformation in human THP-1 monocyte/macrophages. Arthritis Rheum 58(12):3675–3683
59. Montesinos MC, Desai A, Cronstein BN (2006) Suppression of inflammation by low-dose methotrexate is mediated by adenosine A2A receptor but not A3 receptor activation in thioglycollate-induced peritonitis. Arthritis Res Ther 8(2):R53
60. DeOliveira CC, Acedo SC, Gotardo EM, Carvalho Pde O, Rocha T, Pedrazzoli J Jr, Gambero A (2012) Effects of methotrexate on inflammatory alterations induced by obesity: an *in vivo* and *in vitro* study. Mol Cell Endocrinol 361(1–2):92–98
61. Elango T, Dayalan H, Subramanian S, Gnanaraj P, Malligarjunan H (2012) Serum interleukin-6 levels in response to methotrexate treatment in psoriatic patients. Clin Chim Acta 413(19–20):1652–1656
62. Dahlman-Ghozlan K, Ortonne JP, Heilborn JD, Stephansson E (2004) Altered tissue expression pattern of cell adhesion molecules, ICAM-1, E-selectin and VCAM-1, in bullous pemphigoid during methotrexate therapy. Exp Dermatol 13(2):65–69
63. Yamaki K, Uchida H, Harada Y, Li X, Yanagisawa R, Takano H, Hayashi H, Taneda S, Mori Y, Yoshino S (2003) Effect of methotrexate on Th1 and Th2 immune responses in mice. J Pharm Pharmacol 55(12):1661–1666
64. Bulgarelli A, Leite AC Jr, Dias AA, Maranhão RC (2013) Anti-atherogenic effects of methotrexate carried by a lipid nanoemulsion that binds to LDL receptors in cholesterol-fed rabbits. Cardiovasc Drugs Ther 27(6):531–539
65. Leite AC Jr, Solano TV, Tavares ER, Maranhão RC (2015) Use of combined chemotherapy with etoposide and methotrexate, both associated to lipid nanoemulsions for atherosclerosis treatment in cholesterol-fed rabbits. Cardiovasc Drugs Ther 29(1):15–22
66. Garlanda C, Dinarello CA, Mantovani A (2013) The interleukin-1 family: back to the future. Immunity 39(6):1003–1018
67. Dinarello CA (2011) Interleukin-1 in the pathogenesis and treatment of inflammatory diseases. Blood 117(14):3720–3732
68. Hoffman HM, Mueller JL, Broide DH, Wanderer AA, Kolodner RD (2001) Mutation of a new gene encoding a putative pyrin-like protein causes familial cold autoinflammatory syndrome and Muckle-Wells syndrome. Nat Genet 29(3):301–305
69. Aziz KE, Wakefield D (1996) Modulation of endothelial cell expression of ICAM-1, E-selectin, and VCAM-1 by beta-estradiol, progesterone, and dexamethasone. Cell Immunol 167(1):79–85
70. Bevilacqua MP, Pober JS, Wheeler ME, Cotran RS (1985) Gimbrone MA Jr. Interleukin-1 activation of vascular endothelium. Effects on procoagulant activity and leukocyte adhesion. Am J Pathol 121(3):394–403
71. Devlin CM, Kuriakose G, Hirsch E, Tabas I (2002) Genetic alterations of IL-1 receptor antagonist in mice affect plasma cholesterol level and foam cell lesion size. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 99(9):6280–6285
72. Elhage R, Maret A, Pieraggi MT, Thiers JC, Arnal JF, Bayard F (1998) Differential effects of interleukin-1 receptor antagonist and tumor necrosis factor binding protein on fatty-streak formation in apolipoprotein E-deficient mice. Circulation 97(3):242–244
73. Duewell P, Kono H, Rayner KJ, Sirois CM, Vladimer G, Bauernfeind FG, Abela GS, Franchi L, Nuñez G, Schnurr M, Espevik T, Lien E, Fitzgerald KA, Rock KL, Moore KJ, Wright SD, Hornung V, Latz E (2010) NLRP3 inflammasomes are required for atherogen-

esis and activated by cholesterol crystals. Nature 464(7293):1357–1361
74. Rajamäki K, Lappalainen J, Oörni K, Välimäki E, Matikainen S, Kovanen PT, Eklund KK (2010) Cholesterol crystals activate the NLRP3 inflammasome in human macrophages: a novel link between cholesterol metabolism and inflammation. PLoS One 5(7):e11765
75. Freigang S, Ampenberger F, Weiss A, Kanneganti TD, Iwakura Y, Hersberger M, Kopf M (2013) Fatty acid-induced mitochondrial uncoupling elicits inflammasome-independent IL-1α and sterile vascular inflammation in atherosclerosis. Nat Immunol 14(10):1045–1053
76. Schett G, Dayer JM, Manger B (2016) Interleukin-1 function and role in rheumatic disease. Nat Rev Rheumatol 12(1):14–24
77. Kirii H, Niwa T, Yamada Y, Wada H, Saito K, Iwakura Y, Asano M, Moriwaki H, Seishima M (2003) Lack of interleukin-1beta decreases the severity of atherosclerosis in ApoE-deficient mice. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 23(4):656–660
78. Bhaskar V, Yin J, Mirza AM, Phan D, Vanegas S, Issafras H, Michelson K, Hunter JJ, Kantak SS (2011) Monoclonal antibodies targeting IL-1 beta reduce biomarkers of atherosclerosis *in vitro* and inhibit atherosclerotic plaque formation in apolipoprotein E-deficient mice. Atherosclerosis 216(2):313–320
79. Ridker PM, Everett BM, Thuren T, MacFadyen JG, Chang WH, Ballantyne C, Fonseca F, Nicolau J, Koenig W, Anker SD, Kastelein JJP, Cornel JH, Pais P, Pella D, Genest J, Cifkova R, Lorenzatti A, Forster T, Kobalava Z, Vida-Simiti L, Flather M, Shimokawa H, Ogawa H, Dellborg M, Rossi PRF, Troquay RPT, Libby P, Glynn RJ, CANTOS Trial Group (2017) Antiinflammatory therapy with canakinumab for atherosclerotic disease. N Engl J Med 377(12):1119–1131
80. Hansson GK (2017) Inflammation and atherosclerosis: the end of a controversy. Circulation 136(20):1875–1877
81. Ameli S, Hultgårdh-Nilsson A, Regnström J, Calara F, Yano J, Cercek B, Shah PK, Nilsson J (1996) Effect of immunization with homologous LDL and oxidized LDL on early atherosclerosis in hypercholesterolemic rabbits. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 16(8):1074–1079
82. Palinski W, Miller E, Witztum JL (1995) Immunization of low density lipoprotein (LDL) receptor-deficient rabbits with homologous malondialdehyde-modified LDL reduces atherogenesis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 92(3):821–825
83. Fredrikson GN, Söderberg I, Lindholm M, Dimayuga P, Chyu KY, Shah PK, Nilsson J (2003) Inhibition of atherosclerosis in apoE-null mice by immunization with apoB-100 peptide sequences. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 23(5):879–884
84. Tse K, Gonen A, Sidney J, Ouyang H, Witztum JL, Sette A, Tse H, Ley K (2013) Atheroprotective vaccination with MHC-II restricted peptides from ApoB-100. Front Immunol 4:493
85. Hermansson A, Ketelhuth DF, Strodthoff D, Wurm M, Hansson EM, Nicoletti A, Paulsson-Berne G, Hansson GK (2010) Inhibition of T cell response to native low-density lipoprotein reduces atherosclerosis. J Exp Med 207(5):1081–1093
86. Chyu K-Y, Dimayuga PC, Shah PK (2017) Vaccine against arteriosclerosis: an update. Therapeutic Advances in Vaccines 5(2):39–47
87. Klingenberg R, Lebens M, Hermansson A, Fredrikson GN, Strodthoff D, Rudling M, Ketelhuth DF, Gerdes N, Holmgren J, Nilsson J, Hansson GK (2010) Intranasal immunization with an apolipoprotein B-100 fusion protein induces antigen-specific regulatory T cells and reduces atherosclerosis. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol 30(5):946–952
88. Wigren M, Kolbus D, Dunér P, Ljungcrantz I, Söderberg I, Björkbacka H, Fredrikson GN, Nilsson J (2011) Evidence for a role of regulatory T cells in mediating the atheroprotective effect of apolipoprotein B peptide vaccine. J Intern Med 269(5):546–556
89. Landlinger C, Pouwer MG, Juno C, van der Hoorn JWA, Pieterman EJ, Jukema JW, Staffler G, Princen HMG, Galabova G (2017) The AT04A vaccine against proprotein convertase subtilisin/kexin type 9 reduces total cholesterol, vascular inflammation, and atherosclerosis in APOE*3Leiden.CETP mice. Eur Heart J 38(32):2499–2507

Regulation of Immunity and Disease by the IL-1 Receptor Family Members IL-1R2 and IL-1R8

Martina Molgora, Domenico Supino, and Cecilia Garlanda

Abstract

Interleukin-1 and other IL-1 family members are key players in immunity and inflammation.

The activation of the IL-1 system is tightly regulated, through ligands with antagonistic or anti-inflammatory activity, or decoy and negative regulatory receptors. IL-1R2 and IL-1R8 (also known as SIGIRR) are members of the ILR family acting as negative regulators of the IL-1 system. IL-1R2 binds IL-1 and the accessory protein IL-1RAcP without activating signaling, thus modulating IL-1 availability for the signaling receptor. IL-1R8 dampens IL-1 receptor- and Toll Like Receptor-mediated cell activation and is a component of the receptor complex recognizing the anti-inflammatory cytokine IL-37.

The deregulated activation of the IL-1 system is the potential cause of detrimental local or systemic inflammatory reactions. Here, we summarize our current understanding of the function of IL-1R2 and IL-1R8, focusing on their role in pathological conditions, ranging from infectious and sterile inflammation, to cancer-related inflammation.

Keywords

Interleukin-1 · Inflammation · Infection · Inflammation-associated cancer

1 Introduction

Innate and adaptive immunity cells are tightly regulated by a plethora of cytokines and receptors. The Interleukin-1 system plays a crucial role in controlling immune responses and inflammatory processes [1, 2]. IL-1 family ligands include 7 molecules with agonist activity (IL-1α, IL-1β, IL-18, IL-33, IL-36α, β, and γ), three receptor antagonists (IL-1Ra, IL-36Ra and IL-38), and an anti-inflammatory cytokine (IL-37). The IL-1R family members include 11 molecules [IL-1R1, IL-1R2, IL-1R3 (IL-1RAcP), IL-1R4 (ST2), IL-1R5 (IL-18Rα), IL-1R6 (IL-1Rrp2, IL-36R), IL-1R7 (IL-18Rβ), IL-1R8 (TIR8, also known as SIGIRR), IL-1R9 (TIGIRR-2), IL-1R10 (TIGIRR-1)] (Fig. 1) [2].

ILRs are characterized by an evolutionarily conserved structure which consists of Ig-like

M. Molgora · D. Supino
Humanitas Clinical and Research Center, Department of Inflammation and Immunology, Rozzano, Italy

C. Garlanda (✉)
Humanitas Clinical and Research Center, Department of Inflammation and Immunology, Rozzano, Italy

Department of Biomedical Sciences, Humanitas University, Pieve Emanuele, MI, Italy
e-mail: cecilia.garlanda@humanitasresearch.it

C. Riccardi et al. (eds.), *Immunopharmacology and Inflammation*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-77658-3_10

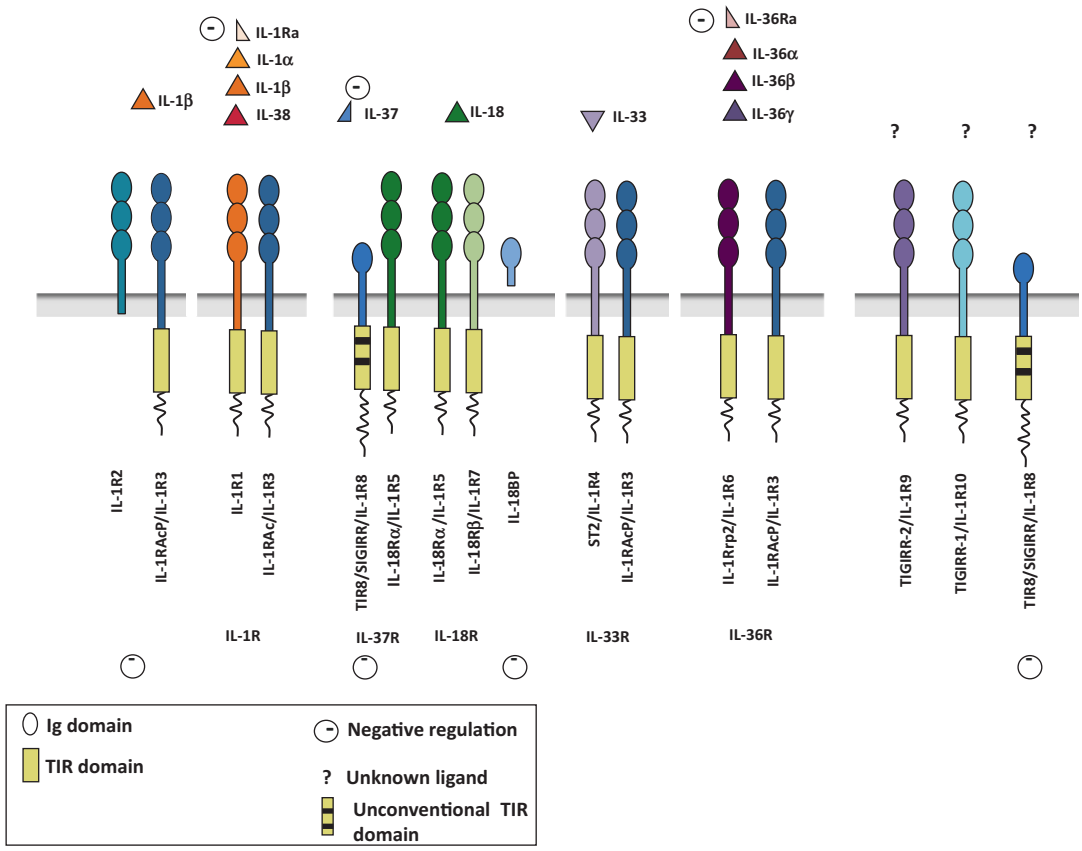


Fig. 1 The IL-1 system Ligands of the IL-1 receptor (ILR) family are shown (IL-1α, IL-1β, IL-38, IL-33, IL-36α, IL-36β, IL-36γ and IL-18). IL-1R, IL-33R, IL-36R and IL-18R complexes activate signal transduction. IL-R2, sIL-1R2, IL-1Ra, IL-36Ra IL-18BP and IL-1R8 are negative regulators acting with different mechanisms. IL-37 is an anti-inflammatory cytokine, signaling upon the formation of a tripartite complex (IL-37/IL-1R5/IL-1R8). IL-1R3 is an accessory protein for IL-R1, IL-1R2, IL-1R4 and IL-1R6. Ligands for IL-1R8, IL-1R9 and IL-1R10 are still partially defined

extracellular domains and an intracellular Toll-IL-1 resistance (TIR) domain, that is shared with Toll-like receptors (TLRs) [3]. Ligand binding induces the dimerization through the TIR domain of the specific receptor with a second receptor molecule, acting as an accessory protein and establishing an intracellular signaling platform, which recruits one of the adaptor proteins MyD88, MAL, TRIF, TRAM or SARM. In turn, these molecular complexes unleash protein kinases activation (e.g. Tumor necrosis factor receptor-associated factor 6 (TRAF6) and IL-1R associated kinases (IRAKs),) and trigger a cohort of downstream targets such as nuclear factor-κB (NFκB), activator protein-1 (AP-1), c-Jun N-terminal kinase (JNK), p38 mitogen-associated protein kinase, extracellular signal-regulated kinases (ERKs), mitogen-activated protein kinases (MAPKs), and interferon (IFN)-regulatory factors (IRF) [4–6]. The modulation of multiple Transcriptional Factors (TFs) orchestrates a robust pro-inflammatory reaction, enforcing both the innate and adaptive immunity [7–9].

The fundamental role of ILR family in inflammation is underlined by a broad spectrum of inflammatory, autoimmune and neoplastic diseases correlated to deregulation of the IL-1 system. For instance, several lines of evidence indicate that IL-1 and its regulation play a pivotal

role in cancer-related inflammation and progressive tissue damages in chronic inflammatory conditions. This link emphasizes the implications of ILR and cytokine targeting as therapeutic strategy in several pathological conditions associated with acute and chronic inflammation, ranging from cardiovascular and autoimmune diseases to cancer [10–16].

The IL-1 system includes several extracellular and intracellular endogenous regulators, which tune ILR signaling and are necessary to restore homeostatic conditions. These "caretakers" are anti-inflammatory cytokines (IL-37, IL-38), receptor antagonists (IL-1Ra, IL-36Ra, and IL-38), scavengers and/or decoy or negative regulatory receptors (e.g. IL-1R2, IL-1R8 and IL-18BP), and miRNAs [17] that tune ILR signaling at transcriptional and post-transcriptional level.

Here, we summarize our current understanding of the structure and function of IL-1R2 and IL-1R8, two negative regulators of inflammation and immune responses, describing their relevance in physiology and pathology.

2 The Decoy Receptor IL-1R2

2.1 IL-1R2 Protein and Function

Human *IL-1R2* is a highly conserved gene localized in chromosome 2, in a large cluster which includes several ILR members such as the receptors for IL-33, IL-18 and IL-36 [18, 19].

IL-1R2 gene encodes an extensively glycosylated 68 kDa protein composed of 386 amino acids. The IL-1R2 extracellular domain has the canonical ILR Ig-like-structure, and shares 28% amino acid homology with IL-1R1. In contrast, the IL-1R2 intracellular domain is peculiar for the absence of a functional TIR domain, which is substituted by a short 29 amino acid-long cytoplasmic tail [20, 21]. Several enzymes, in particular the metalloproteinase ADAM17, cleave the full-length receptor to generate an IL-1R2 soluble form with decoy activity [22–24]. Pro-inflammatory molecules (LPS, TNFα, leukotriene B4, or fMLF) trigger the enzymatic cleavage and the release of soluble IL-1R2 [25–28], which can be also generated by an alternative splicing isoform of the IL-1R2 transcript [29].

IL-1R2 exerts its decoy activity through different mechanisms. First, IL-1R2 sequesters IL-1R3 to generate a dominant negative receptor complex [30], which competes with IL-1R1 for the formation of a signaling receptor complex [31–33]. Second, the IL-1R2/IL-1R3 complex binds IL-1α and IL-1β, without activating the pro-inflammatory signaling cascade [20, 34]. In addition, the soluble form participates in reducing IL-1 availability for the signaling receptor, since soluble IL-1R2 and IL-1R3 are found at high concentration (in the order of ng/ml) in the blood, and their physical interaction increases the affinity for IL-1α and IL-1β [34, 35]. Finally, IL-1R2 is present in the cytoplasm and interacts with pro-IL-1α preventing cleavage and activation by different enzymes (calpain, granzyme B, chymase, and elastase) during necrosis [34–37].

2.2 IL-1R2 Expression and Regulation

IL-1R2 is the predominant IL-1 receptor in the myeloid compartment, in particular monocytes, macrophages and neutrophils, and it is overexpressed in M2 macrophages [20, 34, 38, 39]. In the lymphoid compartment, IL-1R2 shows a high expression level in B cells and in T regulatory cells (Treg) and it is up-regulated upon TCR stimulation [20, 34, 38, 39]. In colorectal and non-small-cell lung cancers, Treg express higher levels of IL-1R2 compared to Th1 and Th17 tumor infiltrating lymphocytes [40]. Similarly, breast cancer infiltrating Tregs express higher IL-1R2 levels compared to healthy breast resident Tregs and circulating Tregs [41]. The functional activity of IL-1R2 in tumor infiltrating Tregs and the molecular mechanisms regulating its expression are still unknown. Interestingly, IL-1β inhibition significantly reduced the risk of incident lung cancer and lung cancer mortality in a large cohort of atherosclerosis patients, suggesting the relevance of IL-1 regulation in cancer [16].

In the mouse, *Il1r2* is widely expressed in innate and adaptive immune cells of myeloid and lymphoid origin [25, 42–50], it is up-regulated by several anti-inflammatory stimuli (e.g. IL-4, IL-13, IL-27, IL-10, glucocorticoid hormones and prostaglandins) [20, 38, 51–56], and down-regulated by pro-inflammatory and chemotactic molecules (e.g. LPS, IFNγ, TNFα, reactive oxygen intermediates and phorbol myristate acetate) [22, 27, 28, 54, 57].

The regulation of IL-1R2 expression on the myeloid compartment has been associated with the pathogenesis of several inflammatory diseases. Atherosclerosis is associated with vessel wall inflammation and IL-1 has long been known to drive atherosclerosis and its complications. Interestingly, reduced expression of IL-1R2 was observed in atherosclerosis vascular lesions, which suggests defective tuning of IL-1 activity [48]. Based on the role of IL-1 in the pathogenesis of cardiovascular diseases, a large prospective study was conducted using anti-IL-1β (Canakinumab) in high-risk atherosclerosis patients, which showed that treatment led to a significantly lower rate of recurrent cardiovascular events [15].

Up-regulation of IL-1R2 in microglia represents a protective mechanism of the central nervous system suppressing IL-1β-mediated brain inflammation and neurotoxicity [45, 46, 58]. IL-1R2 down-regulation has been associated with type II osteoarthritis [59] and correlated to bone resorption upon IL-1 stimulation [47].

The relevance of decoy receptors as fundamental brakes of the immune response is demonstrated by their exploitation by viruses and bacteria as pathogen evasion strategies. For instance, double strand DNA viruses (Poxviruses and Herpesviruses) have acquired decoy receptor genes through genetic recombination with the host genome [60]. In lethal *Listeria monocytogenes* infection, IL-1R2 expression is up-regulated in monocytes [42], and protein A of *Staphylococcus aureus* was shown to induce soluble IL-1R2 by stimulating ADAM17-mediated cleavage, resulting in IL-1β sequestration and decreased bacterial eradication [61].

2.3 IL-1R2 Functional Role In Vivo

Several studies have demonstrated the anti-inflammatory role of IL-1R2 *in vivo*. IL-1R2 deficiency exacerbates endometriosis [62], autoimmune myocarditis [63] and skin inflammation [64], through the inhibition of IL-1 signaling and therefore Th17 cell activation [65].

IL-1R2 deficient mice were also more susceptible to arthritis. In collagen-induced arthritis, IL-1R2-deficient macrophages increased their responsiveness to IL-1 and governed the pro-inflammatory response [59, 66, 67]. In contrast, in the K/BxN serum transfer-induced arthritis, increased joint degeneration has been attributed to neutrophils, through a not cell autonomous mechanism [68]. IL-1R2-deficiency on neutrophils increased the IL-1-induced response of fibroblasts, suggesting that IL-1R2 acts in trans, as soluble form shed upon IL-1β treatment. However, IL-1R2-deficiency did not affect the acute inflammation induced by systemic administration of IL-1β or LPS [64, 68], in contrast with pleiotropic effects of IL-1Ra-deficiency [69, 70].

Recently, it was shown that IL-1R2 was expressed together with the IL-1 receptor antagonist IL-1Ra, by follicular regulatory T (Tfr) cells, which are responsible for the modulation of follicular helper T (Tfh) cell effector functions and therefore B cell activation in the germinal center. IL-1 treatment induced IL-21 and IL-4 production by Tfh cells and this effect was inhibited in the presence of Tfr cells, possibly because of IL-1 capture by IL-1R2 [71].

2.4 IL-1R2 Like Prognostic and Diagnostic Marker

IL-1R2 shedding in pathological conditions has encouraged the studies of IL-1R2 soluble form as diagnostic and prognostic marker. IL-1R2 is released in plasma in physiological conditions (5–10 ng/ml), but its levels are proportionally increased upon infections (acute meningococcal infection, experimental endotoxemia, trauma, necrotizing enterocolitis, acute respiratory

distress syndrome, sepsis) [72]. IL-1R2 soluble form was suggested as biomarker in multiple sclerosis [73] and in Alzheimer's disease [74], whereas in the synovial fluid and plasma of rheumatoid arthritis patients IL-1R2 was correlated with symptom amelioration [75, 76]. Soluble IL-1R2 has been suggested as good prognostic biomarker in pancreas islet transplantation [77] and in inflammatory bowel disease [78] and as biomarker to monitor the clinical outcome of TNFα blockade with Etanercept [79] and in steroid treatment response [80].

Finally, IL-1R2 over-expression has been also observed in psoriatic patients [81] and in several solid tumors such as prostatic cancer, ductal adenocarcinoma [82], benign prostatic hyperplasia [83] and ovarian cancer [84], but the functional implication of IL-1R2 in neoplastic transformation is unknown. In ulcerative colitis, IL-1R2 expression was correlated to remission [78, 85] and to steroid response [80].

3 IL-1R8 (TIR8/SIGIRR)

3.1 IL-1R8 Gene and Protein

IL-1R8 is an antisense gene on human chromosome 11 [86], with three main isoforms that share a common coding DNA sequence. The murine locus is on chromosome 7. The gene is well conserved among vertebrates, and the human IL-1R8 protein has a primary sequence of 414 amino-acid with a high identity score (82%) between human and mouse species [87]. Despite the partial identity with IL-1R1 protein (23%), IL-1R8 has relevant structural differences: the extracellular region of IL-1R8 has only a single Ig domain and the intracellular TIR domain has a long tail of 95 residues. Compared to "canonical" TIR domains, IL-1R8 has two aminoacid substitutions in Ser447 and Tyr536 (switched to Cys222 and Leu305) and the lack of phosphorylation on these two residues influences IL-1R8 signaling activity.

Similarly to IL-1R2, IL-1R8 is N- and O-glycosylated on the extracellular domain, and these post-transcriptional modifications have been described as functionally relevant in a study performed in colon cancer patients (see below) [88].

IL-1R8 is expressed in the majority of epithelial tissues and it is particularly enriched in liver, in kidney and in lymphoid organs. The expression in leukocytes is ubiquitous, showing a higher expression level in NK cells and T lymphocytes, and it is also expressed in platelets [86, 89–91] (Fig. 2).

IL-1R8 was shown to be downregulated upon bacterial infections by *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* [92], or *Toxoplasma gondii* [93], in pyelonephritis induced by *E. coli* [94] and in necrotizing enterocolitis [95]. A reduced expression of IL-1R8 was also observed in acute inflammation, in psoriatic arthritis, in asymptomatic bacteriuria [96, 97], in colitis, and after stimulation with flagellin and LPS *in vivo* and *in vitro* [91, 98–100]. Treatment with LPS was shown to downregulate IL-1R8 in monocytes and neutrophils [98] through the inhibition of SP1 binding on IL-1R8 promoter [98, 101]. However, an increased expression of IL-1R8 was observed in monocytes in sepsis and sterile inflammation and this correlated with a tolerogenic phenotype after LPS and Pam_3CysSK_4 stimulation [102]. Moreover, amyloid β treatment has been proposed to downregulate IL-1R8 in microglia and hippocampal tissue through the transcription factor peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor (PPAR)γ [103]. Other stimuli involved in tuning IL-1R8 are the neuropeptide vasoactive intestinal peptide (VIP), *Lactobacillus jensenii* [104], and bacterial immunogenic molecules [105], which mainly affect myeloid derived cells (macrophages, DC, Langerhans cells).

The deregulation of IL-1R8 has been associated with malignant transformation. In chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL), neoplastic B cells showed lower expression of IL-1R8 compared to B cells from healthy donors [106]. Several genes are downregulated through DNA hypermethylation in CLL, but no difference was observed in IL-1R8 methylation. However, treatment with the hypomethylating drug 5-Azacytidine led to IL-1R8 overexpression, suggesting an indirect regulation of IL-1R8 mediated by 5-Azacytidine [106]. IL-1R8 loss of

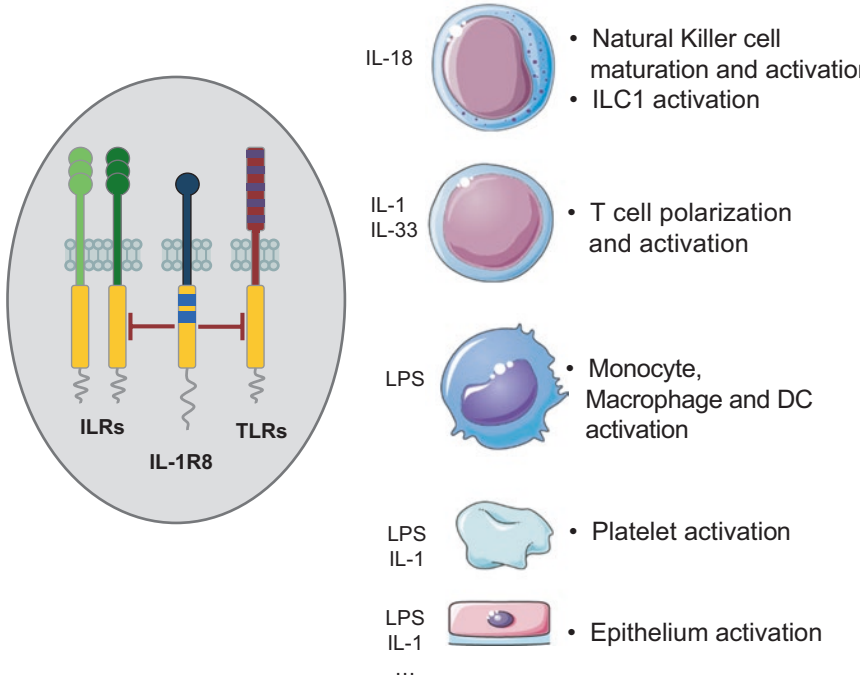


Fig. 2 IL-1R8 functions in different cell types IL-1R8 is widely express in both the hematopoietic and non-hematopoietic compartment and governs cell differentiation and activation. In particular, IL-1R8 modulates NK cell maturation and effector functions; ILC1 activation; T cell activation and polarization; monocyte, macrophage, DC, platelet and epithelium activation, through the negative regulation of IL-1 family members or microbial moieties acting on ILRs and TLRs, respectively

function has been described in colon tumorigenesis, which has been explained with the existence of a dominant negative isoform of IL-1R8, a truncated protein that was shown to trap the main IL-1R8 protein isoform in the endoplasmic reticulum [88]. Finally, RNAseq data and experiments on tumor cell lines showed that IL-1R8 was upregulated in breast cancer [107].

Other IL-1R8 isoforms are emerging, but their function is unknown. Recently a longer isoform called IL-1R8L1 was characterized in tumor epithelial cell lines (e.g. Hela, HT-29 and PC3), in a neuroblastoma cell line (SK-N-HS), in leukemic cell lines (e.g. Jurkat, MEC1, Ramos, Daudi, and THP1), and in human healthy tissues (e.g. hearth, small intestine, kidney, liver, lung, stomach, spleen, ovary, and testis) [108]. LPS stimulation was shown to downregulate IL-1R8L1 in THP1 cell lines, indicating a common regulatory mechanism shared by IL-1R8 isoforms [108].

3.2 Functional Roles of IL-1R8

IL-1R8-deficient mice have demonstrated the role of IL-1R8 in reducing NFκB and JNK activation, inhibiting ILRs and TLRs (e.g. IL-1R1, IL-1R5/IL-18Rα, IL-1R4/ST2, TLR1, TLR2, TLR4, TLR7, TLR9, TLR3) downstream signaling pathways [90, 91, 109–114].

IL-1R8 is recruited to the ligand-receptor complex, and the BB-loop structure of IL-1R8 TIR domain inhibits the dimerization of MyD88 [86, 89, 109, 111, 115, 116]. *In silico* studies of protein modeling have suggested a regulatory mechanism similar to IRAK-M, in which the Myddosome complex is retained on receptors and cannot drive the pro-inflammatory cascade [117]. Furthermore, IL-1R8 extracellular domain inhibits the reciprocal interaction between IL-1R1 and IL-1R3 [111]. The steric competition exerted by IL-1R8 has been also proposed to explain the IL-1R8-mediated regulation of TLR3

signaling, in which IL-1R8 blocks TRAM homodimerization and TLR4-TRAM and TRIF-TRAM interactions [117–119].

The decoy activity of IL-1R8 is also involved in the regulation of JNK and mTOR pathways in lymphoid and not lymphoid cells (e.g. Th17, NK cells and intestinal epithelium) [90, 120, 121].

The deregulation of the IL-1 system is part of pathogen evasion strategies, as mentioned in case of IL-1R2 [122]. Indeed, several bacteria (e.g. *Brucella melitensis*, *E. coli*, *Salmonella enterica*, *Pseudomonas denitrificans* and *P. aeruginosa*) [122–125] have evolved TIR-containing proteins (Tcps) that dampen TIR-related pathway, suggesting that Tcps might be evolutionary linked to IL-1R8.

3.3 IL-1R8 as a Coreceptor of IL-1R5/IL-18Rα for IL-37

In the last decade new anti-inflammatory interleukins involved in controlling TLR pro-inflammatory pathways were identified. In this regard, IL-37 has emerged as a bioactive molecule in leukocytes, in particular in macrophages, and epithelial cells, and IL-37-transgenic mice (IL-37tg mice) were reported to be refractory to inflammation [126]. Intriguingly, the formation of a tripartite complex composed by IL-37, IL-1R8 and IL-1R5 was demonstrated to be required for IL-37 signaling in human PBMCs and murine bone marrow-derived macrophages. This interaction induced an immunosuppressive pathway, inhibiting MAPK, NFκB, mTOR, TAK1 and Fyn, and activating STAT3, Mer, PTEN and p62(dok) signaling [127, 128]. IL-37 mediated protection was abolished by IL-1R8-deficiency in LPS-induced endotoxemia, *A. fumigatus* pulmonary infection [127, 129], and OVA-induced asthma [130].

IL-37 was also implicated in tuning metabolism and in AMPK activation in adipocytes and macrophages [131], with a significant effects on obesity, insulin response and glucose tolerance. In this context, IL-37 and IL-1R5/IL-1R8 receptor complex led to the inhibition of mTOR signaling and activation of STAT6 and Foxo TF family [127], which triggered a pseudo-starvational state in macrophages and DCs. Furthermore, IL-37 was described as a regulatory molecule in muscle cells, orchestrating AMPK pathway and improving exercise performance [132]. At the cellular level, IL-37 potentiated oxidative phosphorylation in mitochondria modulating redox state in the organelles [132]. Finally, recombinant human IL-37 increased muscular resistance in healthy mice and in models of systemic inflammation (upon LPS administration), and IL-1R8-deficiency abrogated IL-37 effects on fatigue tolerance [132]. These lines of experimental evidence support the potential targeting of IL-37/IL-1R8 axis in patients, in which chronic inflammation leaded muscle degeneration and impaired physical mobility [133].

3.4 IL-1R8 in Infections and Inflammation

IL-1R8-deficient mice exhibited an overwhelming local and systemic inflammation and tissue damage after infection with several pathogens (Fig. 3). In fungal infection models such as *Candida albicans* or *Aspergillus fumigatus*, the absence of IL-1R8 led to enhanced susceptibility to mucosal and disseminated or lung infection, respectively, with increased mortality and fungal burden, increased activation of IL-1 signaling and Th17 cell response and reduced Treg activation [134]. In *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* infection, IL-1R8-deficiency was associated with exacerbated inflammation, in terms of macrophage and neutrophil lung infiltration and increased systemic levels of inflammatory cytokines. The higher mortality observed in IL-1R8-deficient mice was prevented by IL-1 and TNFα inhibition and was not dependent on the increased mycobacteria load [135]. In acute lung infections with *P. aeruginosa*, IL-1R8-deficient mice showed deregulation of IL-1 signaling, leading to higher mortality and bacterial load, and increased production of pro-inflammatory cytokines [92]. Moreover, in a model of keratitis induced by *P. aeruginosa*, IL-1R8 was involved in preventing tissue damage, through the negative

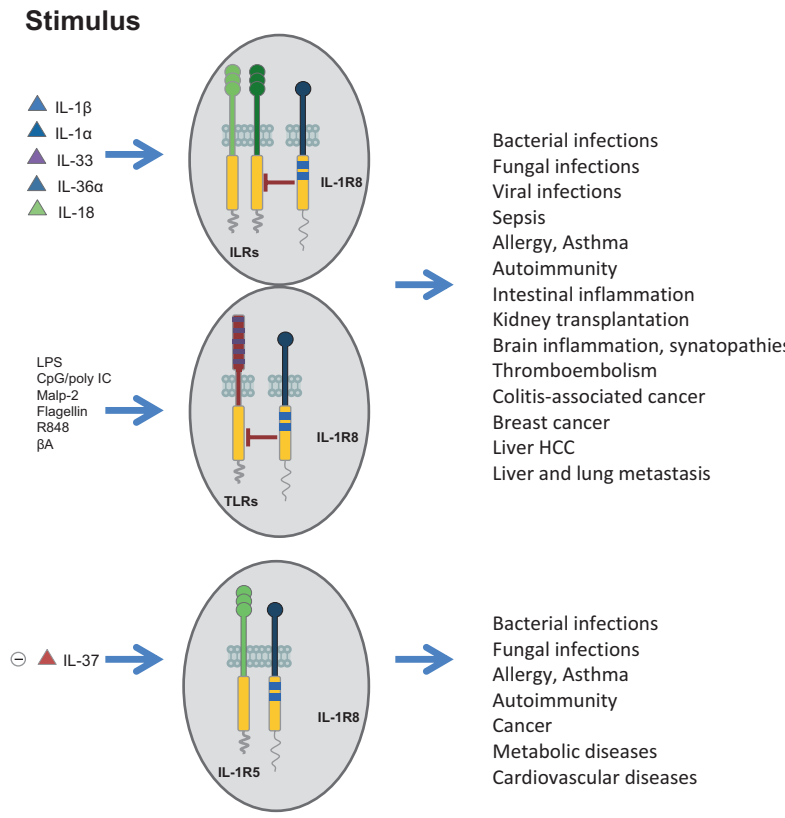


Fig. 3 Roles of IL-1R8 in pathology IL-1R8 emerged as a crucial modulator of inflammation, and innate and adaptive immune responses in several pathological contexts and it is also part of the tripartite complex necessary for IL-37 signaling. IL-1R8 plays a fundamental role in models of infections, autoimmunity, allergy, renal inflammation, platelet activation, brain inflammation and neuronal plasticity, intestinal inflammation and cancer (colorectal cancer, CLL and breast cancer). IL-1R8 acts as a checkpoint molecule regulating NK cell antitumor and antiviral activity

regulation of IL-1R1 and TLR4 signaling in Th1 cells [136]. In humans, 3 SNPs (rs10902158, rs7105848, rs7111432) were identified in the IL-1R8 gene, which correlated with the development of both pulmonary tuberculosis and tuberculous meningitis [137]. Increased susceptibility to LPS-induced mortality was described in IL-1R8-deficient mice on a BALB/c background [109], but not in a mixed C57BL/6 × 129/Sv background [110].

In contrast, IL-1R8-deficiency was protective in a model of experimental urinary tract infection (UTI) induced by uropathogenic *E. coli*, causing reduced renal bacteria outgrowth and renal dysfunction. The initial recruitment of leukocytes in the kidney was increased, in line with increased production of TNFα and chemokines (CXCL1, CCL2 and CCL3) by tubular epithelial cells after stimulation with *E. coli* [94]. In line with this, in a human bladder epithelial cell line (BECs), IL-1R8 silencing was associated with increased JNK, p38 and ERK1/2 activation and IL-6 and IL-8 production, after stimulation with LPS [100]. Similarly, in *Streptococcus pneumoniae* pneumonia and sepsis, IL-1R8-deficiency caused reduced mortality, bacterial outgrowth and dissemination [138].

In *Citrobacter rodentium* infection in mice, that mimics intestinal infections by enteric bacterial pathogens in humans, IL-1R8-deficiency was associated with microbiota depletion, due to enhanced IL-1R1 and MyD88-driven inflammatory and anti-microbial response, and therefore causing exacerbated pathogen colonization [139].

Thus, depending on the effect of inflammatory responses in specific infections, IL-1R8 may play a protective or detrimental role in the innate resistance to pathogens, emerging as a key player in the regulation of the complex and delicate balance between protective immune responses and inflammation and host tissue damage.

3.5 IL-1R8 in Autoimmunity and Allergy

IL-1 family and TLR signaling are involved in the pathogenesis of autoimmune diseases and allergy (Fig. 3). In two different models of arthritis, IL-1R8-deficient mice displayed an higher susceptibility, associated with increased cellular infiltration into the affected joints [140]. In line with this study, IL-1R8 expression was reduced in the peripheral blood of patients with psoriatic arthritis, compared with healthy donors [96]. Moreover, IL-1R8-deficient mice showed enhanced susceptibility to psoriasis, increased infiltration and activation of γδ T cells, and IL-1-driven IL-17A expression by γδ T cells [141]. In experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis (EAE) IL-1R8-deficient mice developed a more severe disease, due to an increased Th17 infiltrate in the central nervous system (CNS) and enhanced Th17 polarization and pathogenic functions. IL-1R8 was shown to regulate IL-1-dependent Th17 cell differentiation, expansion and effector functions, by controlling IL-1-induced mTOR pathway [120].

In a model of hydrocarbon oil-induced lupus, IL-1R8-deficiency was associated with enhanced TLR7-mediated activation of DCs and expansion of autoreactive lymphocyte clones [142]. In SLE patients, in particular those with nephritis, reduced frequency of IL-1R8^{+} CD4^{+} T cells was reported in [143]. The analysis of IL-1R8 gene allelic variants of a single missense SNP (rs3210908) in a large European population showed no correlation between IL-1R8 polymorphisms and SLE [144], whereas the genetic variants of SNP rs7396562 correlated with the susceptibility to SLE in a Chinese population [145]. In C57BL/6$^{lpr/lpr}$ mice, which develop delayed autoimmunity due to impaired Fas-induced apoptosis of autoreactive B and T cells, the absence of IL-1R8 determined a massive lymphoproliferative disorder, increased autoimmune lung disease, lupus nephritis and hypergammaglobulinemia. The phenotype was associated with increased activation of DCs and B cells and production of proinflammatory cytokines (CCL2, IL-6, and IL-12p40) and B cell antiapoptotic mediators (Baff/BlyS and Bcl-2) in response to RNA and DNA immune complexes or other TLR agonists [146].

In the context of IL-33-dependent allergic responses, IL-1R8-deficient mice showed increased lung inflammation, splenomegaly and serum levels of IL-5 and IL-13 and enhanced production of type 2 cytokines *in vitro* [113]. In contrast, IL-1R8 alleles or haplotypes were not associated with asthma susceptibility or asthma-related conditions in a cohort of Japanese asthma patients [147].

3.6 IL-1R8 in Sterile Inflammation

IL-1R8 is expressed at high levels in the kidney, in particular in tubular epithelial cells, DCs and macrophages [112]. In a postischemic renal failure model, IL-1R8-deficient mice exhibit increased renal injury, caused by a massive activation of myeloid cells, increased intrarenal cytokine and chemokine production and increased leukocyte recruitment [148]. In lupus nephritis, postischemic acute renal failure or kidney transplantation, IL-1R8 expressed by hematopoietic cells was demonstrated to negatively modulate TLR activation by nucleosomes and DAMPs, released during cell necrosis associated with these conditions [142, 146, 148, 149]. In a model of fully mismatched kidney allotransplantation, IL-1R8-deficient grafts were less tolerated compared with control grafts. This phenotype was associated with enhanced allostimulatory activity of DCs and consequently allogeneic adaptive immune responses and increased post transplant kidney inflammatory response, driven by ILR and TLR signaling [149].

3.7 IL-1R8 in the Brain

IL-1R8 is expressed in the brain by neurons, microglia and astrocytes [89, 150, 151] and it regulates LPS- or IL-1-induced neuroinflammation (Fig. 3). IL-1R8-deficient mice exhibited a massive brain inflammation, in terms of CD40, ICAM, IL-6 and TNFα mRNA expres-

sion in microglia and inflammatory cytokine production in hippocampal tissue, upon treatment with LPS [152]. Even in the absence of external stimuli, cognitive and synaptic functions, such as novel object recognition, spatial reference memory, and long-term potentiation (LTP) were impaired. The phenotype was dependent on increased expression of IL-1α and high mobility group box 1 (HMGB1) and enhanced activation of IL-1R1 and TLR4 downstream signaling molecules (IRAK1, c-Jun, JNK and NFκB) [153]. Moreover, IL1R8 negatively regulated the anti-inflammatory activity of IL-36Ra in glial cells [150]. In addition, it was demonstrated that IL-1R8 regulated β-amyloid (Aβ) peptide-induced TLR2 signaling and inflammation in the brain, suggesting a potential role of IL-1R8 in Alzheimer's disease (AD) and AD-associated neuroinflammation [103].

A recent study elucidated the molecular mechanisms underlying cognitive and synaptic function impairment in absence of IL-1R8 [114]. It was shown that IL-1R8-deficiency and the consequent hyperactivation of the IL-1R pathway affected neuron synapse morphology, plasticity and function. Indeed, IL-1R8-deficient hippocampal neurons displayed an increased number of immature, thin spines and a decreased number of mature, mushroom spines along with a significant reduction of spine width, and reduced amplitude of miniature excitatory postsynaptic currents. Spine morphogenesis and plasticity impairment was caused by the IL-1R1-driven hyperactivation of the PI3K/AKT/mTOR pathway in IL-1R8-deficient neurons, leading to and increased expression of methyl-CpG-binding protein 2 (MeCP2), a synaptopathy protein involved in neurological diseases, such as Rett syndrome and MeCP2 duplication syndrome [154]. Pharmacological inhibition of IL-1R1 with IL-1Ra (Anakinra) or IL-1R1 genetic inactivation normalized MeCP2 expression and cognitive deficits in IL-1R8-deficient mice, revealing the key role of IL-1R8 in the fine tuning of IL-1R1 pathway, which is required for correct long-term potentiation [114]. Importantly, in cryopyrin-associated periodic syndrome (CAPS) patients, pharmacological inhibition of IL-1, reversed mental defects of the patients and reduced signs and symptoms of IL-1-dependent inflammation [155]. These results thus identify IL-1R8 as a key molecule involved in synaptopathies through the modulation of IL-1 activity in neurons.

3.8 IL-1R8 in Intestinal Inflammation and Intestinal Cancer

IL-1R8-deficiency is associated with uncontrolled inflammation in the intestine, leading to a reduced survival, weight loss, intestinal bleeding and local tissue injury in the model of dextran sodium sulfate (DSS)-induced colitis [110, 156] (Fig. 3). The phenotype was associated with increased local leukocyte infiltration and higher level of proinflammatory cytokines (TNFα, IL-6, IL-1β, IL-12p40, IL-17), chemokines (CXCL1, CCL2) and prostaglandins [110, 156], and demonstrated the regulatory function of IL-1R8 in epithelial cells.

IL-1R8 was also shown to inhibit the proliferation and survival signals for intestinal epithelial cells in colon crypts, through the regulation of microflora-induced ILR and TLR activation. Indeed, IL-1R8-deficiency was associated with constitutive NFκB and JNK activation and increased expression of Cyclin D1 and Bcl-xL [156]. This phenotype in healthy mice was not confirmed by other studies [110, 157], probably because of animal house-dependent variation of the microflora.

In agreement with the contribution of inflammation in increasing the risk of cancer, IL-1R8 was shown to act as a negative regulator of cancer-related inflammation and therefore cancer development and progression in different murine models of colon cancer. In a model induced by the procarcinogen Azoxymethane (AOM) followed by DSS, IL-1R8-deficiency was associated with increased susceptibility to cancer development, driven by exacerbated intestinal inflammation, as demonstrated by deregulated intestinal permeability, increased *in situ* production of proinflammatory cytokines, chemokines and prostaglandin

E_2 and expression of NFκB-induced genes involved in cell survival and proliferation (Bcl-xL and Cyclin D1) [156, 157]. IL-1R8 overexpression in gut epithelial cells rescued the susceptibility of IL-1R8-deficient mice to colitis-associated cancer development, suggesting that the regulatory activity of IL-1R8 in intestinal epithelial cells plays a central role in this model [156].

In the genetic $Apc^{min/+}$ model, which mimics the Familial Adenomatous Polyposis syndrome [158], IL-1R8 deficiency caused increased susceptibility to cancer development, due to a more sustained activation of the Akt/mTOR pathway, which is involved in cell cycle progression and consequent genetic instability [121].

Interestingly, in human colorectal cancer specimens, IL-1R8 expression was shown to be impaired compared with healthy tissues [88]. Zhao et al. identified a dominant negative isoform of IL-1R8 ($IL\text{-}1R8^{\Delta E8}$), derived from an alternative splicing causing the skipping of the exon 8. $IL\text{-}1R8^{\Delta E8}$ was retained in the cytoplasm, showed reduced N-linked glycosylation, and interacted with full-length IL-1R8, acting as an antagonist and suppressing its function. In agreement, gut epithelium-specific IL-1R8 transgenic mice expressing a mutant form of IL-1R8 ($IL\text{-}1R8^{N85/101S}$) that resembles $IL\text{-}1R8^{\Delta E8}$ isoform showed increased susceptibility to colon cancer. This indicates that IL-1R8 full functionality *in vivo* requires proper post-transcriptional modifications and cell membrane localization [88].

3.9 IL-1R8 in Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia

TLR and ILR signaling are involved CLL development and progression, together with genetic defects and other microenvironmental contributions [159, 160]. IL-1R8-deficient mice exhibited an earlier and more severe appearance of monoclonal B cell expansion and an increased mortality, in the mouse model of CLL (TCL1), mimicking the aggressive variant of human CLL [161]. In line with these results, human malignant B cells expressed lower levels of IL-1R8 mRNA than normal B cells [160, 162, 163].

3.10 IL-1R8 in Platelets

In a recent study it was shown that both human and murine platelets and megakaryocytes expressed high levels of IL-1R8, which emerged as a key player in the regulation of platelet activation in inflammation and thromboembolism [91] (Fig. 3). Platelets express functional TLRs and IL-1 family receptors (e.g. IL-1R1 and IL-18Rα) [91, 164, 165] and interestingly, IL-1R8-deficiency caused increased platelet/neutrophil aggregate formation, induced by LPS, IL-1β or IL-18 *in vitro* and upon systemic treatment with LPS *in vivo* [91]. IL-1R8-deficient platelets displayed higher active α2bβ3 and P-selectin surface expression in basal conditions, suggesting a hyperactivated phenotype. After *in vitro* stimulation with pro-thrombotic stimuli, $Il1r8^{-/-}$ platelets showed enhanced aggregation amplitude and higher expression of α2bβ3 [91]. Moreover, IL-1R8-deficient mice were more susceptible to ADP-induced pulmonary thromboembolism, as shown by enhanced occlusion of vessels by fibrin clots and systemic levels of soluble P-selectin. IL-1R8-mediated regulation of IL-1 signaling was shown to be responsible for the hyperactivity of platelets in the absence of IL-1R8, since the phenotype was abrogated in $Il1r8^{-/-}/Il1r1^{-/-}$ mice, in line with the reported role of IL-1β in platelet activation [164]. In addition, commensal flora-derived TLR agonists were shown to be also involved in the phenotype, since microflora depletion abrogated the enhanced platelet activation in IL-1R8-deficient mice [91]. In agreement with these results in the mouse, in SIRS/sepsis patients, which exhibit platelet dysfunction [166], IL-1R8 surface expression was significantly downregulated compared to healthy controls and the downregulation correlated with the severity of the disease. Moreover, IL-1R8 expression was shown to be higher in microparticles released from LPS-stimulated platelets or collected from the serum of septic patients compared to controls, suggesting the shedding of the receptor in inflammatory conditions through microparticle release [91]. These results indicate that IL-1R8 contribute to the modulation of platelet activation, aggregation and hetero-aggregation,

both in physiological and pathological conditions *in vitro* and *in vivo*, and unveil a novel function of IL-1R8 in the regulation of thrombocyte function.

3.11 IL-1R8 in Breast Tumors

Tumor recognition and eradication mediated by the immune system can be escaped through various strategies developed by tumors [167]. Recently, we characterize IL-1R8 in breast cancer as a crucial immunomodulatory molecule. Transformed breast epithelial cells upregulated IL-1R8 expression, which was associated with impaired innate immune and T cell response [107] (Fig. 3). IL-1R8 upregulation in breast tumor cell lines led to the inhibition of IL-1-dependent NFκB activation and expression of pro-inflammatory molecules. In agreement, in a genetic model of breast cancer (MMTV-neu), IL-1R8-deficiency was associated with protection from the development of breast lesions and the number of lung metastasis was reduced. *In vitro* and *in vivo* evidences demonstrated that IL-1R8 in tumor cells was responsible for shaping the tumor microenvironment and IL-1R8-deficiency was associated with higher frequency of DCs, NK cells and $CD8^+$ T cells and lower frequency of TAMs [107]. Importantly, RNA sequencing in 1102 clinical samples of breast cancer patients showed that high IL-1R8 expression was associated with a non-T cell inflamed molecular signature, lower expression level of pro-inflammatory cytokines and chemokines, DC and NK cell metagenes, components of the peptide-presenting machinery, cytolytic enzymes and type I IFN-induced genes. Collectively, these data indicate that IL-1R8 emerges as a novel immunomodulatory molecule in breast tumors, affecting the mobilization and activation of immune cells and therefore tumor growth and metastatization [107]. These findings have important therapeutic implications, since the inhibition of IL-1R8 in this context may represent a way to restore the innate immune response and T cell trafficking and activation in the tumor microenvironment.

3.12 IL-1R8 as a Novel Checkpoint in NK Cells

Our group has recently described that IL-1R8 is expressed at high levels in murine and human NK cells and that IL-1R8 expression level increased during NK cell maturation, both in terms of mRNA and protein [90]. IL-1R8-deficient mice displayed a higher frequency and absolute number of NK cells in peripheral blood, higher frequency of mature NK cells ($CD11b^+CD27^-$ and $KLRG1^+$) in blood, spleen, bone marrow and liver. Moreover, IL-1R8-deficient NK cells showed a more active phenotype, in terms of activating receptor expression (NKG2D, DNAM-1, Ly49H), interferon-γ (IFNγ) and granzyme B production, Fas ligand expression and degranulation [90]. Bone marrow chimeric mice and IL-18 depletion experiments demonstrated that IL-1R8 directly acts on NK cells regulating IL-18, which is a key cytokine involved in NK cell activation [168, 169]. RNASeq and protein phosphorylation analysis showed that IL-18 responsiveness was dramatically different in IL-1R8-deficient NK cells, affecting pathways involved in NK cell activation, degranulation, cytokine production and anti-viral response. Moreover, IL-18-dependent activation of mTOR and JNK pathways was enhanced in IL-1R8-deficient NK cells. In contrast, other candidate pathways (i.e. IL-1 and microflora-driven TLR activation) potentially regulated by IL-1R8 in NK cells were not involved in the IL-1R8-deficient NK cell phenotype. In models of DEN-induced hepatocellular carcinoma, MCA-induced lung metastasis and colon cancer-derived liver metastasis, the disease severity and the number and dimension of metastasis were significantly reduced in $Il1r8^{-/-}$ mice. The protection was dependent on IL-1R8-mediated regulation of IL-18 in NK cells, since depletion of NK cells or IL-18-deficiency totally abrogated the phenotype. Finally, in a model of MCMV infection, $Il1r8^{-/-}$ mice controlled the virus more efficiently and the protection was dependent on enhanced NK cell degranulation and IFNγ production. Importantly, the adoptive transfer of $Il1r8^{-/-}$ NK cells was protective in the metastasis and viral infection models, compared to the treatment with $Il1r8^{+/+}$ NK cells. Partial silencing of the molecule

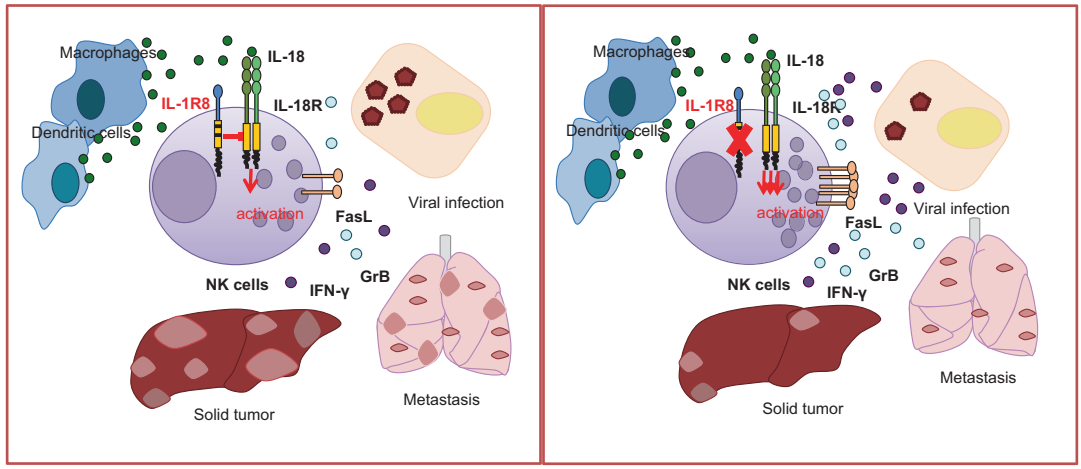


Fig. 4 IL-1R8 as a novel checkpoint of NK cell anti-tumor and anti-viral activity IL-1R8 plays a key role in the regulation of NK cell maturation and effector functions, through the modulation of IL-18-induced signaling pathway. IL-1R8 genetic blockade leads to enhanced NK cell anti-tumor, anti-metastatic and anti-viral activity

demonstrated that also in human IL-1R8 regulates NK cell activation, in terms of IFNγ production and CD69 expression [90].

NK cells are generally not credited to play a major role in the control of solid tumors, whereas evidences suggest that they are involved in the control of metastasis [170–172]. These results indicate that in addition to metastasis, NK cells have the potential to restrain solid tumors upon checkpoint blockade and in NK cell-enriched sites, such as the liver. Thus, IL-1R8 plays a non-redundant role in the regulation of NK cell development and effector functions, by tuning IL-18 signaling and emerges as a novel checkpoint molecule of NK cell antitumoral and antiviral potential [90] (Fig. 4).

4 Concluding Remarks

IL-1 family members are central mediators of the inflammatory process and play a key role in both homeostatic differentiation and activation of immune cells. ILR and TLR pathway activation is crucial for the immune surveillance against infectious agents and sterile damages, but given its broad inflammatory potential it needs to be tightly regulated at different levels. Indeed, the balance of positive and negative regulators, accelerators and brakes is a fundamental concept that governs the delicate equilibrium between host defense and detrimental inflammation leading to tissue damage.

IL-1R8 and IL-1R2 emerge as important regulators in various physiological and pathological conditions and the impairment of their function is an escape mechanism developed by pathogens and tumors. Dissecting their cell-specific and context-specific role is essential for the development and improvement of therapeutic strategies.

Fundings The contribution of the European Commission (TIMER, HEALTH-F4-2011-281608; ESA/ITN, H2020-MSCA-ITN-2015-676129), Ministero dell'Istruzione, dell'Università e della Ricerca (MIUR) (project FIRB RBAP11H2R9; project PRIN2015YYKPNN), and Associazione Italiana Ricerca sul Cancro (AIRC IG-19014 and AIRC 5x1000-9962), CARIPLO (project 2015-0564), is gratefully acknowledged.

Conflicts of Interest The authors declare no conflicts of interest.

References

1. Dinarello CA (2010) Anti-inflammatory agents: present and future. Cell 140(6):935–950. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cell.2010.02.043
2. Garlanda C, Dinarello CA, Mantovani A (2013) The interleukin-1 family: back to the future. Immunity 39(6):1003–1018. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2013.11.010
3. Kang JY, Lee JO (2011) Structural biology of the Toll-like receptor family. Annu Rev Biochem 80:917–941. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-biochem-052909-141507
4. O'Neill LA (2006) How Toll-like receptors signal: what we know and what we don't know. Curr Opin Immunol 18(1):3–9. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.coi.2005.11.012
5. O'Neill LA (2008) The interleukin-1 receptor/Toll-like receptor superfamily: 10 years of progress. Immunol Rev 226:10–18. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-065X.2008.00701.x
6. Dinarello CA (2009) Immunological and inflammatory functions of the interleukin-1 family. Annu Rev Immunol 27:519–550. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.immunol.021908.132612
7. Towne JE, Garka KE, Renshaw BR, Virca GD, Sims JE (2004) Interleukin (IL)-1F6, IL-1F8, and IL-1F9 signal through IL-1Rrp2 and IL-1RAcP to activate the pathway leading to NF-kappaB and MAPKs. J Biol Chem 279(14):13677–13688
8. Arend WP, Palmer G, Gabay C (2008) IL-1, IL-18, and IL-33 families of cytokines. Immunol Rev 223:20–38
9. Dinarello C, Arend W, Sims J, Smith D, Blumberg H, O'Neill L, Goldbach-Mansky R, Pizarro T, Hoffman H, Bufler P, Nold M, Ghezzi P, Mantovani A, Garlanda C, Boraschi D, Rubartelli A, Netea M, van der Meer J, Joosten L, Mandrup-Poulsen T, Donath M, Lewis E, Pfeilschifter J, Martin M, Kracht M, Muehl H, Novick D, Lukic M, Conti B, Solinger A, Kelk P, van de Veerdonk F, Gabel C (2010) IL-1 family nomenclature. Nat Immunol 11(11):973. https://doi.org/10.1038/ni1110-973
10. Krelin Y, Voronov E, Dotan S, Elkabets M, Reich E, Fogel M, Huszar M, Iwakura Y, Segal S, Dinarello CA, Apte RN (2007) Interleukin-1beta-driven inflammation promotes the development and invasiveness of chemical carcinogen-induced tumors. Cancer Res 67(3):1062–1071. https://doi.org/10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-06-2956
11. Liew FY, Pitman NI, McInnes IB (2010) Disease-associated functions of IL-33: the new kid in the IL-1 family. Nat Rev Immunol 10(2):103–110. https://doi.org/10.1038/nri2692
12. Dinarello CA (2011) Interleukin-1 in the pathogenesis and treatment of inflammatory diseases. Blood 117(14):3720–3732. https://doi.org/10.1182/blood-2010-07-273417
13. Towne JE, Sims JE (2012) IL-36 in psoriasis. Curr Opin Pharmacol 12(4):486–490. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.coph.2012.02.009
14. Dinarello CA, Simon A, van der Meer JW (2012) Treating inflammation by blocking interleukin-1 in a broad spectrum of diseases. Nat Rev Drug Discov 11(8):633–652. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrd3800
15. Ridker PM, Everett BM, Thuren T, MacFadyen JG, Chang WH, Ballantyne C, Fonseca F, Nicolau J, Koenig W, Anker SD, Kastelein JJP, Cornel JH, Pais P, Pella D, Genest J, Cifkova R, Lorenzatti A, Forster T, Kobalava Z, Vida-Simiti L, Flather M, Shimokawa H, Ogawa H, Dellborg M, Rossi PRF, Troquay RPT, Libby P, Glynn RJ, CANTOS Trial Group (2017) Antiiflammatory therapy with canakinumab for atherosclerotic disease. N Engl J Med 377(12):1119–1131. https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa1707914
16. Ridker PM, MacFadyen JG, Thuren T, Everett BM, Libby P, Glynn RJ, CANTOS Trial Group (2017) Effect of interleukin-1beta inhibition with canakinumab on incident lung cancer in patients with atherosclerosis: exploratory results from a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. Lancet 390(10105):1833–1842. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(17)32247-X
17. O'Neill LA, Sheedy FJ, McCoy CE (2011) MicroRNAs: the fine-tuners of Toll-like receptor signalling. Nat Rev Immunol 11(3):163–175. https://doi.org/10.1038/nri2957
18. Copeland NG, Silan CM, Kingsley DM, Jenkins NA, Cannizzaro LA, Croce CM, Huebner K, Sims JE (1991) Chromosomal location of murine and human IL-1 receptor genes. Genomics 9(1):44–50
19. Morrison RN, Young ND, Nowak BF (2012) Description of an Atlantic salmon (Salmo salar L.) type II interleukin-1 receptor cDNA and analysis of interleukin-1 receptor expression in amoebic gill disease-affected fish. Fish Shellfish Immunol 32(6):1185–1190. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fsi.2012.03.005
20. Colotta F, Re F, Muzio M, Bertini R, Polentarutti N, Sironi M, Giri JG, Dower SK, Sims JE, Mantovani A (1993) Interleukin-1 type II receptor: a decoy target for IL-1 that is regulated by IL-4. Science 261(5120):472–475
21. McMahan CJ, Slack JL, Mosley B, Cosman D, Lupton SD, Brunton LL, Grubin CE, Wignall JM, Jenkins NA, Brannan CI et al (1991) A novel IL-1 receptor, cloned from B cells by mammalian expression, is expressed in many cell types. EMBO J 10(10):2821–2832
22. Orlando S, Sironi M, Bianchi G, Drummond AH, Boraschi D, Yabes D, Mantovani A (1997) Role of metalloproteases in the release of the IL-1 type II decoy receptor. J Biol Chem 272(50):31764–31769
23. Lorenzen I, Lokau J, Dusterhoft S, Trad A, Garbers C, Scheller J, Rose-John S, Grotzinger J (2012) The membrane-proximal domain of A Disintegrin and Metalloprotease 17 (ADAM17) is responsible

for recognition of the interleukin-6 receptor and interleukin-1 receptor II. FEBS Lett 586(8):1093–1100. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.febslet.2012.03.012
24. Uchikawa S, Yoda M, Tohmonda T, Kanaji A, Matsumoto M, Toyama Y, Horiuchi K (2015) ADAM17 regulates IL-1 signaling by selectively releasing IL-1 receptor type 2 from the cell surface. Cytokine 71(2):238–245. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cyto.2014.10.032
25. Martin P, Palmer G, Vigne S, Lamacchia C, Rodriguez E, Talabot-Ayer D, Rose-John S, Chalaris A, Gabay C (2013) Mouse neutrophils express the decoy type 2 interleukin-1 receptor (IL-1R2) constitutively and in acute inflammatory conditions. J Leuk Biol 94(4):791–802. https://doi.org/10.1189/jlb.0113035
26. Giri JG, Wells J, Dower SK, McCall CE, Guzman RN, Slack J, Bird TA, Shanebeck K, Grabstein KH, Sims JE et al (1994) Elevated levels of shed type II IL-1 receptor in sepsis. Potential role for type II receptor in regulation of IL-1 responses. J Immunol 153(12):5802–5809
27. Colotta F, Orlando S, Fadlon EJ, Sozzani S, Matteucci C, Mantovani A (1995) Chemoattractants induce rapid release of the interleukin 1 type II decoy receptor in human polymorphonuclear cells. J Exp Med 181(6):2181–2186
28. Orlando S, Matteucci C, Fadlon EJ, Buurman WA, Bardella MT, Colotta F, Introna M, Mantovani A (1997) TNF-alpha, unlike other pro- and anti-inflammatory cytokines, induces rapid release of the IL-1 type II decoy receptor in human myelomonocytic cells. J Immunol 158(8):3861–3868
29. Liu C, Hart RP, Liu XJ, Clevenger W, Maki RA, De Souza EB (1996) Cloning and characterization of an alternatively processed human type II interleukin-1 receptor mRNA. J Biol Chem 271(34):20965–20972
30. Wang D, Zhang S, Li L, Liu X, Mei K, Wang X (2010) Structural insights into the assembly and activation of IL-1beta with its receptors. Nat Immunol 11(10):905–911. https://doi.org/10.1038/ni.1925
31. Lang D, Knop J, Wesche H, Raffetseder U, Kurrle R, Boraschi D, Martin MU (1998) The type II IL-1 receptor interacts with the IL-1 receptor accessory protein: a novel mechanism of regulation of IL-1 responsiveness. J Immunol 161(12):6871–6877
32. Malinowsky D, Lundkvist J, Laye S, Bartfai T (1998) Interleukin-1 receptor accessory protein interacts with the type II interleukin-1 receptor. FEBS Lett 429(3):299–302
33. Laye S, Lundkvist J, Bartfai T (1998) Human/mouse interleukin-1 receptor/receptor accessory protein interactions in IL-1beta-induced NFkappaB activation. FEBS Lett 429(3):307–311
34. Re F, Sironi M, Muzio M, Matteucci C, Introna M, Orlando S, Penton-Rol G, Dower SK, Sims JE, Colotta F, Mantovani A (1996) Inhibition of interleukin-1 responsiveness by type II receptor gene transfer: a surface "receptor" with anti-interleukin-1 function. J Exp Med 183(4):1841–1850
35. Smith DE, Hanna R, Della F, Moore H, Chen H, Farese AM, MacVittie TJ, Virca GD, Sims JE (2003) The soluble form of IL-1 receptor accessory protein enhances the ability of soluble type II IL-1 receptor to inhibit IL-1 action. Immunity 18(1):87–96
36. Kawaguchi Y, Nishimagi E, Tochimoto A, Kawamoto M, Katsumata Y, Soejima M, Kanno T, Kamatani N, Hara M (2006) Intracellular IL-1alpha-binding proteins contribute to biological functions of endogenous IL-1alpha in systemic sclerosis fibroblasts. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 103(39):14501–14506. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0603545103
37. Zheng Y, Humphry M, Maguire JJ, Bennett MR, Clarke MC (2013) Intracellular interleukin-1 receptor 2 binding prevents cleavage and activity of interleukin-1alpha, controlling necrosis-induced sterile inflammation. Immunity 38(2):285–295. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2013.01.008
38. Colotta F, Saccani S, Giri JG, Dower SK, Sims JE, Introna M, Mantovani A (1996) Regulated expression and release of the IL-1 decoy receptor in human mononuclear phagocytes. J Immunol 156(7):2534–2541
39. Martinez FO, Gordon S, Locati M, Mantovani A (2006) Transcriptional profiling of the human monocyte-to-macrophage differentiation and polarization: new molecules and patterns of gene expression. J Immunol 177(10):7303–7311
40. De Simone M, Arrigoni A, Rossetti G, Gruarin P, Ranzani V, Politano C, Bonnal RJ, Provasi E, Sarnicola ML, Panzeri I, Moro M, Crosti M, Mazzara S, Vaira V, Bosari S, Palleschi A, Santambrogio L, Bovo G, Zucchini N, Totis M, Gianotti L, Cesana G, Perego RA, Maroni N, Pisani Ceretti A, Opocher E, De Francesco R, Geginat J, Stunnenberg HG, Abrignani S, Pagani M (2016) Transcriptional landscape of human tissue lymphocytes unveils uniqueness of tumor-infiltrating T regulatory cells. Immunity 45(5):1135–1147. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2016.10.021
41. Plitas G, Konopacki C, Wu K, Bos PD, Morrow M, Putintseva EV, Chudakov DM, Rudensky AY (2016) Regulatory T cells exhibit distinct features in human breast cancer. Immunity 45(5):1122–1134. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2016.10.032
42. Drevets DA, Schawang JE, Mandava VK, Dillon MJ, Leenen PJ (2010) Severe *Listeria monocytogenes* infection induces development of monocytes with distinct phenotypic and functional features. J Immunol 185(4):2432–2441. https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1000486
43. Hofkens W, Schelbergen R, Storm G, van den Berg WB, van Lent PL (2013) Liposomal targeting of prednisolone phosphate to synovial lining macrophages during experimental arthritis inhibits M1 activation but does not favor M2 differentiation. PLoS One 8(2):e54016. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0054016
44. Fettelschoss A, Kistowska M, LeibundGut-Landmann S, Beer HD, Johansen P, Senti G,

Contassot E, Bachmann MF, French LE, Oxenius A, Kundig TM (2011) Inflammasome activation and IL-1beta target IL-1alpha for secretion as opposed to surface expression. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 108(44):18055–18060. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1109176108

45. Pinteaux E, Parker LC, Rothwell NJ, Luheshi GN (2002) Expression of interleukin-1 receptors and their role in interleukin-1 actions in murine microglial cells. J Neurochem 83(4):754–763
46. McNamee EN, Ryan KM, Kilroy D, Connor TJ (2010) Noradrenaline induces IL-1ra and IL-1 type II receptor expression in primary glial cells and protects against IL-1beta-induced neurotoxicity. Eur J Pharmacol 626(2–3):219–228. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejphar.2009.09.054
47. Trebec DP, Chandra D, Gramoun A, Li K, Heersche JN, Manolson MF (2007) Increased expression of activating factors in large osteoclasts could explain their excessive activity in osteolytic diseases. J Cell Biochem 101(1):205–220. https://doi.org/10.1002/jcb.21171
48. Pou J, Martinez-Gonzalez J, Rebollo A, Rodriguez C, Rodriguez-Calvo R, Martin-Fuentes P, Cenarro A, Civeira F, Laguna JC, Alegret M (2011) Type II interleukin-1 receptor expression is reduced in monocytes/macrophages and atherosclerotic lesions. Biochim Biophys Acta 1811(9):556–563. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbalip.2011.05.014
49. Iwai H, Inaba M (2012) Fetal thymus graft prevents age-related hearing loss and up regulation of the IL-1 receptor type II gene in CD4(+) T cells. J Neuroimmunol 250(1–2):1–8. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jneuroim.2012.05.007
50. Tran DQ, Andersson J, Hardwick D, Bebris L, Illei GG, Shevach EM (2009) Selective expression of latency-associated peptide (LAP) and IL-1 receptor type I/II (CD121a/CD121b) on activated human FOXP3+ regulatory T cells allows for their purification from expansion cultures. Blood 113(21):5125–5133. https://doi.org/10.1182/blood-2009-01-199950
51. Spriggs MK, Nevens PJ, Grabstein K, Dower SK, Cosman D, Armitage RJ, McMahan CJ, Sims JE (1992) Molecular characterization of the interleukin-1 receptor (IL-1R) on monocytes and polymorphonuclear cells. Cytokine 4(2):90–95
52. Re F, Muzio M, De Rossi M, Polentarutti N, Giri JG, Mantovani A, Colotta F (1994) The type II "receptor" as a decoy target for interleukin 1 in polymorphonuclear leukocytes: characterization of induction by dexamethasone and ligand binding properties of the released decoy receptor. J Exp Med 179(2):739–743
53. Colotta F, Re F, Muzio M, Polentarutti N, Minty A, Caput D, Ferrara P, Mantovani A (1994) Interleukin-13 induces expression and release of interleukin-1 decoy receptor in human polymorphonuclear cells. J Biol Chem 269(17):12403–12406
54. Dickensheets HL, Donnelly RP (1997) IFN-gamma and IL-10 inhibit induction of IL-1 receptor type I and type II gene expression by IL-4 and IL-13 in human monocytes. J Immunol 159(12):6226–6233
55. Kalliolias GD, Gordon RA, Ivashkiv LB (2010) Suppression of TNF-alpha and IL-1 signaling identifies a mechanism of homeostatic regulation of macrophages by IL-27. J Immunol 185(11):7047–7056. https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1001290
56. Daun JM, Ball RW, Burger HR, Cannon JG (1999) Aspirin-induced increases in soluble IL-1 receptor type II concentrations in vitro and in vivo. J Leukoc Biol 65(6):863–866
57. Penton-Rol G, Orlando S, Polentarutti N, Bernasconi S, Muzio M, Introna M, Mantovani A (1999) Bacterial lipopolysaccharide causes rapid shedding, followed by inhibition of mRNA expression, of the IL-1 type II receptor, with concomitant up-regulation of the type I receptor and induction of incompletely spliced transcripts. J Immunol 162(5):2931–2938
58. Docagne F, Campbell SJ, Bristow AF, Poole S, Vigues S, Guaza C, Perry VH, Anthony DC (2005) Differential regulation of type I and type II interleukin-1 receptors in focal brain inflammation. Eur J Neurosci 21(5):1205–1214. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1460-9568.2005.03965.x
59. Attur MG, Dave M, Cipolletta C, Kang P, Goldring MB, Patel IR, Abramson SB, Amin AR (2000) Reversal of autocrine and paracrine effects of interleukin 1 (IL-1) in human arthritis by type II IL-1 decoy receptor. Potential for pharmacological intervention. J Biol Chem 275(51):40307–40315. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M002721200
60. Alcami A, Koszinowski UH (2000) Viral mechanisms of immune evasion. Immunol Today 21(9):447–455
61. Giai C, Gonzalez CD, Sabbione F, Garofalo A, Ojeda D, Sordelli DO, Trevani AS, Gomez MI (2016) *Staphylococcus aureus* induces shedding of IL-1RII in monocytes and neutrophils. J Innate Immun 8(3):284–298. https://doi.org/10.1159/000443663
62. Khoufache K, Bondza PK, Harir N, Daris M, Leboeuf M, Mailloux J, Lemyre M, Foster W, Akoum A (2012) Soluble human IL-1 receptor type 2 inhibits ectopic endometrial tissue implantation and growth: identification of a novel potential target for endometriosis treatment. Am J Pathol 181(4):1197–1205. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ajpath.2012.06.022
63. Simeoni E, Dudler J, Fleury S, Li J, Pagnotta M, Pascual M, von Segesser LK, Vassalli G (2007) Gene transfer of a soluble IL-1 type 2 receptor-Ig fusion protein improves cardiac allograft survival in rats. Eur J Cardiothorac Surg 31(2):222–228. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejcts.2006.10.042
64. Rauschmayr T, Groves RW, Kupper TS (1997) Keratinocyte expression of the type 2 interleukin 1 receptor mediates local and specific inhibition of interleukin 1-mediated inflammation. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 94(11):5814–5819

65. Chang H, Wang Y, Wu W, Li G, Hanawa H, Zou J (2013) Hydrodynamics-based delivery of an interleukin-1 receptor II fusion gene ameliorates rat autoimmune myocarditis by inhibiting IL-1 and Th17 cell polarization. Int J Mol Med 31(4):833–840. https://doi.org/10.3892/ijmm.2013.1276
66. Bessis N, Guery L, Mantovani A, Vecchi A, Sims JE, Fradelizi D, Boissier MC (2000) The type II decoy receptor of IL-1 inhibits murine collagen-induced arthritis. Eur J Immunol 30(3):867–875. https://doi.org/10.1002/1521-4141(200003)30:3<867::AID-IMMU867>3.0.CO;2-M
67. Dawson J, Engelhardt P, Kastelic T, Cheneval D, MacKenzie A, Ramage P (1999) Effects of soluble interleukin-1 type II receptor on rabbit antigen-induced arthritis: clinical, biochemical and histological assessment. Rheumatology (Oxford) 38(5):401–406
68. Martin P, Palmer G, Rodriguez E, Seemayer CA, Palomo J, Talabot-Ayer D, Gabay C (2017) Deficiency in IL-1 receptor type 2 aggravates K/BxN serum transfer-induced arthritis in mice but has no impact on systemic inflammatory responses. J Immunol 198(7):2916–2926. https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1600855
69. Lamacchia C, Palmer G, Bischoff L, Rodriguez E, Talabot-Ayer D, Gabay C (2010) Distinct roles of hepatocyte- and myeloid cell-derived IL-1 receptor antagonist during endotoxemia and sterile inflammation in mice. J Immunol 185(4):2516–2524. https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1000872
70. Hirsch E, Irikura VM, Paul SM, Hirsh D (1996) Functions of interleukin 1 receptor antagonist in gene knockout and overproducing mice. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 93(20):11008–11013
71. Ritvo PG, Churlaud G, Quiniou V, Florez L, Brimaud F, Fourcade G, Mariotti-Ferrandiz E, Klatzmann D (2017) Tfr cells lack IL-2Ralpha but express decoy IL-1R2 and IL-1Ra and suppress the IL-1-dependent activation of Tfh cells. Sci Immunol 2(15). https://doi.org/10.1126/sciimmunol.aan0368
72. Kovach MA, Stringer KA, Bunting R, Wu X, San Mateo L, Newstead MW, Paine R, Standiford TJ (2015) Microarray analysis identifies IL-1 receptor type 2 as a novel candidate biomarker in patients with acute respiratory distress syndrome. Respir Res 16:29. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12931-015-0190-x
73. Dujmovic I, Mangano K, Pekmezovic T, Quattrocchi C, Mesaros S, Stojsavljevic N, Nicoletti F, Drulovic J (2009) The analysis of IL-1 beta and its naturally occurring inhibitors in multiple sclerosis: the elevation of IL-1 receptor antagonist and IL-1 receptor type II after steroid therapy. J Neuroimmunol 207(1–2):101–106. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jneuroim.2008.11.004
74. Garlind A, Brauner A, Hojeberg B, Basun H, Schultzberg M (1999) Soluble interleukin-1 receptor type II levels are elevated in cerebrospinal fluid in Alzheimer's disease patients. Brain Res 826(1):112–116
75. Arend WP, Malyak M, Smith MF Jr, Whisenand TD, Slack JL, Sims JE, Giri JG, Dower SK (1994) Binding of IL-1 alpha, IL-1 beta, and IL-1 receptor antagonist by soluble IL-1 receptors and levels of soluble IL-1 receptors in synovial fluids. J Immunol 153(10):4766–4774
76. Jouvenne P, Vannier E, Dinarello CA, Miossec P (1998) Elevated levels of soluble interleukin-1 receptor type II and interleukin-1 receptor antagonist in patients with chronic arthritis: correlations with markers of inflammation and joint destruction. Arthritis Rheum 41(6):1083–1089. https://doi.org/10.1002/1529-0131(199806)41:6<1083::AID-ART15>3.0.CO;2-9
77. van der Torren CR, Verrijn Stuart AA, Lee D, Meerding J, van de Velde U, Pipeleers D, Gillard P, Keymeulen B, de Jager W, Roep BO (2016) Serum cytokines as biomarkers in islet cell transplantation for type 1 diabetes. PLoS One 11(1):e0146649. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0146649
78. Mora-Buch R, Dotti I, Planell N, Calderon-Gomez E, Jung P, Masamunt MC, Llach J, Ricart E, Batlle E, Panes J, Salas A (2015) Epithelial IL-1R2 acts as a homeostatic regulator during remission of ulcerative colitis. Mucosal Immunol. https://doi.org/10.1038/mi.2015.108
79. Meusch U, Klingner M, Baerwald C, Rossol M, Wagner U (2013) Deficient spontaneous in vitro apoptosis and increased tmTNF reverse signaling-induced apoptosis of monocytes predict suboptimal therapeutic response of rheumatoid arthritis to TNF inhibition. Arthritis Res Ther 15(6):R219. https://doi.org/10.1186/ar4416
80. Kuznetsov NV, Zargari A, Gielen AW, von Stein OD, Musch E, Befrits R, Lofberg R, von Stein P (2014) Biomarkers can predict potential clinical responders to DIMS0150 a Toll-like receptor 9 agonist in ulcerative colitis patients. BMC Gastroenterol 14:79. https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-230X-14-79
81. Debets R, Hegmans JP, Croughs P, Troost RJ, Prins JB, Benner R, Prens EP (1997) The IL-1 system in psoriatic skin: IL-1 antagonist sphere of influence in lesional psoriatic epidermis. J Immunol 158(6):2955–2963
82. Ruckert F, Dawelbait G, Winter C, Hartmann A, Denz A, Ammerpohl O, Schroeder M, Schackert HK, Sipos B, Kloppel G, Kalthoff H, Saeger HD, Pilarsky C, Grutzmann R (2010) Examination of apoptosis signaling in pancreatic cancer by computational signal transduction analysis. PLoS One 5(8):e12243. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0012243
83. Ricote M, Garcia-Tunon I, Bethencourt FR, Fraile B, Paniagua R, Royuela M (2004) Interleukin-1 (IL-1alpha and IL-1beta) and its receptors (IL-1RI, IL-1RII, and IL-1Ra) in prostate carcinoma. Cancer 100(7):1388–1396. https://doi.org/10.1002/cncr.20142
84. Laios A, O'Toole SA, Flavin R, Martin C, Ring M, Gleeson N, D'Arcy T, McGuinness EP, Sheils O,

Sheppard BL, O' Leary JJ (2008) An integrative model for recurrence in ovarian cancer. Mol Cancer 7:8. https://doi.org/10.1186/1476-4598-7-8
85. Keita M, AinMelk Y, Pelmus M, Bessette P, Aris A (2011) Endometrioid ovarian cancer and endometriotic cells exhibit the same alteration in the expression of interleukin-1 receptor II: to a link between endometriosis and endometrioid ovarian cancer. J Obstet Gynaecol Res 37(2):99–107. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1447-0756.2010.01320.x
86. Thomassen E, Renshaw BR, Sims JE (1999) Identification and characterization of SIGIRR, a molecule representing a novel subtype of the IL-1R superfamily. Cytokine 11(6):389–399. https://doi.org/10.1006/cyto.1998.0452
87. Riva F, Polentarutti N, Tribbioli G, Mantovani A, Garlanda C, Turin L (2009) The expression pattern of TIR8 is conserved among vertebrates. Vet Immunol Immunopathol 131(1–2):44–49. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.vetimm.2009.03.009
88. Zhao J, Bulek K, Gulen MF, Zepp JA, Karagkounis G, Martin BN, Zhou H, Yu M, Liu X, Huang E, Fox PL, Kalady MF, Markowitz SD, Li X (2015) Human colon tumors express a dominant-negative form of SIGIRR that promotes inflammation and colitis-associated colon cancer in mice. Gastroenterology 149(7):1860–1871.e1868. https://doi.org/10.1053/j.gastro.2015.08.051
89. Polentarutti N, Rol GP, Muzio M, Bosisio D, Camnasio M, Riva F, Zoja C, Benigni A, Tomasoni S, Vecchi A, Garlanda C, Mantovani A (2003) Unique pattern of expression and inhibition of IL-1 signaling by the IL-1 receptor family member TIR8/SIGIRR. Eur Cytokine Netw 14(4):211–218
90. Molgora M, Bonavita E, Ponzetta A, Riva F, Barbagallo M, Jaillon S, Popovic B, Bernardini G, Magrini E, Gianni F, Zelenay S, Jonjic S, Santoni A, Garlanda C, Mantovani A (2017) IL-1R8 is a checkpoint in NK cells regulating anti-tumour and anti-viral activity. Nature 551(7678):110–114. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature24293
91. Anselmo A, Riva F, Gentile S, Soldani C, Barbagallo M, Mazzon C, Feruglio F, Polentarutti N, Somma P, Carullo P, Angelini C, Bacci M, Mendolicchio GL, Voza A, Nebuloni M, Mantovani A, Garlanda C (2016) Expression and function of IL-1R8 (TIR8/SIGIRR): a regulatory member of the IL-1 receptor family in platelets. Cardiovasc Res 111(4):373–384. https://doi.org/10.1093/cvr/cvw162
92. Veliz Rodriguez T, Moalli F, Polentarutti N, Paroni M, Bonavita E, Anselmo A, Nebuloni M, Mantero S, Jaillon S, Bragonzi A, Mantovani A, Riva F, Garlanda C (2012) Role of Toll interleukin-1 receptor (IL-1R) 8, a negative regulator of IL-1R/Toll-like receptor signaling, in resistance to acute Pseudomonas aeruginosa lung infection. Infect Immun 80(1):100–109. https://doi.org/10.1128/IAI.05695-11
93. Gopal R, Birdsell D, Monroy FP (2008) Regulation of Toll-like receptors in intestinal epithelial cells by stress and *Toxoplasma gondii* infection. Parasite Immunol 30(11–12):563–576. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-3024.2008.01055.x
94. Leemans JC, Butter LM, Teske GJ, Stroo I, Pulskens WP, Florquin S (2012) The Toll interleukin-1 receptor (IL-1R) 8/single Ig domain IL-1R-related molecule modulates the renal response to bacterial infection. Infect Immun 80(11):3812–3820. https://doi.org/10.1128/IAI.00422-12
95. Nanthakumar N, Meng D, Goldstein AM, Zhu W, Lu L, Uauy R, Llanos A, Claud EC, Walker WA (2011) The mechanism of excessive intestinal inflammation in necrotizing enterocolitis: an immature innate immune response. PLoS One 6(3):e17776. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0017776
96. Batliwalla FM, Li W, Ritchlin CT, Xiao X, Brenner M, Laragione T, Shao T, Durham R, Kemshetti S, Schwarz E, Coe R, Kern M, Baechler EC, Behrens TW, Gregersen PK, Gulko PS (2005) Microarray analyses of peripheral blood cells identifies unique gene expression signature in psoriatic arthritis. Mol Med 11(1–12):21–29. https://doi.org/10.2119/2006-00003.Gulko
97. Ragnarsdottir B, Samuelsson M, Gustafsson MC, Leijonhufvud I, Karpman D, Svanborg C (2007) Reduced Toll-like receptor 4 expression in children with asymptomatic bacteriuria. J Infect Dis 196(3):475–484. https://doi.org/10.1086/518893
98. Kadota C, Ishihara S, Aziz MM, Rumi MA, Oshima N, Mishima Y, Moriyama I, Yuki T, Amano Y, Kinoshita Y (2010) Down-regulation of single immunoglobulin interleukin-1R-related molecule (SIGIRR)/TIR8 expression in intestinal epithelial cells during inflammation. Clin Exp Immunol 162(2):348–361
99. Khan MA, Steiner TS, Sham HP, Bergstrom KS, Huang JT, Assi K, Salh B, Tai IT, Li X, Vallance BA (2010) The single IgG IL-1-related receptor controls TLR responses in differentiated human intestinal epithelial cells. J Immunol 184(5):2305–2313. https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.0900021
100. Li D, Zhang X, Chen B (2015) SIGIRR participates in negative regulation of LPS response and tolerance in human bladder epithelial cells. BMC Immunol 16:73. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12865-015-0137-5
101. Ueno-Shuto K, Kato K, Tasaki Y, Sato M, Sato K, Uchida Y, Sakai H, Ono T, Suico MA, Mitsutake K, Tokutomi N, Kai H, Shuto T (2014) Lipopolysaccharide decreases single immunoglobulin interleukin-1 receptor-related molecule (SIGIRR) expression by suppressing specificity protein 1 (Sp1) via the Toll-like receptor 4 (TLR4)-p38 pathway in monocytes and neutrophils. J Biol Chem 289(26):18097–18109. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M113.532093
102. Adib-Conquy M, Adrie C, Fitting C, Gattolliat O, Beyaert R, Cavaillon JM (2006) Up-regulation of MyD88s and SIGIRR, molecules inhibiting Toll-like receptor signaling, in monocytes from septic patients. Crit Care Med 34(9):2377–2385. https://doi.org/10.1097/01.CCM.0000233875.93866.88

103. Costello DA, Carney DG, Lynch MA (2015) Alpha-TLR2 antibody attenuates the Abeta-mediated inflammatory response in microglia through enhanced expression of SIGIRR. Brain Behav Immun 46:70–79. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbi.2015.01.005
104. Villena J, Suzuki R, Fujie H, Chiba E, Takahashi T, Tomosada Y, Shimazu T, Aso H, Ohwada S, Suda Y, Ikegami S, Itoh H, Alvarez S, Saito T, Kitazawa H (2012) Immunobiotic *Lactobacillus jensenii* modulates the Toll-like receptor 4-induced inflammatory response via negative regulation in porcine antigen-presenting cells. Clin Vaccine Immunol 19(7):1038–1053. https://doi.org/10.1128/CVI.00199-12
105. Davies JM, MacSharry J, Shanahan F (2010) Differential regulation of Toll-like receptor signalling in spleen and Peyer's patch dendritic cells. Immunology 131(3):438–448. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2567.2010.03317.x
106. Vilia MG, Fonte E, Veliz Rodriguez T, Tocchetti M, Ranghetti P, Scarfo L, Papakonstantinou N, Ntoufa S, Stamatopoulos K, Ghia P, Muzio M (2017) The inhibitory receptor Toll interleukin-1R 8 (TIR8/IL-1R8/SIGIRR) is downregulated in chronic lymphocytic leukemia. Leuk Lymphoma 58(10):2419–2425. https://doi.org/10.1080/10428194.2017.1295142
107. Campesato LF, Silva APM, Cordeiro L, Correa BR, Navarro FCP, Zanin RF, Marcola M, Inoue LT, Duarte ML, Molgora M, Pasqualini F, Massara M, Galante P, Barroso-Sousa R, Polentarutti N, Riva F, Costa ET, Mantovani A, Garlanda C, Camargo AA (2017) High IL-1R8 expression in breast tumors promotes tumor growth and contributes to impaired antitumor immunity. Oncotarget 8(30):49470–49483. https://doi.org/10.18632/oncotarget.17713
108. Vilia MG, Tocchetti M, Fonte E, Sana I, Muzio M (2017) Characterization of a long isoform of IL-1R8 (TIR8/SIGIRR). Eur Cytokine Netw 28(2):63–69. https://doi.org/10.1684/ecn.2017.0395
109. Wald D, Qin J, Zhao Z, Qian Y, Naramura M, Tian L, Towne J, Sims JE, Stark GR, Li X (2003) SIGIRR, a negative regulator of Toll-like receptor-interleukin 1 receptor signaling. Nat Immunol 4(9):920–927. https://doi.org/10.1038/ni968
110. Garlanda C, Riva F, Polentarutti N, Buracchi C, Sironi M, De Bortoli M, Muzio M, Bergottini R, Scanziani E, Vecchi A, Hirsch E, Mantovani A (2004) Intestinal inflammation in mice deficient in Tir8, an inhibitory member of the IL-1 receptor family. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 101(10):3522–3526. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0308680101
111. Qin J, Qian Y, Yao J, Grace C, Li X (2005) SIGIRR inhibits interleukin-1 receptor- and Toll-like receptor 4-mediated signaling through different mechanisms. J Biol Chem 280(26):25233–25241. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M501363200
112. Lech M, Garlanda C, Mantovani A, Kirschning CJ, Schlondorff D, Anders HJ (2007) Different roles of TiR8/Sigirr on Toll-like receptor signaling in intrarenal antigen-presenting cells and tubular epithelial cells. Kidney Int 72(2):182–192. https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.ki.5002293
113. Bulek K, Swaidani S, Qin J, Lu Y, Gulen MF, Herjan T, Min B, Kastelein RA, Aronica M, Kosz-Vnenchak M, Li X (2009) The essential role of single Ig IL-1 receptor-related molecule/Toll IL-1R8 in regulation of Th2 immune response. J Immunol 182(5):2601–2609. https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.0802729
114. Tomasoni R, Morini R, Lopez-Atalaya JP, Corradini I, Canzi A, Rasile M, Mantovani C, Pozzi D, Garlanda C, Mantovani A, Menna E, Barco A, Matteoli M (2017) Lack of IL-1R8 in neurons causes hyperactivation of IL-1 receptor pathway and induces MECP2-dependent synaptic defects. Elife 6. https://doi.org/10.7554/eLife.21735
115. Li X, Qin J (2005) Modulation of Toll-interleukin 1 receptor mediated signaling. J Mol Med (Berl) 83(4):258–266. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00109-004-0622-4
116. Gong J, Wei T, Stark RW, Jamitzky F, Heckl WM, Anders HJ, Lech M, Rossle SC (2010) Inhibition of Toll-like receptors TLR4 and 7 signaling pathways by SIGIRR: a computational approach. J Struct Biol 169(3):323–330. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsb.2009.12.007
117. Guven-Maiorov E, Keskin O, Gursoy A, Nussinov R (2015) A structural view of negative regulation of the Toll-like receptor-mediated inflammatory pathway. Biophys J 109(6):1214–1226. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bpj.2015.06.048
118. Garlanda C, Anders HJ, Mantovani A (2009) TIR8/SIGIRR: an IL-1R/TLR family member with regulatory functions in inflammation and T cell polarization. Trends Immunol 30(9):439–446. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.it.2009.06.001
119. Drexler SK, Kong P, Inglis J, Williams RO, Garlanda C, Mantovani A, Yazdi AS, Brennan F, Feldmann M, Foxwell BM (2010) SIGIRR/TIR-8 is an inhibitor of Toll-like receptor signaling in primary human cells and regulates inflammation in models of rheumatoid arthritis. Arthritis Rheum 62(8):2249–2261. https://doi.org/10.1002/art.27517
120. Gulen MF, Kang Z, Bulek K, Youzhong W, Kim TW, Chen Y, Altuntas CZ, Sass Bak-Jensen K, McGeachy MJ, Do JS, Xiao H, Delgoffe GM, Min B, Powell JD, Tuohy VK, Cua DJ, Li X (2010) The receptor SIGIRR suppresses Th17 cell proliferation via inhibition of the interleukin-1 receptor pathway and mTOR kinase activation. Immunity 32(1):54–66. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2009.12.003
121. Xiao H, Yin W, Khan MA, Gulen MF, Zhou H, Sham HP, Jacobson K, Vallance BA, Li X (2010) Loss of single immunoglobulin interlukin-1 receptor-related molecule leads to enhanced colonic polyposis in Apc(min) mice. Gastroenterology 139(2):574–585. https://doi.org/10.1053/j.gastro.2010.04.043
122. Patterson NJ, Werling D (2013) To con protection: TIR-domain containing proteins (Tcp) and innate immune evasion. Vet Immunol Immunopathol

155(3):147–154. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.vetimm.2013.06.017
123. Newman RM, Salunkhe P, Godzik A, Reed JC (2006) Identification and characterization of a novel bacterial virulence factor that shares homology with mammalian Toll/interleukin-1 receptor family proteins. Infect Immun 74(1):594–601. https://doi.org/10.1128/IAI.74.1.594-601.2006
124. Low LY, Mukasa T, Reed JC, Pascual J (2007) Characterization of a TIR-like protein from *Paracoccus denitrificans*. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 356(2):481–486. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbrc.2007.03.003
125. Imbert PR, Louche A, Luizet JB, Grandjean T, Bigot S, Wood TE, Gagne S, Blanco A, Wunderley L, Terradot L, Woodman P, Garvis S, Filloux A, Guery B, Salcedo SP (2017) A Pseudomonas aeruginosa TIR effector mediates immune evasion by targeting UBAP1 and TLR adaptors. EMBO J 36(13):1869–1887. https://doi.org/10.15252/embj.201695343
126. Nold MF, Nold-Petry CA, Zepp JA, Palmer BE, Bufler P, Dinarello CA (2010) IL-37 is a fundamental inhibitor of innate immunity. Nat Immunol 11(11):1014–1022. https://doi.org/10.1038/ni.1944
127. Nold-Petry CA, Lo CY, Rudloff I, Elgass KD, Li S, Gantier MP, Lotz-Havla AS, Gersting SW, Cho SX, Lao JC, Ellisdon AM, Rotter B, Azam T, Mangan NE, Rossello FJ, Whisstock JC, Bufler P, Garlanda C, Mantovani A, Dinarello CA, Nold MF (2015) IL-37 requires the receptors IL-18Ralpha and IL-1R8 (SIGIRR) to carry out its multifaceted anti-inflammatory program upon innate signal transduction. Nat Immunol 16(4):354–365. https://doi.org/10.1038/ni.3103
128. Li S, Neff CP, Barber K, Hong J, Luo Y, Azam T, Palmer BE, Fujita M, Garlanda C, Mantovani A, Kim S, Dinarello CA (2015) Extracellular forms of IL-37 inhibit innate inflammation in vitro and in vivo but require the IL-1 family decoy receptor IL-1R8. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 112(8):2497–2502. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1424626112
129. Moretti S, Bozza S, Oikonomou V, Renga G, Casagrande A, Iannitti RG, Puccetti M, Garlanda C, Kim S, Li S, van de Veerdonk FL, Dinarello CA, Romani L (2014) IL-37 inhibits inflammasome activation and disease severity in murine aspergillosis. PLoS Pathog 10(11):e1004462. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.ppat.1004462
130. Lunding L, Webering S, Vock C, Schroder A, Raedler D, Schaub B, Fehrenbach H, Wegmann M (2015) IL-37 requires IL-18Ralpha and SIGIRR/IL-1R8 to diminish allergic airway inflammation in mice. Allergy 70(4):366–373. https://doi.org/10.1111/all.12566
131. Ballak DB, van Diepen JA, Moschen AR, Jansen HJ, Hijmans A, Groenhof GJ, Leenders F, Bufler P, Boekschoten MV, Muller M, Kersten S, Li S, Kim S, Eini H, Lewis EC, Joosten LA, Tilg H, Netea MG, Tack CJ, Dinarello CA, Stienstra R (2014) IL-37 protects against obesity-induced inflammation and insulin resistance. Nat Commun 5:4711. https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms5711
132. Cavalli G, Justice JN, Boyle KE, D'Alessandro A, Eisenmesser EZ, Herrera JJ, Hansen KC, Nemkov T, Stienstra R, Garlanda C, Mantovani A, Seals DR, Dagna L, Joosten LA, Ballak DB, Dinarello CA (2017) Interleukin 37 reverses the metabolic cost of inflammation, increases oxidative respiration, and improves exercise tolerance. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 114(9):2313–2318. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1619011114
133. Dantzer R, O'Connor JC, Freund GG, Johnson RW, Kelley KW (2008) From inflammation to sickness and depression: when the immune system subjugates the brain. Nat Rev Neurosci 9(1):46–56. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrn2297
134. Bozza S, Zelante T, Moretti S, Bonifazi P, DeLuca A, D'Angelo C, Giovannini G, Garlanda C, Boon L, Bistoni F, Puccetti P, Mantovani A, Romani L (2008) Lack of Toll IL-1R8 exacerbates Th17 cell responses in fungal infection. J Immunol 180(6):4022–4031
135. Garlanda C, Di Liberto D, Vecchi A, La Manna MP, Buracchi C, Caccamo N, Salerno A, Dieli F, Mantovani A (2007) Damping excessive inflammation and tissue damage in Mycobacterium tuberculosis infection by Toll IL-1 receptor 8/single Ig IL-1-related receptor, a negative regulator of IL-1/TLR signaling. J Immunol 179(5):3119–3125
136. Huang X, Hazlett LD, Du W, Barrett RP (2006) SIGIRR promotes resistance against Pseudomonas aeruginosa keratitis by down-regulating type-1 immunity and IL-1R1 and TLR4 signaling. J Immunol 177(1):548–556
137. Horne DJ, Randhawa AK, Chau TT, Bang ND, Yen NT, Farrar JJ, Dunstan SJ, Hawn TR (2012) Common polymorphisms in the PKP3-SIGIRR-TMEM16J gene region are associated with susceptibility to tuberculosis. J Infect Dis 205(4):586–594. https://doi.org/10.1093/infdis/jir785
138. Blok DC, van Lieshout MH, Hoogendijk AJ, Florquin S, de Boer OJ, Garlanda C, Mantovani A, van't Veer C, de Vos AF, van der Poll T (2014) Single immunoglobulin interleukin-1 receptor-related molecule impairs host defense during pneumonia and sepsis caused by Streptococcus pneumoniae. J Innate Immun 6(4):542–552. https://doi.org/10.1159/000358239
139. Sham HP, Yu EY, Gulen MF, Bhinder G, Stahl M, Chan JM, Brewster L, Morampudi V, Gibson DL, Hughes MR, McNagny KM, Li X, Vallance BA (2013) SIGIRR, a negative regulator of TLR/IL-1R signalling promotes microbiota dependent resistance to colonization by enteric bacterial pathogens. PLoS Pathog 9(8):e1003539. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.ppat.1003539
140. Drexler SK, Foxwell BM (2010) The role of Toll-like receptors in chronic inflammation. Int J Biochem Cell Biol 42(4):506–518. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biocel.2009.10.009

141. Russell SE, Stefanska AM, Kubica M, Horan RM, Mantovani A, Garlanda C, Fallon PG, Walsh PT (2013) Toll IL-1R8/single Ig IL-1-related receptor regulates psoriasiform inflammation through direct inhibition of innate IL-17A expression by gammadelta T cells. J Immunol 191(6):3337–3346. https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1300828
142. Lech M, Skuginna V, Kulkarni OP, Gong J, Wei T, Stark RW, Garlanda C, Mantovani A, Anders HJ (2010) Lack of SIGIRR/TIR8 aggravates hydrocarbon oil-induced lupus nephritis. J Pathol 220(5):596–607. https://doi.org/10.1002/path.2678
143. Wang DY, Su C, Chen GM, Pan HF, Wang FM, Liu GL, Hao L, Wang DG, Ye DQ (2015) The decreased frequency of SIGIRR-positive CD4+ T cells in peripheral blood of patients with SLE and its correlation with disease activity. Mol Biol Rep 42(2):423–430. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11033-014-3783-4
144. Sanchez E, Garcia-Bermudez M, Jimenez-Alonso J, de Ramon E, Sanchez-Roman J, Ortego-Centeno N, Witte T, D'Alfonso S, Pons-Estel B, Anders HJ, Alarcon-Riquelme ME, Martin J (2012) Association study of IRAK-M and SIGIRR genes with SLE in a large European-descent population. Lupus 21(11):1166–1171. https://doi.org/10.1177/0961203312449494
145. Zhu Y, Wang DG, Yang XK, Tao SS, Huang Q, Pan HF, Feng CC, Ye DQ (2014) Emerging role of SIGIRR rs7396562(T/G) polymorphism in systemic lupus erythematosus in a Chinese population. Inflammation 37(5):1847–1851. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10753-014-9916-z
146. Lech M, Kulkarni OP, Pfeiffer S, Savarese E, Krug A, Garlanda C, Mantovani A, Anders HJ (2008) Tir8/Sigirr prevents murine lupus by suppressing the immunostimulatory effects of lupus autoantigens. J Exp Med 205(8):1879–1888. https://doi.org/10.1084/jem.20072646
147. Nakashima K, Hirota T, Obara K, Shimizu M, Jodo A, Kameda M, Doi S, Fujita K, Shirakawa T, Enomoto T, Kishi F, Yoshihara S, Matsumoto K, Saito H, Suzuki Y, Nakamura Y, Tamari M (2006) An association study of asthma and related phenotypes with polymorphisms in negative regulator molecules of the TLR signaling pathway. J Hum Genet 51(4):284–291. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10038-005-0358-1
148. Lech M, Avila-Ferrufino A, Allam R, Segerer S, Khandoga A, Krombach F, Garlanda C, Mantovani A, Anders HJ (2009) Resident dendritic cells prevent postischemic acute renal failure by help of single Ig IL-1 receptor-related protein. J Immunol 183(6):4109–4118. https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.0900118
149. Noris M, Cassis P, Azzollini N, Cavinato R, Cugini D, Casiraghi F, Aiello S, Solini S, Cassis L, Mister M, Todeschini M, Abbate M, Benigni A, Trionfini P, Tomasoni S, Mele C, Garlanda C, Polentarutti N, Mantovani A, Remuzzi G (2009) The Toll-IL-1R member Tir8/SIGIRR negatively regulates adaptive immunity against kidney grafts. J Immunol 183(7):4249–4260. https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.0803549
150. Costelloe C, Watson M, Murphy A, McQuillan K, Loscher C, Armstrong ME, Garlanda C, Mantovani A, O'Neill LA, Mills KH, Lynch MA (2008) IL-1F5 mediates anti-inflammatory activity in the brain through induction of IL-4 following interaction with SIGIRR/TIR8. J Neurochem 105(5):1960–1969. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1471-4159.2008.05304.x
151. Andre R, Lerouet D, Kimber I, Pinteaux E, Rothwell NJ (2005) Regulation of expression of the novel IL-1 receptor family members in the mouse brain. J Neurochem 95(2):324–330. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1471-4159.2005.03364.x
152. Watson MB, Costello DA, Carney DG, McQuillan K, Lynch MA (2010) SIGIRR modulates the inflammatory response in the brain. Brain Behav Immun 24(6):985–995. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbi.2010.04.002
153. Costello DA, Watson MB, Cowley TR, Murphy N, Murphy Royal C, Garlanda C, Lynch MA (2011) Interleukin-1alpha and HMGB1 mediate hippocampal dysfunction in SIGIRR-deficient mice. J Neurosci 31(10):3871–3879. https://doi.org/10.1523/JNEUROSCI.6676-10.2011
154. Na ES, Nelson ED, Kavalali ET, Monteggia LM (2013) The impact of MeCP2 loss- or gain-of-function on synaptic plasticity. Neuropsychopharmacology 38(1):212–219. https://doi.org/10.1038/npp.2012.116
155. Goldbach-Mansky R, Dailey NJ, Canna SW, Gelabert A, Jones J, Rubin BI, Kim HJ, Brewer C, Zalewski C, Wiggs E, Hill S, Turner ML, Karp BI, Aksentijevich I, Pucino F, Penzak SR, Haverkamp MH, Stein L, Adams BS, Moore TL, Fuhlbrigge RC, Shaham B, Jarvis JN, O'Neil K, Vehe RK, Beitz LO, Gardner G, Hannan WP, Warren RW, Horn W, Cole JL, Paul SM, Hawkins PN, Pham TH, Snyder C, Wesley RA, Hoffmann SC, Holland SM, Butman JA, Kastner DL (2006) Neonatal-onset multisystem inflammatory disease responsive to interleukin-1beta inhibition. N Engl J Med 355(6):581–592. https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa055137
156. Xiao H, Gulen MF, Qin J, Yao J, Bulek K, Kish D, Altuntas CZ, Wald D, Ma C, Zhou H, Tuohy VK, Fairchild RL, de la Motte C, Cua D, Vallance BA, Li X (2007) The Toll-interleukin-1 receptor member SIGIRR regulates colonic epithelial homeostasis, inflammation, and tumorigenesis. Immunity 26(4):461–475. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2007.02.012
157. Garlanda C, Riva F, Veliz T, Polentarutti N, Pasqualini F, Radaelli E, Sironi M, Nebuloni M, Zorini EO, Scanziani E, Mantovani A (2007) Increased susceptibility to colitis-associated cancer of mice lacking TIR8, an inhibitory member of the interleukin-1 receptor family. Cancer Res 67(13):6017–6021. https://doi.org/10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-07-0560

158. Yamada Y, Hata K, Hirose Y, Hara A, Sugie S, Kuno T, Yoshimi N, Tanaka T, Mori H (2002) Microadenomatous lesions involving loss of Apc heterozygosity in the colon of adult Apc(Min/+) mice. Cancer Res 62(22):6367–6370
159. Muzio M, Bertilaccio MT, Simonetti G, Frenquelli M, Caligaris-Cappio F (2009) The role of Toll-like receptors in chronic B-cell malignancies. Leuk Lymphoma 50(10):1573–1580. https://doi.org/10.1080/10428190903115410
160. Muzio M, Scielzo C, Bertilaccio MT, Frenquelli M, Ghia P, Caligaris-Cappio F (2009) Expression and function of Toll like receptors in chronic lymphocytic leukaemia cells. Br J Haematol 144(4):507–516. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2141.2008.07475.x
161. Bertilaccio MT, Simonetti G, Dagklis A, Rocchi M, Rodriguez TV, Apollonio B, Mantovani A, Ponzoni M, Ghia P, Garlanda C, Caligaris-Cappio F, Muzio M (2011) Lack of TIR8/SIGIRR triggers progression of chronic lymphocytic leukemia in mouse models. Blood 118(3):660–669. https://doi.org/10.1182/blood-2011-01-329870
162. Arvaniti E, Ntoufa S, Papakonstantinou N, Touloumenidou T, Laoutaris N, Anagnostopoulos A, Lamnissou K, Caligaris-Cappio F, Stamatopoulos K, Ghia P, Muzio M, Belessi C (2011) Toll-like receptor signaling pathway in chronic lymphocytic leukemia: distinct gene expression profiles of potential pathogenic significance in specific subsets of patients. Haematologica 96(11):1644–1652. https://doi.org/10.3324/haematol.2011.044792
163. Bichi R, Shinton SA, Martin ES, Koval A, Calin GA, Cesari R, Russo G, Hardy RR, Croce CM (2002) Human chronic lymphocytic leukemia modeled in mouse by targeted TCL1 expression. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 99(10):6955–6960. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.102181599
164. Brown GT, Narayanan P, Li W, Silverstein RL, McIntyre TM (2013) Lipopolysaccharide stimulates platelets through an IL-1beta autocrine loop. J Immunol 191(10):5196–5203. https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1300354
165. Beaulieu LM, Freedman JE (2010) The role of inflammation in regulating platelet production and function: Toll-like receptors in platelets and megakaryocytes. Thromb Res 125(3):205–209. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.thromres.2009.11.004
166. Levi M, Lowenberg EC (2008) Thrombocytopenia in critically ill patients. Semin Thromb Hemost 34(5):417–424. https://doi.org/10.1055/s-0028-1092871
167. Mantovani A, Allavena P, Sica A, Balkwill F (2008) Cancer-related inflammation. Nature 454(7203):436–444. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature07205
168. Chaix J, Tessmer MS, Hoebe K, Fuseri N, Ryffel B, Dalod M, Alexopoulou L, Beutler B, Brossay L, Vivier E, Walzer T (2008) Cutting edge: priming of NK cells by IL-18. J Immunol 181(3):1627–1631
169. Dupaul-Chicoine J, Arabzadeh A, Dagenais M, Douglas T, Champagne C, Morizot A, Rodrigue-Gervais IG, Breton V, Colpitts SL, Beauchemin N, Saleh M (2015) The Nlrp3 inflammasome suppresses colorectal cancer metastatic growth in the liver by promoting natural killer cell tumoricidal activity. Immunity 43(4):751–763. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2015.08.013
170. Guillerey C, Huntington ND, Smyth MJ (2016) Targeting natural killer cells in cancer immunotherapy. Nat Immunol 17(9):1025–1036. https://doi.org/10.1038/ni.3518
171. Morvan MG, Lanier LL (2016) NK cells and cancer: you can teach innate cells new tricks. Nat Rev Cancer 16(1):7–19. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrc.2015.5
172. Stojanovic A, Cerwenka A (2011) Natural killer cells and solid tumors. J Innate Immun 3(4):355–364. https://doi.org/10.1159/000325465

Part IV

Classical Drugs to Treat Inflammatory and Autoimmune Diseases

Glucocorticoids: Molecular Mechanisms of Action

Diana Cruz-Topete and John A. Cidlowski

Abstract

Since their discovery in the 1940s, glucocorticoids remain one of the most widely prescribed drugs in the world to treat inflammatory and autoimmune disorders, including arthritis, multiple sclerosis, asthma, ulcerative colitis, eczema, and psoriasis. They are also used as potent immunosuppressants after an organ transplant, and in the treatment of hematological cancers. Although the clinical value of glucocorticoids has been known for almost 80 years, the molecular mechanisms underlying their systemic and tissue-specific actions are still a subject of intense investigation. In this chapter, we provide an overview of the mechanisms regulating glucocorticoid synthesis, secretion, bioavailability, physiological effects, and their signaling via the glucocorticoid receptor (GR). We briefly review the gene and protein structure of the glucocorticoid receptor and its isoforms, as well as the glucocorticoid receptor genomic and non-genomic mechanisms of action. Finally, we discuss in detail the current knowledge of glucocorticoid effects on the regulation of the inflammatory response from a molecular perspective.

Keywords

Glucocorticoids · Glucocorticoid receptors · Genomic and non-genomic mechanisms · Inflammation

1 Regulation of Glucocorticoid Secretion

Glucocorticoids are steroid hormones produced by the zona fasciculata of the adrenal cortex in a circadian manner and in response to stress (Fig. 1). Exposure to environmental or biological stressors stimulates the neurosecretory cells (parvocellular neurons) within the paraventricular nucleus of the hypothalamus to release corticotropin releasing hormone (CRH). CRH is released at the median eminence then carried to the anterior pituitary gland via the hypothalamic-hypophyseal portal system. In the anterior pituitary gland, CRH stimulates the secretion of adrenocorticotropic hormone (ACTH) by the corticotroph cells. Once in the general circulation, ACTH binds ACTH receptors located on adrenal cortical cells of the adrenal gland, leading

D. Cruz-Topete (✉)
Department of Molecular and Cellular Physiology, Louisiana State University Health Sciences Center-Shreveport, Shreveport, LA, USA
e-mail: dcruz2@lsuhsc.edu

J. A. Cidlowski
Molecular Endocrinology Group, Signal Transduction Laboratory, National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, NIH, RTP, Durham, NC, USA
e-mail: cidlows1@niehs.nih.gov

C. Riccardi et al. (eds.), *Immunopharmacology and Inflammation*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-77658-3_11

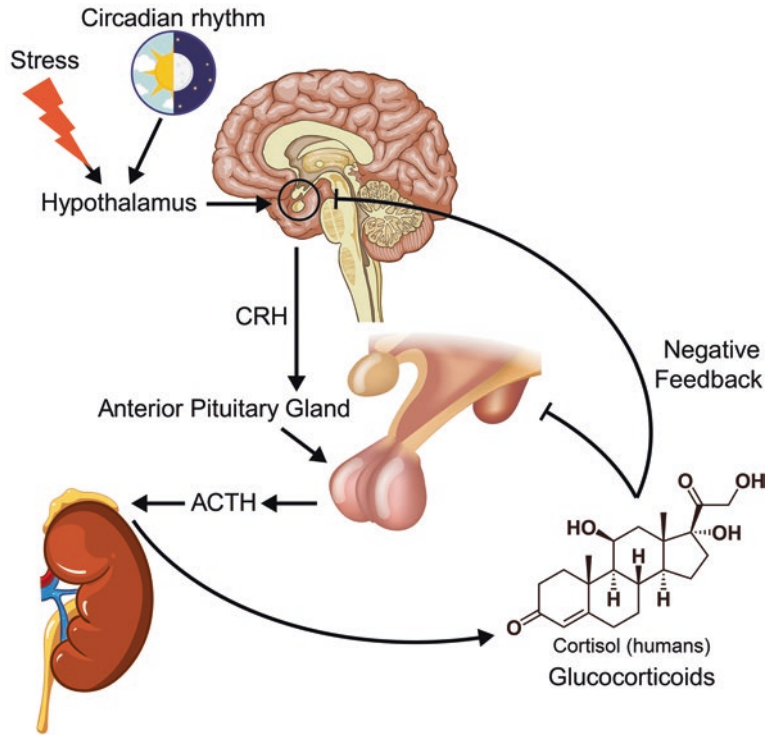


Fig. 1 Regulation of glucocorticoid secretion by the hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal (HPA) axis in response to circadian variation and stress. The hypothalamus responds to diurnal variations (day/night) and stress stimuli by releasing corticotropin-releasing hormone (CRH). Following secretion, CRH targets the anterior pituitary gland to induce the release of adrenocorticotropin hormone (ACTH). Once in circulation, ACTH binds its receptors in the cortex on the adrenal gland to stimulate the synthesis and releases of the primary stress hormones glucocorticoids (cortisol in humans). Glucocorticoids synthesis and secretion is tightly regulated by a negative feedback to the anterior pituitary gland and the hypothalamus

to glucocorticoid synthesis (steroidogenesis) from cholesterol by the action of mitochondrial and smooth endoplasmic reticulum enzymes [1]. Following release from the adrenal glands, glucocorticoids exert their systemic and tissue-specific actions by binding glucocorticoid receptors (GR, *NR3C1*), which are ubiquitously expressed in all nucleated cells throughout the body. Acute increases in glucocorticoid levels are beneficial and help the body restore homeostasis by regulating the immune system, metabolism and cardiovascular function. However, sustained increases in glucocorticoid levels due to chronic stress, pharmacological treatment or endocrine disorders (*e.g.,* Cushing syndrome) result in an array of pathologies, including autoimmune disorders, cardiovascular disease, metabolic syndrome, infertility, growth suppression and psychiatric disorders [2–13]. Because of their profound physiological effects, glucocorticoid secretion is tightly regulated by a negative feedback loop at the level of the hypothalamus and pituitary gland (Fig. 1). Glucocorticoids negatively feedback to the hypothalamus by both genomic and non-genomic mechanisms, which inhibit the parvocellular neuron release of CRH, and subsequent secretion of ACTH by the pituitary gland [14–16]. This feedback is critical for the maintenance of systemic homeostasis. In addition to this control mechanism for glucocorticoid synthesis and secretion, glucocorticoid tissue-specific effects are further regulated by glucocorticoids binding to the plasma protein corticosteroid-binding globulin (CBG) and by the action of 11β-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase enzymes (11βHSD1 and 11βHSD2).

Glucocorticoid binding to CGB controls the amount of free cortisol that can diffuse into cells; therefore, CGB plays a major role in controlling the activity of glucocorticoids [17]. CBG essential for the systemic distribution of glucocorticoids to target cells. For example, during infectious processes, specific proteases, including neutrophil elastase, target CGB and disrupt its ability to bind cortisol, thereby facilitating the release of active glucocorticoids at sites of tissue injury or inflammation [18, 19].

Once glucocorticoids are distributed to peripheral tissues, the concentration of bioactive corticosteroids is further regulated through 11β-HSD isozymes. Within cells, cortisol can be converted to the inactive glucocorticoid, cortisone, by the action of 11β-HSD-2, and vice versa, inactive cortisone can be converted to cortisol by the action of 11β-HSD-1. By interconverting cortisol and corticosterone, these enzymes play a pivotal role in glucocorticoid metabolism, as they can control the amount of cortisol that will bind the glucocorticoid receptor within a cell. Therefore, changes in 11β-HSD expression have been associated with changes in sensitivity to endogenous glucocorticoids [20].

2 The Glucocorticoid Receptor

The physiological actions of glucocorticoids are mediated by the glucocorticoid receptor (GR), which is a member of the nuclear receptor family of ligand-activated transcription factors. The human glucocorticoid receptor (hGR) gene, *NR3C1*, was cloned for the first time in 1985 [21–24]. The hGR gene is composed of 9 exons and is located on chromosome 5. In terms of structure, the GR protein is composed of three domains (Fig. 2) [24–26]: (1) the amino-terminal domain, which interacts with co-regulators and the transcriptional machinery; (2) the DNA binding domain (DBD), which contains two zinc-finger motifs involved in genomic interactions; and (3) the ligand-binding domain (LBD), which contains a hydrophobic pocket for glucocorticoid binding also contains an activation function (AF2) that interacts with coregulators in a ligand-dependent manner. The DBD and LBD are separated by a flexible region of the protein termed the hinge region that is involved in receptor dimerization. Two nuclear localization signals, NL1 and NL2, are located at the DBD/hinge

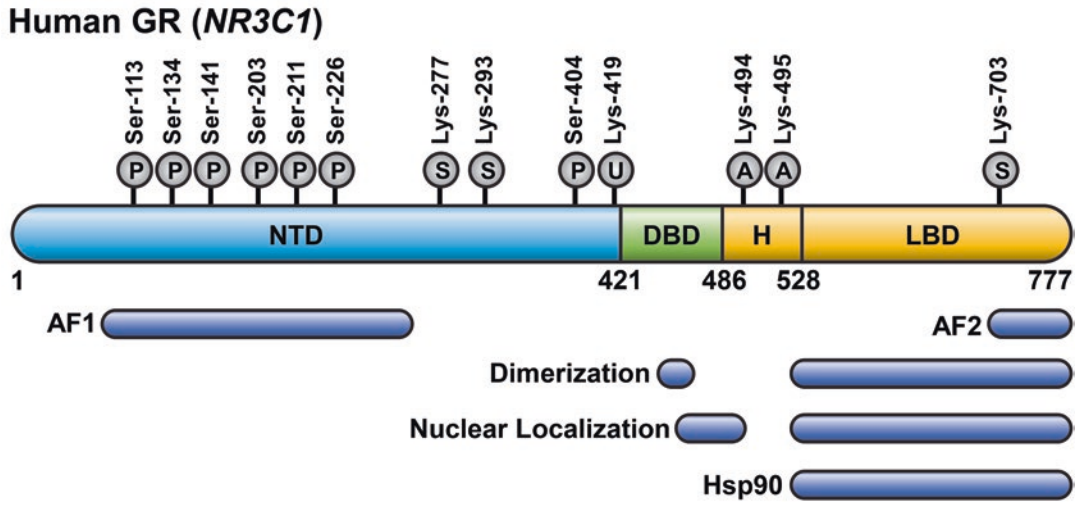


Fig. 2 Schematic representation of the human glucocorticoid receptor (hGR) protein. The hGR protein is composed of an N-terminal domain (NTD) (blue), a DNA-binding domain (DBD) (green), a hinge region (H) (red), and the C-terminal ligand domain (LBD) (yellow). The protein regions involved in transactivation (AF1 and AF2), dimerization, nuclear localization, and hsp90 binding are displayed in light blue. The sites (amino acid number) for the most common known posttranslational modifications, such as phosphorylation (P), sumoylation (S), ubiquitination (U), and acetylation (A), are indicated in the diagram

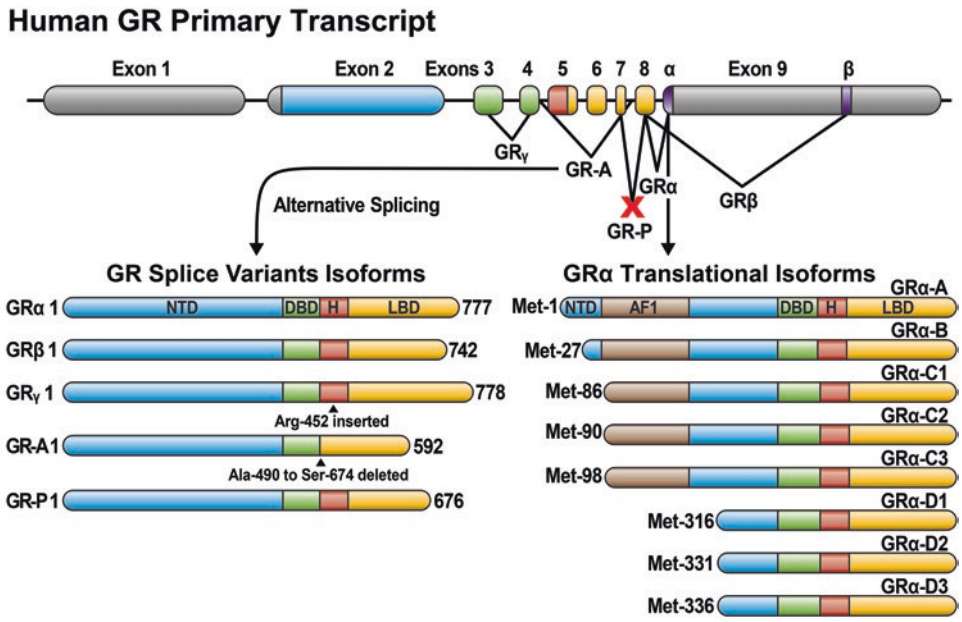


Fig. 3 Human GR (hGR) isoforms are generated by alternative splicing and alternative translational initiation. The primary transcript for hGR is composed of 9 exons (1–9). Exon 2 encodes the N-terminal domain (NTD), exons 3 and 4 the DNA-binding domain (DBD), and exons 5–9 encode the hinge region (H) and the C-terminal ligand binding domain (LBD). Alternative splicing gives rise to 5 distinct isoforms (right panel): GRα results from splicing of exon 8 to the beginning of exon 9 (see arrows). In contrast, GRβ is produced from an alternative splicing between the end of exon 8 to downstream sequences in exon 9 (see arrows), which gives rise to a GR variant encoding 15 unique amino acids at positions 728–742. GRγ is generated from alternative splicing between exons 3 and 4 (arrows), resulting in an extra- amino acid located on the DBD at position 452 [Arginine (Arg)-452]. GR-A arise from splicing that joins exon 4 to exon 8. This form of alternative splicing deletes 185 amino acids of the LBD (Ala-490-Ser-674) encoded by exons 5–7. Finally, GR-P is produced by the retention of the intronic sequence between exon 7 and 8. This event inserts a stop codon, resulting in a truncated receptor mutant missing the distal half of the LBD. The left panel displays GRα translational isoforms that result from the presence of eight different AUG start codons in the GR-mRNA, which generates eight GR isoforms with progressively shorter NTDs. GRα translational isoforms GRα-A, B, C1, C2, C3, D1, D2, and D3. Similar variants are generated from GRβ

region junction and within the LBD, respectively (Fig. 2).

2.1 Glucocorticoid Receptor Variants: Alternative Splicing and Translational Isoforms, and Post-Translational Modifications of GR

The hGR is derived from a single gene; however, alternative splicing of hGR exon 9 leads to the generation of two isoforms, hGRα and hGRβ (Fig. 3) [27–29]. These splice variants are identical through amino acid 727, but diverge thereafter. The hGRα is the classic GR protein that mediates glucocorticoid effects, and contains 50 additional amino acids (Fig. 3). In contrast, hGRβ contains only 15 nonhomologous additional amino acids (Fig. 3). The differences in the carboxyl-terminal sequence of these isoforms confers several distinct properties. For example, while hGRα resides primarily in the cytoplasm of cells and is a ligand-dependent transcription factor, hGRβ does not bind glucocorticoid agonists and resides constitutively in the nucleus of cells. Another important difference is that hGRβ by itself is inactive on glucocorticoid-responsive reporter genes. In terms of physiology, elevated levels of GRβ have been associated with glucocorticoid resistance in a variety of inflammatory diseases including asthma and rheumatoid

arthritis [24, 30]. The mechanisms by which GRβ expression leads to glucocorticoid resistance are not clear, however, one of the proposed mechanisms involves GRβ inhibition of GRα transcriptional activity through competition for GRE binding sites and/or transcriptional coregulators, and via the formation of inactive GRα/GRβ heterodimers [30–32]. In addition, studies employing genetically engineered cells expressing GRβ have also suggested that GRβ directly induces/represses the expression of a vast array of inflammatory genes, independently of its effects on GRα transcriptional activity, by a mechanism involving the recruitment of histone deacetylase complexes [33]. Supporting these data, recent studies in mice expressing hGRβ in the liver have shown that the expression of numerous genes involved in inflammatory processes are directly regulated by GRβ independently of its effects on GRα transcriptional activity [34]. Together, these studies suggest that GRβ has inherent transcriptional activity and plays a direct role as a transcriptional regulator of glucocorticoid actions. The GR gene can also give rise to three additional alternative splice isoforms: GRγ, GR-A and GR-P [26] (Fig. 3). Their roles are not well-characterized, but studies have suggested that they may play a role in the development of glucocorticoid resistant hematological malignancies [35, 36].

In addition to these splicing GR variants, GRα and GRβ can also undergo alternative translation initiation in exon two, which gives rise to several GR isoforms. Eight additional isoforms of GR with truncated N-terminal domains are generated from GRα: GRα-A, GRα-B, GRα-C1, GRα-C2, GRα-C3, GRα-D1, GRα-D2, and GRα-D3 (Fig. 3). Alternative translational isoforms can also be generated from GRβ. Although the precise physiological role of individual GR isoforms is still not clear, studies have shown each isoform exhibits distinct cellular localization, transcriptional activity and tissue-specific patterns of gene expression, which would explain in part the cell- and tissue-specific effects of glucocorticoids [13]. The signaling properties of splicing and translational GR isoforms are discussed elsewhere and will not be elaborated here [26].

Posttranslational modifications (PTMs) play an important role in modulating the metabolic and transcriptional activity of GR. One of the best characterized PTM is phosphorylation. The GR protein can be phosphorylated in at least 9 serine residues (Ser-45, Ser-113, Ser-134, Ser-141, Ser-203, Ser-211, Ser-226, Ser 267 and Ser-404) [7, 37] (Fig. 2). GR can be phosphorylated by different kinases, including MAPKs, cyclin-dependent kinases, casein kinase II, and glycogen synthase kinase 3β [7]. Under basal conditions, GR is phosphorylated in the absence of ligand at several residues and is hyperphosphorylated at other residues upon hormone binding. The hyperphosphorylated GR protein then translocates to the nucleus, bind DNA [38] and interact with additional cofactors [39, 40]. GR phosphorylation has been shown to modulate receptor transcriptional activity, nuclear localization, and half-life [37, 41], which leads to variations in glucocorticoid mediated signaling. For example, phosphorylation of Ser-211, Ser-226 and Ser-404 have been reported to impact GR transcriptional regulation of pro-inflammatory genes, including activator protein-1 (AP-1) and nuclear factor (NF)-kB NFκB [37, 42, 43]. Also, phosphorylation at Ser-226 or Ser-404 has been shown to dampen GR downstream signaling by inhibiting GR nuclear translocation and enhancing GR protein degradation [44, 45].

In addition to phosphorylation, the GR protein is also subject to other PTMs, including ubiquitination at Lys-419, which tags the receptor for protein degradation [46, 47], and sumoylation (Lys-277, Lys-293 and Lys-703) that also promotes GR degradation and modulates the transcriptional activity of GR in genes containing multiple GR-binding sites [48]. Additional PTMs include acetylation, which can also alter glucocorticoid repression of NFκB gene expression [49].

In summary, the existence of GR isoforms and PTMs of the receptor are critical determinants of GR function, signaling and the overall glucocorticoids physiological effects, in a cell and tissue-specific fashion.

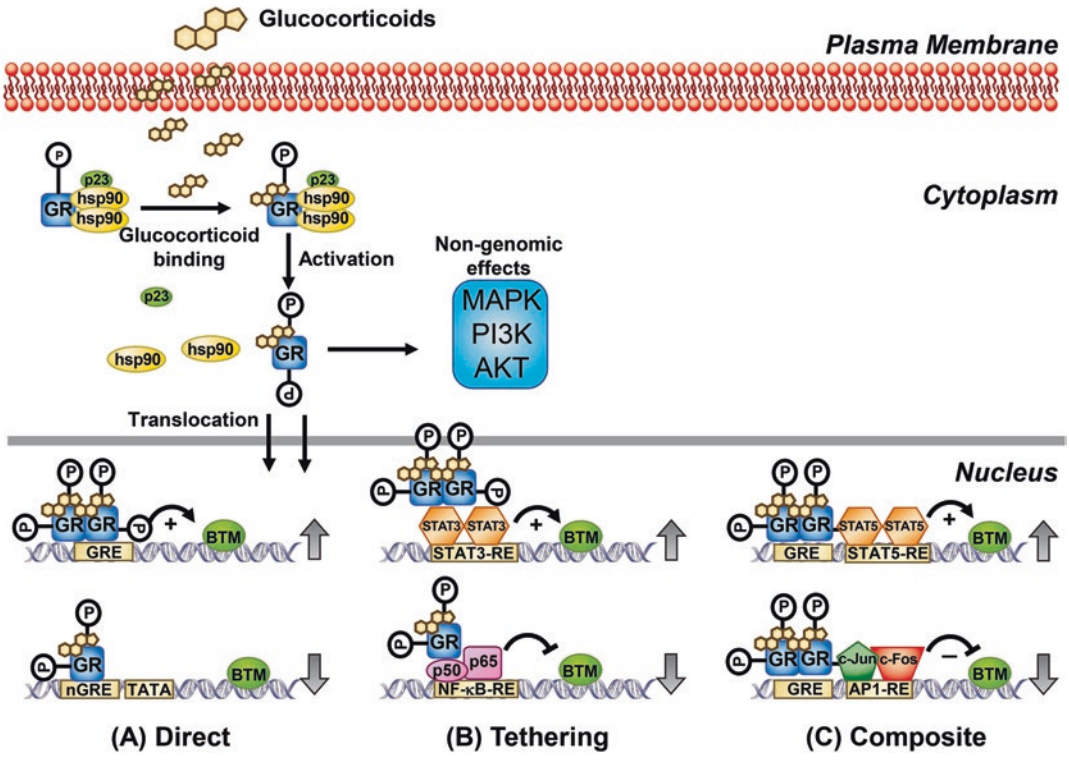


Fig. 4 Glucocorticoid receptor signaling mechanisms. Glucocorticoids are lipid soluble and readily diffuse through cell membranes. Once in the cytoplasm, glucocorticoids bind to the glucocorticoid receptor (GR). GR then undergoes activation (conformational change), becomes hyperphosphorylated (P) and dissociates from the multiprotein complex composed of the chaperone proteins hsp90, hsp70, immunophilins FKBP51 and FKBP52, and p23. Activated GR then exerts its actions by two distinct pathways, genomic and non-genomic. Non-genomic mechanisms involved protein-protein interactions with several kinases, including mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK), phosphoinositide 3-kinase (PI3K), and AKT. GR can signal in a genomic manner by 3 mechanisms: (**a**) Direct, activated GR binds to GREs or nGREs on the promoter or sequence of target genes; (**b**) Tethering: GR tethers itself to other DNA-bound transcription factors; (**c**) Composite: GR binds directly to a GRE and interacts with neighboring DNA-bound transcription factors. BTM, Basal transcription machinery; NFκB, Nuclear factor-κB; STAT, Signal transducer and activator of transcription; AP-1, Activator protein-1

3 GR Signaling Mechanisms

Non-ligand bound GR resides predominantly in the cytoplasm of the cell as part of a multiprotein complex that maintains the receptor in a conformation that favors ligand-binding, prevents its degradation, and promotes GR nuclear translocation by facilitating GR mobility/trafficking along the cytoskeleton [50]. This multiprotein complex is composed of chaperone proteins hsp90, hsp70, immonophilins FKBP51 and FKBP52, p23, and dynamitin and dynein [50–54]. Upon ligand withdrawal, GR is shuttled again to the cytoplasm by the calcium-binding protein calreticulin, and the chaperone complex reforms to prevent GR degradation and prepare the receptor for another round of ligand-binding and nuclear mobilization [55] (Fig. 4). In the next sections, glucocorticoid signaling through genomic and non-genomic mechanisms will be reviewed.

3.1 GR Genomic Effects

Glucocorticoid-mediated physiological effects are mainly attributed to GR alterations to gene expression through three mechanisms (Fig. 4). The first mechanism involves GR direct binding

to DNA sequences, known as glucocorticoid responsive elements (GREs, consensus sequence GGAACAnnnTGTTCT, where 'n' represents any base), to induce gene expression, or GR direct binding to negative GREs (nGREs, consensus sequence CTCC$(n)_{0\text{-}2}$GGAGA) to repress gene expression. GREs and nGREs are found in gene promoters, intragenic areas and in regions distant from transcription start sites [56]. A second mechanism involves GR forming "tethers" with another transcription factor without contacting DNA. A third and final mechanism includes GR binding DNA sequences that contain both a GRE and a response element for another transcription factor. This final mechanism is known as composite binding.

Most of the anti-inflammatory effects of glucocorticoids are believed to result from GR protein-protein interactions with DNA-bound transcription factors (tethering), by interacting with the classical pro-inflammatory transcriptional regulators NF-kB and AP1, the signal transducer and activator of transcription (STAT), CCAAT/enhancerbinding protein (C/EBP) and the nuclear factor of activated T cells (NFAT) families [57, 58]. GR can repress AP1 and NF-kB activity by binding the Jun subunit of AP1 and the p65 subunit of NF-kB (Fig. 4). Also, GR can also regulate AP1 and NF-kB activity by binding directly to a GRE and physically associating with these pro-inflammatory mediators (Fig. 4).

3.2 GR Non-genomic Effects

Classically, biological effects of glucocorticoids are attributed to GR modulation of gene transcription (genomic effects); however, GR also exerts rapid physiological actions by non-genomic mechanisms involving physicochemical interactions with cytosolic GR or membrane-bound GR that lead to changes in ion transport through plasma membranes (Fig. 4). For example, in lymphocytes, activated GR translocates to mitochondria and regulates apoptosis by promoting alterations in membrane cation-exchange, which has a major impact on mitochondrial coupling efficiency and production of reactive oxygen species [59, 60]. In addition, GR can alter cytoplasmic signaling through its interactions with various kinases, including phosphoinositide 3-kinase (AKT), and mitogen-activated protein kinases [61]. GR has also been shown to localize in caveolae, and through interactions with caveolin-1, glucocorticoids can inhibit cell growth and proliferation independently of GR effects in gene expression [62]. Therefore, GR non-genomic actions orchestrate important control over glucocorticoid intracellular signaling and add complexity to the mechanisms governing glucocorticoid-dependent physiological effects.

4 Glucocorticoid Anti-inflammatory Effects

Glucocorticoids are among the most potent regulators of the inflammatory response [63]. Inflammation is commonly divided into two types: acute inflammation, which occurs within seconds of injury and is mainly mediated by the innate immune system, or chronic inflammation, which takes place over a prolonged period and in which the adaptive immune response plays a major role. Glucocorticoids alter events involved in both acute and chronic inflammation. For example, glucocorticoids block the initial events in the inflammatory response by inhibiting vasodilation and increased vascular permeability, resulting in a decrease in leukocyte migration/trafficking to the inflamed tissues [64]. At the same time, glucocorticoids modulate events in chronic inflammation by altering/suppressing T cell activation [65]. During acute inflammation, glucocorticoids diminish the activation of pro-inflammatory signaling pathways by suppressing the expression of inflammatory mediators [66]**.** For example, glucocorticoids downregulate the classical Toll-Like-Receptor (TLR) signaling pathway by inhibiting, through genomic mechanisms, the expression of TLR downstream transcription factors, including NF-κB, AP-1, and interferon-regulatory factor 3 (IRF3) [67]. Glucocorticoids also upregulate the expression of genes that inhibit TLR signaling activation. Among these glucocorticoid-regulate genes are

the dual-specificity protein phosphatase 1 (DUSP1), which dephosphorylates mitogen-activated protein kinase 1 (MAPK1) and therefore inhibits its activity, and the IL-1 receptor-associated kinase 3 (IRAK3), which represses the TLR and IL-1 receptor signaling [66]. Also, glucocorticoids have been reported to modulate the expression of NF-κB inhibitors, including IκBα and the glucocorticoid-induced leucine zipper protein (TSC22D3, also known as GILZ) [63, 68]. The repression of the NF-κB pathway by glucocorticoids blunts the expression of many pro-inflammatory cytokines, such as IL-1α and β, IL-2, IL-3, IL-4, IL-5, TNF, etc., and genes involved in T-cell development, maturation, and proliferation [68–70]. Therefore, by inhibiting "key" pro-inflammatory modulators of signal transduction, glucocorticoids control/suppress the magnitude of the inflammatory response.

In the next subsection, the anti-inflammatory and immunosuppressing mechanisms of glucocorticoids-via GR- during acute inflammation are reviewed in more detail.

4.1 Glucocorticoid Mechanisms of Action in Acute Inflammation

Upon tissue injury, an inflammatory response is initiated by the expression of pattern recognition receptors (PRRs), complement receptors, and Fc receptors by tissue-resident cells (Fig. 5). Once activated, PRRs bind molecular motifs from microbial organisms known as pathogen-associated molecular patterns (PAMPs) and endogenous cellular molecules produced by injured cells called damage-associated molecular patterns (DAMPs). These cellular events will initiate a cascade of immune cell activation and the production of inflammatory mediators, including cytokines, histamine, bradykinin, prostaglandins, leukotrienes, and cell adhesion-promoting molecules [9].

Glucocorticoids are potent immune regulators that interfere with the inflammatory response at the cellular level [71]. For example, glucocorticoids have been shown to inhibit macrophage cytokine production by the selective inhibition of p38 MAP kinase, which leads to repression of its downstream signaling, in particular, cytokine production [72]. Glucocorticoids also downregulate the expression of chemokines and chemoattractants in leukocytes, including IL-8, IL-16, CC-chemokine ligand 2 (CCL2), CCL3, CCL5, CCL11, CCL24 and CCL26, adhesion molecules, and integrins, which block immune cell migration and adhesion to the sites of inflammation [4, 73, 74]. In addition, glucocorticoids induce apoptosis of T-cells, myeloid cells, basophils, and eosinophils by repressing the activity of pro-survival and proliferation transcription factors, such as AP-1, c-myc, NFkB [75].

Classically, the ability of glucocorticoids to inhibit the production of cytokines, chemokines, and their receptors has been attributed to glucocorticoid inhibition of the TLR signaling pathway. TLRs are pattern-recognition receptors (PRRs) that recognize PAMPs from microorganisms or DAMPs from damaged tissue [76]. Activation of TLR signaling is pivotal for the initiation of the innate immune response and the subsequent development of antigen-specific acquired immunity. In the context of inflammation, glucocorticoids repress TLR signaling by directly regulating the activity of pro-inflammatory transcription factors, such as NF-kB, AP-1 and interferon-regulatory factor 3 (IRF3), or indirectly by inducing proteins that antagonize these inflammatory signaling pathways (Fig. 6).

The NF-κB family consists of five members: p65 (RelA), RelB, c-Rel, NF-κB1 (p50/p105), and NF-κB2 (P50/p100) [77]. The mechanisms by which GR represses the activity of NF-kB are unclear. However, several possibilities have been proposed (Fig. 6). Studies have shown that GR physically interacts with RelA, which inhibits its transcriptional activity [78]. Also, GR can block the formation of the p65/IRF3 complex [79]. In addition, GR has been reported to inhibit the phosphorylation of the C-terminal domain (CTD) of Pol II by competing with the CTD kinase pTEFb [80]. Similarly, GR can recruit histone deacetylases to NF-κB-dependent pro-

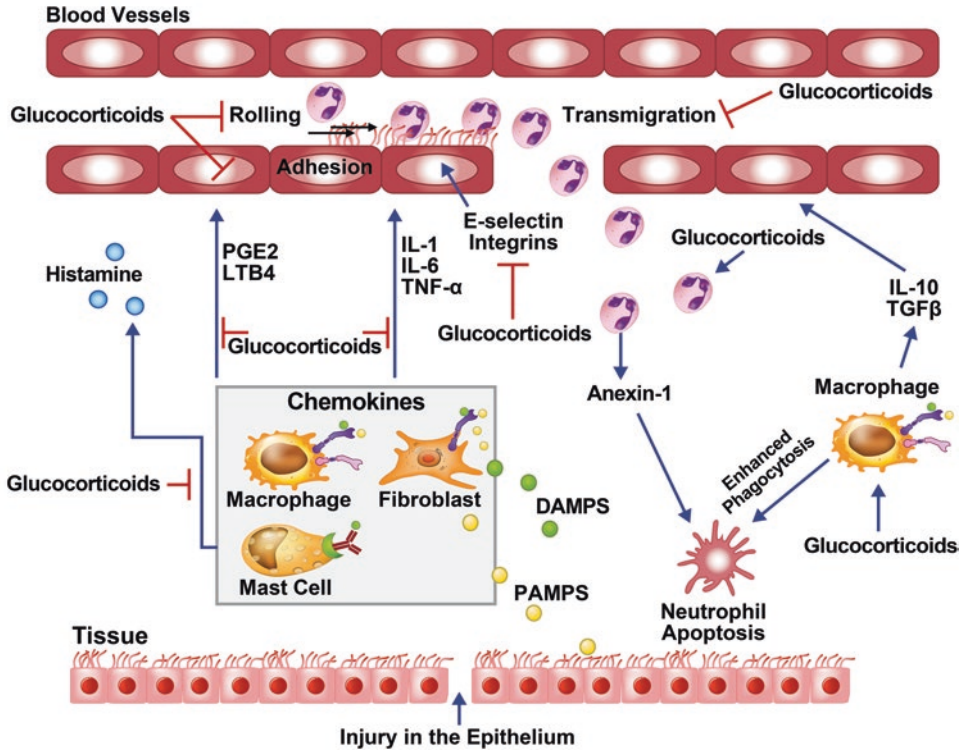


Fig. 5 Anti-inflammatory effects of glucocorticoids. Exposure to pathogens leads to a fast activation of the inflammatory response characterized by the expression of "danger sensors," including pattern recognition receptors (PRRs, in purple), complement receptors (pink), and Fc receptors (green). PRRs bind pathogen-associated molecular patterns (PAMPs, green circles) and damage-associated molecular patterns (DAMPs, yellow circles). Upon activation of PRRs by PAMPs and DAMPs, resident tissue macrophages, mast cells and fibroblasts start producing and secreting inflammatory molecules such as histamine, prostaglandin E2 (PGE2), leukotriene B4 (LTB4), and pro-inflammatory cytokines (IL-1, IL-6, and TNF-α). Together these inflammatory mediators induce the expression of adhesion molecules and chemoattractants that stimulate the recruitment of leukocytes into the injured area. Endothelial cells expressed E-selectins and integrins, which facilitate neutrophils and monocytes rolling, adhesion and transmigration to the inflammatory foci. Extravasated leukocytes then migrate through the tissue following chemokine gradients to inflammatory sites. Glucocorticoids modulate the magnitude of the inflammatory response at several checkpoints. Glucocorticoids act on macrophage and mast cells blocking the production of histamine and lipid mediators (such as PGE2 and LTB4). This effect inhibits the increase in vascular permeability. In addition, glucocorticoids repress the expression of pro-inflammatory cytokines by resident immune cells and extravasated immune cells. On the endothelium, glucocorticoids down-regulate the expression of E-selectin and other adhesion molecules curving rolling, adhesion, and extravasation on neutrophils to the site of inflammation. Glucocorticoids also induce the expression of annexin-1 by neutrophils. Annexin-1 expression promotes neutrophil detachment and apoptosis, and phagocytosis of apoptotic neutrophils by macrophages. Moreover, glucocorticoids induce a switch in resident macrophages gene expression profile from pro-inflammatory to anti-inflammatory and increases macrophages phagocytic activity and the expression of the antiinflammatory cytokines transforming growth factorβ (TGFβ) and IL10, which contributes to the resolution of the inflammatory process

moters [81, 82], or compete with NF-κB for binding to CREB-binding protein and p300 [83]. Finally, GR can also repress NF-kB by inducing the gene expression of the NF-kB inhibitor IkBα [84, 85], although this mechanism is still controversial as it appears to be cell-type specific.

AP-1 is a group of dimeric factors comprising the basic leucine-zipper transcription factors Fos (cFos, Fos B, Fra-1, and Fra-2), Jun (c-Jun, v-Jun,

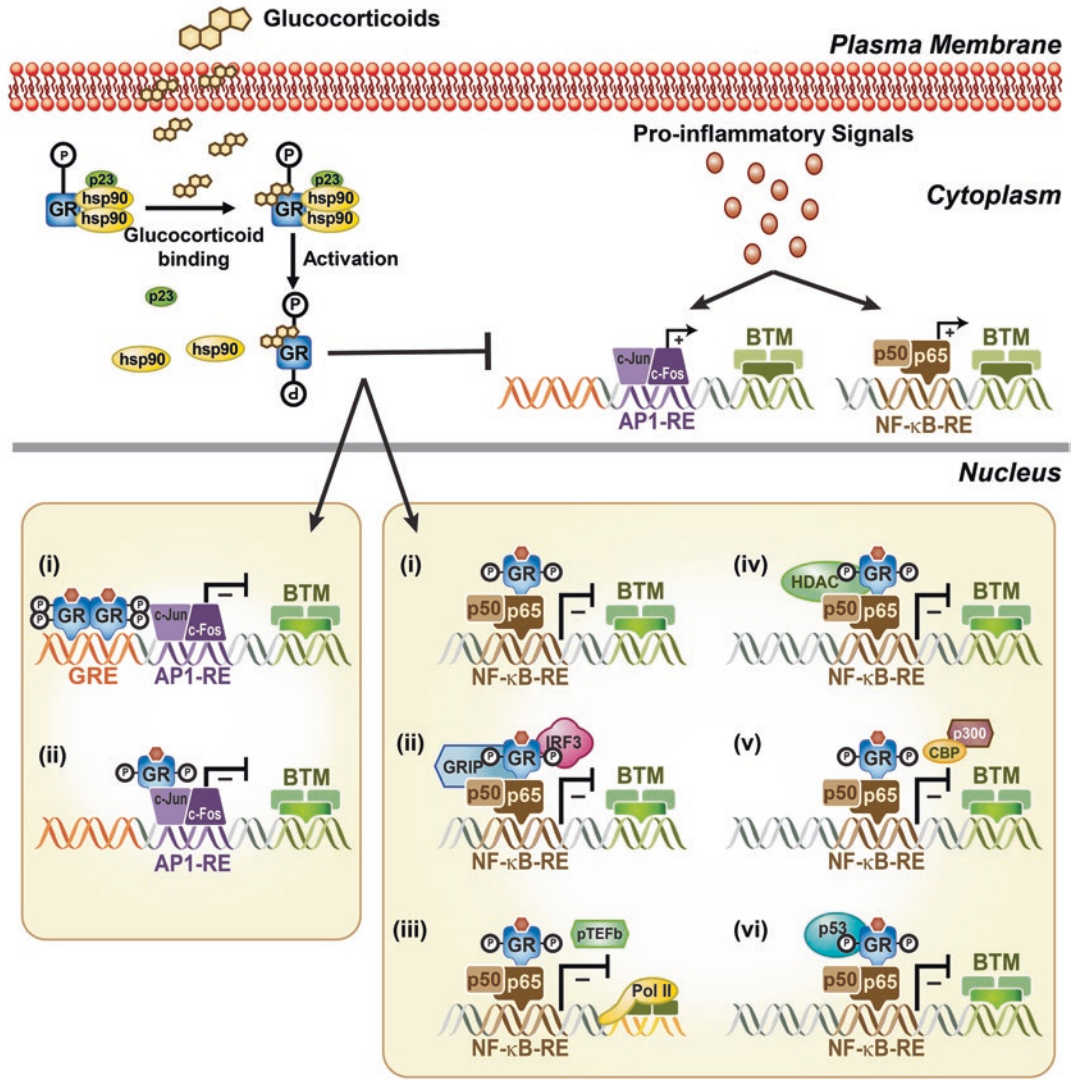


Fig. 6 GR represses pro-inflammatory gene expression by inhibiting AP-1 and NFκB transcriptional activity. Activated GR translocates to the nucleus and blocks AP-1 and NFκB transcriptional regulation of pro-inflammatory genes by different mechanisms. GR represses AP-1 by the following mechanisms: (i) GR binding to a GRE and simultaneously interacts with c-Jun to repress transcription; (ii) GR protein-protein interactions (tethering) with c-Jun. There are six well-characterized mechanisms by which GR represses NFκB activity: (i) GR direct interaction with the p65 subunit; (ii) GR recruitment of GRIP (GR interacting protein) which blocks the formation of NFκB/IRF3 (interferon regulatory factor 3) heterodimer; (iii) GR can inhibit the activation and phosphorylation of RNA polymerase II (Pol II) by blocking the recruitment of pTEFb (positive transcription elongation factor); (iv) GR also can recruit HDAC (histone deacetylases) blocking NFκB transcriptional activity. (v) GR can also prevent NFκB from interaction with p300 and CPB (CREB1-binding protein); (vi) finally, GR can interact with p53, altering NFκB pro-inflammatory transcriptional activity

Jun B, and Jun D), activating transcription factor (ATF2, ATF3, B-ATF, JDP-1, and JDP-2), or MAF (MAFA, MAFB, c-MAF, NRL, MAFF, MAFG, and MAFK) [86, 87]. AP-1 is activated by mitogens, oncoproteins, and pro-inflammatory cytokines, including tumor necrosis factor α (TNF-α), and interleukin-1 [88]. AP-1 is one of the most important regulators of the inflammatory

response. Once activated AP-1 regulates the expression of pro-inflammatory genes by binding to the promoters of target genes. The classical model for GR-inhibition of AP-1 transcriptional activity involves GR direct interaction with the c-Jun subunit of AP-1, leading to the inhibition of c-Jun NH2-terminal domain phosphorylation [88–90] (Fig. 6).

Although GR inhibition of NF-kB and AP-1 activities has been suggested to be the primary mechanism by which glucocorticoids induce immunosuppression, studies have also shown GR affects additional modulators of the immune system that contribute to glucocorticoid anti-inflammatory effects (Fig. 6). Interferon regulatory factor (IRF)3 is one of these factors [91]. IRF3 is a mediator of the inflammatory response downstream of Toll-like receptors (TLR) 3 and 4, which are activated by viral double-stranded RNA (dsRNA) [92] and bacterial lipopolysaccharide (LPS) [76], respectively. IRF3 is a transcription factor required for the activation of type I interferons (IFNα/β), chemokines IP10, RANTES and several other pro-inflammatory genes [93]. GR has been shown to regulate IRF3-dependent gene expression by sequestering glucocorticoid receptor interacting protein-1 (GRIP1), a member of the steroid receptor coactivator (SRC) family of transcriptional regulators. Interaction of GRIP1 with IRF-3 is critical for activation [91, 94]. In addition, glucocorticoids can induce the expression of proteins that antagonize pro-inflammatory processes at the post-transcriptional level. For example, glucocorticoids induce an increase in MAPK phosphatase-1 at the mRNA and protein level. Increased MAPK phosphatase-1 then blocks the phosphorylation and activation JNK, leading to decreases in c-Jun transcriptional activity [95]. These events, in turn, prevent the induction of multiple inflammatory genes. Glucocorticoids also inhibit NF-κB transcriptional activity in T lymphocytes and in macrophages by inducing the expression of the anti-inflammatory protein glucocorticoid-induced leucine zipper protein (GILZ) [96, 97]. GILZ specifically associates with the p65/p52 subunits of NF-κB inhibiting its transcriptional activity [98]. Finally, glucocorticoids can also block the actions of pro-inflammatory cytokines by influencing the mRNA stability of proteins that stimulate their degradation. Among these proteins is tristetraprolin (TTP), which stimulates the degradation of transcripts with AU-rich elements such as TNF-α [99].

One hallmark of inflammation is the increase in vascular permeability and tissue edema. Glucocorticoids control these processes by acting on macrophages in inflamed tissues and inhibiting the production of nitric oxide and eicosanoids, such as prostaglandins and leukotrienes, that promote vascular permeability and vasodilation. There are two mechanisms by which glucocorticoids curb the production of prostaglandins and leukotrienes. One mechanism involves GR-dependent induction of annexin A1 expression, which inhibits phospholipase A2 (PLA2) activity [100]. PLA2 catalyzes the release of arachidonic acid (a 20-carbon polyunsaturated fatty acid), which is further modified by cyclooxygenases into prostaglandins and leukotrienes [101]. A second mechanism, by which GR further blocks the production of eicosanoids is inhibition of cyclooxygenase 2 (PTGS2) through the NFκBsuppressing properties of GILZ [70]. Also, glucocorticoids can induce the production of vasoconstrictors (*e.g.,* angiotensin-converting enzyme and endothelin) and inhibit the activity of vasodilators (*e.g.,* bradykinin). The effects lead to a reduction in the flow of blood to the sites of inflammation, which decreases vascular leakage and leukocyte infiltration across post-capillary venules [102].

Glucocorticoids also interfere with leukocyte adhesion by preventing the upregulation of adhesion molecules. Dexamethasone (a synthetic glucocorticoid) and cortisol administration can block E-selectin (CD62E) and ICAM-1 (CD54) expression on human endothelial cells following stimulation with lipopolysaccharide [73]. In vivo studies have shown that glucocorticoids can significantly reduce the expression of ICAM-1 in the rat mesenteric microvascular bed [103]. Moreover, treatment of mice with the synthetic glucocorticoid dexamethasone reduces leukocyte extravasation into the peritoneal cavity and

blocks the upregulation of ICAM-1 by the intestinal vascular bed in endotoxemia [104]. Glucocorticoids also curb the expression of other endothelial adhesion molecules, including P-selectin, E-selectin, VCAM1, and several chemokines and chemoattractants, including IL-8, IL-16, CC-chemokine ligand 2 (CCL2), CCL3, CCL5, CCL11, CCL24 and CCL26, thereby decreasing leucocyte migration and adhesion during inflammation [73].

Studies have demonstrated that glucocorticoids also reduce the expression of adhesion molecules CD44 and the integrin lymphocyte function-associated antigen 1 (LFA1) and very late antigen 4 (VLA4) [105].

Glucocorticoid induction of annexin A1 and the subsequent activation of ALXR in neutrophils and macrophages leads to an increase in neutrophil apoptosis and phagocytosis of apoptotic neutrophils. This action reduces further tissue damage and limits the inflammatory response by resulting in the transduction of anti-inflammatory signals, such as by transforming growth factor-beta [106]. Moreover, glucocorticoid-dependent induction of annexin A1 also blocks T cell recruitment to the sites of inflammation [106].

As the inflammatory process subsides, glucocorticoids upregulate the expression of anti-inflammatory and reparative cytokines such as transforming growth factor-beta and IL-10 by monocytes and macrophages that further promote the phagocytosis of apoptotic cells and debris [107]. In addition, glucocorticoids induce the expression of pro-resolving factors by enhancing the expression of the lipoxin A4 receptors, which halt PMN diapedesis [108]. Therefore, glucocorticoids mediate the control and resolution of inflammation through the direct effects on gene expression and by many effector molecules.

4.2 Glucocorticoid Regulation of Cellular and Humoral Immunity

Glucocorticoids exert important effects in the regulation of T cell development, viability, and activation. Glucocorticoid insufficiency leads to thymocytes increased proliferation, suggesting that glucocorticoids are negative regulators of thymopoiesis [63]. In vitro and in vivo data show that thymocytes are extremely sensitive to glucocorticoid-induced cell death [9, 63]. Mice with conditional deletion of GR in T cells present thymic hyperplasia and impaired T cell response to glucocorticoids, supporting the role of endogenous glucocorticoids in the regulation of thymocytes expansion and T cell activation and survival [109]. The effects of glucocorticoids on T cells are particularly important for the treatment of hematological cancers. Therefore, understanding their mechanisms of action is critical to develop better pharmacological therapies.

Glucocorticoids decrease T cell activation by inhibiting the maturation of antigen-presenting cells (APCs) and by downregulating the expression of MHC class II molecules, the lipid presentation molecule CD1a, co-stimulatory molecules, and pro-inflammatory cytokines [63, 110]. Also, glucocorticoids diminish T cell activation by repressing the activation of the T cell receptor (TCR) signaling through the downregulation of transcription factors FOS, AP-1, NF-κB, and NFAT [111], and by regulating the expression of ITK, TXK, and LCK, kinases involved in TCR signaling [111]. Finally, via non-genomic effects, glucocorticoids dampen the activation of kinases pathways (*e.g.*, LCK and FYN) that play a role in TCR signaling activation [112]. Although glucocorticoids main effects on T cells are associated with decreased activity, some studies suggest that endogenous glucocorticoids also have positive effects on T cells [113]. For example, glucocorticoids can promote the differentiation and activity of T_H2 cell and regulatory T cells [114]. On the other hand, glucocorticoids target T_H17 to control the immune response in animal models of sclerosis and rheumatoid arthritis [115]. One possible explanation for these contradictory data is that glucocorticoids exert differential effects on T cells depending on their activation status and stage of differentiation. Further studies in animal models and humans are needed to clarify the role of these hormones in thymopoiesis and T cell biology.

Regarding the effects of glucocorticoids on humoral immunity, recent studies have shown that glucocorticoids have effects on B cell selection, survival, and homeostasis. However, no mechanistic studies exist on glucocorticoids molecular effects in B cell signaling and antibody production [116]. Additional studies are needed to fully dissect the effects of glucocorticoids in T and B cell function.

5 Conclusion and Future Perspectives

For almost 80 years, glucocorticoids have been and continue to be the first line of treatment for inflammatory and autoimmune disorders, yet the molecular basis for their actions in the regulation of the immune system are still unclear and controversial. State-of-the-art research employing in vitro and animal models have revealed that glucocorticoids exert dual (positive and negative) effects on the immune system depending on the physiological context. During acute inflammation, glucocorticoids restrain the magnitude of the immune response by diminishing the amplification of "danger signals" (expression of PRRs, PAMPs, and DAMPs), blocking vascular dilation and permeability, controlling the migration of inflammatory cells to the site of injury, and by repressing the expression of pro-inflammatory cytokines. Therefore, glucocorticoids "brake" the immune response allowing the body to restore homeostasis by fine-tuning inflammation resolution and promoting the transition to wound healing. Despite the positive effects of glucocorticoids in the attenuation of inflammatory processes, there is considerable evidence that glucocorticoids can also exacerbate inflammation. This pro-inflammatory response has been observed to depend on several factors including dose, type of exposure (acute or chronic), and time of administration (*e.g.,* low-glucocorticoid treatment before inflammatory stimuli). Therefore, alterations in the levels of glucocorticoids, as observed in chronic stress, may impact the sensitivity and overall effects of pharmacological treatment with synthetic glucocorticoids in autoimmune and inflammatory disorders. Although until this day glucocorticoids remain the mainstays in the treatment of inflammatory pathologies, their use is hampered by severe side effects associated with chronic glucocorticoid use. Adverse effects range from ulcers, hypertension, glucose intolerance and insulin resistance, to osteoporosis and obesity. Rheumatoid arthritis and asthma are among the most frequent diseases for which long-term glucocorticoid treatment is prescribed. Therefore, efforts are now focused on designing novel synthetic glucocorticoids for more efficient and safer treatment for patients who required long-term use. To this end, new glucocorticoid receptor agonists are currently being developed in an attend to reduce the adverse side effects while maintaining the anti-inflammatory effects. More research and a deeper understanding of the molecular actions of endogenous glucocorticoids in the regulation of the immune response will provide valuable information on how basal levels of glucocorticoids positively or negatively influence the effects of exogenous glucocorticoid administration. This approach will help to optimize the efficiency of glucocorticoid therapies and minimize the adverse side effects.

Finally, there are significant gaps in our knowledge about the sex-specific effect of glucocorticoids on the immune response, especially regarding the heterogeneity in GR signaling responses between males and females in normal physiology and pathological conditions. Men and women react differently to stress and exogenous glucocorticoid administration. The understanding of the impact of these differences on immune regulation will contribute substantially to the development of effective and safe glucocorticoid therapies for immune disorders that work efficiently and with minimal side effects in both men and women.

References

1. Miller WL, Auchus RJ (2011) The molecular biology, biochemistry, and physiology of human steroidogenesis and its disorders. Endocr Rev 32(1):81–151. https://doi.org/10.1210/er.2010-0013

2. Oakley RH, Ren R, Cruz-Topete D, Bird GS, Myers PH, Boyle MC, Schneider MD, Willis MS, Cidlowski JA (2013) Essential role of stress hormone signaling in cardiomyocytes for the prevention of heart disease. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 110(42):17035–17040. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1302546110
3. Cruz-Topete D, Myers PH, Foley JF, Willis MS, Cidlowski JA (2016) Corticosteroids are essential for maintaining cardiovascular function in male mice. Endocrinology 157(7):2759–2771. https://doi.org/10.1210/en.2015-1604
4. Cain DW, Cidlowski JA (2015) Specificity and sensitivity of glucocorticoid signaling in health and disease. Best Pract Res Clin Endocrinol Metab 29(4):545–556. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.beem.2015.04.007
5. Sapolsky RM (2000) Stress hormones: good and bad. Neurobiol Dis 7(5):540–542. https://doi.org/10.1006/nbdi.2000.0350
6. Sapolsky RM, Romero LM, Munck AU (2000) How do glucocorticoids influence stress responses? Integrating permissive, suppressive, stimulatory, and preparative actions. Endocr Rev 21(1):55–89. https://doi.org/10.1210/edrv.21.1.0389
7. Ramamoorthy S, Cidlowski JA (2016) Corticosteroids: mechanisms of action in health and disease. Rheum Dis Clin N Am 42(1):15–31, vii. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rdc.2015.08.002
8. Charmandari E, Chrousos GP, Lambrou GI, Pavlaki A, Koide H, Ng SS, Kino T (2011) Peripheral CLOCK regulates target-tissue glucocorticoid receptor transcriptional activity in a circadian fashion in man. PLoS One 6(9):e25612. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0025612
9. Coutinho AE, Chapman KE (2011) The anti-inflammatory and immunosuppressive effects of glucocorticoids, recent developments and mechanistic insights. Mol Cell Endocrinol 335(1):2–13. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mce.2010.04.005
10. Macfarlane DP, Forbes S, Walker BR (2008) Glucocorticoids and fatty acid metabolism in humans: fuelling fat redistribution in the metabolic syndrome. J Endocrinol 197(2):189–204. https://doi.org/10.1677/JOE-08-0054
11. Whirledge SD, Oakley RH, Myers PH, Lydon JP, DeMayo F, Cidlowski JA (2015) Uterine glucocorticoid receptors are critical for fertility in mice through control of embryo implantation and decidualization. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 112(49):15166–15171. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1508056112
12. Wirth MM (2015) Hormones, stress, and cognition: the effects of glucocorticoids and oxytocin on memory. Adapt Hum Behav Physiol 1(2):177–201. https://doi.org/10.1007/s40750-014-0010-4
13. Kadmiel M, Cidlowski JA (2013) Glucocorticoid receptor signaling in health and disease. Trends Pharmacol Sci 34(9):518–530. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tips.2013.07.003
14. Di S, Malcher-Lopes R, Halmos KC, Tasker JG (2003) Nongenomic glucocorticoid inhibition via endocannabinoid release in the hypothalamus: a fast feedback mechanism. J Neurosci 23(12):4850–4857
15. Evanson NK, Tasker JG, Hill MN, Hillard CJ, Herman JP (2010) Fast feedback inhibition of the HPA axis by glucocorticoids is mediated by endocannabinoid signaling. Endocrinology 151(10):4811–4819. https://doi.org/10.1210/en.2010-0285
16. Orchinik M, Murray TF, Moore FL (1991) A corticosteroid receptor in neuronal membranes. Science 252(5014):1848–1851
17. Hammond GL (2016) Plasma steroid-binding proteins: primary gatekeepers of steroid hormone action. J Endocrinol 230(1):R13–R25. https://doi.org/10.1530/JOE-16-0070
18. Hammond GL, Smith CL, Paterson NA, Sibbald WJ (1990) A role for corticosteroid-binding globulin in delivery of cortisol to activated neutrophils. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 71(1):34–39. https://doi.org/10.1210/jcem-71-1-34
19. Hammond GL, Smith CL, Underhill DA (1991) Molecular studies of corticosteroid binding globulin structure, biosynthesis and function. J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol 40(4–6):755–762
20. Tomlinson JW, Moore J, Cooper MS, Bujalska I, Shahmanesh M, Burt C, Strain A, Hewison M, Stewart PM (2001) Regulation of expression of 11beta-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase type 1 in adipose tissue: tissue-specific induction by cytokines. Endocrinology 142(5):1982–1989. https://doi.org/10.1210/endo.142.5.8168
21. Hollenberg SM, Weinberger C, Ong ES, Cerelli G, Oro A, Lebo R, Thompson EB, Rosenfeld MG, Evans RM (1985) Primary structure and expression of a functional human glucocorticoid receptor cDNA. Nature 318(6047):635–641
22. Weinberger C, Hollenberg SM, Ong ES, Harmon JM, Brower ST, Cidlowski J, Thompson EB, Rosenfeld MG, Evans RM (1985) Identification of human glucocorticoid receptor complementary DNA clones by epitope selection. Science 228(4700):740–742
23. Weinberger C, Hollenberg SM, Rosenfeld MG, Evans RM (1985) Domain structure of human glucocorticoid receptor and its relationship to the v-erb-A oncogene product. Nature 318(6047):670–672
24. Oakley RH, Cidlowski JA (2013) The biology of the glucocorticoid receptor: new signaling mechanisms in health and disease. J Allergy Clin Immunol 132(5):1033–1044. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2013.09.007
25. Kumar R, Thompson EB (2005) Gene regulation by the glucocorticoid receptor: structure: function relationship. J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol 94(5):383–394. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jsbmb.2004.12.046
26. Oakley RH, Cidlowski JA (2011) Cellular processing of the glucocorticoid receptor gene and protein: new mechanisms for generating tissue-specific actions of glucocorticoids. J Biol Chem 286(5):3177–3184. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.R110.179325
27. Bamberger CM, Bamberger AM, de Castro M, Chrousos GP (1995) Glucocorticoid receptor beta,

a potential endogenous inhibitor of glucocorticoid action in humans. J Clin Invest 95(6):2435–2441. https://doi.org/10.1172/JCI117943
28. Oakley RH, Sar M, Cidlowski JA (1996) The human glucocorticoid receptor beta isoform. Expression, biochemical properties, and putative function. J Biol Chem 271(16):9550–9559
29. Nicolaides NC, Galata Z, Kino T, Chrousos GP, Charmandari E (2010) The human glucocorticoid receptor: molecular basis of biologic function. Steroids 75(1):1–12. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.steroids.2009.09.002
30. Lewis-Tuffin LJ, Cidlowski JA (2006) The physiology of human glucocorticoid receptor beta (hGRbeta) and glucocorticoid resistance. Ann N Y Acad Sci 1069:1–9. https://doi.org/10.1196/annals.1351.001
31. Kino T, Manoli I, Kelkar S, Wang Y, Su YA, Chrousos GP (2009) Glucocorticoid receptor (GR) beta has intrinsic, GRalpha-independent transcriptional activity. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 381(4):671–675. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbrc.2009.02.110
32. Kino T, Su YA, Chrousos GP (2009) Human glucocorticoid receptor isoform beta: recent understanding of its potential implications in physiology and pathophysiology. Cell Mol Life Sci 66(21):3435–3448. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00018-009-0098-z
33. Kelly A, Bowen H, Jee YK, Mahfiche N, Soh C, Lee T, Hawrylowicz C, Lavender P (2008) The glucocorticoid receptor beta isoform can mediate transcriptional repression by recruiting histone deacetylases. J Allergy Clin Immunol 121(1):203–208. e201. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2007.09.010
34. He B, Cruz-Topete D, Oakley RH, Xiao X, Cidlowski JA (2015) Human glucocorticoid receptor beta regulates gluconeogenesis and inflammation in mouse liver. Mol Cell Biol 36(5):714–730. https://doi.org/10.1128/MCB.00908-15
35. de Lange P, Segeren CM, Koper JW, Wiemer E, Sonneveld P, Brinkmann AO, White A, Brogan IJ, de Jong FH, Lamberts SW (2001) Expression in hematological malignancies of a glucocorticoid receptor splice variant that augments glucocorticoid receptor-mediated effects in transfected cells. Cancer Res 61(10):3937–3941
36. Krett NL, Pillay S, Moalli PA, Greipp PR, Rosen ST (1995) A variant glucocorticoid receptor messenger RNA is expressed in multiple myeloma patients. Cancer Res 55(13):2727–2729
37. Wang Z, Frederick J, Garabedian MJ (2002) Deciphering the phosphorylation "code" of the glucocorticoid receptor in vivo. J Biol Chem 277(29):26573–26580. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M110530200
38. Orti E, Hu LM, Munck A (1993) Kinetics of glucocorticoid receptor phosphorylation in intact cells. Evidence for hormone-induced hyperphosphorylation after activation and recycling of hyperphosphorylated receptors. J Biol Chem 268(11):7779–7784
39. Rogatsky I, Waase CL, Garabedian MJ (1998) Phosphorylation and inhibition of rat glucocorticoid receptor transcriptional activation by glycogen synthase kinase-3 (GSK-3). Species-specific differences between human and rat glucocorticoid receptor signaling as revealed through GSK-3 phosphorylation. J Biol Chem 273(23):14315–14321
40. Rogatsky I, Logan SK, Garabedian MJ (1998) Antagonism of glucocorticoid receptor transcriptional activation by the c-Jun N-terminal kinase. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 95(5):2050–2055
41. Beck IM, Vanden Berghe W, Gerlo S, Bougarne N, Vermeulen L, De Bosscher K, Haegeman G (2009) Glucocorticoids and mitogen- and stress-activated protein kinase 1 inhibitors: possible partners in the combat against inflammation. Biochem Pharmacol 77(7):1194–1205. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bcp.2008.12.008
42. Avenant C, Ronacher K, Stubsrud E, Louw A, Hapgood JP (2010) Role of ligand-dependent GR phosphorylation and half-life in determination of ligand-specific transcriptional activity. Mol Cell Endocrinol 327(1–2):72–88. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mce.2010.06.007
43. Galliher-Beckley AJ, Williams JG, Collins JB, Cidlowski JA (2008) Glycogen synthase kinase 3beta-mediated serine phosphorylation of the human glucocorticoid receptor redirects gene expression profiles. Mol Cell Biol 28(24):7309–7322. https://doi.org/10.1128/MCB.00808-08
44. Webster JC, Jewell CM, Bodwell JE, Munck A, Sar M, Cidlowski JA (1997) Mouse glucocorticoid receptor phosphorylation status influences multiple functions of the receptor protein. J Biol Chem 272(14):9287–9293
45. Chen W, Dang T, Blind RD, Wang Z, Cavasotto CN, Hittelman AB, Rogatsky I, Logan SK, Garabedian MJ (2008) Glucocorticoid receptor phosphorylation differentially affects target gene expression. Mol Endocrinol 22(8):1754–1766. https://doi.org/10.1210/me.2007-0219
46. Deroo BJ, Rentsch C, Sampath S, Young J, DeFranco DB, Archer TK (2002) Proteasomal inhibition enhances glucocorticoid receptor transactivation and alters its subnuclear trafficking. Mol Cell Biol 22(12):4113–4123
47. Wallace AD, Cidlowski JA (2001) Proteasome-mediated glucocorticoid receptor degradation restricts transcriptional signaling by glucocorticoids. J Biol Chem 276(46):42714–42721. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M106033200
48. Le Drean Y, Mincheneau N, Le Goff P, Michel D (2002) Potentiation of glucocorticoid receptor transcriptional activity by sumoylation. Endocrinology 143(9):3482–3489. https://doi.org/10.1210/en.2002-220135
49. Ito K, Yamamura S, Essilfie-Quaye S, Cosio B, Ito M, Barnes PJ, Adcock IM (2006) Histone deacetylase 2-mediated deacetylation of the glucocorticoid

receptor enables NF-kappaB suppression. J Exp Med 203(1):7–13. https://doi.org/10.1084/jem.20050466
50. Vandevyver S, Dejager L, Van Bogaert T, Kleyman A, Liu Y, Tuckermann J, Libert C (2012) Glucocorticoid receptor dimerization induces MKP1 to protect against TNF-induced inflammation. J Clin Invest 122(6):2130–2140. https://doi.org/10.1172/JCI60006
51. Grad I, Picard D (2007) The glucocorticoid responses are shaped by molecular chaperones. Mol Cell Endocrinol 275(1–2):2–12. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mce.2007.05.018
52. Dittmar KD, Pratt WB (1997) Folding of the glucocorticoid receptor by the reconstituted Hsp90-based chaperone machinery. The initial hsp90. p60.hsp70-dependent step is sufficient for creating the steroid binding conformation. J Biol Chem 272(20):13047–13054
53. Pratt WB, Toft DO (1997) Steroid receptor interactions with heat shock protein and immunophilin chaperones. Endocr Rev 18(3):306–360. https://doi.org/10.1210/edrv.18.3.0303
54. Pratt WB (1997) The role of the hsp90-based chaperone system in signal transduction by nuclear receptors and receptors signaling via MAP kinase. Annu Rev Pharmacol Toxicol 37:297–326. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.pharmtox.37.1.297
55. Holaska JM, Black BE, Love DC, Hanover JA, Leszyk J, Paschal BM (2001) Calreticulin is a receptor for nuclear export. J Cell Biol 152(1):127–140
56. Biddie SC, John S, Hager GL (2010) Genome-wide mechanisms of nuclear receptor action. Trends Endocrinol Metab 21(1):3–9. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tem.2009.08.006
57. Rogatsky I, Ivashkiv LB (2006) Glucocorticoid modulation of cytokine signaling. Tissue Antigens 68(1):1–12. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1399-0039.2006.00599.x
58. Ratman D, Vanden Berghe W, Dejager L, Libert C, Tavernier J, Beck IM, De Bosscher K (2013) How glucocorticoid receptors modulate the activity of other transcription factors: a scope beyond tethering. Mol Cell Endocrinol 380(1–2):41–54. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mce.2012.12.014
59. Buttgereit F, Scheffold A (2002) Rapid glucocorticoid effects on immune cells. Steroids 67(6):529–534
60. Boldizsar F, Talaber G, Szabo M, Bartis D, Palinkas L, Nemeth P, Berki T (2010) Emerging pathways of non-genomic glucocorticoid (GC) signalling in T cells. Immunobiology 215(7):521–526. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.imbio.2009.10.003
61. Samarasinghe RA, Witchell SF, DeFranco DB (2012) Cooperativity and complementarity: synergies in non-classical and classical glucocorticoid signaling. Cell Cycle 11(15):2819–2827. https://doi.org/10.4161/cc.21018
62. Matthews L, Berry A, Ohanian V, Ohanian J, Garside H, Ray D (2008) Caveolin mediates rapid glucocorticoid effects and couples glucocorticoid action to the antiproliferative program. Mol Endocrinol 22(6):1320–1330. https://doi.org/10.1210/me.2007-0154
63. Cain DW, Cidlowski JA (2017) Immune regulation by glucocorticoids. Nat Rev Immunol 17(4):233–247. https://doi.org/10.1038/nri.2017.1
64. McEwen BS, Biron CA, Brunson KW, Bulloch K, Chambers WH, Dhabhar FS, Goldfarb RH, Kitson RP, Miller AH, Spencer RL, Weiss JM (1997) The role of adrenocorticoids as modulators of immune function in health and disease: neural, endocrine and immune interactions. Brain Res Brain Res Rev 23(1–2):79–133
65. Yosef N, Shalek AK, Gaublomme JT, Jin H, Lee Y, Awasthi A, Wu C, Karwacz K, Xiao S, Jorgolli M, Gennert D, Satija R, Shakya A, Lu DY, Trombetta JJ, Pillai MR, Ratcliffe PJ, Coleman ML, Bix M, Tantin D, Park H, Kuchroo VK, Regev A (2013) Dynamic regulatory network controlling TH17 cell differentiation. Nature 496(7446):461–468. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature11981
66. Ayroldi E, Cannarile L, Migliorati G, Nocentini G, Delfino DV, Riccardi C (2012) Mechanisms of the anti-inflammatory effects of glucocorticoids: genomic and nongenomic interference with MAPK signaling pathways. FASEB J 26(12):4805–4820. https://doi.org/10.1096/fj.12-216382
67. Miyata M, Lee JY, Susuki-Miyata S, Wang WY, Xu H, Kai H, Kobayashi KS, Flavell RA, Li JD (2015) Glucocorticoids suppress inflammation via the upregulation of negative regulator IRAK-M. Nat Commun 6:6062. https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms7062
68. Beaulieu E, Morand EF (2011) Role of GILZ in immune regulation, glucocorticoid actions and rheumatoid arthritis. Nat Rev Rheumatol 7(6):340–348. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrrheum.2011.59
69. Livolsi A, Busuttil V, Imbert V, Abraham RT, Peyron JF (2001) Tyrosine phosphorylation-dependent activation of NF-kappa B. Requirement for p56 LCK and ZAP-70 protein tyrosine kinases. Eur J Biochem 268(5):1508–1515
70. Yang N, Zhang W, Shi XM (2008) Glucocorticoid-induced leucine zipper (GILZ) mediates glucocorticoid action and inhibits inflammatory cytokine-induced COX-2 expression. J Cell Biochem 103(6):1760–1771. https://doi.org/10.1002/jcb.21562
71. Cruz-Topete D, Cidlowski JA (2015) One hormone, two actions: anti- and pro-inflammatory effects of glucocorticoids. Neuroimmunomodulation 22(1–2):20–32. https://doi.org/10.1159/000362724
72. Bhattacharyya S, Brown DE, Brewer JA, Vogt SK, Muglia LJ (2007) Macrophage glucocorticoid receptors regulate Toll-like receptor 4-mediated inflammatory responses by selective inhibition of p38 MAP kinase. Blood 109(10):4313–4319. https://doi.org/10.1182/blood-2006-10-048215
73. Cronstein BN, Kimmel SC, Levin RI, Martiniuk F, Weissmann G (1992) A mechanism for the anti-inflammatory effects of corticosteroids: the glucocorticoid receptor regulates leukocyte adhesion

to endothelial cells and expression of endothelial-leukocyte adhesion molecule 1 and intercellular adhesion molecule 1. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 89(21):9991–9995
74. Atsuta J, Plitt J, Bochner BS, Schleimer RP (1999) Inhibition of VCAM-1 expression in human bronchial epithelial cells by glucocorticoids. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 20(4):643–650. https://doi.org/10.1165/ajrcmb.20.4.3265
75. Frankfurt O, Rosen ST (2004) Mechanisms of glucocorticoid-induced apoptosis in hematologic malignancies: updates. Curr Opin Oncol 16(6):553–563
76. O'Neill LA, Golenbock D, Bowie AG (2013) The history of Toll-like receptors - redefining innate immunity. Nat Rev Immunol 13(6):453–460. https://doi.org/10.1038/nri3446
77. Kumar A, Takada Y, Boriek AM, Aggarwal BB (2004) Nuclear factor-kappaB: its role in health and disease. J Mol Med (Berl) 82(7):434–448. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00109-004-0555-y
78. Liden J, Delaunay F, Rafter I, Gustafsson J, Okret S (1997) A new function for the C-terminal zinc finger of the glucocorticoid receptor. Repression of RelA transactivation. J Biol Chem 272(34):21467–21472
79. Ogawa S, Lozach J, Benner C, Pascual G, Tangirala RK, Westin S, Hoffmann A, Subramaniam S, David M, Rosenfeld MG, Glass CK (2005) Molecular determinants of crosstalk between nuclear receptors and toll-like receptors. Cell 122(5):707–721. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cell.2005.06.029
80. Nissen RM, Yamamoto KR (2000) The glucocorticoid receptor inhibits NFkappaB by interfering with serine-2 phosphorylation of the RNA polymerase II carboxy-terminal domain. Genes Dev 14(18):2314–2329
81. Islam KN, Mendelson CR (2008) Glucocorticoid/glucocorticoid receptor inhibition of surfactant protein-A (SP-A) gene expression in lung type II cells is mediated by repressive changes in histone modification at the SP-A promoter. Mol Endocrinol 22(3):585–596. https://doi.org/10.1210/me.2007-0412
82. Ito K, Barnes PJ, Adcock IM (2000) Glucocorticoid receptor recruitment of histone deacetylase 2 inhibits interleukin-1beta-induced histone H4 acetylation on lysines 8 and 12. Mol Cell Biol 20(18):6891–6903
83. McKay LI, Cidlowski JA (2000) CBP (CREB binding protein) integrates NF-kappaB (nuclear factor-kappaB) and glucocorticoid receptor physical interactions and antagonism. Mol Endocrinol 14(8):1222–1234. https://doi.org/10.1210/mend.14.8.0506
84. Auphan N, DiDonato JA, Rosette C, Helmberg A, Karin M (1995) Immunosuppression by glucocorticoids: inhibition of NF-kappa B activity through induction of I kappa B synthesis. Science 270(5234):286–290
85. Scheinman RI, Cogswell PC, Lofquist AK, Baldwin AS Jr (1995) Role of transcriptional activation of I kappa B alpha in mediation of immunosuppression by glucocorticoids. Science 270(5234):283–286
86. Vesely PW, Staber PB, Hoefler G, Kenner L (2009) Translational regulation mechanisms of AP-1 proteins. Mutat Res 682(1):7–12. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mrrev.2009.01.001
87. Busillo JM, Cidlowski JA (2013) The five Rs of glucocorticoid action during inflammation: ready, reinforce, repress, resolve, and restore. Trends Endocrinol Metab 24(3):109–119. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tem.2012.11.005
88. Gonzalez MV, Jimenez B, Berciano MT, Gonzalez-Sancho JM, Caelles C, Lafarga M, Munoz A (2000) Glucocorticoids antagonize AP-1 by inhibiting the activation/phosphorylation of JNK without affecting its subcellular distribution. J Cell Biol 150(5):1199–1208
89. De Bosscher K, Vanden Berghe W, Haegeman G (2001) Glucocorticoid repression of AP-1 is not mediated by competition for nuclear coactivators. Mol Endocrinol 15(2):219–227. https://doi.org/10.1210/mend.15.2.0591
90. Beck IM, Vanden Berghe W, Vermeulen L, Yamamoto KR, Haegeman G, De Bosscher K (2009) Crosstalk in inflammation: the interplay of glucocorticoid receptor-based mechanisms and kinases and phosphatases. Endocr Rev 30(7):830–882. https://doi.org/10.1210/er.2009-0013
91. Reily MM, Pantoja C, Hu X, Chinenov Y, Rogatsky I (2006) The GRIP1:IRF3 interaction as a target for glucocorticoid receptor-mediated immunosuppression. EMBO J 25(1):108–117. https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.emboj.7600919
92. Geiss G, Jin G, Guo J, Bumgarner R, Katze MG, Sen GC (2001) A comprehensive view of regulation of gene expression by double-stranded RNA-mediated cell signaling. J Biol Chem 276(32):30178–30182
93. Tarassishin L, Suh HS, Lee SC (2011) Interferon regulatory factor 3 plays an anti-inflammatory role in microglia by activating the PI3K/Akt pathway. J Neuroinflammation 8:187. https://doi.org/10.1186/1742-2094-8-187
94. Flammer JR, Dobrovolna J, Kennedy MA, Chinenov Y, Glass CK, Ivashkiv LB, Rogatsky I (2010) The type I interferon signaling pathway is a target for glucocorticoid inhibition. Mol Cell Biol 30(19):4564–4574. https://doi.org/10.1128/MCB.00146-10
95. Cho IJ, Kim SG (2009) A novel mitogen-activated protein kinase phosphatase-1 and glucocorticoid receptor (GR) interacting protein-1-dependent combinatorial mechanism of gene transrepression by GR. Mol Endocrinol 23(1):86–99. https://doi.org/10.1210/me.2008-0257
96. Ayroldi E, Migliorati G, Bruscoli S, Marchetti C, Zollo O, Cannarile L, D'Adamio F, Riccardi C (2001) Modulation of T-cell activation by the glucocorticoid-induced leucine zipper factor via inhibition of nuclear factor kappaB. Blood 98(3):743–753

97. Riccardi C, Bruscoli S, Ayroldi E, Agostini M, Migliorati G (2001) GILZ, a glucocorticoid hormone induced gene, modulates T lymphocytes activation and death through interaction with NF-kB. Adv Exp Med Biol 495:31–39
98. Di Marco B, Massetti M, Bruscoli S, Macchiarulo A, Di Virgilio R, Velardi E, Donato V, Migliorati G, Riccardi C (2007) Glucocorticoid-induced leucine zipper (GILZ)/NF-kappaB interaction: role of GILZ homo-dimerization and C-terminal domain. Nucleic Acids Res 35(2):517–528. https://doi.org/10.1093/nar/gkl1080
99. Smoak K, Cidlowski JA (2006) Glucocorticoids regulate tristetraprolin synthesis and posttranscriptionally regulate tumor necrosis factor alpha inflammatory signaling. Mol Cell Biol 26(23):9126–9135. https://doi.org/10.1128/MCB.00679-06
100. Kim SW, Rhee HJ, Ko J, Kim YJ, Kim HG, Yang JM, Choi EC, Na DS (2001) Inhibition of cytosolic phospholipase A2 by annexin I. Specific interaction model and mapping of the interaction site. J Biol Chem 276(19):15712–15719. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M009905200
101. Dennis EA (1994) Diversity of group types, regulation, and function of phospholipase A2. J Biol Chem 269(18):13057–13060
102. Perretti M, Ahluwalia A (2000) The microcirculation and inflammation: site of action for glucocorticoids. Microcirculation 7(3):147–161
103. Nakagawa M, Bondy GP, Waisman D, Minshall D, Hogg JC, van Eeden SF (1999) The effect of glucocorticoids on the expression of L-selectin on polymorphonuclear leukocyte. Blood 93(8):2730–2737
104. Mori N, Horie Y, Gerritsen ME, Anderson DC, Granger DN (1999) Anti-inflammatory drugs and endothelial cell adhesion molecule expression in murine vascular beds. Gut 44(2):186–195
105. Wust S, van den Brandt J, Tischner D, Kleiman A, Tuckermann JP, Gold R, Luhder F, Reichardt HM (2008) Peripheral T cells are the therapeutic targets of glucocorticoids in experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis. J Immunol 180(12):8434–8443
106. Perretti M, D'Acquisto F (2009) Annexin A1 and glucocorticoids as effectors of the resolution of inflammation. Nat Rev Immunol 9(1):62–70. https://doi.org/10.1038/nri2470
107. Martinez FO, Sica A, Mantovani A, Locati M (2008) Macrophage activation and polarization. Front Biosci 13:453–461
108. Perretti M, Chiang N, La M, Fierro IM, Marullo S, Getting SJ, Solito E, Serhan CN (2002) Endogenous lipid- and peptide-derived anti-inflammatory pathways generated with glucocorticoid and aspirin treatment activate the lipoxin A4 receptor. Nat Med 8(11):1296–1302. https://doi.org/10.1038/nm786
109. Brewer JA, Khor B, Vogt SK, Muglia LM, Fujiwara H, Haegele KE, Sleckman BP, Muglia LJ (2003) T-cell glucocorticoid receptor is required to suppress COX-2-mediated lethal immune activation. Nat Med 9(10):1318–1322. https://doi.org/10.1038/nm895
110. Szatmari I, Nagy L (2008) Nuclear receptor signalling in dendritic cells connects lipids, the genome and immune function. EMBO J 27(18):2353–2362. https://doi.org/10.1038/emboj.2008.160
111. Petrillo MG, Fettucciari K, Montuschi P, Ronchetti S, Cari L, Migliorati G, Mazzon E, Bereshchenko O, Bruscoli S, Nocentini G, Riccardi C (2014) Transcriptional regulation of kinases downstream of the T cell receptor: another immunomodulatory mechanism of glucocorticoids. BMC Pharmacol Toxicol 15:35. https://doi.org/10.1186/2050-6511-15-35
112. Lowenberg M, Verhaar AP, van den Brink GR, Hommes DW (2007) Glucocorticoid signaling: a nongenomic mechanism for T-cell immunosuppression. Trends Mol Med 13(4):158–163. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.molmed.2007.02.001
113. Mittelstadt PR, Monteiro JP, Ashwell JD (2012) Thymocyte responsiveness to endogenous glucocorticoids is required for immunological fitness. J Clin Invest 122(7):2384–2394. https://doi.org/10.1172/JCI63067
114. Elenkov IJ (2004) Glucocorticoids and the Th1/Th2 balance. Ann N Y Acad Sci 1024:138–146. https://doi.org/10.1196/annals.1321.010
115. Baschant U, Frappart L, Rauchhaus U, Bruns L, Reichardt HM, Kamradt T, Brauer R, Tuckermann JP (2011) Glucocorticoid therapy of antigen-induced arthritis depends on the dimerized glucocorticoid receptor in T cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 108(48):19317–19322. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1105857108
116. Bruscoli S, Biagioli M, Sorcini D, Frammartino T, Cimino M, Sportoletti P, Mazzon E, Bereshchenko O, Riccardi C (2015) Lack of glucocorticoid-induced leucine zipper (GILZ) deregulates B-cell survival and results in B-cell lymphocytosis in mice. Blood 126(15):1790–1801. https://doi.org/10.1182/blood-2015-03-631580

Glucocorticoids: Immunity and Inflammation

Simona Ronchetti and Carlo Riccardi

Abstract

As very powerful anti-inflammatory and immunosuppressive drugs, glucocorticoids have gained attention over the past decades as a first line treatment for chronic inflammatory and autoimmune diseases, in addition to its wide use in the field of oncology. An extensive body of research has accumulated with regards to the molecular anti-inflammatory mechanisms by which glucocorticoids exert their effects on the cells of the immune system. Moreover, some pro-inflammatory properties have recently emerged, based on the analysis of glucocorticoid-regulated genes. Understanding the physiology and the pharmacology of these hormones and drugs in the context of inflammation and the immune system will allow for the comprehension of their still incomplete function in homeostasis and of their practical clinical applications.

Keywords

Glucocorticoid · Inflammation · Immunosuppression · Stress · HPA axis · Lymphocytes

S. Ronchetti · C. Riccardi (✉)
Department of Medicine, Section of Pharmacology, University of Perugia, Perugia, Italy
e-mail: simona.ronchetti@unipg.it; carlo.riccardi@unipg.it

1 Introduction

When discussing the most potent anti-inflammatory drugs, glucocorticoids (GCs) represent the first class of drugs that is typically considered. Since the discovery of their importance for the life of a human being in the half of the nineteenth century, GCs have been studied for decades; however, the molecular mechanisms of GCs have been incompletely understood to date. Thomas Addison was the first to describe adrenal insufficiency syndrome in 1849, and Harvey Cushing reported hypercortisolism syndrome later in 1932; however, it was not until 1949 when the use of corticosteroids started being introduced into the clinics for patients affected by rheumatoid arthritis, by Hench and Kendall. The discovery of the extraordinary anti-inflammatory properties of GCs was new and unexpected at that time, and it paved the way for the subsequent extensive clinical use of GCs for a multitude of inflammatory diseases that were incurable. The impact of treatment with GCs was so revolutionary that Philip Hench and Edward Kendall received the Nobel prize in 1950 together with Tadeus Reichstein, who first isolated and identified the steroid hormones of the adrenal cortex. Subsequently, approximately 30 synthetic GCs have been synthetized by the pharmaceutical industry and are employed to treat a variety of inflammatory and autoimmune diseases. Despite their therapeutic potency, considerable adverse effects occur during long-term treatment with GCs. The continuous and probing research

C. Riccardi et al. (eds.), *Immunopharmacology and Inflammation*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-77658-3_12

into the molecular mechanisms of action of these compounds is helping to determine which synthetic GCs will exert only beneficial effects.

2 GCs in the Stress-Related Immunomodulation

Stress is defined as an actual or anticipated threat of the homeostasis of an organism, by which external or internal stimuli (e.g. social threats, maternal deprivation, fear, physiological challenge and surgery) termed stressors, activate the so-called "stress system" [1]. The stress system consists of: (1) the *locus caeruleus*/norepinephrine autonomic nervous system that acts within seconds; and (2) the hypothalamic–pituitary–adrenal (HPA) axis, comprising the hypothalamus, pituitary and adrenal glands, whose response starts more slowly, from hours to days. GCs are the final products of the HPA axis, and are released by the *zona fasciculata* of the adrenal cortex as a response to psychogenic (e.g., fear) and physical (e.g., cellular lesion or pathogen invasion) stressors. They act through the GC receptor (GR) via genomic and non-genomic pathways in virtually any tissues, thereby controlling the basic and physiological functions of the cardiovascular and immune systems, the metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids, and proteins, bone and muscles, as well as behavioral processes (e.g. emotion) (Table 1).

During the acute phase of stress, GCs at low concentrations can bind to both the membrane-bound GR and the mineral corticoid receptor (MR). This, in turn, activates multiple signal transduction pathways that ultimately lead to a series of physical and behavioral changes that aim to increase the survival of the organism [2, 3]. While the cytoplasmic GR receptor is ubiquitously expressed in the brain, with high levels of expression in the neurons and microglia, MR is expressed in a few regions (e.g. the hippocampus, amygdala and neurons within the paraventricular nucleus of the hypothalamus) [4]. The cytoplasmic GR is responsible for the genomic effects of GCs, the membrane GR and MR mediate the rapid non-genomic effects of GCs in the brain in response to a stress stimulus, with important consequences to the adaptive changes in the organism. However, how these receptors function still requires further investigation. Following a stress stimulus, GCs restore their own hypersecretion via a negative feedback mechanism on the HPA axis, but if the stressor persists, GC hypersecretion may not be properly controlled and may become a potential threat for the organism. There is evidence that the prolonged exposure to stressful conditions can induce the structural remodeling of neurons and alterations in glial functions, which are frequently maladaptive, thus contributing to the development of acute or chronic diseases [5].

Both acute and chronic stress affects the immune response by activating both the sympathetic nervous system and the HPA axis, from which the release of cortisol is required to re-establish homeostasis. The interplay between these systems are complex and remain only partially understood, occurring in both the peripheral tissues and the central nervous system (CNS). As an example, GCs are known to control the expression of α1B and β adrenergic receptors, with important consequences in the clinical use of GCs [6, 7]. Immune responses are affected by disturbances in HPA axis activity. The hypersecretion of cortisol (e.g. during stress) can increase susceptibility to infections and neoplastic diseases and, simultaneously, enhance resistance to autoimmune or aseptic inflammatory diseases. Conversely, a deficiency in cortisol production reduces the susceptibility to infectious agents while also diminishing the susceptibility to autoimmune or aseptic inflammatory diseases. Therefore, the level of circulating cortisol influences immune cell activity due to the potent effects of GCs on cells of the innate and adaptive immune system (as described later). As an example, surgery-induced stress reduces the number of T cells and shifts the Th1/Th2 balance to a Th2 response in humans, in conjunction with an increase of T regulatory (Treg) cells that contribute to Th1 suppression [8]. Similarly, other studies have demonstrated that corticosteroids, both alone or combined with catecholamines, can increase the expression of Th2 cytokines in the peripheral blood cells of human subjects and shift the Th1/Th2 balance towards a Th2 phenotype during long-term GC exposure. Simultaneously, this shift was accompanied by an altered ratio of IFNγR/IL-4R, with a dominant expression of IL-4R in Th2 cells [9, 10]. A Th1/Th2 unbalance predominantly impacts diseases such as asthma, Th2 cytokine-mediated allergic airway inflammation of the

Table 1 A list of the physiological and adverse effects of glucocorticoids. The adverse effects, as well as the physiological effects, occur after long-term pharmacological treatments and represent an exacerbation of their physiological effects

Tissue/system	Physiological effect	Adverse effect
Carbohydrate/lipid metabolism	Gluconeogenesis increase	Diabetes mellitus
	Peripheral insulin resistance	
	Hepatic glicogen deposition increase	
Adipose tissue	Increase in fatty acids	Fat redistribution, visceral obesity
Bone metabolism	Bone formation decrease	Osteoporosis, osteonecrosis
	Bone mass loss	
Cardiovascular	Stimulation of renal tubular secretion and of glomerular filtration rate	Hypertension, alterations of serum lipoproteins, premature atherosclerotic disease, arrhythmias with pulse infusions
Muscle, connective tissue	Normal muscle function, protein catabolism	Myopathy, muscolar atrophy
Genitourinary and reproductive	Inhibition of release of GnRH from the hypothalamus, of gonadotropin from pituitary, inhibition of testosterone synthesis and release from gonads	Amenhorrhea/infertility, intrauterine growth retardation
Brain	Modulation of physiological homeostasis, coordination of adaptive responses to stressors	Euphoria, dysphoria/depression, insomnia, psychosis, pseudo tumor cerebri
Endocrine system	Decrease of LH, FSH, TSH release	Hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal insufficiency
Immune system	Immunosuppression	Heightened risk of typical infections, opportunistic infections, herpes zoster
	Anti-inflammatory effects	
Gastrointestinal tract	Inhibition of the intestinal absorption of calcium	Gastritis, peptic ulcer disease, pancreatitis, steatohepatitis, gastrointestinal bleeding, hypocalcemia
Renal	Salt and water retention	Hypokalemia, fluid volume shifts
Skin		Skin thinning and purpura, alopecia, acne, hirsutism, striae, petechia, hypertrichosis, delayed wound healing
Eye		Posterior sub capsular cataract, glaucoma, exophtalmos

lungs. For example, psychological stress exacerbates allergic symptoms due to endogenously released GCs and, simultaneously, induces a reduction in GR expression, causing an insensitivity to the anti-inflammatory effects of exogenously administered GCs for treatment of asthma [11, 12]. Such reduced GR expression is not the only mechanism responsible for the failure to elicit a response to GCs in this pathology. GC resistance also involves other mechanisms, including defects in caspase-induced apoptosis in eosinophils, the major pro-inflammatory effector cells in asthma. Furthermore, GCs inhibit IL-12 release by monocytes and macrophages, thus contributing to the shift towards a Th2 phenotype [13]. This effect is further exacerbated by the reduction of T regulatory (Treg) cells caused by GCs; stress-derived GCs suppress the proportion of FoxP3+ Treg cells in subjects experiencing mental stress, thus worsening the symptoms of asthma. In addition, a decrease in Treg numbers and activity was found in different rodent asthma models, likely due to the reduction of T cell production in the thymus [14, 15].

In the CNS, the primary cell types exhibiting immune functionality is microglia cells. Microglia cells are associated with the HPA axis, respond to infections by secreting pro-inflammatory cytokines, and help mobilize other immune cells to restore homeostasis. They express high levels of GR and represent the first immune target of GCs in the brain [16]. When a stressor activates the HPA axis, the released GCs

stimulate the production of anti-inflammatory cytokines (e.g. IL-4 and IL-10), which function to counteract the inflammatory signals generated by the microglia. Moreover, stress-induced GCs stimulate the proliferation of microglia cells [17]. This cross-talk between GCs and microglia cells is included in the signaling network between the immune, endocrine and nervous systems. Such cross-talk is necessary to restore homeostasis following an inflammatory insult to prevent an inappropriate reaction that can result in detrimental effects to neurons; however, GCs both promote anti-inflammatory effects but also induce pro-inflammatory effects in the CNS following a stress stimulus, depending on the timing of exposure followed by an immunogenic challenge. For example, GCs can potentiate or suppress the same pro-inflammatory cytokines depending on whether the cells have been treated with GCs either before or after LPS administration, respectively [18, 19]. Thus, stress-released GCs via the HPA axis can prime neuroinflammatory processes to subsequent immune events, shifting the surveillance state of microglia cells to a primed one [20]. Since exaggerated immune and inflammatory responses in the brain are currently considered to be pathogenic in the context of a number of psychiatric disorders (e.g. depression or bipolar disorder), stressors that lead to neuroinflammation by means of released GCs are thought to contribute to the development of psychiatric disorders [21].

The immune system is also a target of the stress-related effects in the periphery. Cathecolamines released by the sympathetic nervous system (SNS) are directly released into the lymphoid organs. Increased norepinephrine in the bone marrow causes a release in the circulation of myeloid cells, (e.g. monocytes and granulocytes). These cells are immature and therefore, naturally "inflammatory", producing pro-inflammatory cytokines in the tissues which they easily infiltrate [22]. Furthermore, myeloid cells are insensitive to GCs, thus accounting for the GC-resistance that develops during chronic stress. This functional insensitivity is primarily associated with the reduction of the transcriptional activity mediated by GR. In addition, inflammatory peripherally derived macrophages traffic to the brain, thus contributing to the neuroinflammation of the brain with consequences in neurobiology and behavior [23].

In several stress-related long-term diseases, (e.g. acute coronary syndrome or major depression), the percentage of Tregs is decreased, which may serve as a means to facilitate an immune response [15]. When stress becomes chronic, it can lead an increased percentage of Tregs to counteract the inflammatory status and the increased proliferation of effector T cells [24]. However, heightened levels of Tregs have also been found in acutely-stressed healthy individuals, which may represent an altered response to acute stress that may predispose individuals to future disease development [25].

Immunomodulation by stress can influence tumor growth, progression, and metastasis. Cytokines (e.g. IL-6) can be produced at high levels by immature, inflammatory myeloid derived-cells that are GC insensitive and contribute to enhanced inflammatory responses to infectious agents [26, 27]. Therefore, chronic inflammation can lead to tumor development via the mediation of cells of the immune system [28]. As an example, Tregs can favor tumor progression by locally suppressing the anti-tumor immunity [29–31]. In addition, stress-released GCs induce immunosuppression, thereby decreasing immune defense against cancer and facilitating tumor growth. Furthermore, epidemiologic studies have linked stress to tumor progression through the activation of the SNS [32]. Molecular studies have also revealed a role for the Glucocorticoid-Induced leucine Zipper (GILZ) protein and its isoform long-GILZ as novel anti-proliferative GC-mediators. GILZ can bind to Ras, thereby inhibiting Ras- and Raf-dependent cell proliferation, whereas L-GILZ can bind to p53, thereby exerting an anti-proliferative effect [33, 34]. However, the mechanism by which GCs influence tumor cell growth, either under conditions of stress or during a pharmacological treatment, requires further study.

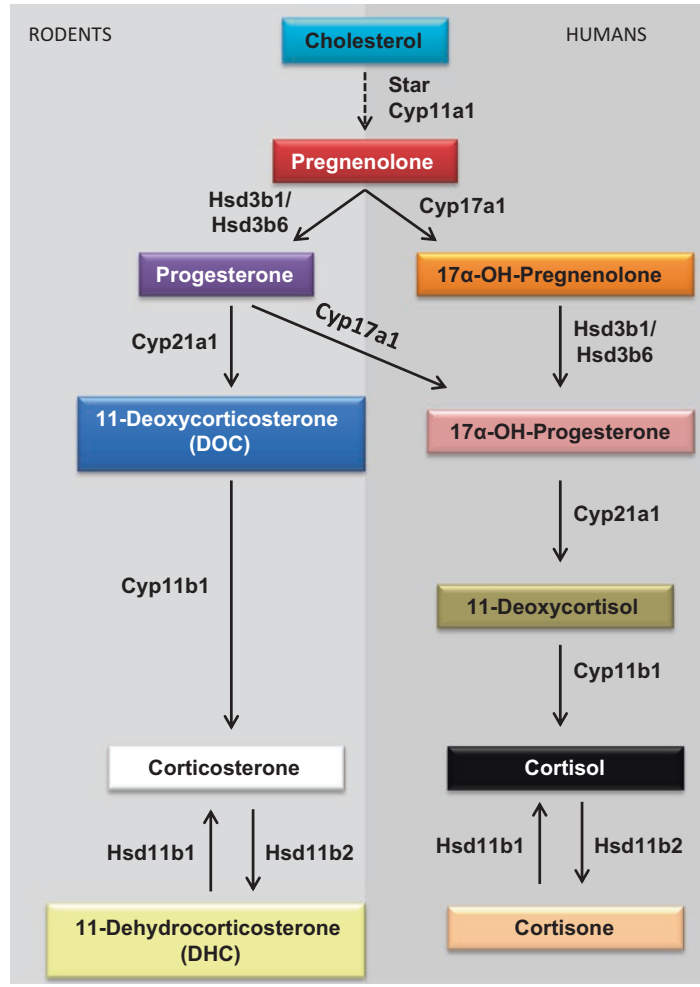


Fig. 1 Glucocorticoid synthesis in different species. A series of enzymatic reactions lead to corticosterone and cortisol production in rodents and humans, respectively

3 Local Production of Glucocorticoids

Circulating GCs are released by the adrenal cortex of the adrenal glands following a circadian local rhythm and this mechanism is independent of systemic influences (e.g. stress or peripheral constant CRH infusion). This regulation protects the organism from threats (e.g. infections) by avoiding possible serious consequences derived from the long-term activation of the immune system, which communicates with the HPA axis via the secretion of cytokines, including TNF-α, IL-1 and IL-6 [35]. GCs are derived from cholesterol via a series of enzymatic conversions (Fig. 1) thus leading to corticosterone production in species, such as reptiles, birds, or mice, and to cortisol release in species such as fish, primates or humans. Both corticosterone and cortisol bind to the GC and mineralocorticoid receptors, thereby regulating the activity of several organs.

In addition to the systemic production of GCs, extra-adrenal synthesis can be found in organs such as primary lymphoid organs, skin, intestine, brain, heart, and vasculature. This local production does not affect serum levels of GCs, since the removal of adrenals does not lead to a detectable amount of circulating GCs; however, it rather seems to exert control over eventual inflammatory conditions [36]. The first organ in which the local

production of GCs was demonstrated was the thymus, approximately 20 years ago [37]. Although the level of enzymes required for the de novo synthesis of GCs is up to 10,000-fold lower than that in the adrenals, the level of GCs produced by thymic epithelial cells (TECs) is sufficient to activate GC-responsive genes in the surrounding cells. TECs are the main cells that produce GCs in the thymus, which is high at birth but decreases with aging. In contrast, corticosterone produced by double positive (DP) $CD4^+$ $CD8^+$ thymocytes increases with age. Once thymocytes have passed positive selection, they upregulate the expression of CD69 and cease producing GCs. Immature thymocytes are the primary target of the effects of both adrenal-released and locally produced GCs. In fact, GCs produced by immature thymocytes induce apoptosis in these cells in an autocrine manner [38]. In contrast, ACTH inhibits GC synthesis in thymocytes while inducing their synthesis in adrenal and TECs. This opposing effect has not been fully characterized, but it is believed to function as a limiting factor for the control of excessive apoptosis in the thymus, thus protecting this organ from a strong activation of the HPA axis that can result in detrimental effects [39, 40]. However GCs can also prevent apoptosis in thymocytes when the TCR is triggered, in so called "mutual antagonism", in which the pathways activated by the TCR and the GR interact. This mechanism helps protect the thymocytes that would be negatively selected if they had received only one signal (from the GR or TCR). In particular, local GCs protect thymocytes with an intermediate affinity for the TCR from pro-apoptotic signals, thus undergoing to positive selection and survival, while low and strong affinity for TCR results in thymocyte apoptosis. Overall, positive selection can occur as a result of GC-mediated TCR antagonism [41]. At the molecular level, GCs induce the upregulation of Bcl2 expression and GR interactions with AP1, NFAT, and NF-κB transcription factors, thus contributing to prevention of apoptosis [40]. The dual production of GCs, one by the adrenal glands and the other by both the local thymocytes and TECs, appears to serve two purposes: (1) peripheral production is required to respond to and regulate strong systemic immune responses; and (2) local production controls homeostasis and the development of thymocytes and possibly other cell types, including dendritic cells, fibroblasts and macrophages.

The thymus is not the only lymphoid organ that produces GCs. The bone marrow and spleen are also lymphoid organs particularly devoted to the synthesis of GCs in early life when the adrenal contribution is low. This production increases with age, suggesting that lymphoid GC synthesis is required for lymphocyte development throughout life. In this context, in addition to T lymphocytes extensively studied in the thymus, B cells may also be the target of locally released GCs because of their high GR expression, and their maturation can be influenced by the effect of local GCs. However, additional studies are necessary to assess the role of lymphoid GCs in extra-thymic lymphoid organs and their effects on poorly studied cells other than T lymphocytes. One interesting feature of locally produced GCs is their synthesis via GC regeneration, as demonstrated by the high expression of the enzyme, Hsd11b1, that converts the inactive 11-keto metabolite DHC and cortisone into active GCs (Fig. 1) [42, 43]. While GC synthesis from cholesterol is independent of serum (adrenal) steroids, GC regeneration is dependent on the availability of circulating synthesized GC metabolites (DHC in mice or cortisone in humans), which can vary acutely in response to stressors. Therefore, stressors, chronic stress, or diseases that affect the availability of circulating GC metabolites can control T cell development via regenerated GCs in the peripheral lymphoid organs.

Another important organ with the ability to synthesize GCs is the intestine. The proliferating cells of the intestinal crypts are devoted to the production of GCs, which have a controlling task in the maintenance of local immune homeostasis. Any stimulus that activates the immune local system triggers the production of GCs that control and limit the immune response to avoid an exaggerated response and consequent tissue damage. Such function of locally produced GCs occurs in the mucosal tissues, in which the strict contact between immune cells and microorganism does exist. In addition to this sentinel role, GCs are also

responsible for maintaining the integrity and permeability of the epithelial barrier by antagonizing the destruction of tight junctions caused by TNFα during inflammation (e.g. Crohn's disease) [44]. TNFα is also the most important cytokine able to induce local GC synthesis: in mice lacking TNFα or its receptor, GC synthesis in the gut is either reduced or absent [45]. In line with this fact, GCs produced in the intestine were found to reduce the damage in inflammatory bowel disease, both in experimental colitis in rodents and in human disease, confirmed by the decreased expression of GC synthetic-enzymes in Crohn's patients [46].

Tumors derived from transformed epithelial cells of the adrenal cortex produce GCs; similarly, transformed cells from intestinal crypts (i.e., colorectal tumor cells) constitutively synthetise GCs. Although the reason these tumor cells release GCs has not yet been elucidated, it is believed that local GC synthesis may exert immune suppression on immune cells infiltrating the tumor microenvironment, as a mechanism of immune escape [47].

Lungs, like the intestine, are lined with a single epithelial layer that allows for the exchange of gases with the external environment; however, this permits access to potential pathogen agents. For this reason, the mucosa is rich in resident immune cells involved in the surveillance against invading microorganisms. Similar to the intestine, the lungs are the site of extra-adrenal GC synthesis that serve to prevent tissue damage caused by an exaggerated immune response. However, the metabolic pathway of GC synthesis in the lungs differs from that in the intestine. The lungs appear to reactivate circulating non-active dehydrocortisone to corticosterone, whereas in the intestine, GCs are synthesized from cholesterol or cholesterol metabolites. Unlike the intestine, steroidogenesis is not triggered by TNFα or other pro-inflammatory cytokines, but rather is dependent on the serum dehydrocorticosterone released by the adrenal glands, as the surgical removal of these glands abolishes local GC synthesis in the lungs [48, 49]. This differential regulation of local steroidogenesis could be due to different regulation of local inflammation in the intestine and lungs. This may be related to the need to restrict the inflammatory response to the lamina propria to prevent bacteria spreading while maintaining hormonal regulation by the adrenal glands in the lungs, since local inflammation could easily turn into systemic inflammation due to the high vascularization of lungs.

Another barrier between the organism and the external environment is the skin. Steroidogenic enzymes have been found in melanocytes, fibroblasts and keratinocytes. Moreover, cortisol is the major steroid produced in the skin. Local production of GCs is induced by inflammation (i.e. TNFα and IL-1β cytokines), UV radiation, and tissue damage, which trigger a reproducible HPA axis response with local ACTH production. GCs produced in the skin play an immunosuppressive and anti-inflammatory role, in contrast to serum GCs, which promote cell migration from the blood to the skin in response to infections or tissue damage in the short-term. Therefore, their function is to control an excessive immune response, similar to other extra-adrenal organs [39].

Rat and human brains express enzymes for glucocorticoid and mineralocorticoid synthesis and the mouse brain can synthesize corticosterone in both hippocampal pyramidal neurons and granule neurons. In developing neurons, it is believed that GC levels are maintained at low levels due to their potential toxic effects, together with low levels of serum GCs; however this hypothesis requires validation [39]. As described earlier in this chapter, GCs exerts extremely important functions in the brain, but dissecting the effects caused by circulating GCs from those triggered by locally synthesized GCs is extremely difficult.

Overall, the local production of GCs appears to control an excessive immune reaction, since it takes place in organs in which the immune surveillance is physiologically relevant (e.g. thymus, intestine and lungs). The concentration of locally synthesized GCs is much higher than the serum levels. Furthermore, circulating GCs are poorly available when needed due to their ability to bind to the serum corticosteroid-binding globulin. This local high concentration allows for a higher number of GC receptors to be activated and initiate the genomic and non-genomic responses with

typical anti-inflammatory and immunosuppressive outcomes at specific sites. In addition, the extra-adrenal and adrenal GC syntheses are occasionally in opposition, such as in the lymphoid organs, where local GC production is high during development and decreases over time, compared to the systemic GC synthesis that is low during development and increases over time. Since local GC production has been found in animal species other than rodents and humans, it is believed that this mechanism represents an evolutionary adaptation that is useful to obtain a focused control of the immune reactions thereby avoiding harmful effects in all other tissues eventually exposed to high levels of circulating GCs. Finally, this local production raises the question whether therapeutic use of synthetic GCs should be adapted to reconstitute local concentration levels of endogenous GCs that have been eventually decreased in diseases.

4 GC Effects on Cells of the Immune System

Among the most sensitive GR expressing cells in an organism, immune cells have been largely studied for being exquisitely responsive to the effects of GC. The anti-inflammatory and immunosuppressive effects of GCs occur in all cells of the immune system, with either overlapping or different mechanisms linked to various cell types.

4.1 T Cells

T lymphocytes are the most studied immune cells under the effects of GCs. Starting from their maturation and development in the thymus, T cells are sensitive to GC effects throughout their lifespan. T cells are either positively or negatively selected at the stage of $CD4^+$ $CD8^+$ cells, in which a strong TCR signal leads to apoptosis as well as an absent TCR signal. At this stage, T lymphocytes are very sensitive to GC-induced apoptosis, which is antagonized by TCR engagement when both stimuli are present, as described earlier in this chapter [50]. The intensity of TCR signaling determines the fate of the cell: only TCRs with an intermediate signal intensity and avidity for self-antigens will allow the survival of the thymocyte due to the "mutual exclusion" effect of GCs, through which the TCR and GR signals oppose each other, allowing the cell to escape apoptosis. Thymic selection of mature T cells has also been explored in studies that have used transgenic mice with a mutated GR. Mice expressing reduced GR levels due to the presence of an antisense transgene exhibit an impaired transition from $CD4^-$ $CD8^-$ precursors to $CD4^+$ $CD8^+$ and increased apoptosis, supporting a role for endogenous GC in balancing TCR-mediated signals during thymic selection and agreeing with in vitro obtained results [51, 52]. Conversely, other studies that have used mice with GR-deficient thymocytes demonstrated that GR signaling is not essential for T cell development or selection in the thymus [53, 54]. To dissect the specific roles of GCs in the thymus, further studies using in vivo mouse models and targeted mutations in the GR will be able to assess the actual role of GC in thymic cell development.

GCs also exert their effects on mature T cells. T-cell-specific inactivation of the GR, as well as mice with a selective functional mutation in the GR are useful for demonstrating that GCs can suppress activation-induced cell death by inhibiting the expression of FasL, which induces cell death by binding to its cognate receptor, Fas, on T lymphocytes, thereby limiting excessive activation [55]. In addition to this genomic pathway, other non-genomic pathways mediate the effect of GCs on T lymphocytes. Soon after GC administration, kinases (i.e. LCK and Fyn) are downregulated with a consequent dissociation from the TCR complex [56]. Although less sensitive to GC-induced apoptosis due to a strong CD28 signal, mature lymphocytes are therefore influenced by GCs with regards to their activation, survival, and cell death through multiple mechanisms.

An important GC function is the ability to drive T cell subtype differentiation. Upon an antigenic or inflammatory stimulus, T lymphocytes can differentiate into distinct subtypes such as Th1, Th2, Th17, Tregs and, more recently, Th9 cells. Each subtype has a specific role, either physiological or even pathogenic, expresses specific transcription

factors, and secretes a distinct pattern of cytokines. Each subset is differently sensitive to GC-induced apoptosis; for example, Th1 cells undergo apoptosis when subjected to GC effects while Th2 and Th17 cells are resistant. Moreover, Tregs have been demonstrated to be both sensitive and resistant in distinct experimental settings. Furthermore, GCs can induce cytokine suppression distinctly in different subtypes, one of the mechanisms of their anti-inflammatory properties. Cytokines from Th1 and Th2 cells, including IFN-γ, IL-4, IL-5, and IL-13, can be suppressed by GCs. In contrast, IL-17A and IL-17F from Th17 cells are resistant to GC suppression in primary Th17 cells, despite being sensitive in multiple sclerosis or severe asthma [57]. Moreover, Th17 cells and their released cytokine IL-17 appear to be partially responsible for the resistance to GC treatment in one third of patients with inflammatory disorders that do not respond to steroid therapy [58].

GCs can cause a shift from Th1 to Th2 immunity at physiological doses by suppressing Th1 cytokines. More specifically, GCs can suppress the production of interleukin (IL)-12, interferon IFN-γ, IFN-α, and TNF-α by antigen-presenting cells (APCs) and Th1 cells, but can upregulate the production of IL-4, IL-10, and IL-13 by Th2 cells, thereby promoting their differentiation [59]. One consequence of this unbalance is the exacerbation of pathologies (e.g. asthma) as mentioned above, in which the Th2 phenotype contributes to disease pathogenesis.

The role of GCs in Tregs remains still not completely defined: data obtained *in vitro* in human PBMC revealed a rapid decrease of FoxP3 expression within 24 h of exposure to Dexamethasone (Dex), not due to apoptosis. In support of these *in vitro* data, in transplanted patients with a normal Treg number, Tregs can be suppressed by GC treatment. However, an increased number of Treg cells was reported in patients with allergic rhinitis, asthma or other autoimmune disease, treated with high doses of corticosteroids, in which the number of Tregs could be modified by the disease. Additionally, in an experimental model of EAE, short-term simultaneous administration of Dex and IL-2 markedly expanded functional suppressive $Foxp3^+$ $CD4^+$ $CD25^+$ T cells in murine peripheral lymphoid tissues [14, 60, 61]. These opposing observations may vary according to the diseases in which Tregs are studied or differential experimental settings. Recently, the mechanism through which GCs increase the number of Treg cells in mice has been discovered; GILZ, an anti-inflammatory protein rapidly induced by GCs, increases the number of Treg cells by virtue of its ability to cooperate with TGF-β in the induction of FoxP3 [62]. The Treg field still remains an incompletely explored field and additional studies are needed to unravel the relationship between GCs and Tregs.

4.2 B Cells

If considered with respect to T lymphocytes, less is known about GC function in B lymphocytes. Only recent work has partially clarified the role of GCs in B cells. GCs are used to treat B cell malignancies due to their ability to suppress B-cell checkpoint genes across multiple developmental stages. A very recent study reported that supraphysiological levels of GCs can either push immature cells to the next stage of development, with consequent apoptosis, or they may arrest cells by removing a positive growth signal [63]. An in-depth analysis in murine B cells derived from the spleen and bone marrow demonstrated that Dex stimulated apoptosis in all B-cell developmental subsets, suggesting that GC signaling plays a pivotal role in B-cell life-or-death decisions [64]. To further underline this important role in the life of a B cell, a GC-induced protein, GILZ, was found to be the mediator of the effects of GCs on B cell lifespan. In mice with a GILZ deletion, an accumulation of B lymphocytes in the bone marrow, blood, and lymphoid tissues was found, as well as decreased B-cell apoptosis. This supports an important role of GCs, through GC-induced genes, in the regulation of B-cell survival [65, 66]. Immunoglobulin synthesis is also regulated by GCs; low levels of GCs do not exhibit any effects on immunoglobulin synthesis, whereas high doses decrease immunoglobulin levels in the blood due to an increase of their catabolism at the beginning, followed by a reduction in synthesis [67, 68].

4.3 Macrophages

Monocytes and macrophages are among the cells of the first line of defense in the immune system and thus targets of the actions of GCs. Suppressing the intracellular signaling cascade of MAP kinases is one of the mechanisms through which GCs exert their anti-inflammatory effects, by inhibiting the transcription of pro-inflammatory cytokines like IFNγ, IL-1α and IL-1β. Furthermore, the suppression of these pro-inflammatory cytokines can be achieved via the direct interaction of ligand-activated GR with transcription factors like AP-1 and NF-κB at the promoter of target genes [68]. GCs can even promote the survival of anti-inflammatory monocytes by exerting anti-apoptotic effects. It is important to protect anti-inflammatory monocytes from apoptosis and let them differentiate so that they can be efficient in the down-regulation of inflammation. The mechanism by which GCs exert this specific effect is via the regulation of the A3 adenosine receptor [69].

Physiologically, low concentrations of corticosterone exert stimulatory effects on naïve macrophage chemotactic and phagocytic activities, in the absence of immune stimuli, and GR is at least partially responsible for these effects. Conversely, supraphysiological GC concentrations do not have any effects on macrophage functionality. Thus, during the early phase of stress, corticosterone may prime innate cells and contribute to defense against an infectious agent [70]. Overall GCs exert distinct functions on monocytes/macrophages, depending on the dose and the presence or absence of an immune stimulus.

4.4 Neutrophils and Other Granulocytes

Different from other immune cell types, neutrophils are protected from apoptosis when treated with GCs, exhibiting a doubling of their half-lives compared to untreated cells. This is due to the expression of members of the Bcl-2 family of survival proteins and the suppression of pro-apoptotic genes. In this manner, GCs can contribute with neutrophils to help the organism fight against infections with a primary defense cell, when all other cells of the immune system succumb to their apoptotic action. In contrast, the persistence of neutrophils in inflamed tissues further increases inflammation and contributes to the resistance to any pharmacological treatments with GCs (e.g. severe neutrophilic asthma, inflammatory bowel disease, and rheumatoid arthritis). It remains to be elucidated whether GCs differentially influence the distinct circulating phenotypes of neutrophils under inflammatory conditions [71]. Another anti-inflammatory effect GCs exert on neutrophils is the prevention of granulocyte trans-migration into inflamed tissues. GCs can arrest the extravasation of neutrophils from blood circulation by multiple mechanisms, including the reduction of selectin expression and integrin receptors on neutrophils and endothelial cells, respectively. Furthermore, GCs have been recently found to reduce neutrophil migration by the upregulation of GILZ protein and consequently Annexin A1, an anti-inflammatory and anti-migration protein [72]. GCs are also able to increase bone-marrow derived neutrophils in the blood stream, so that they are therapeutically useful for the treatment of neutropenia in combination with G-CSF [73]. Although studies describing the effects of GCs on granulocytes began many years ago, we are still far from fully understanding the influence of GCs on neutrophils, under both the physiological and inflammatory conditions.

Eosinophils and basophils are sensitive to GC-induced apoptosis, and this mechanism is mediated by the Fas/FasL system and the increased generation of cell-damaging molecules (e.g. reactive oxygen species [ROS]) by eosinophils [74, 75]. In addition, GCs promote eosinophil clearance by inhibiting pro-survival signals induced by the cytokines IL-3, IL-5 and granulocyte–macrophage colony-stimulating factor (GM-CSF) [76]. These effects explain why GCs have been used for many years to treat eosinophilic

disorders, although new pharmacological treatments have replaced them as a result of their undesired adverse effects. GCs do not only reduce the number of basophils but can even inhibit their migration in a concentration-dependent manner and prevent the release of histamine. Recently, GCs have also been found to inhibit basophil activation via membrane-bound GR interferences with the formation of lipid raft nanoclusters [77, 78].

4.5 Mast Cells

Mast cells are effector cells characteristic of allergic and inflammatory reactions. When allergen-mediated aggregation of the FcεRI takes place, a signaling cascade is initiated that leads to the production of cytokines, chemokines, arachidonic and eicosanoid production, and cellular degranulation. Long-term treatment with GCs can inhibit mast cell activation by downregulating Erk1/2 and inhibiting of the PI3K signaling cascade, with the subsequent prevention of degranulation and mast cell activation. Other signaling pathways are also reduced by GC treatment, including the phosphorylation of p38 and JNK1/2 [79]. One of the major factors involved in the molecular pathways of the anti-inflammatory actions of GCs on mast cells is the activation of protein tyrosine phosphatases (PTPs) by GCs. Within this family, DUSP1 and DUSP2 have been functionally characterized in mast cells and found to be upregulated by GCs, thus are available for the dephosphorylation of Erk1/2 and the subsequent inhibition of cellular activation. Another important feature of mast cells is their accumulation at the site of inflammation. GCs are known to reduce mast cell accumulation by downregulating the stem cell factor released by fibroblasts with kinetics that remains to be established [80, 81]. While all of these actions mediated by GCs are genomic-derived, other effects occur rapidly after GC administration (e.g. in the treatment of allergic reactions, degranulation is rapidly decreased). Despite the potential role of membrane bound based on studies in other cell types, no studies has still been conducted in mast cells.

4.6 Dendritic Cells

Dendritic cells have been largely studied as a target of GC action. Throughout their life cycle, dendritic cells are influenced by GCs, differently from the monocytes from which they are derived. Dendritic cells mature after encountering an antigen and they are sensitive to GC-induced apoptosis only before this stage. Furthermore, GCs stimulate antigen uptake before maturing, thus helping the organism fight against invading pathogens by keeping these cells in an immature state. More importantly, dendritic cells become tolerogenic once they are exposed to GCs, exhibiting low levels of expression of MHCII molecules, costimulatory molecules, and cytokines (e.g. IL-1, IL-6, and IL-12) [68]. Under this state they can neither prime nor induce the proliferation or activation of T cells; however they can promote the formation of Treg cells [82]. The migration towards the lymph nodes is also inhibited by GCs.

It has been recently shown that endogenous GCs suppress the dendritic cell response to LPS exposure by reducing IL-12 production during sepsis, thus explaining the role of GCs in the treatment of sepsis [83].

5 Anti-inflammatory Versus Pro-inflammatory Effects of GCs

As evidenced throughout this chapter, due to the specific effects of GCs on the cells of the immune system, GCs have historically gained attention as the most important anti-inflammatory and immunosuppressive drugs. Indeed GCs are currently used to treat pathologies such as asthma, rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease or even tumor pathologies such as acute lymphoblastic leukemia or to prevent the graft-vs-host disease in organ transplantations. The ability of GCs to suppress pro-inflammatory cytokines or other inflammatory mediators (listed in Table 2) in a variety of cells, guarantees its success in the treatment of inflammatory diseases. Nonetheless, GCs are not as anti-inflammatory as might be expected. It is generally accepted that in addition to the detrimental side

Table 2 Pro-inflammatory mediators suppressed by glucocorticoids

Cytokines	IL-1, IL-2, IL-3, IL-4, IL-5, IL-6, IL-11, IL-12, IL-13, IL-16, IL-17,-IL-18, TNFα, GM-CSF, SCF, TSLP
Chemokines	IL-8, RANTES, MCP-1, MCP-3, MCP-4, MIP-1α, CCL1, CCL5, CCL11, CXCL8
Adhesion molecules	ICAM-1, VCAM-1, *E*-selectin
Inflammatory enzymes	iNOS, COX-2, PLA-2
Inflammatory peptides	Endothelin-1
Mediator receptors	Neurokinin (NK1) receptor, Bradykinin (B2)-receptor

effects described in Table 1 and gathered under the Cushingoid syndrome, the long term treatment with GCs may enhance inflammation and immunity depending on the dose, chronicity of treatment, and target organ [84, 85]. Genome-wide expression studies of GC-treated cells have revealed that GCs upregulate genes of innate immune cells that are involved in the recognition of pathogens (e.g. pattern recognition receptors –PRRs-), but inhibit the expression of pro-inflammatory cytokines in cells involved in the adaptive immune response [86, 87]. In other studies, the increased expression of cytokine receptors has been reported (e.g. TNFR, IL-1R, Il-6R, and receptors for IFNγ), as well as increased IL-1β production in response to LPS [88, 89]. The expression of pro-inflammatory genes, including iNOS and TNFα, together with a decreased expression of anti-inflammatory genes, including IL-1ra and IL-10, have also been shown in the frontal cortex of rats; these effects were shown to be GR-mediated and region-dependent [88]. Therefore, in some conditions, while the effects of GCs may be opposing, their functions respond to the specific needs of the organism and the mechanisms through which they occur remain incompletely understood. A model proposed by Cain and Cidlowski suggests that low levels of GCs in the absence of inflammation make cells sensitive to any harmful stimulus by promoting the expression of PRRs and other pro-inflammatory mediators. In contrast, during inflammatory conditions, high levels of GCs induced by stress shorten the duration of the inflammatory response by acting as anti-inflammatory agents [86].

6 Conclusions

There is no doubt regarding the clinical efficacy of GCs for the treatment of pathologies that cannot be treated with targeted drugs, even despite the occasional observance of resistance to GC treatment. However, basic knowledge regarding the functions of GCs on cells, not only of the immune system, but of the whole organism remains incomplete. Thus, gaining insights into the mechanism of GC action is required to both unravel their physiological role and to develop alternative drugs with the same anti-inflammatory properties as GCs, without the harmful adverse effects.

References

1. Nicolaides NC, Kyratzi E, Lamprokostopoulou A, Chrousos GP, Charmandari E (2015) Stress, the stress system and the role of glucocorticoids. Neuroimmunomodulation 22(1–2):6–19
2. Nguyen ET, Streicher J, Berman S, Caldwell JL, Ghisays V, Estrada CM, Wulsin AC, Solomon MB (2017) A mixed glucocorticoid/mineralocorticoid receptor modulator dampens endocrine and hippocampal stress responsivity in male rats. Physiol Behav 178:82–92
3. Charmandari E, Tsigos C, Chrousos G (2005) Endocrinology of the stress response. Annu Rev Physiol 67:259–284
4. Vyas S, Rodrigues AJ, Silva JM, Tronche F, Almeida OF, Sousa N, Sotiropoulos I (2016) Chronic stress and glucocorticoids: from neuronal plasticity to neurodegeneration. Neural Plast 2016:6391686
5. Sousa N, Almeida OF (2012) Disconnection and reconnection: the morphological basis of (mal)adaptation to stress. Trends Neurosci 35(12):742–751
6. Mak JC, Nishikawa M, Shirasaki H, Miyayasu K, Barnes PJ (1995) Protective effects of a glucocorticoid on downregulation of pulmonary beta 2-adrenergic receptors in vivo. J Clin Invest 96(1):99–106
7. Sakaue M, Hoffman BB (1991) Glucocorticoids induce transcription and expression of the alpha 1B adrenergic receptor gene in DTT1 MF-2 smooth muscle cells. J Clin Invest 88(2):385–389
8. Ogawa K, Hirai M, Katsube T, Murayama M, Hamaguchi K, Shimakawa T, Naritake Y, Hosokawa

T, Kajiwara T (2000) Suppression of cellular immunity by surgical stress. Surgery 127(3):329–336
9. Salicru AN, Sams CF, Marshall GD (2007) Cooperative effects of corticosteroids and catecholamines upon immune deviation of the type-1/type-2 cytokine balance in favor of type-2 expression in human peripheral blood mononuclear cells. Brain Behav Immun 21(7):913–920
10. Xiang L, Marshall GD Jr (2013) Immunomodulatory effects of dexamethasone on gene expression of cytokine and stress hormone receptors in peripheral blood mononuclear cells. Int Immunopharmacol 17(3):556–560
11. Chida Y, Sudo N, Sonoda J, Hiramoto T, Kubo C (2007) Early-life psychological stress exacerbates adult mouse asthma via the hypothalamus-pituitary-adrenal axis. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 175(4):316–322
12. Miyasaka T, Dobashi-Okuyama K, Takahashi T, Takayanagi M, Ohno I (2017) The interplay between neuroendocrine activity and psychological stress-induced exacerbation of allergic asthma. Allergol Int 67:32–42
13. DeKruyff RH, Fang Y, Umetsu DT (1998) Corticosteroids enhance the capacity of macrophages to induce Th2 cytokine synthesis in CD4+ lymphocytes by inhibiting IL-12 production. J Immunol 160(5):2231–2237
14. Olsen PC, Kitoko JZ, Ferreira TP, de- Azevedo CT, Arantes AC, Martins MA (2015) Glucocorticoids decrease Treg cell numbers in lungs of allergic mice. Eur J Pharmacol 747:52–58
15. Freier E, Weber CS, Nowottne U, Horn C, Bartels K, Meyer S, Hildebrandt Y, Luetkens T, Cao Y, Pabst C, Muzzulini J, Schnee B, Brunner-Weinzierl MC, Marangolo M, Bokemeyer C, Deter HC, Atanackovic D (2010) Decrease of CD4(+)FOXP3(+) T regulatory cells in the peripheral blood of human subjects undergoing a mental stressor. Psychoneuroendocrinology 35(5):663–673
16. Sierra A, Gottfried-Blackmore A, Milner TA, McEwen BS, Bulloch K (2008) Steroid hormone receptor expression and function in microglia. Glia 56(6):659–674
17. Nair A, Bonneau RH (2006) Stress-induced elevation of glucocorticoids increases microglia proliferation through NMDA receptor activation. J Neuroimmunol 171(1–2):72–85
18. Frank MG, Miguel ZD, Watkins LR, Maier SF (2010) Prior exposure to glucocorticoids sensitizes the neuroinflammatory and peripheral inflammatory responses to E. coli lipopolysaccharide. Brain Behav Immun 24(1):19–30
19. Goujon E, Parnet P, Laye S, Combe C, Kelley KW, Dantzer R (1995) Stress downregulates lipopolysaccharide-induced expression of proinflammatory cytokines in the spleen, pituitary, and brain of mice. Brain Behav Immun 9(4):292–303
20. Frank MG, Weber MD, Watkins LR, Maier SF (2016) Stress-induced neuroinflammatory priming: a liability factor in the etiology of psychiatric disorders. Neurobiol Stress 4:62–70
21. Miller AH, Maletic V, Raison CL (2009) Inflammation and its discontents: the role of cytokines in the pathophysiology of major depression. Biol Psychiatry 65(9):732–741
22. Wohleb ES, McKim DB, Sheridan JF, Godbout JP (2014) Monocyte trafficking to the brain with stress and inflammation: a novel axis of immune-to-brain communication that influences mood and behavior. Front Neurosci 8:447
23. Cohen S, Janicki-Deverts D, Doyle WJ, Miller GE, Frank E, Rabin BS, Turner RB (2012) Chronic stress, glucocorticoid receptor resistance, inflammation, and disease risk. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 109(16):5995–5999
24. Dhabhar FS (2009) Enhancing versus suppressive effects of stress on immune function: implications for immunoprotection and immunopathology. Neuroimmunomodulation 16(5):300–317
25. Ronaldson A, Gazali AM, Zalli A, Kaiser F, Thompson SJ, Henderson B, Steptoe A, Carvalho L (2016) Increased percentages of regulatory T cells are associated with inflammatory and neuroendocrine responses to acute psychological stress and poorer health status in older men and women. Psychopharmacology (Berl) 233(9):1661–1668
26. Mundy-Bosse BL, Thornton LM, Yang HC, Andersen BL, Carson WE (2011) Psychological stress is associated with altered levels of myeloid-derived suppressor cells in breast cancer patients. Cell Immunol 270(1):80–87
27. Stark JL, Avitsur R, Hunzeker J, Padgett DA, Sheridan JF (2002) Interleukin-6 and the development of social disruption-induced glucocorticoid resistance. J Neuroimmunol 124(1–2):9–15
28. Eiro N, Vizoso FJ (2012) Inflammation and cancer. World J Gastrointest Surg 4(3):62–72
29. De Rosa V, Di Rella F, Di Giacomo A, Matarese G (2017) Regulatory T cells as suppressors of anti-tumor immunity: role of metabolism. Cytokine Growth Factor Rev 35:15–25
30. Chaudhary B, Elkord E (2016) Regulatory T cells in the tumor microenvironment and cancer progression: role and therapeutic targeting. Vaccines (Basel). 2016 Aug 6;4(3). pii: E28. https://doi.org/10.3390/vaccines4030028
31. Darrasse-Jeze G, Podsypanina K (2013) How numbers, nature, and immune status of foxp3(+) regulatory T-cells shape the early immunological events in tumor development. Front Immunol 4:292
32. Powell ND, Tarr AJ, Sheridan JF (2013) Psychosocial stress and inflammation in cancer. Brain Behav Immun 30(Suppl):S41–S47
33. Ayroldi E, Zollo O, Bastianelli A, Marchetti C, Agostini M, Di Virgilio R, Riccardi C (2007) GILZ mediates the antiproliferative activity of glucocorticoids by negative regulation of Ras signaling. J Clin Invest 117(6):1605–1615
34. Ayroldi E, Petrillo MG, Bastianelli A, Marchetti MC, Ronchetti S, Nocentini G, Ricciotti L, Cannarile L,

Riccardi C (2015) L-GILZ binds p53 and MDM2 and suppresses tumor growth through p53 activation in human cancer cells. Cell Death Differ 22(1):118–130
35. Dumbell R, Matveeva O, Oster H (2016) Circadian clocks, stress, and immunity. Front Endocrinol 7:37
36. Cima I, Corazza N, Dick B, Fuhrer A, Herren S, Jakob S, Ayuni E, Mueller C, Brunner T (2004) Intestinal epithelial cells synthesize glucocorticoids and regulate T cell activation. J Exp Med 200(12):1635–1646
37. Vacchio MS, Papadopoulos V, Ashwell JD (1994) Steroid production in the thymus: implications for thymocyte selection. J Exp Med 179(6):1835–1846
38. Pazirandeh A, Jondal M, Okret S (2005) Conditional expression of a glucocorticoid receptor transgene in thymocytes reveals a role for thymic-derived glucocorticoids in thymopoiesis in vivo. Endocrinology 146(6):2501–2507
39. Taves MD, Gomez-Sanchez CE, Soma KK (2011) Extra-adrenal glucocorticoids and mineralocorticoids: evidence for local synthesis, regulation, and function. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab 301(1):E11–E24
40. Talaber G, Jondal M, Okret S (2015) Local glucocorticoid production in the thymus. Steroids 103:58–63
41. Vacchio MS, Ashwell JD (1997) Thymus-derived glucocorticoids regulate antigen-specific positive selection. J Exp Med 185(11):2033–2038
42. Nuotio-Antar AM, Hasty AH, Kovacs WJ (2006) Quantitation and cellular localization of 11beta-HSD1 expression in murine thymus. J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol 99(2–3):93–99
43. Taves MD, Plumb AW, Korol AM, Van Der Gugten JG, Holmes DT, Abraham N, Soma KK (2016) Lymphoid organs of neonatal and adult mice preferentially produce active glucocorticoids from metabolites, not precursors. Brain Behav Immun 57:271–281
44. Boivin MA, Ye D, Kennedy JC, Al-Sadi R, Shepela C, Ma TY (2007) Mechanism of glucocorticoid regulation of the intestinal tight junction barrier. Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol 292(2):G590–G598
45. Noti M, Corazza N, Mueller C, Berger B, Brunner T (2010) TNF suppresses acute intestinal inflammation by inducing local glucocorticoid synthesis. J Exp Med 207(5):1057–1066
46. Coste A, Dubuquoy L, Barnouin R, Annicotte JS, Magnier B, Notti M, Corazza N, Antal MC, Metzger D, Desreumaux P, Brunner T, Auwerx J, Schoonjans K (2007) LRH-1-mediated glucocorticoid synthesis in enterocytes protects against inflammatory bowel disease. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 104(32):13098–13103
47. Sidler D, Renzulli P, Schnoz C, Berger B, Schneider-Jakob S, Fluck C, Inderbitzin D, Corazza N, Candinas D, Brunner T (2012) Colon cancer cells produce immunoregulatory glucocorticoids. Oncoimmunology 1(4):529–530
48. Kostadinova F, Schwaderer J, Sebeo V, Brunner T (2014) Why does the gut synthesize glucocorticoids? Ann Med 46(7):490–497
49. Hostettler N, Bianchi P, Gennari-Moser C, Kassahn D, Schoonjans K, Corazza N, Brunner T (2012) Local glucocorticoid production in the mouse lung is induced by immune cell stimulation. Allergy 67(2):227–234
50. Herold MJ, McPherson KG, Reichardt HM (2006) Glucocorticoids in T cell apoptosis and function. Cell Mol Life Sci 63(1):60–72
51. Stephens GL, Ashwell JD, Ignatowicz L (2003) Mutually antagonistic signals regulate selection of the T cell repertoire. Int Immunol 15(5):623–632
52. Mittelstadt PR, Monteiro JP, Ashwell JD (2012) Thymocyte responsiveness to endogenous glucocorticoids is required for immunological fitness. J Clin Invest 122(7):2384–2394
53. Purton JF, Boyd RL, Cole TJ, Godfrey DI (2000) Intrathymic T cell development and selection proceeds normally in the absence of glucocorticoid receptor signaling. Immunity 13(2):179–186
54. Liddicoat DR, Purton JF, Cole TJ, Godfrey DI (2014) Glucocorticoid-mediated repression of T-cell receptor signalling is impaired in glucocorticoid receptor exon 2-disrupted mice. Immunol Cell Biol 92(2):148–155
55. Baumann S, Dostert A, Novac N, Bauer A, Schmid W, Fas SC, Krueger A, Heinzel T, Kirchhoff S, Schutz G, Krammer PH (2005) Glucocorticoids inhibit activation-induced cell death (AICD) via direct DNA-dependent repression of the CD95 ligand gene by a glucocorticoid receptor dimer. Blood 106(2):617–625
56. Lowenberg M, Tuynman J, Bilderbeek J, Gaber T, Buttgereit F, van Deventer S, Peppelenbosch M, Hommes D (2005) Rapid immunosuppressive effects of glucocorticoids mediated through Lck and Fyn. Blood 106(5):1703–1710
57. Banuelos J, Lu NZ (2016) A gradient of glucocorticoid sensitivity among helper T cell cytokines. Cytokine Growth Factor Rev 31:27–35
58. Schewitz-Bowers LP, Lait PJ, Copland DA, Chen P, Wu W, Dhanda AD, Vistica BP, Williams EL, Liu B, Jawad S, Li Z, Tucker W, Hirani S, Wakabayashi Y, Zhu J, Sen N, Conway-Campbell BL, Gery I, Dick AD, Wei L, Nussenblatt RB, Lee RW (2015) Glucocorticoid-resistant Th17 cells are selectively attenuated by cyclosporine A. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 112(13):4080–4085
59. Elenkov IJ (2004) Glucocorticoids and the Th1/Th2 balance. Ann N Y Acad Sci 1024:138–146
60. Chen X, Oppenheim JJ, Winkler-Pickett RT, Ortaldo JR, Howard OM (2006) Glucocorticoid amplifies IL-2-dependent expansion of functional FoxP3(+) CD4(+)CD25(+) T regulatory cells in vivo and enhances their capacity to suppress EAE. Eur J Immunol 36(8):2139–2149
61. Xiang L, Marshall GD Jr (2011) Immunomodulatory effects of in vitro stress hormones on FoxP3, Th1/Th2 cytokine and costimulatory molecule mRNA expression in human peripheral blood mononuclear cells. Neuroimmunomodulation 18(1):1–10
62. Bereshchenko O, Coppo M, Bruscoli S, Biagioli M, Cimino M, Frammartino T, Sorcini D, Venanzi A, Di Sante M, Riccardi C (2014) GILZ promotes production of peripherally induced Treg cells and mediates

the crosstalk between glucocorticoids and TGF-beta signaling. Cell Rep 7(2):464–475
63. Kruth KA, Fang MM, Shelton DN, Abu-Halawa O, Mahling R, Yang HX, Weissman JS, Loh ML, Muschen M, Tasian SK, Bassik MC, Kampmann M, Pufall MA (2017) Suppression of B-cell development genes is key to glucocorticoid efficacy in treatment of acute lymphoblastic leukemia. Blood 129(22):3000–3008
64. Gruver-Yates AL, Quinn MA, Cidlowski JA (2014) Analysis of glucocorticoid receptors and their apoptotic response to dexamethasone in male murine B cells during development. Endocrinology 155(2):463–474
65. Bruscoli S, Biagioli M, Sorcini D, Frammartino T, Cimino M, Sportoletti P, Mazzon E, Bereshchenko O, Riccardi C (2015) Lack of glucocorticoid-induced leucine zipper (GILZ) deregulates B-cell survival and results in B-cell lymphocytosis in mice. Blood 126(15):1790–1801
66. Alnemri ES, Fernandes TF, Haldar S, Croce CM, Litwack G (1992) Involvement of BCL-2 in glucocorticoid-induced apoptosis of human pre-B-leukemias. Cancer Res 52(2):491–495
67. Chalubinski M, Grzegorczyk J, Kowalski ML (2011) Glucocorticoid-induced immunoglobulin E synthesis by peripheral blood mononuclear cells from allergic and nonallergic subjects. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol 107(3):251–257
68. Baschant U, Tuckermann J (2010) The role of the glucocorticoid receptor in inflammation and immunity. J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol 120(2–3):69–75
69. Barczyk K, Ehrchen J, Tenbrock K, Ahlmann M, Kneidl J, Viemann D, Roth J (2010) Glucocorticoids promote survival of anti-inflammatory macrophages via stimulation of adenosine receptor A3. Blood 116(3):446–455
70. Zhong HJ, Wang HY, Yang C, Zhou JY, Jiang JX (2013) Low concentrations of corticosterone exert stimulatory effects on macrophage function in a manner dependent on glucocorticoid receptors. Int J Endocrinol 2013:405127
71. Wang J, Arase H (2014) Regulation of immune responses by neutrophils. Ann N Y Acad Sci 1319:66–81
72. Ricci E, Ronchetti S, Pericolini E, Gabrielli E, Cari L, Gentili M, Roselletti E, Migliorati G, Vecchiarelli A, Riccardi C (2017) Role of the glucocorticoid-induced leucine zipper gene in dexamethasone-induced inhibition of mouse neutrophil migration via control of annexin A1 expression. FASEB J 31(7):3054–3065
73. Stroncek DF, Yau YY, Oblitas J, Leitman SF (2001) Administration of G--CSF plus dexamethasone produces greater granulocyte concentrate yields while causing no more donor toxicity than G--CSF alone. Transfusion 41(8):1037–1044
74. Meagher LC, Cousin JM, Seckl JR, Haslett C (1996) Opposing effects of glucocorticoids on the rate of apoptosis in neutrophilic and eosinophilic granulocytes. J Immunol 156(11):4422–4428
75. Druilhe A, Letuve S, Pretolani M (2003) Glucocorticoid-induced apoptosis in human eosinophils: mechanisms of action. Apoptosis 8(5):481–495
76. Fulkerson PC, Rothenberg ME (2013) Targeting eosinophils in allergy, inflammation and beyond. Nat Rev Drug Discov 12(2):117–129
77. Yamaguchi M, Hirai K, Nakajima K, Ohtoshi T, Takaishi T, Ohta K, Morita Y, Ito K (1994) Dexamethasone inhibits basophil migration. Allergy 49(5):371–375
78. Yamagata S, Tomita K, Sano H, Itoh Y, Fukai Y, Okimoto N, Watatani N, Inbe S, Miyajima H, Tsukamoto K, Santoh H, Ichihashi H, Sano A, Sato R, Tohda Y (2012) Non-genomic inhibitory effect of glucocorticoids on activated peripheral blood basophils through suppression of lipid raft formation. Clin Exp Immunol 170(1):86–93
79. Oppong E, Flink N, Cato AC (2013) Molecular mechanisms of glucocorticoid action in mast cells. Mol Cell Endocrinol 380(1–2):119–126
80. Nilsson G, Butterfield JH, Nilsson K, Siegbahn A (1994) Stem cell factor is a chemotactic factor for human mast cells. J Immunol 153(8):3717–3723
81. Kassel O, Schmidlin F, Duvernelle C, de Blay F, Frossard N (1998) Up- and down-regulation by glucocorticoids of the constitutive expression of the mast cell growth factor stem cell factor by human lung fibroblasts in culture. Mol Pharmacol 54(6):1073–1079
82. Bros M, Jahrling F, Renzing A, Wiechmann N, Dang NA, Sutter A, Ross R, Knop J, Sudowe S, Reske-Kunz AB (2007) A newly established murine immature dendritic cell line can be differentiated into a mature state, but exerts tolerogenic function upon maturation in the presence of glucocorticoid. Blood 109(9):3820–3829
83. Li CC, Munitic I, Mittelstadt PR, Castro E, Ashwell JD (2015) Suppression of dendritic cell-derived IL-12 by endogenous glucocorticoids is protective in LPS-induced sepsis. PLoS Biol 13(10):e1002269
84. Duque Ede A, Munhoz CD (2016) The pro-inflammatory effects of glucocorticoids in the brain. Front Endocrinol 7:78
85. Cruz-Topete D, Cidlowski JA (2015) One hormone, two actions: anti- and pro-inflammatory effects of glucocorticoids. Neuroimmunomodulation 22(1–2):20–32
86. Cain DW, Cidlowski JA (2017) Immune regulation by glucocorticoids. Nat Rev Immunol 17(4):233–247
87. Sorrells SF, Sapolsky RM (2007) An inflammatory review of glucocorticoid actions in the CNS. Brain Behav Immun 21(3):259–272
88. Munhoz CD, Sorrells SF, Caso JR, Scavone C, Sapolsky RM (2010) Glucocorticoids exacerbate lipopolysaccharide-induced signaling in the frontal cortex and hippocampus in a dose-dependent manner. J Neurosci 30(41):13690–13698
89. Wiegers GJ, Reul JM (1998) Induction of cytokine receptors by glucocorticoids: functional and pathological significance. Trends Pharmacol Sci 19(8):317–321

Strategies and Compounds to Circumvent Glucocorticoid-Induced Side Effects

Astrid Luypaert, Wim Vanden Berghe, Jan Tavernier, Claude Libert, and Karolien De Bosscher

Abstract

Glucocorticoids (GCs) are used in the clinic for the treatment of inflammatory diseases and particular cancers. Although they are highly efficient in combating inflammation, their use is limited. This is caused by quality-of-life-threatening side effects, e.g. osteoporosis and metabolic imbalances. Contemporary efforts still focus on the development and characterization of novel (non-)steroidal ligands that can separate the beneficial anti-inflammatory effects from the plethora of adverse effects. However, early-day views of how GCs mechanistically work appeared too simplistic to cover the complexity and pleiotropicity of glucocorticoid receptor (GR)-mediated therapeutic actions. In this chapter, we will zoom in on the rationale of selective GR agonist design and recent advances in the field. We will discuss in detail how exemplary novel GR-agonists are able or expected to circumvent specific GC-induced side effects. Today, although novel selective GR-drugs have demonstrated therapeutic benefit in pre-clinical and clinical trials, reaching the pharmacy market remains an insurmountable hurdle. This calls for stepping up knowledge-gathering efforts alongside a serious rethinking of strategies within the field.

Keywords

Glucocorticoid receptor · Selective GR agonists and modulators · Dissociating ligands · Glucocorticoid-induced side effects

A. Luypaert · J. Tavernier · K. De Bosscher (✉)
Receptor Research Laboratories, Department of Biochemistry, Ghent University, Ghent, Belgium

VIB-UGent Center for Medical Biotechnology, Ghent, Belgium
e-mail: karolien.debosscher@ugent.be

W. Vanden Berghe
PPES Lab Protein Science, Proteomics and Epigenetic Signaling, Department Biomedical Sciences, University of Antwerp, Wilrijk, Belgium

C. Libert
Inflammation Research Center, VIB, Department of Biomedical Molecular Biology, Ghent University, Ghent, Belgium

1 Introduction

1.1 Glucocorticoids and Their Receptors

Recently, the prevalence of adults using systemic GCs in a representative European country, here exemplified by Denmark, was estimated at 3%, with a notably high prevalence in elderly of up to 10% [1]. The clinical use of glucocorticoids (GC) is narrowed down by the many quality-of-life-threatening side effects and the onset or inherent occurrence of GC-resistance, depending on the

C. Riccardi et al. (eds.), *Immunopharmacology and Inflammation*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-77658-3_13

disease. The greater majority of both beneficial and unwanted GC-effects depend on the activation of the Glucocorticoid Receptor (GR). To improve the therapeutic range and applicability, a much better understanding of the GR-signaling pathways remains crucial. Insights into the mechanism of action via *in vitro* and *in vivo* work stimulated the search for selective GR modulators and subsequent studies on ligand structure-activity relationships. By specifically targeting only one mechanistic arm of how GR works, these so-called *selective* GR modulators are promising new candidates for the treatment of several inflammatory diseases and some kinds of cancers, aimed at separating the unwanted effects from the beneficial therapeutic effect [2]. GR-mediated mechanisms of action are recently reviewed in [2] and a summary is depicted in Fig. 1. Because GR is ubiquitously expressed, it provides a dramatic example of perhaps the most critical property of eukaryotic transcription factors, i.e. their context specificity. Indeed, GR regulates networks of genes that are precisely determined in a given setting, yet differ substantially as a function of cell type and physiological state. Thus, GR structure, together with its determinants, is key to understand both its regulatory precision and plasticity [3].

1.2 Importance of GCs as Anti-inflammatory Drugs

Glucocorticoids (cortisol in humans and corticosterone in rodents) are steroid hormones secreted by the zona fasciculata of the adrenal glands [4–6] involved in a plethora of physiological functions besides controlling inflammation. From the introduction of GC therapy in rheumatic diseases by Dr. Philip Hench in the 1950s and onwards, GCs are considered the most effective anti-inflammatory drugs. Although their use precipitates side-effects, GCs are still one of the most widely prescribed drug classes worldwide, with a long-term GC use estimated at between 1% and 3% of adults [7]. Despite their effective anti-inflammatory actions, their adverse effects when used long-term and/or at high doses, limits their use and therapeutic compliance [2, 8]. Therefore, con-

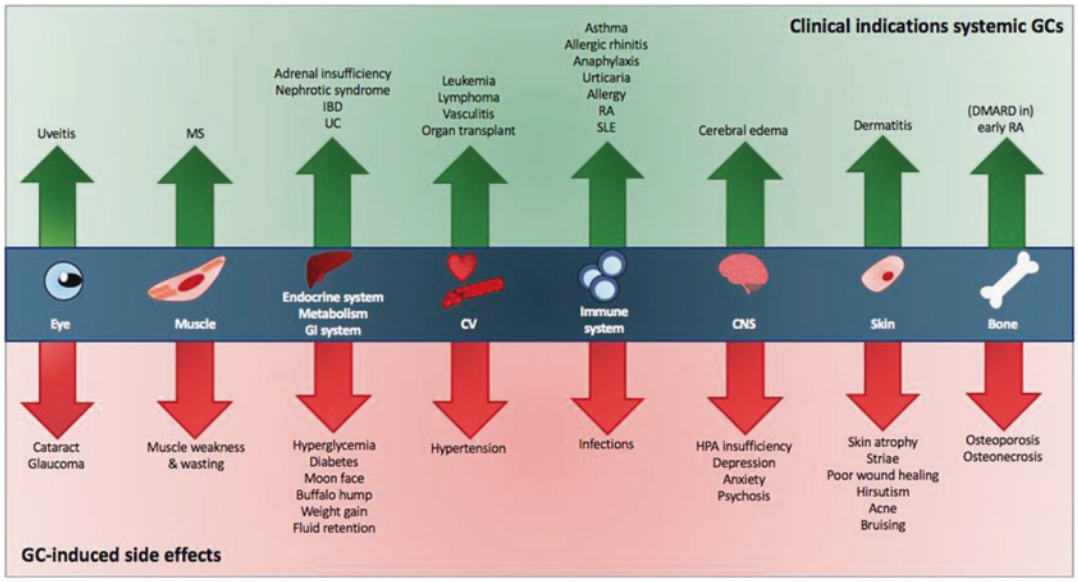


Fig. 1 Representation of the double-edged sword of GC-therapy. MS, multiple sclerosis; IBD, inflammatory bowel disease; UC, ulcerative colitis; RA, rheumatoid arthritis; SLE, systemic lupus erythematosus; DMARD, DMARD = disease-modifying anti-rheumatic drug; GI, gastro-intestinal; CV, cardio-vascular; CNS, central nervous system; HPA, hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal. For simplicity, organ transplant is put is part of the CV system. Obviously, GC-therapy is described is immunosuppressive drug for any kind of organ transplant to avoid transplant rejection

tinuous efforts are being made to implement recommendations for optimal dosing of GCs, monitoring for potential adverse events, adverse event prevention and management. Apart from this, more work is underway to develop innovative glucocorticoids or selective glucocorticoid receptor ligands in order to improve the therapeutic balance [9]. In this book chapter we will primarily focus on selective (non-) steroidal GR modulators (SEGRMs) for which side effect parameters have been scored. These novel selective GR-targeting drugs are expected to present the same or better efficacy compared to classical steroids, but, in as much as possible, are able to separate side effects from desired therapeutic effects [10–12].

2 Rationale for SEGRAM

2.1 Transrepression Hypothesis

The development of **selective GR agonists and modulators** (**SEGRAM**) or **selective GR modulators** (**SEGRM**) to specify compounds with a possible atypical GR binding mode is based on the so-called *transrepression hypothesis* [13–15]. Figure 2 summarizes a scheme of what transrepression entails, as opposed to transactivation. Transrepression is the gene regulatory action mechanism whereby GR controls gene expression without a direct contact to DNA. Transactivation, by direct contact of GR to DNA, of gluconeogenic and lipogenic genes typically accounts for GC-induced side effects, whereas transrepression causes anti-inflammatory and immunosuppressive actions. Thus, a drug able to dissociate between these two GC-mediated mechanisms of action should theoretically separate the GC-induced disadvantages from beneficial therapeutic effects. However, strictly following this hypothesis underestimated and oversimplified the problem and appeared not applicable for all GC-treated diseases [16]. For example, acute inflammatory diseases such as sepsis, rather require a dimer-promoting approach of GR, favoring transactivation above transrepression resulting to reach therapeutic benefit [17].

Although helpful in the beginning of SEGRAM discovery, separating molecular mechanisms of GR into transactivation versus transrepression falls somewhat short as an overarching therapeutic model since GR deploys many more transcriptional (and translational) mechanisms. Notwithstanding, selective GR-drugs have been identified that shift balances from transactivation to transrepression, with a therapeutic index considered superior to classical GC. The need for transactivation, depending on the (inflammatory) study model, can be an explanation for enhanced anti-inflammatory effects, but does not allow to fully explain a concomitant reduced side effect profile [18–21]. In other words, side effects cannot be solely linked to transactivation and beneficial effects cannot be exclusively coupled to transrepression. In support, GR-mediated enhanced repression of RUNX2, a crucial regulator of bone health, appeared osteo-destructive. So at least for osteoporosis, a fine balance between GR-mediated beneficial and detrimental mechanisms is crucial to circumvent this particular GC-induced side effect. Summarized, examples exist of enhanced anti-inflammatory effects when stimulating transactivation and of an increased side effect profile when supporting GR-mediated transrepression.

It turned out difficult to pharmacologically dissociate transactivation from transrepression to obtain an effective anti-inflammatory drug with a reduced side-effect profile. Besides this hurdle, little is known about f.e. the non-genomic and microRNA-mediated effects of SEGRAMs [22, 23]. Understanding how GR recruits cofactors to assist in its gene regulatory mechanisms, esp. following SEGRAM treatment would also contribute to an optimized selective GR-drug design [24].

An effective anti-inflammatory therapy would be one that inhibits inflammation but does not interfere with normal homeostasis. However, progress with novel, selective GR agonists is not evident. Extensive knowledge of the structure of the full-length GR protein, decorated with specific cellular cofactor proteins and in complex or not with specific ligands is at this moment

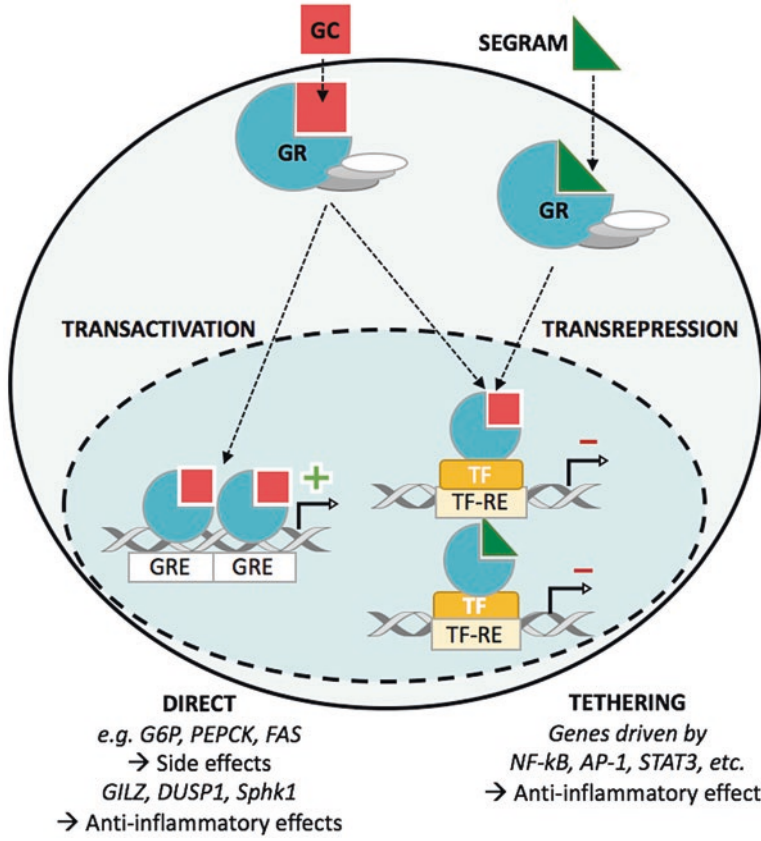
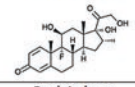
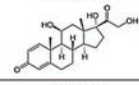
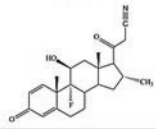
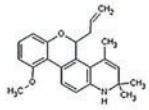
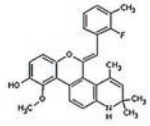
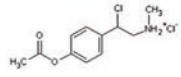
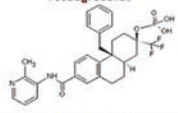
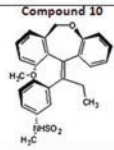
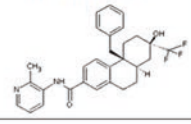
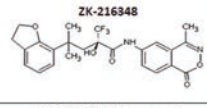
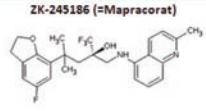


Fig. 2 Scheme of the transrepression hypothesis. Classical GCs trigger both transactivation and transrepression mechanisms, whereas SEGRAM have the potential to separate the unwanted side effects from the advantageous anti-inflammatory actions. See text for more details and critical notes. GR, GRα; GRE, glucocorticoid-response element; TF, transcription factor; TF-RE, transcription factor-response element; SEGRAM, selective glucocorticoid receptor agonist and modulator; G6P, glucose-6-phosphatase; PEPCK, phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase; FAS, Fas cell surface death receptor; GILZ, glucocorticoid-induced leucine-zipper; DUSP1, dual specificity protein phosphatase 1; Sphk1, sphingosine kinase 1; NF-κB, nuclear factor kappa-light-chain-enhancer of activated B cells; AP-1, activator protein 1; STAT3, signal transducer and activator of transcription 3

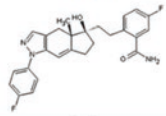
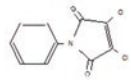
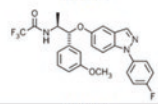
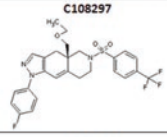
missing. A better understanding of the conformational changes of GR upon DNA and ligand binding is expected to step up the pace in discovering novel side-effect lowering GR-ligands. We believe disease-tailored SEGRAMs can be developed by targeting specific GR conformations. Two decades ago, the first promising SEGRA, i.e. the steroidal compound RU24858, showed AP-1 inhibition but decreased transactivation in an experimental set-up predominantly relying on recombinant reporter gene assays [25]. Disappointingly, the results were not corroborated in a subsequent *in vivo* study [16]. Alongside problems of selectivity towards other steroid receptors, this led researchers away from a steroidal structure as a viable way-to-go to develop innovative, novel, dissociative GR-targeting drugs. As a result, non-steroidal GR targeting drugs were sought after using screening with compound libraries while some were found by serendipity. A selection of some of those (selective) GR-agonists is summarized in Table 1. For many of those, the precise molecular mechanisms remain incompletely understood. Other challenges are a paucity of experimental models (go/no-go decisions are primarily based on vitro

Table 1 Overview of selected GR-targeting drugs

	Small molecule innovator drug	Circumvented GC-induced side effect	Research type	Therapeutic field	Indication	Highest development stage	References
Steroidal, non-dissociating classical GC	Dexamethasone 						
	Prednisolone 						
Steroidal, dissociating compound	RU24858 						
Non-steroidal, Dissociating compounds	AL-438 	Diabetes, hyperglycemia Osteoporosis	In vitro In vivo	Immunology	Inflammation Autoimmune disorders	Preclinical	[45-48]
	LGD-5552 	Hypertension Central obesity Osteoporosis	In vitro In vivo	Immunology Oncology	Inflammation Cancer	Discontinued	[49, 83]
	CpdA 	Diabetes, hyperglycemia Osteoporosis Skin atrophy, poor wound healing Muscle atrophy	In vitro In vivo	Hormonal disorders Immunology Oncology	Autoimmune disorders Inflammation	Preclinical	[41, 53, 72, 92, 97]
	Fosdagrocorat 	Osteoporosis	In vitro In vivo	Immunology	Inflammation	Discontinued	[55, 56]
	Compound 10 	Osteoporosis	In vivo	Immunology	Inflammation	Preclinical	[58]
	PF-802 (=Dagracorat) 	Diabetes, hyperglycemia Osteoporosis	In vitro In vivo	Immunology	Rheumatoid arthritis	Discontinued	[30]
	ZK-216348 	Glaucoma Diabetes, hyperglycemia Central obesity Skin atrophy, poor wound healing	In vitro In vivo	Gastrointestinal Immunology	Colitis Inflammation	Inactive	[15, 47, 87]
	ZK-245186 (=Mapracorat) 	Diabetes, hyperglycemia Skin atrophy, poor wound healing	In vitro In vivo	CNS Ophtalmology	Ocular pain Allergic conjunctivitis Keratoconjunctivitis sicca Ocular Inflammation	Inactive	[88, 110, 111, 124]

(continued)

Table 1 (continued)

	JTP-117968	Diabetes, hyperglycemia	In vitro In vivo	Immunology	Inflammation Autoimmune disorders	Preclinical	[75]
	MK-5932 	Diabetes, hyperglycemia	In vitro In vivo	Immunology	Inflammation Autoimmune disorders Rheumatoid arthritis Dermatitis	Inactive	[76, 77]
	Q40 	Diabetes, hyperglycemia	In vitro In vivo	Immunology	Inflammation	Unknown	[78]
	AZD5423 	Less thymic involution	In vitro In vivo	Respiratory	Asthma COPD	Discontinued	[125]
	C108297 	Depression, mood changes, Diabetes Central obesity	In vitro In vivo	CNS Immunology Oncology	Inflammation Prostate cancer	Preclinical	[81, 82]
	C113176	Depression, mood changes, Diabetes Central obesity	In vitro In vivo	CNS	Hypercortisolism	Preclinical	[82]

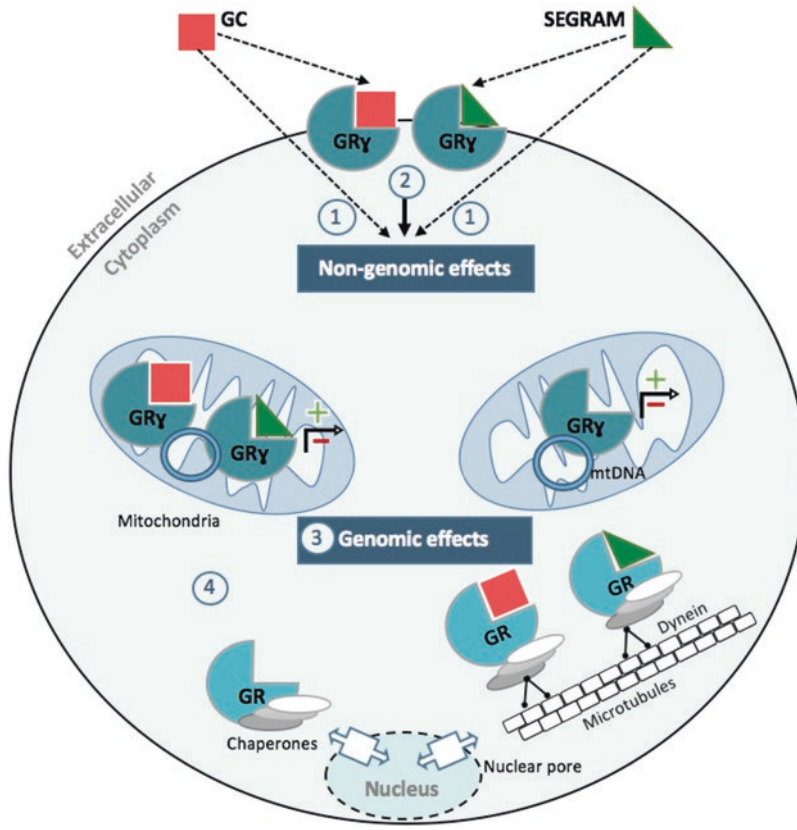


Fig. 3 GR-mechanisms of action. (**a**) Cytoplasmic non-genomic and genomic effects. (1) GCs and SEGRAM, but particularly GCs in high doses, can evoke GR-independent non-genomic effects. (2) Selective and non-selective GR-ligands can induce fast non-genomic effects through the membrane-bound GRy isoform. (3) Genomic mitochondrial effects through GRy. Both ligand-bound and unliganded GRy bound to mitochondrial DNA (mtDNA) can result in genomic effects regulating mitochondrial functions and energy metabolism

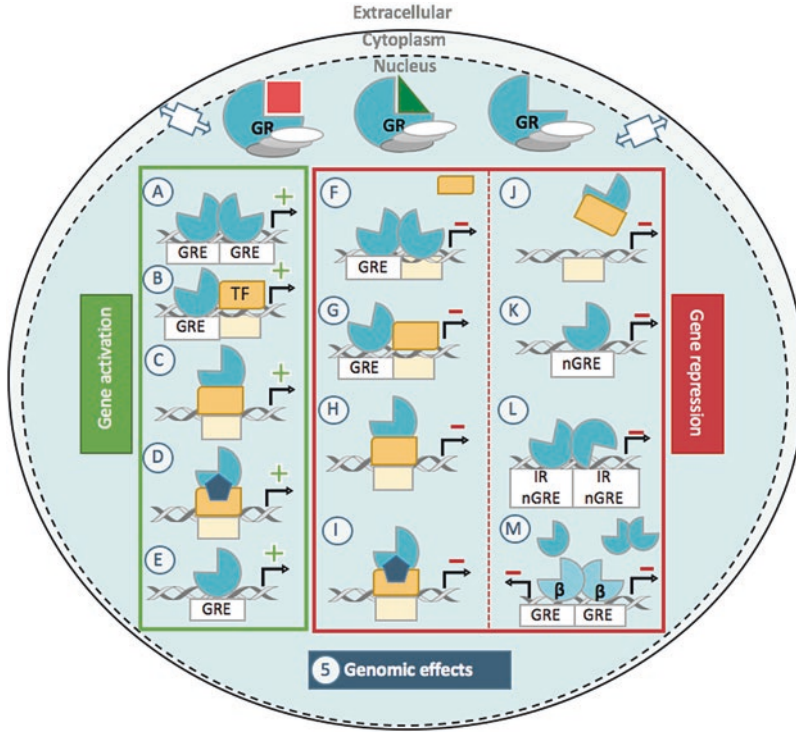


Fig. 3 (continued) (4) The unliganded GR mostly resides in the cytoplasm complexed with accessory proteins. This unliganded shows high affinity for both GCs and SEGRAM. Once ligand-bound, the GR binds to dynein, making transportation through microtubules to the nuclear pore possible. Once translocated in the nucleus, GR dissociates from its chaperones and cause a plethora of genomic effects (see Fig. 3b). Unliganded GR nuclear translocation is not yet completely understood. (**b**) Nuclear genomic effects. (5) Nuclear GR-mediated gene activation (A-E) and repression (F-M) is mediated through different mechanisms of action. (A) Simple GRE: GRa homodimers bound to GREs. (B) Composite GRE: monomeric GRa DNA binding in a concerted manner with another TF. (C) Direct tethering and (D) Indirect tethering (co-factor assisted). (E) Half site-binding of monomeric GRa. (F) Competitive GRE: Direct GR homodimer competition for an overlapping binding site. (G) Composite GRE: gene repression by monomeric GR DNA-binding crosstalk with another TF. (H) Direct tethering and (I) Indirect tethering (co-factor assisted). (J) DNA-bound TF sequestration. (K) Simple nGRE: direct binding of monomeric GR onto a negative GRE (nGRE). (L) Inverted repeat (IR) nGRE: Two monomeric GR bind with inverted polarities to IR nGREs. (M) GRb competition: GRb competition for an overlapping GRE, impairing GR binding. Besides the before mentioned cytoplasmic and nuclear effects, post-translational modifications(PTMs) also contribute to increased or decreased GR-controlled effects in all stages. It is important to note that the acronym GR used in this manuscript refers to the GRα isoform

models) and read-outs and the enormous complexity of GR-based molecular mechanisms (Fig. 2). All these complexities and experimental hurdles have led to a delay in achieving a sufficient knowledge of SEGRAMs to permit their clinical use [26]. An improved therapeutic balance *in vivo* remains hard to achieve and is reflected by the absence of a successful SEGRAM on the pharmaceutical market.

In vitro SEGRAM activity is commonly evaluated by analyzing repression or activation of characteristic GC-regulated genes. Suppression of the inflammatory markers IL6 and IL8 is typically addressed using reporter gene assays, mRNA analysis and ELISA. However, many more inflammatory mediators exist and one realizes these may be essential to analyze as well to get a correct global picture. On the other hand, charting tens to hundreds of markers in a concentration-responsive manner is impossible and unaffordable in a screening program. Enhanced PEPCK mRNA expression is often used as a marker of enhanced transactivation, since enhanced levels of its gene product support hyperglycemia as a side effect. But also here, there are many more markers to measure (e.g. TAT, G6Pase, FAS, etc.). In more

recent work, also target genes with a beneficial outcome of an anti-inflammatory effect are being scored (e.g. GILZ, DUSP1) [24]. Moreover, some of these GC-induced targets are being explored as primary anti-inflammatory drug targets themselves, e.g. GILZ [27]. The team of Riccardi found that GILZ transactivates Anxa1 expression at the promoter level via binding with the transcription factor, PU.1 [28].

The most promising drugs in *in vitro* preclinical trials subsequently proceed to a testing *in vivo*. Even if this stage goes well, ample examples exist of candidates failing to reach the next phase, i.e. clinical trials [29]. Unfortunately, progress toward the goal of selective GR modulation seems mostly based on scientific doubt rather than certainty. SEGRAMs ability to transactivate anti-inflammatory genes, such as DUSP1, MKP-1 and GILZ, and subsequent inflammation resolving effect has not been sufficiently investigated [18, 20, 21].

2.2 Recent Views on GR Mechanisms

Cytoplasmic and nuclear effects of GR-mediated actions are depicted in Fig. 3 (based on [2]). Hu et al. were the pioneers of the 'antagonist hypothesis' [30]. As with the transrepression hypothesis, the idea of a synthetic GR-ligand that can successfully dissociate the therapeutic efficacy from the GC-induced side effects stays central in the search for better anti-inflammatory drugs based on the 'antagonist hypothesis'. It was hypothesized that a novel GR ligand that shifts helix 12 in a differential way from an agonist and antagonist would result in an altered GR conformation, getting closer to the ultimate goal of a superior therapeutic index. Hu et al. investigated non-steroidal, tricyclic scaffolds that showed a dual function in cellular assays, partial but robust agonist activity for inflammatory gene inhibition and full antagonist activity for reporter gene activation. PF-802, an angular benzyl, is an example of such a helix 12 shifting compound with full antagonist activity. Oppositely, analogues that are not able to interfere with helix 12 still have partial agonist activity in reporter gene assays. Hu et al. stated for the first time that full antagonist activity is required for significant unwanted effect dissociation. Although the studied compounds did not exhibit substantial reporter gene activity, a limited number of co-activators (e.g. PGC-1a) were weakly recruited [30]. This once more emphasizes the importance of a full understanding of co-activator recruitment [24]. Recently, Oh et al. monitored in detail the epigenomic landscape of macrophages and found that the gene-inducing activity of GR is crucial for boosting inhibitors of inflammatory factors. They carefully investigated the effect of LPS-treatment pre-and post GC administration [31]. These findings emphasize that GR-binding characteristics depend on the inflammatory and cell-context. For more discussions on recent molecular mechanisms of how GR can regulate gene expression or which proteins are recruited to GR, via genome-wide genomics and proteomics approaches respectively, we gladly refer to other recent reviews and research articles [3, 32–34]. To give a visual comprehensive overview, we have included a summarizing Figure (Fig. 3) on the transcriptional mechanisms, making a distinction between genomic and nongenomic mechanisms [35]. To illustrate the complexity does not end here; we also highlighted how other GR isoforms, here GRγ, may additionally impact GR-mediated transcriptional programs and cofactor recruitment profiles [36, 37].

3 GC-Induced Side Effects and Novel Therapeutics to Circumvent Them

The incidence and severity of the GC-induced side effects depends on the time, amount, dosing regimen, specific GC used and administration mode. Overall, prolonged use and dose are high-risk factors. The term 'side effect' is actually misleading, since many if not all GC-linked side effects are a physiological reflection of endogenous glucocorticoids. Still, when considering therapy these effects are inappropriately augmented, initiated, extended and/or maintained at

an improper time point of the circadian cycle [4, 29]. In Table 1 we presented an overview of studied SEGRM alongside the GC-induced side effects they are able to, or try to, circumvent or tone down.

Hyperglycemia and diabetes, osteoporosis, hypertension and skin and muscle atrophy are clinically well-known worrying adverse effects of GC-based therapies [38]. However, recently an online cross-sectional survey in the UK studied the perceptions of patients suffering from GC-induced adverse effects [39]. Although weight gain was long considered only an esthetical burden of GC-therapy, this specific side effect was ranked as most psychologically burdening to the responders. Insomnia and moon face are completing the top 3 of most quality-of-life threatening side effects. Three side effects from a clinical point of view, i.e. CVD, diabetes and infections were not scored of highest importance by the patient, although research of those events, together with osteoporosis, obviously needs to keep focusing also on these other serious GC-induced complications [39]. Further research on selective GR-targeting drugs, given the high prevalence of patients gaining weight under current GC-therapy, must also consider an impact on adipocyte biology. A patient- and disease-orientated approach for novel drugs design should be promoted, to ensure an optimal quality of life during a balanced treatment at both a clinical and psychological level.

3.1 Bone Health

3.1.1 Osteoporosis

GC-therapy is the leading iatrogenic cause of secondary osteoporosis. Thirty percent to fifty percent of GC-users suffer from this GC-induced co-morbidity. Loss of bone mineral density (BMD) occurs already within the first 6 months in the course of GC therapy and slows down after 1 year. In the first 3 months of treatment, there is a 75% increased risk of fractures before a significant decrease in BMD is observed [40]. Osteoporosis results from an unbalance in reduced osteoblast proliferation and activity and increased bone-resorbing osteoclast activity. GC-induced osteoclast activity partially results from a GRE-mediated transactivation of osteoprotegerin-ligand (OPG-L, also known as RANKL). OPG-L activity stimulates osteoclast differentiation and activity and inhibits osteoclast apoptosis. Skewing the balance even more to osteoclast activity, GCs also induce osteoprotegerin (OPG) transrepression, which results in less binding of OPG-L and subsequent higher osteoclast activity and bone resorption.

The drop in osteoblast function is multifactorial including a GC-induced decrease of adrenal steroid hormones, osteoblast and osteocyte apoptosis, and suppression of bone homeostasis markers (e.g. growth hormone, insulin-like growth factor-1 and transforming growth factor-β). In addition, IL-11, a cytokine targeted by GC use was shown to play a crucial role in osteoblast differentiation, providing another level at which GC-induced bone loss can operate [41]. Next to unbalanced bone-forming and bone-resorbing cells, reduced synthesis of bone-forming extracellular matrix proteins, e.g. collagen type II and osteocalcin, contributes to GC-induced osteoporosis in the long-term GC-user [4, 38].

Contradictory, GCs at low-doses are used in the clinic as disease-modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs). It was shown that low-doses of GCs have the ability to slow down the bot erosion process, particularly in the early stages of RA [42–44]. Below, we discuss selective GR-agonists that are able to maintain bone homeostasis, while upholding anti-inflammatory actions.

AL-438 is a prototypical non-steroidal Abbott-Ligand. In vitro experiments showed successful transrepression of the pro-inflammatory genes TNF, IL1a, IL6 and E-selectin. Since it can separate transrepression from transactivation, AL-438 is less potent in GR-controlled aromatase transcription, resulting in a lowered osteoporosis-favoring profile [45]. By not altering osteocalcin mRNA levels in the murine chondrogenic cell line ATDC5, AL-438 lacked osteoporosis-inducing properties, in contrast to classical GC-therapy [46]. In addition, Humphrey et al. described AL-438 as a weak stimulator of the RANKL:OPG

ratio, suggesting that this dissociative GR-ligand could have bone-sparing effects [47] AL-438 has also chondrocyte sparing effects on the growth plate in vitro and in vivo, which is also interesting for the treatment of children suffering from inflammatory diseases [46]. Although AL-438's anti-inflammatory properties are similar to prednisolone, it does retain minor unwanted effects on glycemia [45, 48].

The non-steroidal compound **LGD-5552** has high GR-binding affinity, but antagonizes the mineralocorticoid receptor. Oral administration of LGD-5552 to collagen-induced arthritis (CIA) mice results in a classical GC-transrepression potency, but with less unwanted effects such as decreased bone formation as seen under prednisolone treatment [49].

Compound A (CpdA) was, unlike the other non-steroidal SEGRAM discussed in this review, found by serendipity. It originates from the Namibian desert shrub *Salsola tuberculatiformis* Botschantzev [50]. It is known as the most dissociative selective GR-agonist, because its (1) unable to induce GR-dimerization at GRE in the nucleus and (2) selectively transrepresses NF-kB-mediated signaling, without interfering with the AP-1 cascade [51]. CpdA shows a reduced side effect profile compared to classical GCs with regard to bone health. Although CpdA has lower anti-inflammatory potential in arthritis mice models than classical GR-drugs, it maintains the BMD in these animals [52, 53]. CpdA does not alter RANKL/OPG ratio and IL11 expression and subsequent STAT3 phosphorylation in fibroblast-like synovial cells from patients. These mediators are crucial for proper bone metabolism, and most likely a result from CpdA's ability to distinguish between AP-1 and NF-kB suppression, leaving AP-1's activity intact [51, 54]. Additionally, it was shown that CpdA does not affect osteoblast differentiation *in vitro* and *in vivo*, making it a valuable tool compound to further research in how its biological properties circumvent one of GC most feared side-effects, i.e. GC-induced osteoporosis [41].

Decreased osteocalcin (OC) levels are a typical phenomenon with classical GC treatment. **PF-802** showed unaltered osteocalcin expression and secretion *in vivo* and *in vitro* [30]. Similar effects were observed with CpdA and AL-438 treatment [41, 48]. Encouragingly, pre-clinical bone-sparing effects of PF-802's chemical derivative **fosdagrocorat** were translated to a clinical trial with healthy volunteers. This compound had less impact on osteocalcin [55]. Recently, it was shown in a randomized placebo-controlled phase II clinical trial that this SEGRAM demonstrated efficacy in improving signs and symptoms in rheumatoid arthritis patients, with manageable side-effects [56]. However, follow-up studies are needed to assess the longer-term safety and efficacy of fosdagrocorat. Shoji et al. developed a quantitative tool to find optimal doses of the selective GR-modulator with a reduced unwanted effect on bone formation [57]. Additionally, a 12-week, phase II, randomized double-blind study (NCT01393639) by Pfizer evaluated the efficacy and safety of fosdagrocorat versus prednisone or placebo in patients with RA and publication of the findings is awaited with interest.

Compound 10 is the archetype of a new family of dibenzoxepane and dibenzosuberane sulfonamides. It has full transrepression activity, but still holds partial transactivation ability, making it a valuable fine-tuned alternative to treat autoimmune diseases and inflammation. Its action is mediated by a new binding mechanism, clearly differentiating from the classic GC binding model [58]. Compound 10 has comparable anti-inflammatory actions in the CIA mouse model, but showed improved protection of joint and bone degradation as evaluated by histology [58].

ZK-216348 is a GC alternative without bone-sparing effects. *In vivo* experiments are lacking for ZK-216348-mediated effects on bone metabolism, since *in vitro* experiments already showed a clear inhibition of OPG [47].

3.1.2 Osteoarthritis

The pathogenesis of the metabolic disorder osteoarthritis is partly attributed to adipokines, such as leptin. The exact effect of classic GCs on the progression of this disease is still under study. However, it is known that GCs increase leptin levels and levels of its receptor (Ob-R). Malaise et al. showed previously that glucocorticoids

induce leptin secretion in OA synovial fibroblasts. In contrast, CpdA does not induce increased levels of leptin and its receptor, contributing to a potential improved risk:benefit ratio [59]. This effect may be explained by the transrepression-favoring capacity of CpdA, since it was recently shown that transactivation of GILZ can contribute to enhanced levels of leptin and its receptor in human synovial fibroblasts [60].

3.2 Metabolic Health

3.2.1 Diabetes and Weight Gain

The metabolic effects of long-term GC-use likely results from a combination of increased hepatic glucose output, altered fatty acid metabolism and increased insulin resistance in muscle and fat [48]. Long-term GC use is linked to the development of hyperglycemia. This unwanted effect is predominantly mediated through GR-transactivation of the gluconeogenesis pathway. A glucose flux is followed by elevated glycogen storage in the liver through GC-stimulated transactivation of glycogen synthase. The concomitant risk of diabetes type II and cardiovascular complications is linked to GC-induced insulin resistance and decreased insulin production of pancreatic β-cells [38, 61]. Insulin resistance development is multifactorial, since (1) GCs directly inhibit insulin signaling and insulin-stimulated glucose uptake in myotubes and adipocytes, (2) decreased osteocalcin secretion under GC-therapy reduces insulin secretion and sensitivity and (3) GCs promote lipolysis in white adipose tissue (WAT). All three aforementioned mechanisms account for the insulin resistance-promoting phenotype under chronic GC therapy. Recently, Chen and co-workers demonstrated that Angptl4 is a key player in GC-induced whole-body insulin resistance, through an augmentation in hepatic ceramide production [61].

GC-induced weight gain is considered a huge quality-of-life threatening side effect from the patient's perspective. Patients using higher GC doses for longer periods suffer from a characteristic central fat accumulation, a typical 'buffalo hump' and general increased obesity [39, 62–64]. Adipose tissue can be divided in a white and brown counterpart, WAT and BAT respectively. Both AT depots regulate distinct physiological functions. Whereas WAT stores excess energy, BAT regulates energy expenditure. Globally, increasing BAT activity in WAT reduces body fat accumulation and improves insulin sensitivity [65]. GCs are known regulators of white adipocyte differentiation, but have a role in BAT as well [62, 66]. GCs negatively regulate BAT-specific genes, i.e. uncoupling protein-1 (UCP-1), Cidea, Cox7a1 and Cox8b in BAT in rodents [66, 67]. UCP-1 is an important mitochondrial regulator of thermogenesis and energy expenditure [66, 68]. GCs further inhibit nonshivering thermogenesis and stimulate lipid storage in BAT of rats [69]. Until recently, the role of GCs in the browning of WAT was unclear. Kong et al. demonstrated that micro-RNAs, in particular miR-27b, are key players in the pathogenesis of GC-induced central fat accumulation [62]. GCs regulate miR-27b transcription through direct GR-mediated DNA-binding, resulting in suppressed browning of WAT by targeting the 3′ UTR of the transcriptional coregulator Prdm16 [62].

Below, the impact of SEGRM is discussed on both diabetes and weight gain.

ZK-216348, characterized by Bayer Schering Pharma AG, showed dissociative characteristics *in vitro* and *in vivo*. Mice with croton-oil induced ear inflammation showed reduced blood glucose levels when treated for 19 days with this non-steroidal selective GR-compound compared to mice treated with prednisolone [15]. Topical treatment of this SEGRAM did not increase body weight gain, as expected from a topical use. Taken together, ZK-216348 use results in a superior metabolic health of mice suffering from croton-oil induced skin inflammation [15].

Mapracorat (ZK-24518) successfully reached phase II clinical trials for the treatment of atopic dermatitis. Extensive preclinical studying *in vitro* and *in vivo* actions demonstrated Mapracorat did not induce hepatic tyrosine aminotransferase (TAT) and hyperglycemia, 2 markers of diabetes mellitus II induction [70].

CpdA does not induce GRE-regulated gene expression of phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase (PEPCK) and glucose-6-phosphate [50], two diabetogenic markers. In mouse models of multiple sclerosis, arthritis and experimental autoimmune neuritis, CpdA did not negatively affect blood glucose homeostasis while being therapeutically efficient [51, 71–73]. Although GR research is mainly focused on type II diabetes, CpdA showed beneficial effects also in a pharmacological model of type I diabetes in mice [74]. Although CpdA has proven beneficial outcomes in reducing metabolic GC-induced side effects while maintaining anti-inflammatory actions, its chemical lability is a major drawback preventing it from proceeding to clinical trials let alone the pharmaceutical market. Nevertheless, as stated above, CpdA serves as an excellent tool compound for research purposes. Chemical optimization, together with a detailed study of its GR-dependent and -independent actions, should be on top of the list when continuing with this research line.

Org 214007-0 is a selective GR modulator (SEGRM) with an improved therapeutic index, as studied by *in vitro* (both cell lines and primary human samples) and *in vivo* experiments. Mice models for both acute (LPS-induced TNF model) and chronic inflammation (CIA mouse model) receiving this compound were not suffering from glucose unbalance as observed under an equivalent dose prednisolone treatment [20].

PF-802, compared to the classical GC prednisolone, reduces phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase and tyrosine aminotransferase (TAT) gene expression in primary hepatocytes. Reduced expression of these typically GC-transactivated genes implied a reduced side-effect profile regarding glucose metabolism [30]. Pfizer next conducted an open label study to evaluate the effect of single doses PF-802 compared to prednisone on carbohydrate metabolism in healthy adult males, using an oral glucose tolerance test to evaluate glucose tolerance and insulin resistance (NCT01199900). The results of this phase I clinical trial are not yet made public. Recently, **JTP-117968** was described as a yet another structural analogue of PF-802. *In vitro* and *in vivo* data show an improved transactivation/transrepression ratio of this novel compound [75]. Future experiments with PF-802 should consider inclusion or substitution with JTP-117968, to evaluate the (diabetogenic) side-effect reducing potential of this selective GR-modulator as well.

Fasted, male Sprague Dawley rats treated with **AL-438** and prednisolone only showed a time and dose dependent hyperglycemic response after classical GC-treatment. Pre-treatment of the rats with AL-438 antagonized the plasma glucose flux induced by prednisolone. So, although AL-438 is bound to GR in vivo, it does not induce hyperglycemia at equivalent anti-inflammatory doses [48]. Overall, these results suggested that AL-438 could be a potent alternative to classic GCs to treat inflammatory diseases, since it does not support diabetogenic effects.

Orally administered **MK-5932** displayed anti-inflammatory efficacy in a rat oxazolone-induced chronic dermatitis model, while sparing plasma insulin [76]. In a follow-up *in vitro* and *in vivo* study, MK-5932 showed anti-inflammatory effects and a favorable dissociative dose-dependent effect on glucose metabolism and neutrophil counts. Conclusions were reached using rat and human whole blood, different rat models (i.e. contact dermatitis model, CIA and adjuvant-induced arthritis models) and healthy dogs [77].

Q40 was picked up in a compound library screen for its dissociative potential on GR-transactivation and transrepression. Based on in vitro data in 293 T cells, Q40 has the characteristics of a selective GR-ligand that can be used in chronic inflammatory diseases, without inducing dysregulation of glucose metabolism [78].

As already mentioned above, **LGD-5552** has side-effect reducing properties compared to classical GCs in a CIA mice model. Mice treated for 4 weeks with an oral dose of LGD-5552 failed to accumulate body fat [49]. Despite its metabolic advantageous profile, LGD-5552's MR-antagonistic activity may disturb sodium and potassium homeostasis and may lower blood pressure [49, 79].

Both **C108297** and **C113176** are a peculiar class of SEGRM since they are in fact selective *GR-antagonists*. The team of Meijer showed earlier the dissociative potential of C108297 with regard to brain stress circuits, supporting potential beneficial effects in terms of a GC-induced depression [80]. More recently they proved in 10 week old high-fat-diet mice that C108297 attenuates obesity, while still having anti-inflammatory potential. This is mediated by a combination of reduced caloric intake and increased lipolysis and fat oxidation [81].

Additionally, the Riddell team has developed an established rodent model of rapid-onset diabetes (ROD) [82]. This model combines increased levels of GCs via a slow-releasing corticosterone pellet with a HFD in young male Sprague-Dawley rats. In the ROD model, C113176 is superior to C108297, with regard to body composition, fasting glucose concentrations and insulin metabolism [82]. These findings emphasize the importance of the experimental model used. Including an extensive preclinical study of the hits and leads in primary human cells of different origin, may increase chances of a successful clinical trial course.

3.3 Cardiovascular Complications

3.3.1 Hypertension

Na^+ retention is the predominant cause of GC-induced hypertension. Endogenous GCs that have binding affinity for both the GR and MR can stimulate both the activity and gene expression of epithelial Na^+ channels via a transactivation mechanism. GC-induced SGK transcription further activates epithelial Na^+ channels through enhanced phosphoregulation mechanisms [38].

The only SEGRAM studied for its effect on blood pressure is **LGD-5552**. This compound (1-3 mg/kg) did not evoke hypertension in rats compared to prednisolone with the latter inducing a higher blood pressure already at low doses [83].

3.4 Atrophy

3.4.1 Skin Atrophy and Poor Wound Healing

A combination of decreased keratinocyte and dermal fibroblast proliferation and dermal fibroblast protein synthesis results in GC-associated skin atrophy. GC-induced direct protein-protein interaction between GR and the TGFβ-signalling component and transcription factor Smad3 results in decreased collagen type I transcription and translation. Furthermore, GC-induced skin atrophy is also mediated through the regulation of other extracellular matrix proteins, such as tenascin C [38]. The team of Perez researched skin wound healing in transgenic mice with a keratinocyte-restricted expression of either wild type GR or a mutant GR that is transactivation-defective but maintains transrepression (K5-GR and K5-GR-TR mice, respectively). Their data strongly suggested that the transrepression function of GR negatively regulates early stages of wound closure, while the transactivation function by GR delays later stages of healing [84]. Interestingly, another study revealed that a blockade of GC receptors with RU486 was able to partially improve stress-impaired wound healing [85].

The skin disease settings also impact GR signaling. De novo GC synthesis, and GC receptor expression was found dysfunctional in both non-lesional and lesional psoriatic skin. To distinguish between local (keratinocyte) and systemic GC activity a mice model was used of GR epidermal knockout mice with adrenalectomy. Keratinocyte-derived GC synthesis protected skin from a topical phorbol 12-myristate 13-acetate (PMA)-induced inflammatory assault. Thus, localized de novo GC synthesis in skin is essential for controlling inflammation, and loss of the GC pathway in psoriatic skin represents an additional pathological process in this complex inflammatory skin disease [86].

Treatment of mice suffering from skin inflammation with **ZK-216348** was advantageous over classical GC-treatment with regard to skin atrophy

[15]. However, the exact mechanisms involved were not documented. Reuter et al. next showed potent anti-inflammatory actions of ZK-216348 in an *in vitro* wound healing model. Unlike dexamethasone, this selective GR-agonist has no dose-dependent inhibitory effect on cell restitution. This discrepancy is explained by an unaltered signaling of EGF/ERK1/2/MAPK-pathways following ZK-216348 treatment. The aforementioned DEX-induced pathway hampers intestinal epithelial wound healing by stimulation of MKP-1 and Annexin-1. Both targets were unaffected by ZK-216348 [87].

In 2009, Schäcke et al., already showed a better safety profile in vitro and in vivo after treatment with **Mapracorat (ZK-245186)**. Its anti-inflammatory action was assessed both in vitro and in vivo. In vitro assays were based on inhibition of cytokine secretion and T cell proliferation and in vivo models included irritant contact dermatitis and T-cell mediated contact allergy models in mice and rats. This compound showed a better safety profile with regard to skin atrophy after prolonged topical application [70]. The molecular signaling pathways involved in skin were not elucidated. Effects are nevertheless species independent since similar effects were observed following topical treatment of dogs with inflamed skin responses (i.e. wheal and flare reaction) with mapracorat [88]. Two phase II clinical trials with mapracorat were started in 2009. In the first double blind dose finding study by Intendis, 64 patients were tested for 4 weeks with topical application of mapracorat against atopic dermatitis (NCT00944632).

From the same class of *in vivo* validated non-steroidal SEGRAs as mapracorat is **GSK866**, in which bulky, bicyclic aromatic substituents account for the structural similarity to corticosteroids [89, 90]. A novel class of SEGRA **GSK866 analogues with electrophilic warheads** was synthesized in analogy to covalent-binding kinase inhibitors to improve the clinical safety profile for long lasting topical skin disease applications [91]. Interestingly, adding covalent binding cysteine reactive warheads to GSK866 reduced its GR transactivation properties, while maintaining anti-inflammatory efficacy, in comparison to the non-covalent drug. Such covalently binding drugs should have a prolonged therapeutic effect *in vivo* and smaller doses of the drug can be applied to obtain similar therapeutic efficacy with reduced systemic side effects. In addition, electrophilic properties of covalent binding GSK866 analogues might locally trap anti-inflammatory effects in the epidermis upon topical administration and limit transdermal systemic circulation, which may further reduce systemic side effects upon chronic treatment. However, despite promising preclinical results *in vitro,* further *in vivo* validation and clinical proof of concept for improved safety of topical skin applications with covalent binding GSK866 analogues, remains to be demonstrated [91].

Skin atrophy was assessed by analysis of epidermal thickness, keratinocyte proliferation, subcutaneous adipose hypoplasia, and dermal changes after chronic treatment of mice with a classical GC and CpdA [92]. CpdA was able to inhibit TPA-induced skin inflammation and hyperplasia. Unlike steroidal GR-agonist treatment, CpdA treatment did not cause skin atrophy. This effect is mostly linked to unaltered REDD1 levels, which is considered causative for skin and muscle steroid-induced atrophy [92]. Reuter et al. showed that CpdA has the same beneficial effect on wound healing as already mentioned above for ZK-216348 [87].

Muscle Atrophy

Prolonged use of GCs is linked to muscle atrophy, via a combination of inhibition of protein synthesis and stimulation of protein degradation. GR-controlled gene activation of components of the ubiquitin-proteasome signaling pathway accounts for enhanced protein degradation. Key players in this process are MuRF1, atrogin-1 and members of the forkhead box superfamily of transcription, e.g. FOXO3, which is indirectly activated by GCs via the PI3K/AKT pathway [93, 94]. Other mechanisms involved in GC-induced muscle wasting are upregulation of FOXO1 and C/EBPβ and downregulation of MyoD and myogenin. In addition, GC-stimulated hyperacetylation via increased expression of p300 and its HAT-activity and decreased expression and activity of HDACs may

contribute in explaining GC-linked muscle proteolysis and wasting. Other mechanisms may also be involved in glucocorticoid-induced muscle wasting, including induction of myostatin expression levels, insulin resistance and store-operated calcium entry [93, 95]. Finally, in the specific case of ischemic myocardial injury, macrophage GR was found to regulate myofibroblast differentiation in the infarct microenvironment during the early phase of wound healing [96].

Protein degradation and stimulation of muscle dystrophy markers was no longer observed under CpdA treatment compared to classical GCs in a mouse model for X-chromosome linked muscular dystrophy [97].

3.5 Ocular Health

3.5.1 Ocular Eye Pressure

GCs are often used topically and/or intravitreally to treat ocular inflammation or edema associated with macular degeneration and diabetic retinopathy. Unfortunately, GCs themselves may cause irreversible eye damage through GC-induced ocular hypertension, resulting in secondary open-angle glaucoma [98]. The World Health Organization estimates that 80 million people worldwide will suffer from glaucoma by 2020 [98]. GC-induced intraocular pressure (IOP) has both GR-dependent and independent components. GR-independent factors, which mostly cause short-term effects, include formulation (e.g. acetatic (lipophilic) vs phosphatic), intravitreal injection volume, particulate size and appearance [98]. The GC-induced damage in the trabecular meshwork is mediated via an increase in aqueous humor outflow resistance. This is partially caused by enhanced deposition of extracellular matrix proteins, via a combination of metalloproteases (MMPs) inhibition and stimulation of its natural inhibitor, i.e. tissue inhibitors of metalloprotease (TIMP) [99]. Classical GCs, such as dexamethasone, both stimulate and inhibit a complex network of factors that contribute to IOP. For example, morphological and immunohistochemical examination of trabecular tissues revealed that steroids induce accumulation of fine fibrillar-like material and deposits of type IV collagen, heparin sulphate proteoglycan and fibronectin [100, 101]. DEX further increases unbreakable glycosaminoglycans [102], β3 integrin via the calcineurin/NFAT pathway [103], several matrix proteins [104], and cell stiffness via CLANS [105, 106] as important modulator of the cytoskeleton, e.g. the Rho GTPase Cdc42 [107]. DEX-induced IOP is also linked to inhibition of phagocytosis [108]. Overall, these data demonstrate that GC-induced glaucoma is mediated through a complex combined action of various proteins.

ZK209614 was extensively studied by the Nakamura team. Both *in vitro* and *in vivo* tests in the carrageenan-induced conjunctivitis model and allergic conjunctivitis model in rats were conducted to show its dissociative potential. *In vivo* assessment of the unwanted ocular hypertensive effects was evaluated in a feline model, by topical administration of the compound. In the feline intraocular pressure-elevation experiment, ZK209614 showed to be superior compared to betamethasone phosphate. These results position ZK209614 as an ophthalmic drug with an improved therapeutic index compared to the currently used GCs [109].

Mapracorat showed an anti-inflammatory efficacy comparable to DEX in experimental models of dry eye and post-operative inflammation while demonstrating reduced effects in intraocular pressure [110]. In another study, mapracorat was administered into the conjunctival sac of ovalbumin (OVA)-sensitized guinea pigs following the induction of allergic conjunctivitis [111], which enabled control of the late phase of ocular allergic conjunctivitis promising. A double blind trial conducted by Bausch & Lomb, evaluated in 2010 an ophthalmic suspension of mapracorat in about 550 patients for the treatment of inflammation following cataract surgery (NCT00905450). A successor phase III clinical trial started in the same year and was completed in 2011 (NCT01230125). Although the clinical trials are completed, no detailed study results have yet been published.

4 Selective GR-Therapy and Cancer

Novel GR-ligands that have an improved therapeutic index compared to the classical GCs may become of great value for cancer patients. GCs are for instance widely used for the treatment of hematological malignancies. As for chronic inflammatory diseases, their prolonged use is linked to several quality-of-life threatening side-effects (see above).

CpdA-like properties of a SEGRM could be an advantage in the cancer field providing the anti-cancer potential can be uncoupled from side-effects as observed under the current GC-based therapy [112]. In this respect, CpdA inhibited growth and viability of human T-, B-lymphoma and multiple myeloma cells in a GR-dependent manner [113]. The efficacy of GCs to induce apoptosis of lymphoid malignancies directly relies on the amount of functional GR in the cell. GR protein stability is under the control of the 26S proteasome [114]. The proteasome causes cell desensitization to GCs via an accelerated hormone-induced GR degradation. As a consequence, an interesting pharmacological approach is to make use of proteasome inhibitors to increase GR cell levels [113]. CpdA cooperates with the proteasome-inhibitor Bortezomib, resulting in an enhanced transrepression activity and suppressing the growth and survival of *in vitro* lymphoma and myeloma cell models [113].

GCs inhibit bladder cancer cell invasion in a GR-dependent manner, whereas androgen-induced AR-signaling is responsible for bladder tumor progression. CpdA was tested *in vitro* in 4 human GR-positive bladder cancer cell lines and *in vivo* in mouse xenograft models for bladder cancer [115]. Overall, CpdA inhibits bladder cancer growth predominantly via GR-transrepression and partially through AR-inhibition, making it a favorable compound compared to classical GCs in the treatment of bladder malignancies [115].

Many patients with solid tumors have GCs as a coadjuvant in their therapeutic scheme. GCs are prescribed in these patients to suppress nausea and vomiting, inflammation and cytotoxic side effects [116–118]. Unfortunately, this chemotherapeutic supplementation, resulting in GR-activation, is associated with pharmacotherapeutic failure and tumor progression of different types of solid tumors [119, 120]. The exact mechanisms underlying these effects are not yet elucidated. Chen and co-workers did show that dexamethasone regulated pathways are linked to drug resistance in triple-negative breast cancer (TNBC) cells. The DEX-affected genes are aberrantly expressed in TNBC patients and associated with an undesirable clinical outcome. Interestingly, CpdA regulates only a small subset of genes, not involved in carcinogenesis and therapy resistance. A detailed mechanistic ChIP-exo approach learned that only stimulation with DEX, and not with CpdA, results in binding to a single GRE, causing pro-tumorigenic gene expression (117). For this reason, a stable analogue exhibiting CpdA-like properties would be an attractive alternative co-adjuvant in chemotherapeutic regimens treating TNBC patients.

Not only CpdA is considered as an alternative for currently GC-treated cancers. For example, castration-resistant prostate cancer (CRPC) progression is mediated by increased GR expression and activity following androgen blockade. The two highly selective GR modulators **C118335 and C108297** inhibit GR transcriptional activity in prostate cancer and attenuate in a GR-dependent way CRPC progression as shown in a xenograft model. In contrast to mifepristone (a FDA-approved GR-antagonist), the novel selective GR-modulators are capable of maintaining androgen receptor signaling, improving their therapeutic potential. After inhibiting AR signaling, these SEGRMs were able to decrease GR-mediated tumor cell viability as observed after transcriptome analysis. Genome-wide analysis revealed that these SEGRMs were able to block GR-mediated proliferative gene expression pathways. In vivo treatment with C108297 inhibits proliferation-associated genes (AKAP12, FKBP5, SGK1, CEBPD and ZBTB16). Overall, these results are in support of SEGRM-mediated prostate cancer growth inhibition and their therapeutic potential in GR-expressing CRPC [121].

5 Outlook/Critical Perspective

As for most therapies, future GR-targeting drugs should focus on a personalized medicine approach, taking into account the exact disease condition (e.g. acute versus chronic diseases) and a more holistic view of the patient's needs. Besides the nature of the SEGRAM, the dose and duration of treatment, a more personalized approach may ask for precise timing of medicine intake (e.g. morning versus evening), metabolic state of the patient, disease dynamics and interplay with other medication [122]. A more intense and detailed monitoring of the patient by the clinician allows a better judgement of when a switch to a drug exhibiting selective GR-modulating properties is required to reach an optimal treatment regimen.

Molecularly, as already suggested by Yamamoto and his team, data on priming, (de) sensitization, and (in)activation of GR, together with synergies and cross-talk with other signaling pathways, should be mapped for each patient individually, to reach the proposed precision medicine approach in inflammatory diseases [123]. This concept can only be successfully reached when a multi-disciplinary approach of biological, physical, engineering, computer and health sciences is implemented [122].

In this book chapter we predominantly focused on the commonly studied GC-induced side effects, i.e. adverse effects on bone, metabolic, cardiovascular, skin, muscle and ocular health. Additionally, we provided a short overview of recent advances in SEGRAM application in the cancer field. Although the molecular mechanisms behind SEGRAMs in these research topics are far from fully elucidated, the impact on other GC-induced comorbidities, such as depression, obesity and fertility lag even further behind. Effects are unknown and still need intensive research [81]. Another major pitfall of classical GC-therapy is GR-resistance. This topic is however beyond the scope of this book chapter.

Although CpdA, i.e. the most intensively studied SEGRAM, and the other discussed selective GR-targeting drugs exhibit promising features enabling them to circumvent at least some of the GR-related side effects, other unwanted side-effects may remain or emerge, in case of different scaffolds. If the transrepression hypothesis (Sect. 2.1) would have been as black and white as was hoped for, alternatives for the current GR-targeting drugs would have been found already. Meanwhile, medicinal chemists are faced with the burden that novel compound development is based on still fairly limited structural information about GR. Also, novel drug design remains difficult if not impossible when the (favoured) mode of action of GR itself is not understood in full detail, which is currently still the case. A major step forward would be a full comprehension of GR-conformation and mode of action with the by pharma-synthesized GR-ligands made available to fundamental researchers and a facilitation of more research platforms between pharma and acadamia.

Not only the combined agonistic and antagonistic action and activation of one specific GR-pathway is important for finding new GR-therapies. Another important research field concerns the posttranslational modifications that affect GR and consequently affect its function [2]. Recently, alternative cofactor recruitment profiles were identified that skew and fine-tune GR effects towards an improved therapeutic advantage [24]. Additionally, the GR ligand-independent activation of GR adds another layer of complexity in GR signaling pathways. Notably, PF-802 is the only SEGRM that cannot bind to GR and only CpdA and ZK-216346 proved to elicit a partial or full nuclear translocation of GR. This observation makes it tempting to speculate that the observed anti-inflammatory effects of particular SEGRM may be (at least partially) GR-independent [4].

Unraveling the biological relevance of alternative GR signaling pathways will assist in the development of novel strategies to improve selective GR-targeting drug efficacy causing minimal therapy-induced harm to the patient [2].

A fast and better predictive screening will accelerate the search for novel dissociative compounds. For example, a successful approach for testing mapracorat using a psoriasis plaque test has recently been described [124]. Researchers

should focus not only on drug development but also on robust assay development and the subsequent read-outs onto which go/no decisions are based, already early in fundamental and clinical development. For phase I studies a combination of (1) a small number of subjects, (2) a short study duration time, (3) a highly discriminating power between compounds and concentrations and (4) a parallel measurement of treatment response can significantly increase the success rate of follow-up clinical trials. Researchers in the drug development field should aim for a low attribution rate, especially when the novel drugs have entered the clinical trial track. This can only be reached when the pre-clinical stage is based on solid fundamental results, rather than scientific doubt. Overall, each novel selective GR-drug has its own improved therapeutic index as shown in pre-clinical and clinical trials, but none of them invaded the pharmacological market so far. By adding extra layers of complexity, using different scientific methods, the search for selective GR-drugs will be more based on scientific fundamental insights. By closing these research gaps, researchers must eventually succeed in developing more safe and effective glucocorticoid receptor therapies.

References

1. Laugesen K, Jørgensen J, Sørensen H, Petersen I (2017) Systemic glucocorticoid use in Denmark: a population-based prevalence study. BMJ Open 7(5):e015237
2. Scheschowitsch K, Leite JA, Assreuy J, Assreuy J (2017) New insights in glucocorticoid receptor signaling – more than just a ligand-binding receptor. Front Endocrinol (Lausanne) 8(16):1–9
3. Weikum ER, Knuesel MT, Ortlund EA, Yamamoto KR (2017) Glucocorticoid receptor control of transcription: precision and plasticity via allostery. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol. Nature Publishing Group 18(3):159–174
4. Sundahl N, Bridelance J, Libert C, De Bosscher K, Beck IM (2015) Selective glucocorticoid receptor modulation: new directions with non-steroidal scaffolds. Pharmacol Ther 152:28–41
5. Ramamoorthy S, Cidlowski JA (2016) Corticosteroids-mechanisms of action in health and disease. Rheum Dis Clin North Am 42(1):15–31
6. Cain DW, Cidlowski JA (2015) Specificity and sensitivity of glucocorticoid signaling in health and disease. Best Pract Res Clin Endocrinol Metab 29:545–556
7. McDonough AK, Curtis JR, Saag KG (2008) The epidemiology of glucocorticoid-associated adverse events. Curr Opin Rheumatol 20(2):131–137
8. Huscher D, Thiele K, Gromnica-Ihle E, Hein G, Demary W, Dreher R et al (2009) Dose-related patterns of glucocorticoid-induced side effects. Ann Rheum Dis 68(7):1119–1124
9. Buttgereit F, Bijlsma J, Strehl C (2017) Will we ever have better glucocorticoids? Clin Immunol S1521-6616(17):30554–30555
10. Sundahl N, Clarisse D, Bracke M, Offner F, Vanden W, Beck IM (2016) Selective glucocorticoid receptor-activating adjuvant therapy in cancer treatments. Oncoscience 3(7–8):188–202
11. Berger M, Rehwinkel H, Schmees N, Schäcke H, Edman K, Wissler L et al (2017) Discovery of new selective glucocorticoid receptor agonist leads. Bioorg Med Chem Lett 27(3):437–442
12. Vandevyver S, Dejager L, Tuckermann J, Libert C (2013) New insights into the anti-inflammatory mechanisms of glucocorticoids: an emerging role for glucocorticoid-receptor-mediated transactivation. Endocrinology 154(3):993–1007
13. De Bosscher K, Haegeman G, Elewaut D (2010) Targeting inflammation using selective glucocorticoid receptor modulators. Curr Opin Pharmacol 10(4):497–504
14. Tuckermann JP, Reichardt HM, Arribas R, Richter KH, Schütz G, Angel P (1999) The DNA binding-independent function of the glucocorticoid receptor mediates repression of AP-1–dependent genes in skin. J Cell Biol 147(7):1365–1370
15. Schäcke H, Schottelius A, Döcke W, Strehlke P, Jaroch S, Schmees N (2004) Dissociation of transactivation from transrepression by a selective glucocorticoid receptor agonist leads. PNAS 101(1):227–232
16. Belvisi MG, Wicks SL, Battram CH, Bottoms SEW, Redford JE, Woodman P et al (2001) Therapeutic benefit of a dissociated glucocorticoid and the relevance of in vitro separation of transrepression from transactivation activity. J Immunol 166:1975–1982
17. De Bosscher K, Beck I, Ratman D, Vanden Berghe W, Libert C (2016) Activation of the glucocorticoid receptor in acute inflammation: the SEDIGRAM concept. Trends Pharmacol Sci 37(1):4–16
18. Joanny E, Ding Q, Gong L, Kong P, Saklatvala J, Clark AR (2011) Anti-inflammatory effects of selective glucocorticoid receptor modulators are partially dependent on up-regulation of dual specificity phosphatase 1. Br J Pharmacol 165:1124–1136
19. Vollmer TR, Stockhausen A, Zhang J (2012) Anti-inflammatory effects of mapracorat, a novel selective glucocorticoid receptor agonist, is partially mediated by MAP kinase phosphatase-1 (MKP-1). J Biol Chem 287(42):35212–35221

20. van Lierop C, Alkema W, Laskewitz AJ, Dijkema R, Van DHM, Smit MJ et al (2012) Org 214007-0: a novel non-steroidal selective glucocorticoid receptor modulator with full anti-inflammatory properties and improved therapeutic index. PLoS One 7(11):e48385
21. Chivers JE, Gong W, King EM, Seybold J, Mak JC, Donnelly LE et al (2006) Analysis of the dissociated steroid RU24858 does not exclude a role for inducible genes in the anti-inflammatory actions of glucocorticoids. Mol Pharmacol 70(6):2084–2095
22. Murray MY, Rushworth SA, Zaitseva L, Bowles KM, Macewan DJ (2013) Attenuation of dexamethasone-induced cell death in multiple myeloma is mediated by miR-125b expression. Cell Cycle 12(13):2144–2153
23. De Iudicibus S, Lucafò M, Martelossi S, Pierobon C, Ventura A (2013) MicroRNAs as tools to predict glucocorticoid response in inflammatory bowel diseases. World J Gastroenterol 19(44):7947–7954
24. Desmet SJ, Bougarne N, Van Moortel L, De Cauwer L, Thommis J (2017) Compound A influences gene regulation of the dexamethasone- activated glucocorticoid receptor by alternative cofactor recruitment. Sci Report 7:1–14
25. Vayssière B, Dupont S, Choquart A, Petit F, Garcia T (1997) Synthetic glucocorticoids that dissociate transactivation and AP-1 transrepression exhibit antiinflammatory activity in vivo. Mol Endocrinol 11(9):1245–1255
26. De Bosscher K, Beck I, Haegeman G (2010) Classic glucocorticoids versus non-steroidal glucocorticoid receptor modulators: survival of the fittest regulator of the immune system? Brain Behav Immun 24(7):1035–1042
27. Riccardi C (2015) GILZ as a mediator of the anti-inflammatory effects of glucocorticoids. Front Endocrinol (Lausanne) 6:1–6
28. Ricci E, Ronchetti S, Pericolini E, Gabrielli E, Cari L, Gentili M et al (2017) Role of the glucocorticoid-induced leucine zipper gene in dexamethasone-induced inhibition of mouse neutrophil migration via control of annexin A1 expression. FASEB J 31(7):3054–3065
29. Clark AR, Belvisi MG (2012) Maps and legends: the quest for dissociated ligands of the glucocorticoid receptor. Pharmacol Ther 134(1):54–67
30. Hu X, Du S, Tunca C, Braden T, Long KR, Lee J et al (2011) The antagonists but not partial agonists of glucocorticoid receptor ligands show substantial side effect dissociation. Endocrinology 152(March):3123–3134
31. Oh K-S, Patel H, Gottschalk RA, Lee WS, Baek S, Fraser IDC et al (2017) Anti-inflammatory chromatinscape suggests alternative mechanisms of glucocorticoid receptor action. Immunity 47(2):298–309.e5
32. Lempiäinen JK, Niskanen EA, Vuoti K-M, Lampinen RE, Göös H, Varjosalo M et al (2017) Agonist-specific protein interactomes of glucocorticoid and androgen receptor as revealed by proximity mapping. Mol Cell Proteomics 16(8):1462–1474
33. Lim H-W, Uhlenhaut NH, Rauch A, Weiner J, Hübner S, Hübner N et al (2015) Genomic redistribution of GR monomers and dimers mediates transcriptional response to exogenous glucocorticoid in vivo. Genome Res. Available from: http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25957148
34. Sacta MA, Chinenov Y, Rogatsky I (2016) Glucocorticoid signaling: an update from a genomic perspective. Annu Rev Physiol 78:155–180
35. Jiang C-L, Liu L, Li Z, Buttgereit F (2015) The novel strategy of glucocorticoid drug development via targeting nongenomic mechanisms. Steroids 102:27–31
36. Morgan DJ, Poolman TM, Williamson AJK, Wang Z, Clark NR, Ma'ayan A et al (2016) Glucocorticoid receptor isoforms direct distinct mitochondrial programs to regulate ATP production. Sci Rep 6:26419. Nature Publishing Group
37. Birth P, Schöne S, Stelzl U, Meijsing SH (2017) Identification and characterization of BATF3 as a context-specific coactivator of the glucocorticoid receptor. Picard D, editor. PLoS One 12(7):e0181219
38. Schacke H, Docke W, Asadullah K (2002) Mechanisms involved in the side effects of glucocorticoids. Pharmacol Ther 96(2002):23–43
39. Costello R, Patel R, Humphreys J, Mcbeth J, Dixon WG (2017) Patient perceptions of glucocorticoid side effects: a cross-sectional survey of users in an online health community. BMJ Open 7:1–7
40. Caplan A, Fett N, Rosenbach M, Werth VP, Micheletti RG (2017) Prevention and management of glucocorticoid-induced side effects: a comprehensive review A. J Am Acad Dermatol 76(1):1–9
41. Rauch A, Gossye V, Bracke D, Gevaert E, Jacques P, Van Beneden K et al (2011) An anti-inflammatory selective glucocorticoid receptor modulator preserves osteoblast differentiation. FASEB J 25(4):1323–1332
42. den Uyl D, ter Wee M, Boers M, Kerstens P, Voskuyl A, Nurmohamed M et al (2014) A non-inferiority trial of an attenuated combination strategy ("COBRA-light") compared to the original COBRA strategy: clinical results after 26 weeks. Ann Rheum Dis 73:1071–1078
43. Goekoop-Ruiterman Y, de Vries-Bouwstra J, Allaart C, van Zeben D (2008) Clinical and radiographic outcomes of four different treatment strategies in patients with early rheumatoid arthritis (the BeSt Study). Arthritis Rheum 58(2):126–135
44. Bakker M, Jacobs J, Welsing P, Verstappen S (2012) Low-dose prednisone inclusion in a methotrexate-based, tight control strategy for early rheumatoid arthritis. Ann Intern Med 156:329–339
45. Doggrell S (2003) Is AL-438 likely to have fewer side effects than the glucocorticoids? Expert Opin Investig Drugs 12(7):1227–1229
46. Owen H, Miner J, Ahmed S, Farquharson C (2007) The growth plate sparing effects of the selective

glucocorticoid receptor modulator, AL-438. Mol Cell Endocrinol 264(1–2):164–170
47. Humphrey E, Williams J, Davie M, Marshall M (2006) Effects of dissociated glucocorticoids on OPG and RANKL in osteoblastic cells. Bone 38(5):652–661
48. Coghlan MJ, Jacobson PB, Lane B, Nakane M, Lin CW, Elmore SW et al (2003) A novel antiinflammatory maintains glucocorticoid efficacy with reduced side effects. Mol Endocrinol 17(5):860–869
49. Miner JN, Ardecky B, Benbatoul K, Griffiths K, Larson CJ, Mais DE et al (2007) Antiinflammatory glucocorticoid receptor ligand with reduced side effects exhibits an altered protein – protein interaction profile. PNAS 104(49):19244–19249
50. De Bosscher K, Vanden Berghe W, Beck IME, Van Molle W, Hennuyer N, Hapgood J et al (2005) A fully dissociated compound of plant origin for inflammatory gene repression. PNAS 102(44):15827–15832
51. De Bosscher K, Beck IM, Dejager L, Bougarne N, Gaigneaux A, Chateauvieux S et al (2014) Selective modulation of the glucocorticoid receptor can distinguish between transrepression of NF-κB and AP-1. Cell Mol Life Sci 71(1):143–163
52. Thiele S, Ziegler N, Tsourdi E, De Bosscher K, Tuckermann JP, Hofbauer LC et al (2012) Selective glucocorticoid receptor modulation maintains bone mineral density in mice. J Bone Miner Res 27(11):2242–2250
53. Rauner M, Goettsch C, Stein N, Thiele S, Bornhaeuser M, De Bosscher K et al (2011) Dissociation of osteogenic and immunological effects by the selective glucocorticoid receptor agonist, Compound A, in human bone marrow stromal cells. Endocrinology 152(1):103–112
54. Rauch A, Seitz S, Baschant U, Schilling AF, Illing A, Stride B et al (2010) Glucocorticoids suppress bone formation by attenuating osteoblast differentiation via the monomeric glucocorticoid receptor. Cell Metab 11(6):517–531
55. Stock T, Fleishaker D, Mukherjee A, Le V, Xu J, Zeiher B (2009) Evaluation of safety, pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of a selective glucocorticoid receptor modulator (SGRM) in healthy volunteers. Arthritis Rheum 60:420
56. Stock T, Fleishaker D, Wang X, Mukherjee A, Mebus C (2017) Improved disease activity with fosdagrocorat (PF-04171327), a partial agonist of the glucocorticoid receptor, in patients with rheumatoid arthritis: a phase 2 randomized study. Int J Rheum Dis 20(8):960–970
57. Shoji S, Suzuki A, Conrado DJ, Peterson MC, Mccabe D, Rojo R et al (2017) Dissociated agonist of glucocorticoid receptor or prednisone for active rheumatoid arthritis: effects on P1NP and osteocalcin pharmacodynamics. CPT Pharmacometrics Syst Pharmacol 6(4):439–448
58. Carson MW, Luz JG, Suen C, Montrose C, Zink R, Ruan X et al (2014) Glucocorticoid receptor modulators informed by crystallography lead to a new rationale for receptor selectivity, function, and implications for structure-based design. J Med Chem 57:849–860
59. Malaise O, Relic B, Quesada-calvo F, Charlier E, Zeddou M, Neuville S et al (2015) Selective glucocorticoid receptor modulator Compound A, in contrast to prednisolone, does not induce leptin or the leptin receptor in human osteoarthritis synovial fibroblasts. Rheumatology 54:1087–1092
60. Malaise O, Relic B, Charlier E, Zeddou M, Neuville S, Deroyer C et al (2016) Glucocorticoid-induced leucine zipper (GILZ) is involved in glucocorticoid-induced and mineralocorticoid-induced leptin production by osteoarthritis synovial fibroblasts. Arthritis Res Ther 18(1):219–234
61. Chen T, Benjamin DI, Kuo T, Lee RA, Li M, Mar DJ et al (2017) The glucocorticoid-Angptl4-ceramide axis induces insulin resistance through PP2A and PKCz. Sci Signal 7905:eaai7905
62. Kong X, Yu J, Bi J, Qi H, Di W, Wu L et al (2015) Glucocorticoids transcriptionally regulate miR-27b expression promoting body fat accumulation via suppressing the browning of white adipose tissue. Diabetes 64:393–404
63. Spencer S, Tilbrook A (2011) The glucocorticoid contribution to obesity. Stress 14(3):233–246
64. Veyrat-durebex C, Deblon N, Caillon A, Andrew R, Altirriba J, Odermatt A et al (2012) Central glucocorticoid administration promotes weight gain and increased 11 b -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase type 1 expression in white adipose tissue. PLoS One 7(3):e34002
65. Stephens M, Ludgate M, Rees DA (2011) Brown fat and obesity: the next big thing? Clin Endocrinol 74:661–670
66. Soumano K, Desbiens S, Rabelo R, Bakopanos E, Camirand A, Silva J (2000) Glucocorticoids inhibit the transcriptional response of the uncoupling protein-1 gene to adrenergic stimulation in a brown adipose cell line. Mol Cell Endocrinol 165(1–2):7–15
67. Liu J, Kong X, Wang L, Qi H, Di W (2013) Essential roles of 11β-HSD1 in regulating brown adipocyte function. J Mol Endocrinol 50(1):103–113
68. Poggioli R, Ueta CB, Arrojo R, Castillo M, Tatiana L, Bianco AC (2015) Dexamethasone reduces energy expenditure and increases susceptibility to diet-induced obesity in mice. Obesity (Silver Spring) 21(9):415–420
69. Strack AM, Bradbury MJ, Dallman MF (1995) Corticosterone decreases nonshivering thermogenesis and increases lipid storage in brown adipose tissue. Am J Phys 268(1):183–191
70. Schäcke H, Zollner T, Döcke W, Rehwinkel H, Jaroch S, Skuballa W et al (2009) Characterization of ZK 245186, a novel, selective glucocorticoid receptor agonist for the topical treatment of inflammatory skin diseases. Br J Pharmacol 158:1088–1103
71. Wüst S, Tischner D, John M, Tuckermann JP, Menzfeld C, Hanisch U-K et al (2009) Therapeutic and adverse effects of a non-steroidal glucocorticoid

receptor ligand in a mouse model of multiple sclerosis. PLoS One 4(12):e8202
72. Dewint P, Gossye V, De Bosscher K, Vanden Berghe W, Van Beneden K, Deforce D et al (2008) A plant-derived ligand favoring monomeric glucocorticoid receptor conformation with impaired transactivation potential attenuates collagen-induced arthritis. J Immunol 180(4):2608–2615
73. Zhang Z, Zhang Z-Y, Schluesener HJ (2009) Compound A, a plant origin ligand of glucocorticoid receptors, increases regulatory T cells and M2 macrophages to attenuate experimental autoimmune neuritis with reduced side effects. J Immunol 183(5):3081–3091
74. Saksida T, Vujicic M, Nikolic I, Stojanovic I, Haegeman G (2014) Compound A, a selective glucocorticoid receptor agonist, inhibits immunoinflammatory diabetes, induced by multiple low doses of streptozotocin in mice. Br J Pharmacol 171(24):5898–5909
75. Kurimoto T, Tamai I, Miyai A, Kosugi Y, Nakagawa T (2017) JTP-117968, a novel selective glucocorticoid receptor modulator, exhibits improved transrepression/transactivation dissociation. Eur J Pharmacol 803:179–186
76. Bungard C, Hartman G, Manikowski J, Perkins J, Bai C (2011) Discovery of selective glucocorticoid receptor modulator MK-5932. Bioorg Med Chem 19(24):7374–7386
77. Brandish P, Anderson K, Baltus G, Bungard C (2014) The preclinical efficacy, selectivity and pharmacologic profile of MK-5932, an insulin-sparing selective glucocorticoid receptor modulator. Eur J Pharmacol 724:102–111
78. Tan H, Wang WEI, Yin X, Li YAO, Yin RUI (2014) Identification of a selective glucocorticoid receptor ligand for the treatment of chronic inflammation in type 2 diabetes mellitus. Exp Ther Med 8(5):1111–1114
79. Ayroldi E, Macchiarulo A, Riccardi C (2014) Targeting glucocorticoid side effects: selective glucocorticoid receptor modulator or glucocorticoid-induced leucine zipper? A perspective. FASEB J 28(12):5055–5070
80. Zalachoras I, Houtman R, Atucha E, Devos R, Tijssen AMI, Hu P et al (2013) Differential targeting of brain stress circuits with a selective glucocorticoid receptor modulator. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 110(19):7910–7915
81. van den Heuvel JK, Boon MR, Van Hengel I, van Der Put EP, Van Beek L, Van Harmelen V et al (2016) Identification of a selective glucocorticoid receptor modulator that prevents both diet-induced obesity and inflammation. Br J Pharmacol 173:1793–1804
82. Beaudry JL, Dunford EC, Teich T, Zaharieva D, Hunt H, Belanoff JK et al (2014) Effects of selective and non-selective glucocorticoid receptor II antagonists on rapid-onset diabetes in young rats. PLoS One 9(3):e91248
83. Lopez FJ, Ardecky RJ, Bebo B, Benbatoul K, De Grandpre L, Liu S et al (2008) LGD-5552, an antiinflammatory glucocorticoid receptor ligand with reduced side effects, in vivo. Endocrinology 149(5):2080–2089
84. Sanchis A, Alba L, Latorre V, Sevilla LM, Pérez P (2012) Keratinocyte-targeted overexpression of the glucocorticoid receptor delays cutaneous wound healing. Brandner JM, editor. PLoS One 7(1):e29701
85. de Almeida TF, de Castro Pires T, Monte-Alto-Costa A (2016) Blockade of glucocorticoid receptors improves cutaneous wound healing in stressed mice. Exp Biol Med 241(4):353–358
86. Hannen R, Udeh-Momoh C, Upton J, Wright M, Michael A, Gulati A et al (2017) Dysfunctional skin-derived glucocorticoid synthesis is a pathogenic mechanism of psoriasis. J Invest Dermatol 137(8):1630–1637
87. Reuter KC, Loitsch SM, Dignass AU, Steinhilber D, Stein J (2012) Selective non-steroidal glucocorticoid receptor agonists attenuate inflammation but do not impair intestinal epithelial cell restitution in vitro. PLoS One 7(1):e29756
88. Bäumer W, Rossbach K, Schmidt BH (2016) The selective glucocorticoid receptor agonist mapracorat displays a favourable safety – efficacy ratio for the topical treatment of inflammatory skin diseases in dogs. Vet Dermatol 28:46–e11
89. Madauss KP, Bledsoe RK, Mclay I, Stewart EL, Uings IJ, Weingarten G et al (2008) The first X-ray crystal structure of the glucocorticoid receptor bound to a non-steroidal agonist. Bioorg Med Chem Lett 18(23):6097–6099
90. Barnett HA, Coe DM, Cooper TWJ, Jack TI, Jones HT, Macdonald SJF et al (2009) Aryl aminopyrazole benzamides as oral non-steroidal selective glucocorticoid receptor agonists. Bioorg Med Chem Lett 19(1):158–162
91. Ryabtsova O, Joossens J, Van Der Veken P, Vanden Berghe W, Augustyns K, De Winter H (2016) Novel selective glucocorticoid receptor agonists (SEGRAs) with a covalent warhead for long-lasting inhibition. Bioorg Med Chem Lett 26(20):5032–5038
92. Klopot A, Baida G, Bhalla P, Haegeman G, Budunova I (2015) Selective activator of the glucocorticoid receptor Compound A dissociates therapeutic and atrophogenic effects of glucocorticoid receptor signaling in skin. J Cancer Prev 20(4):250–259
93. Hasselgren P, Alamdari N, Aversa Z, Gonnella P, Smith IJ (2011) Corticosteroids and muscle wasting role of transcription factors, nuclear cofactors, and hyperacetylation. Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care 13(4):423–428
94. Zheng B, Ohkawa S, Li H, Roberts-Wilson T, Price S (2010) FOXO3a mediates signaling crosstalk that coordinates ubiquitin and atrogin-1/MAFbx expression during glucocorticoid-induced skeletal muscle atrophy. FASEB J 24(8):2660–2669
95. Ma K, Mallidis C, Bhasin S, Mahabadi V, Artaza J, Gonzalez-cadavid N et al (2003) Glucocorticoid-induced skeletal muscle atrophy is associated with

upregulation of myostatin gene expression. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab 285:363–371
96. Galuppo P, Vettorazzi S, Hövelmann J, Scholz C-J, Tuckermann JP, Bauersachs J et al (2017) The glucocorticoid receptor in monocyte-derived macrophages is critical for cardiac infarct repair and remodeling. FASEB J. https://doi.org/10.1096/fj.201700317R
97. Huynh T, Uaesoontrachoon K, Quinn J, Tatem KS (2013) Selective modulation through the glucocorticoid receptor ameliorates muscle pathology in mdx mice. J Pathol 231:223–235
98. Dibas A, Yorio T (2016) Glucocorticoid therapy and ocular hypertension. Eur J Pharmacol.; Elsevier 787:57–71
99. Li A, Leung CT, Peterson-Yantorno K, Stamer WD, Civan MM (2011) Cytoskeletal dependence of adenosine triphosphate release by human trabecular meshwork cells. Invest Ophtalmol Vis Sci 52(11):7996–8005
100. Tawara A, Tou N, Kubota T, Harada Y (2008) Immunohistochemical evaluation of the extracellular matrix in trabecular meshwork in steroid-induced glaucoma. Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol 246(7):1021–1028
101. Tektas O, Lütjen-Drecoll E (2009) Structural changes of the trabecular meshwork in different kinds of glaucoma. Exp Eye Res 88(4):769–775
102. Johnson DH, Bradley JMD, Acorrf TS (2017) The effect of dexamethasone on glycosaminoglycans of human trobeculor meshwork in perfusion organ. Culture 31(12):12–15
103. Faralli JA, Gagen D, Filla MS, Crotti TN, Peters DM (2013) Dexamethasone increases αvβ3 integrin expression and affinity through a calcineurin/NFAT pathway. Biochim Biophys Acta 1833(12):3306–3313
104. Raghunathan VK, Morgan JT, Park SA, Weber D, Phinney BS, Murphy CJ et al (2015) Dexamethasone stiffens trabecular meshwork, trabecular meshwork cells, and matrix. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 56(8):4447–4459
105. Clark A, Wilson K, McCartney M, Miggans S, Kunkle M, Howe W (1994) Glucocorticoid-induced formation of cross-linked actin networks in cultured human trabecular meshwork cells. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 35(1):281–294
106. Yuan Y, Call MK, Yuan Y, Zhang Y, Fischesser K, Liu C et al (2013) Dexamethasone induces cross-linked actin networks in trabecular meshwork cells through noncanonical wnt signaling. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 54(10):6502–6509
107. Qiu X, Wu K, Lin X, Liu Q (2015) Dexamethasone increases Cdc42 expression in human TM-1 cells. Curr Eye Res 40(3):290–299
108. Zhang X, Ognibene C, Clark A, Yorio T (2007) Dexamethasone inhibition of trabecular meshwork cell phagocytosis and its modulation by glucocorticoid receptor β. Exp Eye Res 84(2):275–284
109. Kato M, Hagiwara Y, Oda T, Imamura-Takai M, Aono H, Nakamura M (2011) Beneficial pharmacological effects of selective glucocorticoid receptor agonist in external eye diseases. J Ocul Pharmacol Ther 27(4):353–360
110. Shafiee A, Bucolo C, Budzynski E, Ward KW, López FJ (2011) In vivo ocular efficacy profile of mapracorat, a novel selective glucocorticoid receptor agonist, in rabbit models of ocular disease. Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci 52(3):1422–1430
111. Baiula M, Bedini A, Baldi J, Cavet ME, Govoni P, Spampinato S (2014) Mapracorat, a selective glucocorticoid receptor agonist, causes apoptosis of eosinophils infltrating the conjunctiva in late-phase experimental ocular allergy. Drug Des Devel Ther 8:745–757
112. Lesovaya E, Yemelyanov A, Swart AC, Swart P, Haegeman G, Budunova I (2015) Discovery of Compound A – a selective activator of the glucocorticoid receptor with anti-inflammatory and anti-cancer activity. Oncotarget 6(31):30730–30744
113. Lesovaya E, Yemelyanov A, Kirsanov K, Popa A (2013) Combination of a selective activator of the glucocorticoid receptor Compound A with a proteasome inhibitor as a novel strategy for chemotherapy of hematologic malignancies. Cell Cycle 12(1):133–144
114. Wallace AD, Cao Y, Chandramouleeswaran S, Cidlowski JA (2010) Lysine 419 targets human glucocorticoid receptor for proteasomal degradation. Steroids 75(12):1016–1023
115. Zheng Y, Ishiguro H, Ide H, Inoue S, Kashiwagi E (2015) Compound A inhibits bladder cancer growth predominantly via glucocorticoid receptor transrepression. Mol Endocrinol 29(10):1486–1497
116. Chen Z, Lan X, Wu D, Sunkel B, Ye Z, Huang J et al (2015) Ligand-dependent genomic function of glucocorticoid receptor in triple-negative breast cancer. Nat Commun 6:8323
117. Schmidt S, Rainer J, Ploner C, Presul E, Riml S, Kofler R (2004) Glucocorticoid-induced apoptosis and glucocorticoid resistance: molecular mechanisms and clinical relevance. Cell Death Differ 11:45–55
118. Rutz H (2002) Effects of corticosteroid use on treatment of solid tumours. Lancet 360(9349):1969–1970
119. Zhang C, Wenger T, Mattern J, Ilea S, Frey C (2007) Clinical and mechanistic aspects of glucocorticoid-induced chemotherapy resistance in the majority of solid tumors. Cancer Biol Ther 6(2):278–287
120. Pan D, Kocherginsky M, Conzen SD (2011) Activation of the glucocorticoid receptor is associated with poor prognosis in estrogen receptor-negative breast cancer. Cancer Res 71(20):6360–6370
121. Kach J, Long T, Selman P, Tonsing-Carter E (2017) Selective glucocorticoid receptor modulators (SGRMs) delay castrate-resistant prostate cancer growth. Mol Cancer Ther 16(8):1680–1692
122. Desmet SJ, De Bosscher K (2017) Glucocorticoid receptors: finding the middle ground. J Clin Invest 127(4):1136–1145

123. Hawgood S, Hook-Barnard IG, O'Brien TC, Yamamoto KR (2015) Precision medicine: beyond the infection point. Sci Transl Med 7(300):1–4
124. Wigger-Alberti W, Williams R, von Mackensen Y, Hoffman-Wecker M, Grossmann U (2017) Comparison of occlusive and open application in a psoriasis plaque test design, exemplarily using investigations of mapracorat 0.1% ointment versus vehicle and reference drugs. Skin Pharmacol Physiol 30(2):102–114
125. Hemmerling M, Nilsson S, Edman K et al (2017) Selective Nonsteroidal Glucocorticoid Receptor Modulators for the inhaled treatment of pulmonary diseases. J Med Chem 60(20):8591–8605

Part V

Innovative Drugs to Treat Inflammatory and Autoimmune Diseases

Innovative Drugs for Allergies

Ekaterini Tiligada, Kyriaki Gerasimidou, and Francesca Levi-Schaffer

Abstract

Allergic disorders are caused by immune responses to normally harmless environmental antigens. These allergens typically induce the production of type 2 T helper cell (T_H2) cytokines, such as interleukin (IL)-4, IL-5 and IL-13 that promote class switch recombination to immunoglobulin E (IgE) in antigen-activated B cells and the functional activation of mast cells, basophils and eosinophils. The classical therapeutic interventions for the management of allergic diseases include corticosteroids, antihistamines targeting the histamine H_1 receptor and other symptomatic medications, with variable clinical success. In recent years, a variety of pathobiological mechanisms implicated in the heterogeneous allergic phenotypes and endotypes have been exposed, driving the development of optimized small molecule drug candidates and novel targeted biologics. In the indented new era of personalized or precision medicine, numerous monoclonal antibody (mAb) products that are targeted at a specific determinant – usually a cytokine or a cytokine receptor – are at various stages of preclinical and clinical evaluation for their efficacy in managing allergic inflammation. Despite the plethora of emerging targeted options, only a few medications have been approved for human use to date. The anti-IgE mAb omalizumab is the first biologic that has been approved since 2003 for the treatment of patients with moderate to severe persistent asthma, and more recently for the management of chronic spontaneous urticaria. Subsequently, the anti-IL-5 humanised mAbs mepolizumab and reslizumab received market authorization as add-on maintenance therapies for patients with severe eosinophilic asthma that is not adequately controlled with inhaled corticosteroids. The latest addition to the armamentarium of approved medications for allergic disorders is dupilumab, a human mAb that inhibits IL-4 and IL-13 signaling by targeting the IL-4Rα subunit of the IL-4 receptor. Dupilumab received its first global approval in 2017 for the treatment of moderate to severe atopic dermatitis. Certainly, the complexity of asthma, atopic dermatitis and other related pathologies comprises heterogeneous, yet elusive, phenotypes and endotypes. In spite of the frequently disappointing outcomes of trans-

E. Tiligada (✉) · K. Gerasimidou
Department of Pharmacology, Medical School, National and Kapodostrian University of Athens, Athens, Greece
e-mail: aityliga@med.uoa.gr

F. Levi-Schaffer
Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics Unit, Institute for Drug Research, School of Pharmacy, Faculty of Medicine, The Hebrew University of Jerusalem, Jerusalem, Israel
e-mail: francescal@ekmd.huji.ac.il

C. Riccardi et al. (eds.), *Immunopharmacology and Inflammation*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-77658-3_14

lational research, the emerging scientific evidence on the cellular and molecular mechanisms underlying the inflammatory responses, and the constantly expanding fields of immunopharmacology and bioengineering are promising indications for the expected successful development of better therapeutic approaches for allergic diseases in the future.

Keywords
Allergy · Asthma · Atopic dermatitis · IgE · Interleukins · Monoclonal antibodies · Urticaria

1 Introduction

Allergic diseases are among the commonest chronic disorders, affecting approximately 15% of the global population and impairing the patient's quality of life [1, 2]. They comprise anaphylaxis, eczema or atopic dermatitis (AD), urticaria (hives), asthma, allergic rhinitis (hay fever) and (rhino)conjunctivitis, as well as food and venom allergy [3]. Their causes are complex local and/or systemic hypersensitivity reactions, which are typically attributed to a wide range of environmental stimuli referred to as allergens, including non-infectious components of some infectious organisms [4–6]. Common allergen sources include pollens, fungi, house dust mite, Hymenoptera venoms, animal dander, latex, a number of medicines and foods such as peanuts, nuts, fish, shellfish, eggs and milk [7].

A first step of a typical hypersensitivity reaction is the induction of allergen-specific immunoglobulin (Ig) E during the sensitization phase of the adaptive immune response (Fig. 1), although in some cases IgE does not seem to be a key component [4, 9]. Subsequent re-exposure of a sensitized subject to the allergen induces an immediate early-phase response followed by a late-phase reaction, whereas persistent or repetitive exposure results in chronic allergic inflammation (Fig. 1) [4, 8–11]. Localized allergic reactions are usually manifested as skin rashes, bronchospasm, rhinitis, conjunctivitis and/or gastrointestinal dysfunction. On the other hand, systemic anaphylaxis involves multiple organ systems and requires immediate intervention [12]. This acute, potentially life-threatening reaction is characterized by a combination of signs and symptoms, including flushing, pruritus, hives, angioedema, shortness of breath, wheezing, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, hypotension and cardiovascular collapse [13].

Besides allergen avoidance [14], the management of both IgE- and non-IgE-mediated inflammation relies on a repertoire of classic, revisited and novel therapeutic interventions directed against either or both the putative aetiological components or/and the symptoms of the disease (Fig. 2). These include topical and/or systemic therapies with H_1-antihistamines, corticosteroids, mast cell stabilizers, immunosuppressive agents, leukotriene antagonists, anticholinergics, selective β_2-agonists, biologics and the potentially disease-modifying allergen-specific immunotherapy [18–20].

1.1 Novel Therapeutic Options for the Management of Allergic Disorders

The complexity of allergic inflammation is demonstrated by the wealth of related literature and the numerous emerging therapeutic strategies exploiting both small molecules and biologics that interfere with immune cell components and are currently at various stages of development and clinical testing [16, 21–25]. The poor understanding of the pathobiology underlying distinct allergic phenotypes and/or endotypes is a central limiting factor that complicates targeted treatment approaches [6, 20]. This may explain the high frequency of refractory patients and the continuing efforts to stratify potentially responsive patient populations in clinical trials [26]. In addition, the emergence of target-related and off-target adverse effects often exceed the capacity of the biomedical and clinical community to identify exploitable options for the management of many allergic disorders [27].

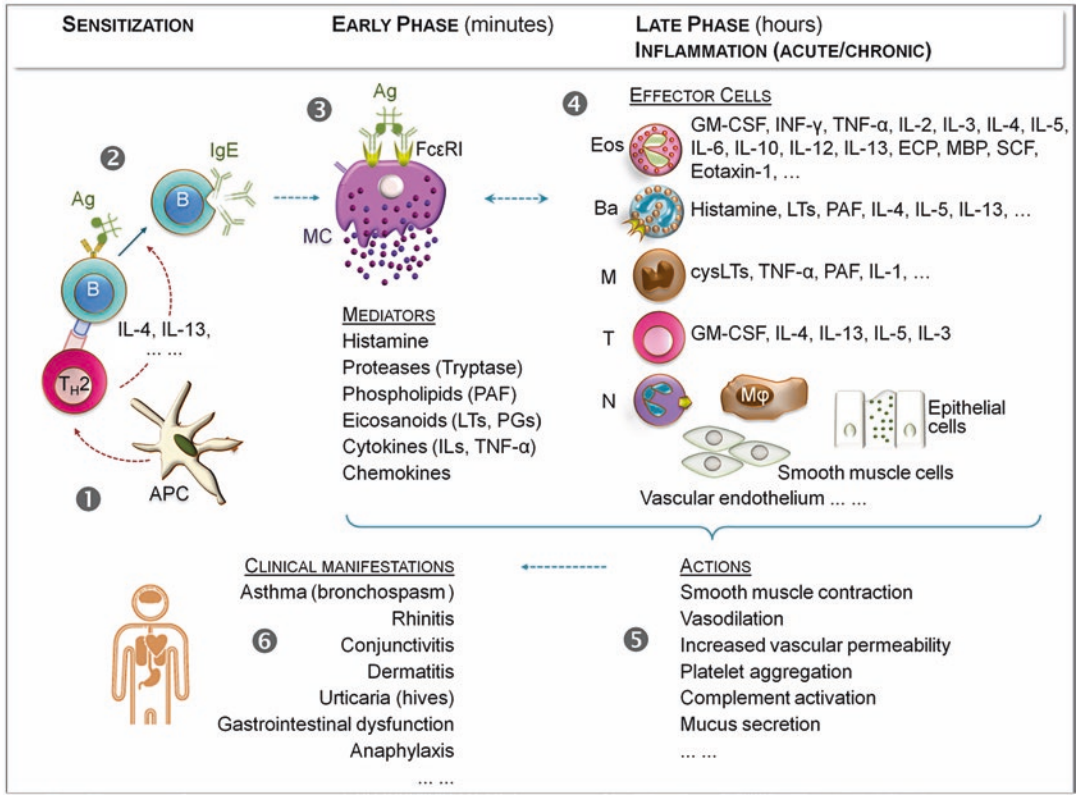


Fig. 1 Overview of the basic pathophysiological processes in allergic diseases. ❶ Allergens (Ag) enter the body predominantly through the skin or the lungs and are phagocytosed by antigen-presenting cells (APC). ❷ During the sensitization phase, the interaction of type 2 helper T cells (T_H2) and B cells (B) results in the production of Ag-specific immunoglobulin (Ig) E that binds primarily to its high-affinity receptor FcεRI on tissue mast cells (MC). ❸ Within minutes of re-exposure, the cross-linking of two bound IgE molecules triggers the release of preformed and newly synthesized mediators, including histamine, proteases, phospholipids such as platelet-activating factor (PAF), eicosanoids like leukotrienes (LTs) and prostaglandins (PGs), diverse chemokines and cytokines such as interleukins (ILs) and tumor necrosis factor (TNF)-α. ❹ These mediators modulate the recruitment and the activation of effector cells (*Ba* basophils, *Eos* eosinophils, *M* monocytes, *T* T cell subsets, *N* neutrophils, *Mφ* macrophages), thus promoting the development of the late-phase response 2–6 h after Ag exposure and/or of chronic inflammation upon persistent or repetitive exposure to the Ag. ❺ The activation of immune cells and the functional alterations in the affected tissues result in ❻ diverse clinical phenotypes that characterize the allergic diseases [4, 8–11]. ECP eosinophil cationic protein, GM-CSF granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor, MBP major basic protein, SCF stem cell factor

2 Drugs Targeting Histamine Receptors

Histamine is a biogenic amine that exerts its vital effects through binding to four subtypes of rhodopsin-like G protein-coupled receptors (GPCRs), designated as H_1, H_2, H_3 and H_4 [17, 28]. Importantly, histamine plays a key role in the immune responses by driving allergic and chronic inflammation [24, 29–31]. For more than 70 years, allergies are essentially managed with antihistamine drugs targeting the H_1 receptor (Fig. 2) that aim to counteract the effects of histamine released mainly from mast cells and basophils [15, 17, 19, 32].

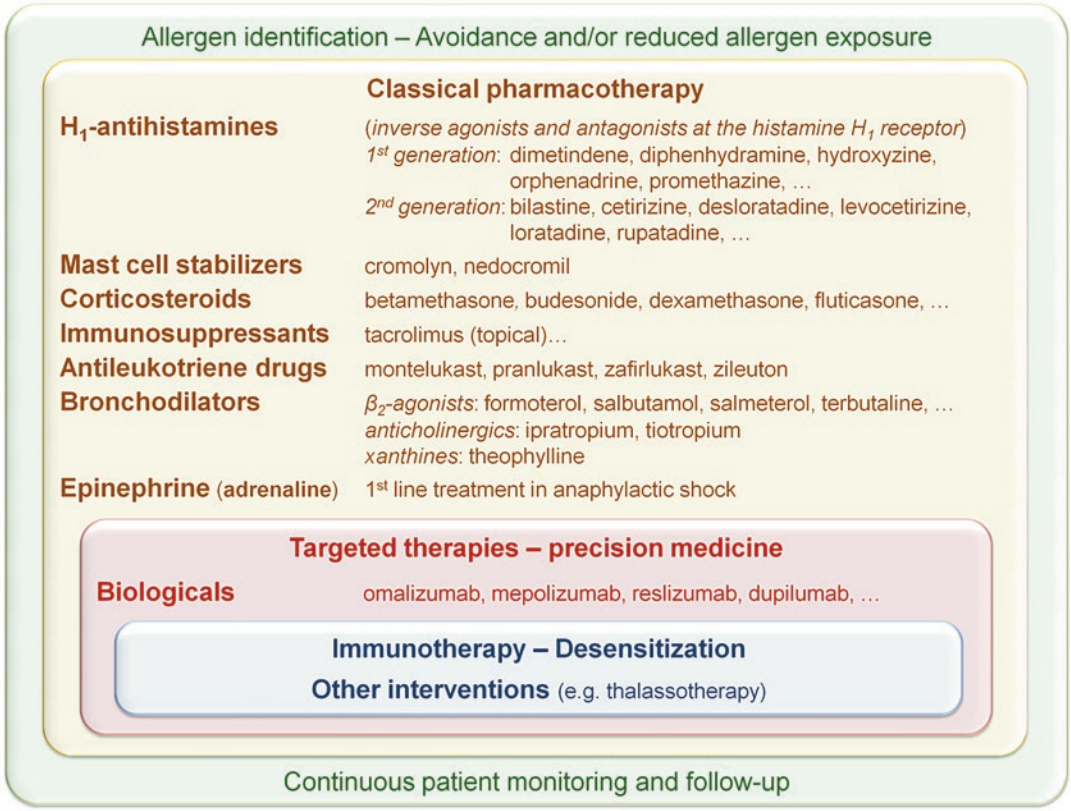


Fig. 2 Therapeutic approaches for the management of allergic disorders and indicative medications [13–17]

2.1 Classical H_1-Antihistamines and Beyond

The established contribution of the H_1 receptor to the allergic phenotype stems from its expression in smooth muscle cells of the vascular, respiratory and gastrointestinal systems, in endothelial and epithelial cells, in neurons of the central nervous system, and in numerous immune cells including eosinophils, mast cells, T and B lymphocytes, neutrophils, monocytes, macrophages and dendritic cells [17, 33]. By acting largely as inverse agonists at the low affinity H_1-receptor, H_1-antihistamines directly interfere with the actions of histamine and decrease, for instance, vascular permeability and smooth muscle contraction during allergic inflammation [17, 19]. Thus, H_1-antihistamines have achieved blockbuster status and their value in the treatment of a range of allergic conditions is universally accepted [34, 35].

Currently, more than 45 H_1-antihistamines are available worldwide including newer molecules for oral administration and topical application with improved benefit-to-risk profile [17, 19]. Nevertheless, the recent advances in GPCR structure, function and regulation exposed novel, yet elusive properties of histamine receptors and their ligands. Illustrative examples are the emerging concepts of ligand residence time and ligand-biased signaling that provide H_1-antihistamine development with novel clinically relevant opportunities, despite the complexity added to their pharmacological properties [33, 36, 37].

2.2 The Challenge of H_4-Antihistamines

In the post-genomic era, the revival of the global interest in histamine research was fueled by the discovery of the high affinity H_4 receptor at the turn of the millennium [38]. This newest addition to the family of histamine receptors introduced novel concepts on the immunomodulatory role of histamine in allergy and inflammation. The exploitation of the prototype H_4 receptor antagonist JNJ7777120 in preclinical pharmacology revealed that both histamine and H_4 receptor ligands recruit β-arrestin-2 in a G-protein-independent manner, besides G protein-dependent signaling [33, 39].

Numerous studies identified a key role of the H_4 receptor in mediating immune cell chemotaxis during the inflammatory response [38, 40]. Experimental evidence has associated the H_4 receptor with diseases that have extensively been managed with H_1-antihistamines with various degrees of success, such as allergic rhinitis, conjunctivitis and pruritus [25, 41, 42]. Consequently, various H_4-targeting compounds with favorable safety profile, including ZPL389 and toreforant are currently under proof-of-concept clinical testing for pruritus, atopic dermatitis, asthma, allergic rhinitis and/or psoriasis [41].

3 Monoclonal Antibodies

In recent years, our understanding of the immune system, the expansion of immunopharmacology and the significant biotechnological advances made available novel cutting-edge targeted therapeutics that challenge current unmet medical needs, largely by shifting drug development from small chemical molecules to biologics [6, 43]. Molecularly targeted therapies comprise therapeutic monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) that are tailored to interact with well-defined targets playing pivotal roles in complex human pathologies [16, 21, 43]. These leading tools of precision medicine (also referred to as personalized, stratified, or P4 medicine) revolutionized treatment options for malignancies and chronic inflammatory diseases and offer significant clinical benefit via monitoring immunological signals and restoring immune balance [16, 22, 23, 44].

In the intended new era of personalized therapy, ~50 mAb products including Fc fusion proteins, ab fragments and ab-drug conjugates, and biosimilars have been approved globally since the licensing of muromonab-CD3 (Orthoclone OKT3®) 30 years ago, whereas >500 products are estimated to be across various stages of development and/or evaluation [21, 44, 45]. Being one of the most rapidly expanding and promising areas in biomedicine with predicted combined world-wide sales of ~€145 billion by 2020, the development of mAb products, including new formats such as bispecific antibodies, nanobodies and peptibodies raise major technological challenges and attract high interest and investment from the biopharmaceutical, biotechnological, academic and health care sectors [46]. The increasingly demanding bioengineering innovations in antibody therapeutics is actually reflected by the ambiguities in the International Nonproprietary Name (INN) of mAb-based drugs as voiced by academic and industry scientists and evidenced by the announcement of the World Health Organization (WHO) in June 2017 [47].

Compared to conventional pharmacotherapy, mAbs are designed to interact with specific targets and to minimize or even eliminate adverse effects [48]. However, their growing use has revealed a number of both foreseeable and unanticipated target-related and/or off-target side effects that frequently hamper their clinical success. The main drawbacks comprise pharmacokinetic restrictions, limited clinical benefit to a subset of patients, (fatal) infusion reactions, antibody-dependent (ADCC) and complement-dependent (CDC) cytotoxicity, immune-complex-mediated pathologies, immunogenicity, autoimmunity, infections, cardiovascular complications and hepatotoxicity [48]. Unfortunately, nonclinical studies cannot always predict the nature, severity, frequency, dose dependency and reversibility of human responses, whereas disease complexity makes most model-based approaches difficult to rely on [49]. Treatment

failure is predominantly attributed to the disease pathobiological heterogeneity and/or occasionally to debatable evidence on the immunogenic and pharmacokinetic clinical assessment of biologics that is typically conducted by individual institutions and often relies on in-house assays for measuring of anti-drug antibodies (ADA) and drug concentrations [27].

Despite these shortcomings, the intense exploration of the yet elusive complex pathogenetic mechanisms underlying the highly heterogeneous disease phenotypes and/or endotypes in allergic patients is leading the rapid development of numerous innovative interventions. These largely target the type 2 immune response involving type 2 helper T cells (T_H2), type 2 innate lymphoid cells (ILC), other T_H subsets, including regulatory T cells (Treg) and T follicular helper cells (T_{HF}), natural killer T cells, mast cells, basophils and epithelial cells [6, 18, 21–23, 26, 50, 51]. The promising biologics-based options that are currently approved for the management of allergic disorders (Table 1) comprise omalizumab targeting IgE [52–55], mepolizumab and reslizumab targeting interleukin (IL)-5 [56, 57], and more recently dupilumab directed against the IL-4 receptor α (IL-4Rα) subunit [58, 59]. In addition, numerous other biologics and small molecules are in the pipeline and at various stages of ongoing clinical development [16, 21, 23, 26, 51].

3.1 Therapeutic Monoclonal Antibodies Against IgE

The IgE-mediated mast cell activation is considered to be a pivotal step during the onset of allergic inflammation, triggering mediator release and subsequently leading to downstream events that mark the late phase response and chronic inflammation (Fig. 1) [9, 11]. Discovered almost 50 years ago, IgE is the least abundant Ig isotype in human blood serum [60]. Accumulated evidence has documented its critical role in human allergic diseases and in host protection against helminth infections [10, 61, 62].

IgE is an evolutionary conserved, heavily glycosylated antibody consisting of two κ or λ light chains and two ε heavy chains that binds predominantly, but not exclusively to the human high affinity receptor FcεRI primarily expressed on tissue mast cells and blood basophils (Fig. 3) [52, 62, 65]. IgE binding to FcεRI provides a long-term and stable IgE loading on effector cells with a half-life of approximately 10 days [62]. Different strategies have been pursued to reduce the effects of IgE in allergic patients, including the development of therapeutic anti-IgE antibodies primarily aiming at decreasing the levels of circulating IgE [52, 62].

3.1.1 Omalizumab and Other Anti-IgE Agents

Omalizumab (Xolair®) is a humanized IgE-neutralizing mAb (Fig. 3) with a good safety and efficacy profile that has been approved since 2003 and 2005 by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) and the European Medicines Agency (EMA), respectively as the first-in-class biologic for the treatment of IgE-mediated asthma in adults, adolescents and children 6–12 years of age [53] (Table 1). In 2014, omalizumab was the first biologic medicine approved for the treatment of chronic urticaria in adult and adolescent patients with inadequate response to H_1-antihistamine treatment [54, 55]. Considering the patent expiry of the innovator biologic in 2017, both in the U.S. and in Europe, FDA approved the initiation of a first-in-human study of GBR 310, a proposed biosimilar of omalizumab, for the treatment of allergic asthma and chronic idiopathic urticaria.

Omalizumab exerts its therapeutic actions predominantly by binding to the circulating IgE and preventing its interaction with FcεRI on effector cells, such as mast cells and basophils (Fig. 3) [52, 62]. In addition, it induces the rapid dissociation of IgE from the FcεRI following binding to a small population of FcεRI-bound IgE molecules and destabilizing the IgE-FcεRI interaction [52]. Moreover, omalizumab appears to block IgE binding to the low affinity cluster of differentiation (CD) 23/FcεRII receptor expressed on B and antigen-presenting cells, as well as on airway and gut epithelial cells [52, 65, 66].

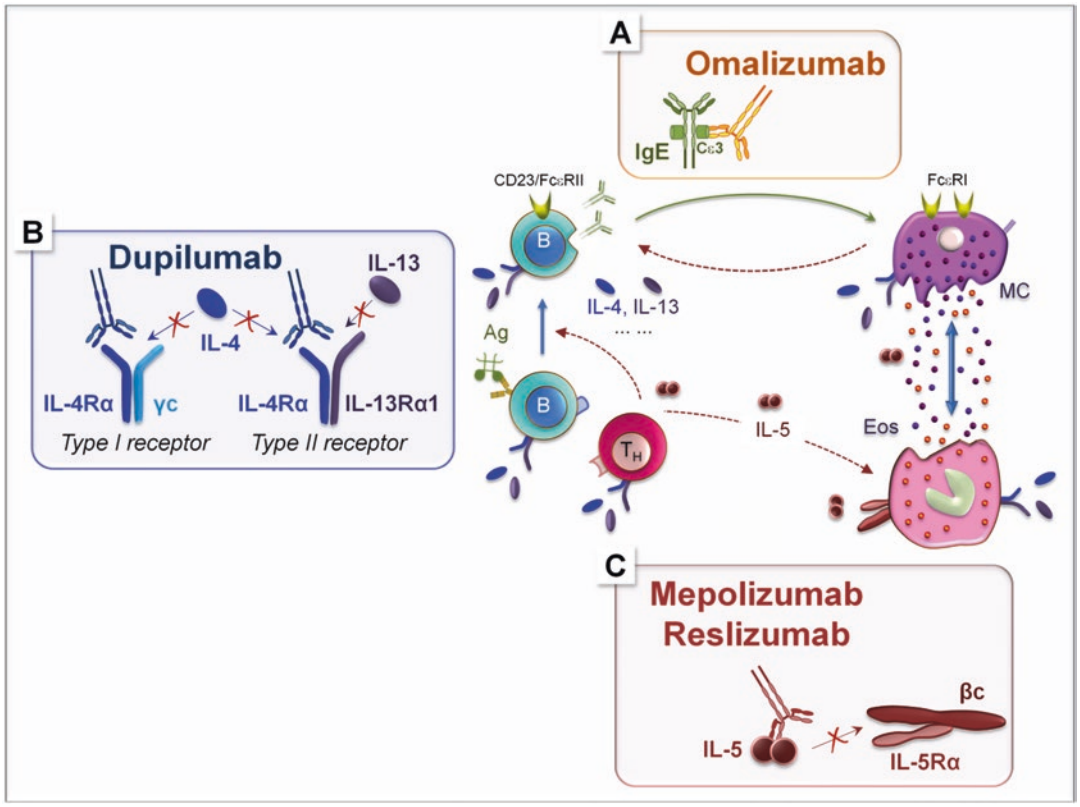


Fig. 3 Simplified schematic illustration of the mechanisms of action of approved biologics for the management of allergic diseases. (**A**) Omalizumab is a humanized immunoglobulin (Ig) G1 monoclonal antibody directed against the Cε3 domain of the constant region of the ε heavy chain of IgE that is essential for binding to the FcεRI receptor, thus preventing the interaction of serum IgE with FcεRI on effector cells, such as mast cells (MC). Additional interactions with IgE molecules bound to the high- and low-affinity receptors FcεRI and CD23/FcεRII, respectively may contribute to the actions of omalizumab in atopic individuals. Omalizumab has been approved for the management of moderate to severe asthma and chronic idiopathic urticaria [52, 62]. (**B**) The heterodimeric type I and/or II interleukin (IL)-4 receptor (R) complexes are composed of the IL-4Rα subunit and the gamma chain (γc), and of IL-4Rα and IL-13Rα1 subunits, respectively. Activation by IL-13 and IL-4 triggers, among others, type 2 helper T cell (T_H) and B cell differentiation, Ig isotype switch and eosinophil (Eos) recruitment. Dupilumab is a human IgG4 monoclonal antibody that inhibits IL-4 and IL-13 signaling through binding to the IL-4Rα subunit of type I and/or II receptor heterodimers. In 2017, dupilumab received its first global approval for the treatment of moderate-to-severe atopic dermatitis [59, 63, 64]. (**C**) The IL-5 receptor is composed of the IL-5Rα subunit and the beta chain (βc). Mepolizumab and reslizumab are humanized IgG1 and IgG4 monoclonal antibodies, respectively that bind to IL-5 and prevent its binding to IL-5Rα resulting in reduced eosinophils survival and activity. Both biologics were approved in 2016 for the management of severe eosinophilic asthma [56, 57]. *Ag* antigen, *x* inhibition

Based on the central role of IgE in allergies, the efficacy of omalizumab in treating patients with allergic rhinitis, atopic dermatitis or food allergy is under proof-of-concept clinical evaluation, yet without success so far [23, 26, 67].

Interestingly, many indications of biologics have been based on historical discovery and licensing rather than on a validated biological basis of disease and a rational use of biomarkers of response. In principle, the target specificity of a mAb does not always reflect the aetiology underlying a disease, but merely the involvement of a component of immunological signaling –typically a cytokine or a CD antigen– that contributes to a variety of unrelated conditions sharing some common inflammatory pathways. A characteristic

Table 1 Approved monoclonal antibodies for the management of allergic disorders

INN ATC code	Trade name Company	Type	Target	Year of approval	Indications	Contraindications Adverse reactions
Omalizumab R03DX05	Xolair® *Genentech (Roche) & Novartis*	Humanised IgG1κ[a] (~149 kD)	IgE	FDA 2003 EMA 2005 PMDA 2011 EMA 2014 FDA 2014 PMDA 2017	*Moderate to severe persistent asthma* (>6 years of age) *Chronic idiopathic urticaria* (>12 years of age remaining symptomatic despite H_1-antihistamine treatment)	Not to be used for acute bronchospasm or status asthmaticus Severe hypersensitivity reaction Anaphylaxis
Mepolizumab R03DX09 (Previously L04AC06)	Nucala® *GlaxoSmith Kline*	Humanised IgG1κ[a] (~149 kD)	IL-5	FDA 2015 EMA 2015 PMDA 2016	*Add-on treatment for severe refractory eosinophilic asthma* (>18 years of age)	Not to be used for acute bronchospasm or status asthmaticus Injection site reactions Hypersensitivity Headache, back pain, fatigue Herpes zoster infections
Reslizumab R03DX08	Cinqair® Cinqaero® *Teva*	Humanised IgG4[b] (~147 kD)	IL-5	FDA 2016 EMA 2016	*Add-on maintenance therapy for severe eosinophilic asthma inadequately controlled with high-dose inhaled corticosteroids plus another medicinal product* (>18 years of age)	Not to be used for acute bronchospasm or status asthmaticus Anaphylaxis Malignancies Oropharyngeal pain Increased creatine phosphokinase levels
Dupilumab D11AH05	Dupixent® *Regeneron & Sanofi-Aventis*	Human IgG4[a] (~147 kD)	IL-4Rα	FDA 2017 EMA 2017	*Moderate to severe atopic dermatitis* (Adult candidates for systemic therapy – used with or without topical corticosteroids)	Injection site reactions Hypersensitivity Conjunctivitis, blepharitis, keratitis, eye pruritus, dry eye Herpes simplex virus infections

ATC Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical classification system used by the World Health Organization for the classification of active drugs ingredients, *EMA* European Medicines Agency, *FDA* U.S. Food and Drug Administration, *Ig* immunoglobulin, *IL* interleukin, *INN* International Non-proprietary Name, *kD* kilodalton, *PMDA* Pharmaceuticals and Medical Devices Agency of Japan, *R* receptor

[a]Manufactured by recombinant DNA technology in Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells

[b]Produced by recombinant DNA technology in mouse myeloma cells (NS0)

example is rituximab (MabThera®/Rituxan®) that targets CD20 on B cells and is approved to treat B cell lymphomas since 1998 [68]. Based on their B cell-depleting properties, rituximab, a first biosimilar and other anti-CD20 mAbs are indicated or undergo clinical evaluation for the treatment of a variety of inflammatory conditions characterized by excessive numbers, overactive or dysfunctional B cells [68]. Although, the idea of pan-modulators seems incorrect, a limited number of studies with omalizumab in combination with other therapies, including rituximab suggest that a subgroup of patients might benefit from this strategy [26].

Besides omalizumab, a number of optimized anti-IgE agents have been developed with yet undetermined clinical exploitation potential [23, 66]. For instance, ligelizumab (QGE031) is an investigational anti-IgE mAb that is under phase II clinical evaluation for the treatment of allergic asthma and chronic spontaneous urticaria [69, 70]. Moreover, a phase I clinical trial in atopic subjects receiving MEDI4212, which blocks IgE binding to FcεRI and CD23/FcεRII, essentially failed to show appreciable benefit over omalizumab [71].

3.2 Therapeutic Monoclonal Antibodies Against T_H2 Cytokines

3.2.1 IL-4 and IL-13

Several cell types and inflammatory mediators have been reported to be implicated in allergic reactions, yet their exact role and interactions in driving the heterogeneous local or systemic clinical phenotypes remain unclear [72]. Since the identification of IL-4 as B cell stimulating factor in the late 1980s [73], classical research indicated that class switch recombination to IgG1, IgG4 and IgE in human antigen-activated B cells is modulated by IL-4 and IL-13 secreted during the T_H2 response that characterizes many forms of allergic inflammation [26, 74].

The structurally and functionally related cytokines IL-4 and IL-13 are short four α-helix bundle glycoproteins encoded by adjacent genes and sharing about 25% sequence similarity, receptor subunits and signaling molecules [63]. Being secreted by T_H2-polarised cells, type 2 ILCs, mast cells, basophils, eosinophils and monocytes/macrophages, IL-4 and IL-13 have been recognized as key players in the pathobiology of asthma, atopic dermatitis and allergic rhinoconjunctivitis [26, 58, 59, 63]. The classical T_H2 cytokine IL-4 signals via binding to type I receptors composed of the IL-4 receptor α (IL-4Rα) subunit and the gamma chain (γc) primarily expressed on hematopoietic immune cells, and through type II receptors composed of the IL-4Rα and the IL-13 receptor α1 (IL-13Rα1) subunits that are widely expressed on many cell types, including eosinophils, B cells, monocytes, macrophages, smooth muscle cells and endothelial cells. IL-13 binds to the IL-13Rα1 subunit of the type II receptors with lower affinity than IL-4 for IL-4Rα, as well as to the IL-13Rα2 that reportedly plays a pivotal role in some cancers [63]. Consequently, depending on IL-4 and IL-13 extracellular levels and on the availability of their receptor subunits on the cell surface of the responding cell, IL-4 and IL-13 elicit both overlapping and unique actions, including among others, T_H2 cell differentiation of native T_H0 lymphocytes, M2 macrophage polarization, B cell differentiation and antibody isotype switch, growth and development of mast cells and recruitment of eosinophils [63].

Among the various anti-IL-4 and anti-IL-13 mAbs that have been reported to improve lung and cutaneous functions in asthma and eczema, respectively [16, 23, 51], dupilumab (Dupixent®) was granted the first global approval in 2017 for the treatment of adults with moderate to severe atopic dermatitis that is not controlled adequately by topical therapies, or of patients for whom topical therapies are not advisable (Table 1) [64]. Furthermore, dupilumab has an acceptable safety profile and it is being evaluated for the treatment of atopic dermatitis in paediatric patients, as well as for the management of asthma, nasal polyposis and eosinophilic oesophagitis [58, 64, 75].

Dupilumab is a human IgG4 mAb that inhibits IL-4 and IL-13 signaling, including the release of pro-inflammatory cytokines, chemokines and IgE, by specifically binding to the IL-4Rα subunit shared by the heterodimeric type I and type II receptors for IL-4 and IL-13 (Fig. 3). Interestingly, before this innovative treatment option, the only medications licensed for atopic dermatitis over 15 years ago were the topical calcineurin inhibitors tacrolimus and pimecrolimus, whereas corticosteroids, antihistamines and, for more severe cases, systemically administered immunosuppressant drugs, such as cyclosporine have been used for decades [26].

3.2.2 IL-5

Since the initial characterization of eosinophils by Paul Erlich in the late nineteenth century – based on their staining properties with the acidic aniline dye eosin– these multifunctional leukocytes are widely accepted to be pivotal mediators of host defense in helminth infections and harmful causative components in allergic pathologies [76]. The abundant literature supports the critical role of IL-5 in regulating differentiation, activation, migration and survival of eosinophils, in addition to its modulatory role in the development and function of basophils and mast cells [57, 77]. Moreover, it provides the rationale for the implication of IL-5 in eosinophilic inflammation that commonly underlies asthma, atopic dermatitis and other pathologies associated with IgE and T_H2 cytokines [16, 57].

IL-5 is a homodimeric glycoprotein that elicits its actions through binding to its specific receptor subunit IL-5Rα (Fig. 3), while a separate motif binds to the signaling βc subunit that also binds IL-3 [57]. Eosinophils and basophils both produce IL-5 (Fig. 1) and express IL-5Rα, contrary to other IL-5 sources, such as T_H2 cells, mast cells and natural killer cells that do not seem to express the receptor [57]. The importance of eosinophils in the pathogenesis and severity of asthma and in other eosinophil-associated disorders led to the development of various IL-5/IL-5R targeted therapeutics, yet with limited clinical success [16, 23, 57]. Among them, the humanized anti-IL-5 mAbs mepolizumab (Nucala®) and reslizumab (Cinqair®, Cinqaero®) have been approved as add-on maintenance therapies for eosinophilic asthma (Table 1) [56, 78].

4 Concluding Remarks

Considering the increased prevalence of allergic diseases and the relative modest advancements in allergy treatment for decades, basic and translational research is currently directed towards the dissection of the causative mechanisms implicated in allergic inflammation, hoping to pave the way to next-generation therapies.

In recent years, diverse pathobiological mechanisms have been reported to underlie the heterogeneous allergic phenotypes and endotypes [6, 20, 50, 51]. Consequently, an impressive list of emerging investigative biologics and small molecule options for the management of allergic disorders is in the pipeline or at various stages of ongoing clinical assessment [16, 21, 23, 26, 51]. However, only a few innovative medications have been approved for human use to date. These comprise mAbs directed against IgE [52–55, 78], and the T_H2 cytokines IL-5 [56, 57], IL-4 and IL-13 [58, 59].

Further to the biotechnological challenges, the complexity of asthma, atopic dermatitis and other related pathologies comprises, yet elusive, multifactorial phenotypes and endotypes. In spite of the frequently disappointing outcomes of translational research, the dissection of the cellular and molecular mechanisms underlying allergic inflammation and the constantly expanding field of immunopharmacology are expected to provide better therapeutic approaches for allergic diseases in the future.

References

1. Baiardini I, Braido F, Brandi S, Canonica GW (2006) Allergic diseases and their impact on quality of life. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol 97:419–428
2. Koti I, Weller K, Makris M, Tiligada E, Psaltopoulou T, Papageorgiou C, Baiardini I, Panagiotakos D, Braido F, Maurer M (2013) Disease activity only moderately correlates with quality of life impairment in patients with chronic spontaneous urticaria. Dermatology 226:371–379. https://doi.org/10.1159/000351711
3. Tejedor Alonso MA, Moro Moro M, Múgica García MV (2015) Epidemiology of anaphylaxis. Clin Exp Allergy 45:1027–1039. https://doi.org/10.1111/cea.12418
4. Galli SJ, Tsai M, Piliponsky AM (2008) The development of allergic inflammation. Nature 454:445–454. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature07204
5. Pawankar R (2014) Allergic diseases and asthma: a global public health concern and a call to action. World Allergy Organ J 7:12. https://doi.org/10.1186/1939-4551-7-12
6. Wawrzyniak P, Akdis CA, Finkelman FD, Rothenberg ME (2016) Advances and highlights in mechanisms of allergic disease in 2015. J Allergy Clin Immunol 137:1681–1696. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2016.02.010
7. Koulias C, Aggelides X, Chliva C, Makris M (2017) *In vivo* diagnostic procedures for IgE-mediated allergic

disorders. In: Tiligada E, Ennis M (eds) Histamine receptors as drug targets, Methods in pharmacology and toxicology. Humana Press, New York, pp 433–472. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4939-6843-5_15
8. Galdiero MR, Varricchi G, Seaf M, Marone G, Levi-Schaffer F, Marone G (2017) Bidirectional mast cell-eosinophil interactions in inflammatory disorders and cancer. Front Med (Lausanne) 4:103. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmed.2017.00103
9. Galli SJ, Tsai M (2012) IgE and mast cells in allergic disease. Nat Med 18:693–704. https://doi.org/10.1038/nm.2755
10. Kawakami T, Blank U (2016) From IgE to omalizumab. J Immunol 197:4187–4192. https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1601476
11. Moon TC, Befus AD, Kulka M (2014) Mast cell mediators: their differential release and the secretory pathways involved. Front Immunol 5:569. https://doi.org/10.3389/fimmu.2014.00569
12. Peavy RD, Metcalfe DD (2008) Understanding the mechanisms of anaphylaxis. Curr Opin Allergy Clin Immunol 8:310–315. https://doi.org/10.1097/ACI.0b013e3283036a90
13. Castells M (2017) Diagnosis and management of anaphylaxis in precision medicine. J Allergy Clin Immunol 140:321–333. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2017.06.012
14. Cipriani F, Calamelli E, Ricci G (2017) Allergen avoidance in allergic asthma. Front Pediatr 5:103. https://doi.org/10.3389/fped.2017.00103
15. Cataldi M, Borriello F, Granata F, Annunziato L, Marone G (2014) Histamine receptors and antihistamines: from discovery to clinical applications. Chem Immunol Allergy 100:214–226. https://doi.org/10.1159/000358740
16. Landolina N, Levi-Schaffer F (2016) Monoclonal antibodies: the new magic bullets for allergy: IUPHAR Review 17. Br J Pharmacol 173:793–803. https://doi.org/10.1111/bph.13396
17. Simons FE, Simons KJ (2011) Histamine and H_1-antihistamines: celebrating a century of progress. J Allergy Clin Immunol 128:1139–50.e4
18. Canonica GW, Senna G, Mitchell PD, O'Byrne PM, Passalacqua G, Varricchi G (2016) Therapeutic interventions in severe asthma. World Allergy Organ J 9:40. https://doi.org/10.1186/s40413-016-0130-3
19. Church MK, Maurer M (2014) Antihistamines. Chem Immunol Allergy 100:302–310
20. Trevor JL, Deshane JS (2014) Refractory asthma: mechanisms, targets, and therapy. Allergy 69:817–827. https://doi.org/10.1111/all.12412
21. Boyman O, Kaegi C, Akdis M, Bavbek S, Bossios A, Chatzipetrou A, Eiwegger T, Firinu D, Harr T, Knol E, Matucci A, Palomares O, Schmidt-Weber C, Simon HU, Steiner UC, Vultaggio A, Akdis CA, Spertini F (2015) EAACI IG Biologicals task force paper on the use of biologic agents in allergic disorders. Allergy 70:727–754. https://doi.org/10.1111/all.12616
22. Galli SJ (2016) Toward precision medicine and health: opportunities and challenges in allergic diseases. J Allergy Clin Immunol 137:1289–1300. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2016.03.006
23. Tan HT, Sugita K, Akdis CA (2016) Novel biologicals for the treatment of allergic diseases and asthma. Curr Allergy Asthma Rep 16:70. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11882-016-0650-5
24. Tiligada E (2012) Editorial: is histamine the missing link in chronic inflammation? J Leukoc Biol 92:4–6. https://doi.org/10.1189/jlb.0212093
25. Zampeli E, Thurmond RL, Tiligada E (2009) The histamine H_4 receptor antagonist JNJ7777120 induces increases in the histamine content of the rat conjunctiva. Inflamm Res 58:285–291. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00011-009-8245-4
26. Paller AS, Kabashima K, Bieber T (2017) Therapeutic pipeline for atopic dermatitis: end of the drought? J Allergy Clin Immunol 140:633–643. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2017.07.006
27. Wang YM, Wang J, Hon YY, Zhou L, Fang L, Ahn HY (2016) Evaluating and reporting the immunogenicity impacts for biological products – a clinical pharmacology perspective. AAPS J 18:395–403. https://doi.org/10.1208/s12248-015-9857-y
28. Panula P, Chazot PL, Cowart M, Gutzmer R, Leurs R, Liu WL, Stark H, Thurmond RL, Haas HL (2015) International union of basic and clinical pharmacology. XCVIII. Histamine receptors. Pharmacol Rev 67:601–655. https://doi.org/10.1124/pr.114.010249
29. Chliva C, Aggelides X, Makris M, Katoulis A, Rigopoulos D, Tiligada E (2015) Comparable profiles of serum histamine and IgG4 levels in allergic beekeepers. Allergy 70:457–460. https://doi.org/10.1111/all.12568
30. Makris M, Aggelides X, Chliva C, Katoulis A, Papamichael K, Tiligada E (2014) High baseline blood histamine levels and lack of cross-reactivity in a patient with ranitidine-induced anaphylaxis. J Investig Allergol Clin Immunol 24:361–363
31. O'Mahony L, Akdis M, Akdis CA (2011) Regulation of the immune response and inflammation by histamine and histamine receptors. J Allergy Clin Immunol 128:1153–1162. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2011.06.051
32. Parsons ME, Ganellin CR (2006) Histamine and its receptors. Br J Pharmacol 147:S127–S135
33. Leurs R, Vischer HF, Wijtmans M, de Esch IJ (2011) En route to new blockbuster anti-histamines: surveying the offspring of the expanding histamine receptor family. Trends Pharmacol Sci 32:250–257. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tips.2011.02.004
34. Beck LA, Bernstein JA, Maurer M (2017) A review of international recommendations for the diagnosis and management of chronic urticaria. Acta Derm Venereol 97:149–158. https://doi.org/10.2340/00015555-2496
35. Yanai K, Yoshikawa T, Yanai A, Nakamura T, Iida T, Leurs R, Tashiro M (2017) The clinical pharmacology of non-sedating antihistamines. Pharmacol Ther 178:148–156. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pharmthera.2017.04.004
36. Bosma R, Moritani R, Leurs R, Vischer HF (2016) BRET-based β-arrestin2 recruitment to the histamine H1 receptor for investigating antihistamine binding kinetics. Pharmacol Res 111:679–687. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.phrs.2016.07.034

37. Hoffmann C, Castro M, Rinken A, Leurs R, Hill SJ, Vischer HF (2015) Ligand residence time at G-protein-coupled receptors-why we should take our time to study it. Mol Pharmacol 88:552–560
38. Zampeli E, Tiligada E (2009) The role of histamine H_4 receptor in immune and inflammatory disorders. Br J Pharmacol 157:24–33. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1476-5381.2009.00151.x
39. Rosethorne EM, Charlton SJ (2011) Agonist-biased signaling at the histamine H_4 receptor: JNJ7777120 recruits β-arrestin without activating G proteins. Mol Pharmacol 79:749–757. https://doi.org/10.1124/mol.110.068395
40. Kyriakidis K, Zampeli E, Palaiologou M, Tiniakos D, Tiligada E (2015) Histamine H_3 and H_4 receptor ligands modify vascular histamine levels in normal and arthritic large blood vessels in vivo. Inflammation 38:949–958. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10753-014-0057-1
41. Thurmond RL, Venable J, Savall B, La D, Snook S, Dunford PJ, Edwards JP (2017) Clinical development of histamine H_4 receptor antagonists. Handb Exp Pharmacol 241:301–320. https://doi.org/10.1007/164_2016_130
42. Tiligada E, Zampeli E, Sander K, Stark H (2009) Histamine H_3 and H_4 receptors as novel drug targets. Expert Opin Investig Drugs 18:1519–1531. https://doi.org/10.1517/14728220903188438
43. Tiligada E, Ishii M, Riccardi C, Spedding M, Simon HU, Teixeira MM, Cuervo ML, Holgate ST, Levi-Schaffer F (2015) The expanding role of immunopharmacology: IUPHAR Review 16. Br J Pharmacol 172:4217–4227. https://doi.org/10.1111/bph.13219
44. Liu JK (2014) The history of monoclonal antibody development – progress, remaining challenges and future innovations. Ann Med Surg (Lond) 3:113–116. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.amsu.2014.09.001
45. Chugh PK, Roy V (2014) Biosimilars: current scientific and regulatory considerations. Curr Clin Pharmacol 9:53–63
46. Ecker DM, Jones SD, Levine HL (2015) The therapeutic monoclonal antibody market. MAbs 7:9–14. https://doi.org/10.4161/19420862.2015.989042
47. Parren PWHI, Carter PJ, Plückthun A (2017) Changes to International Nonproprietary Names for antibody therapeutics 2017 and beyond: of mice, men and more. MAbs 9:898–906. https://doi.org/10.1080/19420862.2017.1341029
48. Hansel TT, Kropshofer H, Singer T, Mitchell JA, George AJ (2010) The safety and side effects of monoclonal antibodies. Nat Rev Drug Discov 9:325–338. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrd3003
49. Brennan FR, Cauvin A, Tibbitts J, Wolfreys A (2014) Optimized nonclinical safety assessment strategies supporting clinical development of therapeutic monoclonal antibodies targeting inflammatory diseases. Drug Dev Res 75:115–161. https://doi.org/10.1002/ddr.21173
50. Lotvall J, Akdis CA, Bacharier LB, Bjermer L, Casale TB, Custovic A, Lemanske Jr RF, Wardlaw AJ, Wenzel SE, Greenberger PA (2011) Asthma endotypes: a new approach to classification of disease entities within the asthma syndrome. J Allergy Clin Immunol 127:355–360
51. Walsh GM (2017) Biologics for asthma and allergy. Curr Opin Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 25:231–234. https://doi.org/10.1097/MOO.0000000000000352
52. Davies AM, Allan EG, Keeble AH, Delgado J, Cossins BP, Mitropoulou AN, Pang MOY, Ceska T, Beavil AJ, Craggs G, Westwood M, Henry AJ, McDonnell JM, Sutton BJ (2017) Allosteric mechanism of action of the therapeutic anti-IgE antibody omalizumab. J Biol Chem 292:9975–9987. https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M117.776476
53. Holgate S, Casale T, Wenzel S, Bousquet J, Deniz Y, Reisner C (2005) The anti-inflammatory effects of omalizumab confirm the central role of IgE in allergic inflammation. J Allergy Clin Immunol 115:459–465
54. Maurer M, Metz M, Brehler R, Hillen U, Jakob T, Mahler V, Pföhler C, Staubach P, Treudler R, Wedi B, Magerl M (2017) Omalizumab treatment in patients with chronic inducible urticaria: a systematic review of published evidence. J Allergy Clin Immunol pii: S0091-6749(17):31163–31166. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2017.06.032
55. Metz M, Ohanyan T, Church MK, Maurer M (2014) Omalizumab is an effective and rapidly acting therapy in difficult-to-treat chronic urticaria: a retrospective clinical analysis. J Dermatol Sci 73:57–62. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jdermsci.2013.08.011
56. Keating GM (2015) Mepolizumab: First Global Approval. Drugs 75:2163–2169. https://doi.org/10.1007/s40265-015-0513-8
57. Molfino NA, Gossage D, Kolbeck R, Parker JM, Geba GP (2012) Molecular and clinical rationale for therapeutic targeting of interleukin-5 and its receptor. Clin Exp Allergy 42:712–737. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2222.2011.03854.x
58. Barranco P, Phillips-Angles E, Dominguez-Ortega J, Quirce S (2017) Dupilumab in the management of moderate-to-severe asthma: the data so far. Ther Clin Risk Manag 13:1139–1149. https://doi.org/10.2147/TCRM.S125964
59. Blauvelt A, de Bruin-Weller M, Gooderham M, Cather JC, Weisman J, Pariser D, Simpson EL, Papp KA, Hong HC, Rubel D, Foley P, Prens E, Griffiths CEM, Etoh T, Pinto PH, Pujol RM, Szepietowski JC, Ettler K, Kemény L, Zhu X, Akinlade B, Hultsch T, Mastey V, Gadkari A, Eckert L, Amin N, Graham NMH, Pirozzi G, Stahl N, Yancopoulos GD, Shumel B (2017) Long-term management of moderate-to-severe atopic dermatitis with dupilumab and concomitant topical corticosteroids (LIBERTY AD CHRONOS): a 1-year, randomised, double-blinded, placebo-controlled, phase 3 trial. Lancet 389:2287–2303. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(17)31191-1
60. Bennich H, Ishizaka K, Johansson SGO, Rowe DS, Stanworth DR, Terry WD (1968) Immunoglobulin E, a new class of human immunoglobulin. Bull World Health Organ 38:151–152
61. Jensen RK, Plum M, Tjerrild L, Jakob T, Spillner E, Andersen GR (2015) Structure of the omalizumab Fab.

Acta Crystallogr Sect F Struct Biol Commun 71:419–426. https://doi.org/10.1107/S2053230X15004100
62. Licari A, Marseglia G, Castagnoli R, Marseglia A, Ciprandi G (2015) The discovery and development of omalizumab for the treatment of asthma. Expert Opin Drug Discov 10:1033–1042. https://doi.org/10.1517/17460441.2015.1048220
63. McCormick SM, Heller NM (2015) Commentary: IL-4 and IL-13 receptors and signaling. Cytokine 75:38–50. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cyto.2015.05.023
64. Shirley M (2017) Dupilumab: First Global Approval. Drugs 77:1115–1121. https://doi.org/10.1007/s40265-017-0768-3
65. Sutton BJ, Davies AM (2015) Structure and dynamics of IgE-receptor interactions: FcεRI and CD23/FcεRII. Immunol Rev 268:222–235. https://doi.org/10.1111/imr.12340
66. Navinés-Ferrer A, Serrano-Candelas E, Molina-Molina GJ, Martín M (2016) IgE-related chronic diseases and anti-IgE-based treatments. J Immunol Res 2016:8163803. https://doi.org/10.1155/2016/8163803.
67. Holm JG, Agner T, Sand C, Thomsen SF (2017) Omalizumab for atopic dermatitis: case series and a systematic review of the literature. Int J Dermatol 56:18–26. https://doi.org/10.1111/ijd.13353
68. Pavanello F, Zucca E, Ghielmini M (2017) Rituximab: 13 open questions after 20 years of clinical use. Cancer Treat Rev 53:38–46. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ctrv.2016.11.015
69. Gauvreau GM, Arm JP, Boulet LP, Leigh R, Cockcroft DW, Davis BE, Mayers I, FitzGerald JM, Dahlen B, Killian KJ, Laviolette M, Carlsten C, Lazarinis N, Watson RM, Milot J, Swystun V, Bowen M, Hui L, Lantz AS, Meiser K, Maahs S, Lowe PJ, Skerjanec A, Drollmann A, O'Byrne PM (2016) Efficacy and safety of multiple doses of QGE031 (ligelizumab) versus omalizumab and placebo in inhibiting allergen-induced early asthmatic responses. J Allergy Clin Immunol 138:1051–1059. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2016.02.027
70. Chang TW, Chen C, Lin CJ, Metz M, Church MK, Maurer M (2015) The potential pharmacologic mechanisms of omalizumab in patients with chronic spontaneous urticaria. J Allergy Clin Immunol 135:337–342. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2014.04.036
71. Sheldon E, Schwickart M, Li J, Kim K, Crouch S, Parveen S, Kell C, Birrell C (2016) Pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics, and safety of MEDI4212, an anti-IgE monoclonal antibody, in subjects with atopy: a phase I study. Adv Ther 33:225–251. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12325-016-0287-8
72. Barnes PJ (2011) Pathophysiology of allergic inflammation. Immunol Rev 242:31–50. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-065X.2011.01020.x
73. Paul WE, Ohara J (1987) B-cell stimulatory factor-1/interleukin 4. Annu Rev Immunol 5:429–459
74. Moriyama M, Nakamura S (2017) Th1/Th2 Immune balance and other T helper subsets in IgG4-related disease. Curr Top Microbiol Immunol 401:75–83. https://doi.org/10.1007/82_2016_40.
75. Bachert C, Mannent L, Naclerio RM, Mullol J, Ferguson BJ, Gevaert P, Hellings P, Jiao L, Wang L, Evans RR, Pirozzi G, Graham NM, Swanson B, Hamilton JD, Radin A, Gandhi NA, Stahl N, Yancopoulos GD, Sutherland ER (2016) Effect of subcutaneous dupilumab on nasal polyp burden in patients with chronic sinusitis and nasal polyposis: a randomized clinical trial. JAMA 315:469–479. https://doi.org/10.1001/jama.2015.19330
76. Furuta GT, Atkins FD, Lee NA, Lee JJ (2014) Changing roles of eosinophils in health and disease. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol 113:3–8. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.anai.2014.04.002
77. Takatsu K (2011) Interleukin-5 and IL-5 receptor in health and diseases. Proc Jpn Acad Ser B Phys Biol Sci 87:463–485
78. Castro M, Zangrilli J, Wechsler ME, Bateman ED, Brusselle GG, Bardin P, Murphy K, Maspero JF, O'Brien C, Korn S (2015) Reslizumab for inadequately controlled asthma with elevated blood eosinophil counts: results from two multicentre, parallel, double-blind, randomised, placebo-controlled, phase 3 trials. Lancet Respir Med 3:355–366. https://doi.org/10.1016/S2213-2600(15)00042-9

Index

C. Riccardi et al. (eds.), *Immunopharmacology and Inflammation*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-77658-3